

Ordinary Council Meeting

Notice of Meeting

27 November 2018

6.00pm

Council Chamber

Level 9

Council House

27 St Georges Terrace, Perth WA

6000



City of Perth

Agenda

ORDER OF BUSINESS AND INDEX

- 1 Prayer/Acknowledgment of Country
- 2 Declaration of Opening
- 3 Apologies
- 4 Question Time for the Public and Notification of Deputations

4.1 Question Time

4.1.1 Question taken on notice at the Ordinary Council Meeting held **30 October 2018**

The following questions were taken on notice at the Ordinary Council Meeting held **30 October 2018**, the response provided is outlined below:

Questions from Brent Fleeton from OverArch, Perth WA 6000 in relation to On The Point (CM 285018/18).

Question:	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Can the Chair of Commissioners please provide an update on the City's review into parking, specifically focusing on the key economic development issues this poses for many businesses in the district?2. Does the Chair agree that On The Point is a unique asset requiring a tailored approach from the City and the Commissioners as our leaders which complements and welcomes the huge private investment resulting in ongoing jobs and a beautiful attraction for locals and tourist alike on the Swan River?3. Given the time concerns we have going into the peak spring and summer months, can the Commissioners please indicate when they would be willing to come down for a tour of the various businesses and attractions which make up On The Point, and to sit down with staff and owners to discuss our concerns with parking and entry signage?
Answer:	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The City engaged a consultant in October 2018 to commence a review of on-street parking on a precinct by precinct basis to:

	<p>a. review existing policies and establish a new policy position/philosophy on free and paid parking provision overall and on each precinct;</p> <p>b. analyse strengths and weaknesses in the current City parking methodology and approach, on a precinct basis particularly the impact of paid parking on small business and residential enclaves; and</p> <p>c. determine a clear and accurate understanding of the net financial impacts of parking on the City’s strategic financial position on a precinct basis and alternative options that might offset lost revenues.</p> <p>The review is expected to be completed by early 2019.</p> <p>2. Yes – It is agreed that On the Point is a unique asset requiring a tailored approach from the City to compliment the private investment resulting in tourism and economic benefit.</p> <p>For this reason, at the Ordinary Council Meeting in July, Commissioners agreed to a reduced rate of parking for On the Point despite the requirement to pay the State Government Parking Levy which is a flat rate and does not account for parking fees charged.</p> <p>The City has also been working cooperatively with the developers of On the Point (CFI) to finalise leasing arrangements</p> <p>3. As per previous correspondence to Mr Steve Palmer - City Foreshore Investments dated 4 July 2018, Commissioner Lumsden:</p> <p>a. thanked Mr Palmer for the opportunity to meet recently;</p> <p>b. stated that the City and Commissioners recognise “On The Point” as a unique location within the City of Perth boundaries.</p> <p>c. asserted that he acknowledges the efforts that both the City of Perth and City Foreshore Investments (CFI) have done at the “On The Point” complex at Point Fraser.</p> <p>The Commissioners acknowledge the City Foreshore Investments has invited the Commissioners to again visit “On the Point” and have agreed to visit the site again.</p>
--	---

Questions received from Geoffrey Robey, 16 Kings Park Avenue, Crawley WA 6009 in relation to Item 13.4 - Advice to the Western Australian Planning Commission - 35 (Lot 2886) Stirling Highway, Crawley – Forrest Hall Stage 2 – Proposed Mixed Use Development Containing Nine Scholar Rooms, 65 Short-Stay Rooms and Office Space with Car and Bicycle Parking (CM 284676/18).

Question:	Will people be parking in front of my home now because there will be no space for public parking left once Forrest Hall Stage 2 has been built?
------------------	---

Please convey apologies to Governance on 9461 3250
or email governance@cityofperth.wa.gov.au

Answer:	<p>It is acknowledged that the proposal reduces the amount of parking on the site; however there is no evidence that identifies that this will result in increased parking in Kings Park Avenue.</p> <p>Kings Park Avenue, similar to many streets in the city, has on-street parking available to residents and the general public. On-street parking on Kings Park Avenue is 2 hour restricted between 7am-5:30pm on weekdays (with residential permits exempt from the restrictions). The City monitors how its on-street parking is operating to ensure that the needs of the community are being met, and when needed make changes.</p>
----------------	--

Question received from Stephanie Robey, 16 Kings Park Avenue, Crawley WA 6009 in relation to Item 13.4 - Advice to the Western Australian Planning Commission - 35 (Lot 2886) Stirling Highway, Crawley – Forrest Hall Stage 2 – Proposed Mixed Use Development Containing Nine Scholar Rooms, 65 Short-Stay Rooms and Office Space with Car and Bicycle Parking (CM 284675).

Question:	Why was Forrest Hall built on Matilda Bay rather than by St Georges College on the other side of Stirling Highway where residential colleges have traditionally been built?
Answer:	The reasoning behind the decision to place Forrest Hall in this location is best put to the University as a proponent. The responsibility of the City of Perth is as a referral authority to the Western Australian Planning Commission and to planning provide advice on the proposal before it.

4.2 Notification of Deputations

- 5 Members on Leave of Absence and Application for Leave of Absence
- 6 Confirmation of minutes
 - Special Council Meeting – 29 October 2018
 - Ordinary Council Meeting – 30 October 2018
 - Special Council Meeting – 13 November 2018
 - Agenda Briefing Session – 20 November 2018
- 7 Announcements by the Chair Commissioner
- 8 Disclosure of Members’ interests
- 9 Questions by Members of which due notice has been given
- 10 Correspondence
- 11 Petitions

12 Matters for which the meeting may be closed

In accordance with Section 5.23(2) of the *Local Government Act 1995*, should a Commissioner wish to discuss the content of the confidential attachments listed below, it is recommended that Council resolve to close the meeting to the public prior to discussion of the following:

Attachment No.	Item No. and Title	Reason
Confidential Attachment 13.13A	Item 13.13 - Tender 038-18/19 – Streetlighting and Electrical Upgrades – Various	s5.23(2)(e)(ii)
Confidential Attachment 13.14B	Item 13.14 - Christmas Parking Promotion	s5.23(2)(e)(ii) and s5.23(2)(e)(iii)
Confidential Attachment 13.19B	Item 13.19 - Risk Management Quarterly Update	s5.23(2)(f)(i)(ii)

13 Reports

Report No.	Item Title	Page
13.1	68 (Lot 100) Milligan Street, Perth – Proposed Removal of Existing Sky Signs and the Installation of a New LED Sky Sign Displaying Variable Third-Party Advertising Content and the Addition of Lighting Elements to the Exterior Façade of the Building	1
13.2	Key Sector Development Sponsorship – Unearthed 2018/19	19
13.3	Strategic Arts Sponsorship – Tales of Land: Whadjuk (Perth)	26
13.4	Business Event Sponsorship – Australasian Oil and Gas Exhibition and Conference (AOG) 2019	34
13.5	Event Grants Round 2 – 2018/19	61
13.6	Arts Grants Round 2 – 2018/19	147
13.7	Proposed Heritage Listing of 553 – Corner of 561 Wellington and Queen Street, Perth	242
13.8	Draft Cultural Development Plan	267
13.9	Final Adoption of Amendment No. 3 to City of Perth Local Planning Scheme No. 26 (Normalised Redevelopment Areas) and the City of Perth East Perth – South Cove Area 20 Design Guidelines to Introduce Development Standards for 75 (Lot 70) Haig Park Circle, East Perth	342
13.10	Public Lighting Policy Review	432
13.11	Draft Public Lighting Framework	439
13.12	Request for Comments on the State Government’s Public Consultation Paper - Planning for Entertainment Noise in the Northbridge Area	508
13.13	Tender 038-18/19 – Streetlighting and Electrical Upgrades – Various	539
13.14	Christmas Parking Promotion	549
13.15	Financial Statements and Financial Activity Statement for the Period Ended 30 September 2018	566
13.16	Payments from Municipal and Trust Funds – October 2018	585
13.17	New Policy – Annual Schedule of Council and Committee Meetings	587
13.18	Review of Waste Policies	593

Report No.	Item Title	Page
13.19	Risk Management Quarterly Update	606
13.20	Chief Executive Officer Review of Systems and Procedures 2018	662
13.21	2018/19 Budget Review – November 2018 – Forecast of the Operating and Capital Budget for the Year Ending 30 June 2019 (To be circulated under separate cover)	716
13.22	Proposed Amendment to Schedule of Fees and Charges for Parking Services (To be circulated under separate cover)	717

- 14 Motions of which Previous Notice has been given
- 15 Urgent Business
- 16 Closure



MURRAY JORGENSEN
ACTING CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER
22 November 2018

This meeting is open to members of the public

INFORMATION FOR THE PUBLIC ATTENDING COUNCIL MEETINGS

Welcome to this evening's Council meeting. This information is provided on matters which may affect members of the public. If you have any queries on procedural matters please contact a member of the City's staff in attendance tonight.

Question Time for the Public

- An opportunity is available at Council meetings for members of the public to ask a question about any issue relating to the City. This time is available only for asking questions and not for making statements. Complex questions requiring research should be submitted as early as possible in order to allow the City sufficient time to prepare a response.
- The Presiding Person may nominate a Member or officer to answer the question and may also determine that any complex question requiring research be answered in writing. No debate or discussion is allowed to take place on any question or answer.
- To ask a question please write it on the white Question Sheet provided at the entrance to the Council Chamber and hand it to a staff member before the meeting begins. Alternatively questions can be forwarded to the City of Perth prior to 3.00pm on the day of the meeting, by:-
 - Letter: Addressed to GPO Box C120, Perth, 6839;
 - Email: governance@cityofperth.wa.gov.au.
- Question Sheets are also available on the City's web site: www.perth.wa.gov.au.

Deputations

Applications for deputations to a Ordinary Council Meeting must be in writing to the CEO and sent to info.city@cityofperth.wa.gov.au and received by midday on the day of the meeting.

Please refer to the City's website www.perth.wa.gov.au for further information on making a deputation.

Disclaimer

Members of the public should note that in any discussion regarding any planning or other application that any statement or intimation of approval made by any Member or officer of the City during the course of any meeting is not intended to be and is not to be taken as notice of approval from the City. No action should be taken on any item discussed at a Council meeting prior to written advice on the resolution of the Council being received.

Any plans or documents contained in this agenda may be subject to copyright law provisions (*Copyright Act 1968, as amended*) and the express permission of the copyright owner(s) should be sought prior to their reproduction.

EMERGENCY GUIDE

Council House, 27 St Georges Terrace, Perth



The City of Perth values the health and safety of its employees, tenants, contractors and visitors. The guide is designed for all occupants to be aware of the emergency procedures in place to help make an evacuation of the building safe and easy.

BUILDING ALARMS

Alert Alarm and Evacuation Alarm.

ALERT ALARM

beep beep beep

All Wardens to respond.

Other staff and visitors should remain where they are.



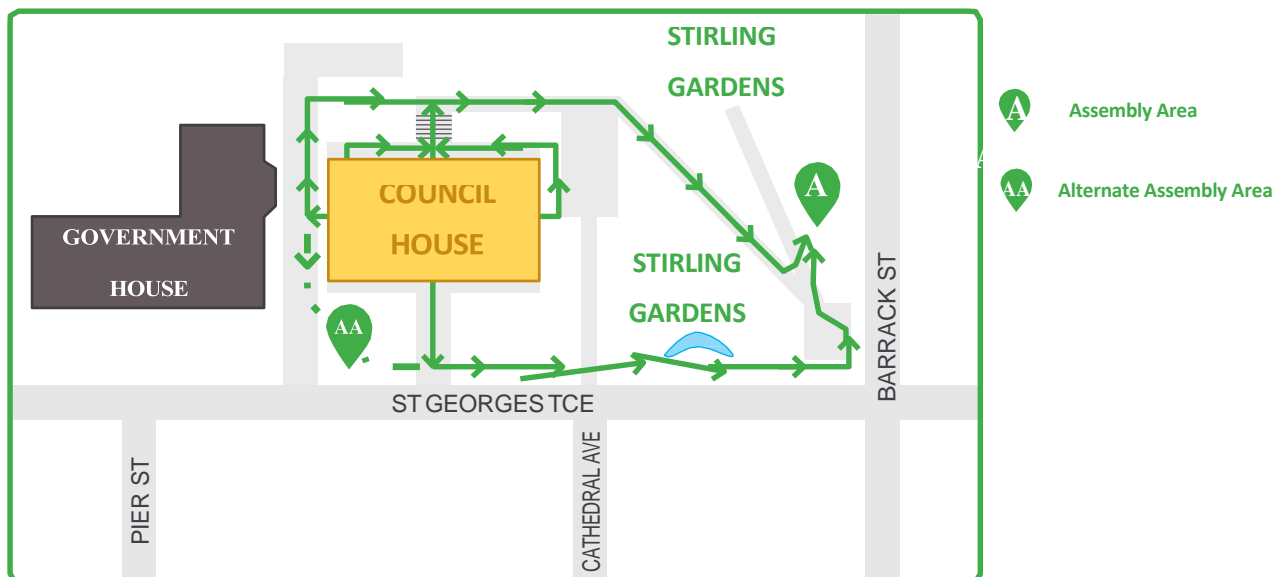
EVACUATION ALARM / PROCEDURES

whoop whoop whoop

On hearing the Evacuation Alarm or on being instructed to evacuate:

1. Move to the floor assembly area as directed by your Warden.
2. People with impaired mobility (those who cannot use the stairs unaided) should report to the Floor Warden who will arrange for their safe evacuation.
3. When instructed to evacuate leave by the emergency exits. **Do not use the lifts.**
4. Remain calm. Move quietly and calmly to the assembly area in **Stirling Gardens** as shown on the map below. Visitors must remain in the company of City of Perth staff members at all times.
5. After hours, evacuate by the nearest emergency exit. **Do not use the lifts.**

EVACUATION ASSEMBLY AREA





Council Chambers Seating Layout



Manager Governance
Mark Ridgwell



Chair Commissioner
Eric Lumsden



Acting Chief
Executive Officer
Murray Jorgensen



Director Community and
Commercial Services
Rebecca Moore



Commissioner
Andrew Hammond



Commissioner
Gaye McMath



Personal Aide
Paul Anastas



Director Planning and
Development
Erica Barrenger



Manager
Development Approvals
Margaret Smith



Acting Director Economic
Development and Activation
Ben Fitzpatrick



Construction
and Maintenance
Paul Crosetta



Director
Corporate Services
Robert Mianich



Governance Officer
Ashlee Rutigliano



Public Gallery

Agenda Item 13.1	68 (Lot 100) Milligan Street, Perth – Proposed Removal of Existing Sky Signs and the Installation of a New LED Sky Sign Displaying Variable Third-Party Advertising Content and the Addition of Lighting Elements to the Exterior Façade of the Building
-----------------------------	---

Recommendation:

That in accordance with the City Planning Scheme No. 2, the Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015 – Deemed Provisions for Local Planning Schemes and the Metropolitan Region Scheme the Council APPROVES BY AN ABSOLUTE MAJORITY the application for the proposed removal of existing sky signs and installation of a new LED sky sign displaying variable third party advertising content and the addition of lighting elements to the exterior façade of the building at 68 (Lot 100) Milligan Street, Perth as detailed on the application form dated 22 August 2018 and as shown on the plans received on 31 August 2018 subject to:

- 1. all existing sky signs on the building being removed;***
- 2. the LED sky sign being appropriately framed and with any support structures, wiring or ducting being concealed from view with final details being submitted to and approved by the City prior to applying for a building permit;***
- 3. the advertisements and images displayed on the LED sky sign being restricted to static displays that contain only single, 'self-contained' messages that have a 'dwell' duration of not less than 45 seconds, with the duration of transition between the full display of one message and the full display of the next message not exceeding 0.1 seconds. Transitional effects such as fly-in, fade-out and scrolling shall not be permitted at any time;***
- 4. the sign content excluding symbols, graphics or text that could be mistaken for an instruction to drivers or any colours, shapes or lighting that could be mistaken for a traffic sign or traffic control signal, or a format normally used for traffic control or warning, incident or traffic management, or road safety or driver information messages, except where required by a public authority;***
- 5. the letter size and legibility of text generally conforming to the guidelines set out in Austroads' Guide to Traffic Management Part 10 – Traffic Control and Communication Devices and shall not include website and social media email addresses or text messaging instructions;***
- 6. the illumination of the sign being in accordance with the relevant requirements of the Australian Standards: Control of the Obtrusive Effects of Outdoor Lighting (AZ4282-1997) and the maximum luminance of the sign being in accordance with the levels identified by Main Roads WA being daytime – 6000 cd/m², dawn/dusk – 600 cd/m² and night – 300 cd/m²;***

(Cont'd)

7. ***the sign having a default setting that will display an entirely black screen when no content is being displayed or a malfunction occurs; and***
8. ***the applicant/owner of the sign exempting the City from any liability resulting from claims due to driver distraction caused by the sign, with the applicant/owner accepting all responsibility for any such claims.***

FILE REFERENCE: 2018/5309
 REPORTING UNIT: Development Approvals
 RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Planning and Development
 DATE: 12 October 2018
 ATTACHMENT/S: Attachment 13.1A – Perspective
 Attachment 13.1B – Location Plan

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation *Planning and Development Act 2005
 Planning and Development (Local Planning Scheme) Regulations 2015
 City Planning Scheme No. 2*

Policy

Policy No and Name: 4.6 – Signs
 4.10 – Heritage

Purpose and Background:

The 1,181m² subject site is located on the south-east corner of Wellington and Milligan Streets in Perth, opposite the Perth Arena and Perth City Link. The triangular shaped lot is occupied by a three-storey commercial building known as Motor House which is listed on the City Planning Scheme No. 2 (CPS2) Heritage List. Motor House was constructed in 1936 and is a three-storey triangular Inter-War Functionalist style building with Art Deco characteristics constructed of brick, concrete and steel.

There are currently two static sky signs located on the existing building, one on the north-west corner of the building and the second on the southern side of the building. These signs display third party advertising.

Details:

Approval is sought to replace the existing sky sign on the north-west corner of the building with a curved digital sky sign measuring 3.35 metres in height and 16.6 metres wide. The proposed sign will display variable third-party advertising content with a dwell time of no less than 15 seconds per advertisement. The application also includes a façade lighting strategy, which proposes three rows of linear LED lighting highlighting the horizontal banding elements of the façade to enhance the art deco detailing of the building.

Compliance with Planning Scheme:

Land Use

Under CPS2, third-party advertising is not defined as a land use.

Development Requirements

The subject site is located in the City Centre use area of the Citiplace Precinct under CPS2. The Statement of Intent for the Citiplace Precinct encourages the restoration and maintenance of buildings that have substantial historical significance and requires that building facades incorporate interesting architectural elements thereby contributing to a lively and colourful and stimulating environment.

The CPS2 Signs Policy 4.6 sets out the City's requirements for the erection and management of signs on or adjacent to buildings within the City. The policy defines different types of signs, place specific requirements to ensure signs are consistent with the desired character for the relevant Precinct and provide guidelines for their acceptable design and location. Under the Policy the proposed sign falls within the following definitions:

“Third Party Advertising Content means sign content that advertises businesses, products, goods or services not located or available at the premises where the sign content is displayed.

Variable Content means static sign content that changes automatically by electronic or programmable methods on a specified time cycle. Where displaying variable content, a small sign is one that has a sign face with an area of 2m² or less and a large sign is one that has a sign face with an area of greater than 2m².

Sky Sign means a sign fixed to the roof, roof top plant room, parapet, wall or architectural feature at the top of a building and that extends more than 200mm above the height of the roof, roof top plant room, parapet, wall or architectural feature that it is fixed to."

The proposal's compliance with the Policy is detailed in the following comments section.

Variations to the Signs Policy can be granted by an absolute majority decision of Council, in accordance with clause 36 of CPS2 provided Council is satisfied that:

- "36(3)(c)(i) if approval were to be granted, the development would be consistent with:*
- (A) the orderly and proper planning of the locality;*
 - (B) the conservation of the amenities of the locality;*
 - (C) the statement of intent set out in the relevant precinct plan; and*
- (ii) the non-compliance would not have any undue adverse effect on:*
- (A) the occupiers or users of the development;*
 - (B) the property in, or the inhabitants of, the locality; or*
 - (C) the likely future development of the locality.'*

Comments:

Design Advisory Committee

The application was considered by the City's Design Advisory Committee (DAC) at its meeting held on 20 September 2018. The DAC having considered the design of the proposed exterior lighting and the LED sky sign, advised that it:

- "1. considers that the proposed LED lighting to the building façade is a positive addition to the building;*
- 2. considers that the removal of the existing advertising signs on the building and their replacement with a single digital sign is an overall improvement to the heritage listed Motor House but considers that the design of the sky sign does not achieve a high quality outcome to the heritage context and encourages the applicant to continue to explore different design approaches."*

In response to the comments of the DAC, the applicant has provided the following rationale for the design of the LED sky sign and exterior lighting advising that careful consideration of several factors determined the sky sign design. These included the heritage façade, sightlines and visibility of the sign from the surrounding streets and Perth Arena forecourt, the aesthetics of the building and the technical and cost constraints.

The applicant has advised that they wish to proceed with the current design of the sky sign and that careful consideration of the DAC comments have been made, however suggestions of extending, lowering and /or animating the signage are not viable options from a structural and commercial consideration. Changing the dimensions of the sign has been explored however the client has advised that the proposed screen size is an industry standard.

The applicant has advised that a comprehensive process has been undertaken in relation to heritage and design to place the sky sign in the optimum position. The applicant has provided the following justification in support of the sign stating:

- “1. *There is existing signage on the building, with the proposed changes addressing an existing undesirable situation;*
2. *The replacement sign is better integrated with the overall design of the building, taking on the curvature of the façade;*
3. *The building is opposite the Perth Arena and forecourt – which is an activated, lively space and not part of a residential or heritage precinct - therefore aligned for consideration based on Council’s policy; and*
4. *The proposal will result in a net improvement in its overall compliance against the policy.”*

Based on the above, it is considered that the proposal can be considered on its merits, particularly when noting the potential for an improved outcome to be achieved for the building and the Precinct amenity. It is further considered that there will be no adverse precedent created as the circumstances associated with the site are specific and rather unique. If a similar proposal (i.e. reduced signage, improved amenity, opposite active space) were to present, it would be similarly suitable, however most of the sites of concern would be distinctly different. The signage will not be animated noting relevant traffic and safety requirements and will provide a much cleaner and appropriate interface, with screen changes being appropriately limited to address any issues of distraction.

The applicant further advises that it is willing to accept the following modifications to the proposal via relevant conditions of approval:

- “1. *removal of the existing southern sign to further increase compliance of overall building; and*
2. *addition of lighting to the upper banding to satisfaction of Council (this has been deemed feasible but will require design development)”.*

Signs Policy

The City’s Signs Policy 4.6 includes the following relevant provisions with regards to the assessment and approval of sky signs and large third-party variable content signs on heritage listed places:

‘5.0 General Principles

- c) *Signs should be compatible in scale and integrated with the architectural design of the building on which they are erected or adjacent to, having regard to the form, materials, finishes, colours and fenestration of the building/s. Architectural features of a building should not be obscured and daylight into and reasonable vision into and out of buildings should be maintained.*

6.6 Sign Content

- (c)(i) *Third party advertising or on-premises advertising content shall only be considered for development approval on:*
 - A) *a sign facing or in a public space within the Entertainment Area, the Retail Core Area, a Town Centre Area or The Terraces Area (as identified in Figure 2) where the sign is oriented for viewing within the space and not from adjacent streets;*
- (ii) *Third party advertising or on-premises advertising content shall only be considered for development approval on a sign facing or in a public space in accordance with (i)(A) above where the local government is satisfied that it:*
 - A) *is compatible with the desired character of the public space;*

- B) will enhance the visual quality of the public space; and*
- C) will increase the use and vibrancy of the public space, particularly at night.*

6.8 Animated or Variable Content

- (c) Variable content on a large sign (>2m² sign face) shall only be considered for development approval:*
 - i) facing or in a public space within the Entertainment Area, the Retail Core Area or The Terraces Area and where:*
 - A) the viewing area is designed and intended for pedestrians to linger for an extended period of time; and*
 - B) the sign is oriented for viewing within the public space and not from adjacent streets and can only be viewed by road users if:*
 - 1. it has content that is completely static without any motion, animation or special effects for the duration of its display;*
 - 2. it has a specified duration of display and a transition time between display that comply with standards specified by the State Government transport authority or another authority considered appropriate by the local government;*
 - 3. each display comprises no more than 20% of its area as text and the text is large scale so that it can be easily and quickly read by road users; and*
 - 4. it does not include any content that could be perceived to be providing public safety instructions to road users.*
- d) Animated or variable content on a large sign facing or in a public space shall only be considered for development approval where the local government is satisfied that it:*
 - i) is compatible with the desired character of the public space;*
 - ii) will enhance the visual quality of the public space; and*
 - iii) will make a positive contribution to the public space and its activation, particularly at night.*

7.9 Sky Signs

- a) Sky signs are not permitted.'*

8.0 Signs on Places on the Heritage List or Within Heritage Areas

- "8.2 b) Restoration, reconstruction or conservation of non-complying signage may be acceptable provided the signage contributes to the cultural heritage significance of the place on the Heritage List or the Heritage Area and is supported by a clearly historical precedent;*
- c) Signs shall not visually dominate or detract from the architectural characteristics of a place on the Heritage List or a Heritage Area. Matters to be considered in this regard include the location, scale, size, materials, design and the cumulative effects of signage.*
- m) Third party advertising or on-premises advertising content on a sign shall not be permitted on a place on the Heritage List or within a Heritage Area except where:*
 - i) it is on a hoarding sign in accordance with clause 7.3(d);*
 - ii) in the case of on-premises advertising content it is on a window sign; or*
 - iii) it is reconstructed signage with a clearly established historical precedent that contributes to the cultural heritage significance of the place or Area.*
- o) Animated or variable content on a sign shall not be permitted on a place on the Heritage List or within a Heritage Area, with the possible exception of a window sign*

where it is a discrete, small sign ($\leq 2\text{m}^2$ sign face) and it will not detract from the cultural heritage significance of the place or the Heritage Area.

Having regard for the above provisions of the City's Signs Policy 4.6, it is clear that the proposed sky sign does not comply with most of the relevant requirements, particularly noting that 'sky signs' should not be permitted within the City, the site is not located in any of the areas designated as being suitable for this type of advertising and that this type of digital advertising signage should not be erected on heritage places due to the impact on the building's character and heritage value.

Notwithstanding, an objective of the policy encourages the rationalisation of existing signs within the city to ensure signs achieve a high level of design, are well located to complement the architecture of the building, positively contribute to the streetscape and locality and do not adversely affect the amenity of users of the building, public spaces or the safety of road users. The application proposes the removal of the two existing sky signs on the building, replacing them with one digital sky sign on the north-west corner of the building. The proposed new sign is considerably smaller than the existing static sky sign located on the corner of the site and therefore is considered to satisfy this objective of the Signs Policy in support of rationalising the number of signs on the existing building.

Noting the subject building is included on the City's Heritage List, the proposed new LED sky sign may be considered a reconstruction of a non-complying sign in accordance with Clause 8.2(b) of the Signs Policy, given the new sky sign replaces two existing sky signs already on the building. Third party advertising content is also not permitted under the Policy on a sign on a place included on the Heritage List, with the exception of reconstructed signage with a clear historical precedent that contributes to the cultural heritage significance of the place or area. City records indicate that the existing sky signs have been on the building since at least 1982, if not earlier. Although historically the sky signs are not original to the building, the sky signs have been part of the building for the last forty years or more. The new digital sky sign may therefore be considered as a reconstructed sign in accordance with the policy.

Third Party Advertising:

The City's Signs Policy states that a large variable content sign and third-party advertising shall only be considered where the sign is facing or in a public space within the Entertainment Area, the Retail Core Area or The Terraces Area. These signs may only be considered in these areas where the viewing area is designed and intended for pedestrians to linger for an extended period of time, and the sign is oriented for viewing within the public space and not from adjacent streets.

In addition to the above, a variable content sign on a large sign facing or in a public space shall only be considered for development approval where the local government is satisfied that the sign:

- is compatible with the desired character of the public space;
- will enhance the visual quality of the public space; and
- will make a positive contribution to the public space and its activation, particularly at night.

The subject site is located just outside the Retail Core Area identified under the Policy with the new sign being oriented towards the Perth Arena forecourt area. The sky sign has been designed and positioned to capture the attention of pedestrians visiting the Perth Arena and

lingering within the forecourt before and after events at the Arena. The sign is considered to be of a high visual quality that will positively contribute to the existing Perth Area and Perth City Link area along Wellington Street, especially at night. The location, curved design and visual quality of the sky sign is considered to satisfy this criteria of the policy.

Heritage:

The City's Heritage Policy 4.10 states that additions to heritage buildings will be supported where they do not compromise the heritage significance of the existing building. The proposal for the new digital sky sign includes the installation of strip LED lighting to the building façade consisting of three horizontal bands of lighting towards the top of the building façade. The lighting has been proposed to improve the vertical luminance of the building and improve the visual integration of the building with the proposed curved digital sky sign.

The applicant has submitted a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) as part of the application which has been prepared by a suitably qualified heritage architect. The advice includes a number of findings in relation to the proposal and states:

- *“the subject building has retained its overall form however there has been considerable change to various parts of the building;*
- *the place's cultural heritage significance is emphasised through the building form including shapes, rounded corners and horizontal lines;*
- *designed signage to the roof area is possible without an adverse impact on the places cultural heritage value with a design that allows the roof line to be expressed and has horizontal proportions being recommended;*
- *the proposed strip lighting is a positive contribution to the building's façade which enhances the art deco detailing of the building;*
- *the proposed curved digital sign has horizontal proportions that align with the existing horizontal lines of the building and rounded corner; and*
- *the proposed curved digital sign and strip lighting proposal will not adversely impact on the cultural heritage values of the subject building.”*

Having reviewed the HIA, the design of the proposed curved LED sky sign and exterior lighting to the façade is supported, noting that this support is based on the positive outcome of the removal of the two existing sky signs that detract from the building and the locality, and the addition of the strip lighting to highlight the building's architectural features. The proposed lighting of the building is considered to enhance the visibility of the place and will raise the profile of the building and its prominence to the streetscape at night. The proposed curved digital sky sign and façade lighting is not considered to compromise the heritage significance of the building and is therefore considered consistent with the Heritage Policy.

Traffic Impact

The applicant submitted a Traffic Assessment in support of the application. The report concludes that the proposed conversion of the existing static sign to a digital sign with variable content will not pose a risk to motorists or pedestrians using Wellington Street or Milligan Street.

City officers agree with the findings of the report. It is noted that the proposed sign can be viewed by vehicle drivers approaching in Wellington Street from the north-west and Milligan Street from the north-east. Approaching on Wellington Street the sign is not visible from a distance and once the sign comes into view it is located well above the traffic lights at the

Wellington/Milligan Street intersection. Approaching on Milligan Street the sign is located well above the traffic lights. Similarly, the impact on pedestrians at the intersection would be negligible. It is therefore considered that the sign will not interfere with the operation or safety of the intersection and the impact on public safety will be no different compared to the impact of the existing signage.

It is nevertheless considered prudent to make any approval subject to standard conditions limiting the sign to contain static displays with a minimum dwell duration of 45 seconds; the sign not containing any symbols that could be mistaken as traffic signals; any text complying with Austroads' requirements and the illumination of the sign being controlled in accordance with Main Roads WA guidelines.

Conclusion

The proposed sky sign displaying variable third-party advertising does not comply with the majority of the relevant requirements of the City's Signs Policy and such variation to the requirements would not ordinarily be supported unless it was considered that the proposal had particular planning merit and would not set an undesirable precedent that would ultimately undermine the City's policy position in relation to signage, particularly on heritage places.

Having assessed this proposal it is recommended that the proposed exterior lighting of the façade and LED sky sign with third party advertising content at the subject site be supported. This is on the basis that it replaces two existing sky signs that detract from the appearance of the building and the character of the area, with a smaller curved LED sky sign and facade lighting that is better integrated into the overall design of the heritage building and improves the amenity of the locality. The new LED sky sign and façade lighting is considered to more positively contribute to the visual amenity of the building, highlighting the architectural features of the building and improving the integration of the proposed digital sky sign with the building. It is further acknowledged that, unlike many heritage places on the City's Heritage List, there has been considerable change to various parts of the subject building and much of its significance comes from its historical uses rather than just its architecture, enabling a modern intervention such as the proposed sky sign, to be more favourable considered in this context.

Given the location of the site directly opposite the Perth Arena with its public forecourt, the proposed sign has the potential to enliven the area, particularly at night time when the majority of events take place at the Arena and when people are gathered before and after events. The third-party content of the sign is considered acceptable and it is recommended that appropriate conditions be applied to manage the sign's content and graphics to ensure the amenity and safety of the locality for motorists, pedestrians and building occupants is appropriately addressed.



2018/5309; 68 (LOT 100) MILLIGAN STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVE 1)



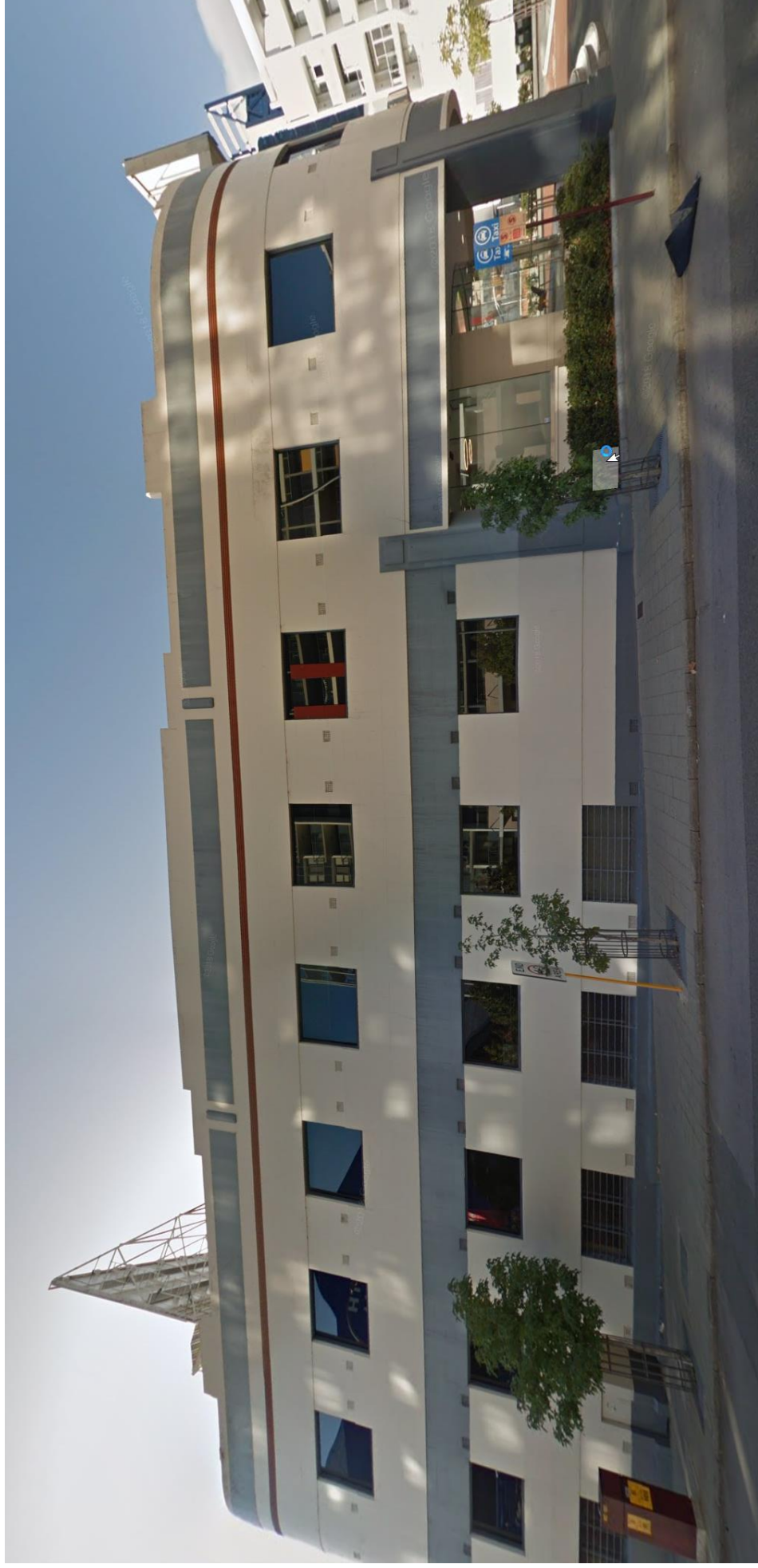
2018/5309; 68 (LOT 100) MILLIGAN STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVE 2)



2018/5309; 68 (LOT 100) MILLIGAN STREET, PERTH (EXISTING SIGNS 1 OF 6)



2018/5309; 68 (LOT 100) MILLIGAN STREET, PERTH (EXISTING SIGNS 2 OF 6)



2018/5309; 68 (LOT 100) MILLIGAN STREET, PERTH (EXISTING SIGNS 3 OF 6)



2018/5309; 68 (LOT 100) MILLIGAN STREET, PERTH (EXISTING SIGNS 4 OF 6)



2018/5309; 68 (LOT 100) MILLIGAN STREET, PERTH (EXISTING SIGNS 5 OF 6)



2018/5309; 68 (LOT 100) MILLIGAN STREET, PERTH (EXISTING SIGNS 6 OF 6)



2018/5309; 68 (LOT 100) MILLIGAN STREET, PERTH

Recommendation:***That Council:***

1. ***APPROVES cash sponsorship of \$15,000 (excluding GST) to Unearthed Solutions Pty Ltd to support the Unearthed Startup Exchange and Unearthed Perth 2019 events;***
2. ***NOTES the provisional list of sponsorship benefits contained within the Detailed Officer Assessment in Attachment 13.2A;***
3. ***AUTHORISES the Chief Executive Officer (or an appointed delegate) to negotiate with the applicant the final list of sponsorship benefits according to the Council approved funding amount; and***
4. ***NOTES that a detailed acquittal report, including all supporting material, will be submitted to the City of Perth three months following the conclusion of the project.***

FILE REFERENCE:	P1036602#03
REPORTING UNIT:	Business Support and Sponsorship
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Economic Development and Activation
DATE:	25 October 2018
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.2A – Detailed Officer Assessment

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |

- Quasi-Judicial *When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.*
- Information *For the Council/Committee to note.*

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation Section 8 of the *City of Perth Act 2016*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications **Strategic Community Plan**
Goal 5 - A prosperous city

Policy
Policy No and Name: 18.13 – Sponsorship and Grants

Purpose and Background:

The City of Perth has received a request for Key Sector Development Sponsorship of \$15,000 (ex GST) from Uearthed Solutions Pty Ltd to support the Uearthed Startup Exchange and Uearthed Perth 2019 events. The City has supported Uearthed since 2016.

Details:

Uearthed Solutions is a Perth-based organisation founded in 2014 to improve the efficiency and sustainability of the resources sector through innovation and technology. Uearthed Solutions delivers a year around program of events to increase the attractiveness of Perth as a hub of resources innovation and foster commercialisation opportunities for local resources technology start-ups.

Uearthed are requesting sponsorship for Uearthed Startup Exchange and Uearthed Perth 2019. Organisers anticipate 400 participants across the two events.

Uearthed Startup Exchange – December 2018

Uearthed Startup Exchange is a conference and showcase for resources technology innovators. Elements of the event include keynote speakers, startup pitches and an open conference.

Uearthed will collaborate with existing innovation hubs, including CORE Innovation Hub and Flux, to identify promising resources technology startups based in Western Australia and connect them to industry leaders at the Startup Exchange.

Unearthed Perth 2019 (Hackathon)

Unearthed Perth is an annual 54 hour hackathon event where participants work together to create prototype solutions to real challenges from Unearthed's industry partners. The top teams are awarded cash prizes, credits and future commercialisation opportunities. All teams own 100% of the intellectual property they generate.

Previous events

Since 2014, Unearthed have run 26 hackathons and successfully grown the event nationally and internationally, including hackathons in Toronto, Buenos Aires and Vancouver.

Over 100 innovators participated in the 2018 event which featured four challenges from BHP Nickel West operations. The hackathon events have resulted in a number of successful start-ups. The inaugural winner Newton Labs was fast-tracked into the Unearthed Accelerator program and went on to win the Western Australian Innovator of the Year Award.

Financial Implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ 13958098000007901
BUDGET ITEM:	Resources and Energy
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$70,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$0
PROPOSED COST:	\$15,000
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$55,000
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	N/A

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

Comments:

The work done by Unearthed aligns closely with the objectives of the City's Economic Development Strategy. As new technology rapidly develops, it is important for Perth to remain a relevant and attractive location for investment.

Unearthed's support of startups ensures the next generation of technology innovators are appropriately connected with leaders and companies in the resources industry. The success of these start-ups such as Newton Labs contribute to the ongoing narrative of Perth as a knowledge-centre.

The Assessment Panel notes that, as a global mining hub, the City should encourage innovation in the sector to ensure Perth remains a knowledge-centre for the resources industry. The assessment panel recommend the full request of \$15,000 to support Unearthed.

ATTACHMENT 13.2A

DETAILED OFFICER ASSESSMENT | UNEARTHED 2019

Sponsorship Category	Key Sector Development Sponsorship
Applicant	Uearthed Solutions
Program	Uearthed Startup Exchange and Uearthed Perth events
Program Start Date	03/12/2018
Program End Date	31/05/2019
Venue	CORE Innovation Hub, 191 St Georges Tce, Perth
Total Project Cost	\$155,000
Total Amount Requested	\$15,000 (10% of the total project cost)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$15,000 (10% of the total project cost)
Assessment Score	<u>47.25 out of 65 (66%)</u>

Organisation Details

ABN	84602886895
Entity Name	Uearthed Solutions Pty Ltd
Entity Type	Australian Private Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	6000 WA
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

Uearthed Solutions is a community of startups, developers, and data scientists. The Perth-based organisation was founded in 2014 to improve the efficiency and sustainability of the resources sector through innovation and technology. They deliver a year around program of events, including hackathons, competitions and an accelerator program. The programs aim to increase the attractiveness of Perth as a hub of resources innovation and foster commercialisation opportunities for local resources technology start-ups.

Unearthed's founding directors Zane Prickett and Justin Strharsky have had successful careers in the resources industry, as well as founding their own startups. Unearthed is a founding partner of CORE Innovation Hub.

The organisation is applying for Key Sector Development Sponsorship to deliver two projects; the Unearthed Startup Exchange and Unearthed Perth 2019.

Project Description

Unearthed Startup Exchange

Unearthed Startup Exchange is a conference and showcase for resources technology developed by startups, small to medium businesses and innovative companies. The event connects the innovation community with the resources sector, promoting investment opportunities for the Western Australian economy and opening up opportunities where innovation is needed.

Elements of the event include keynote speakers, startup pitches and an open conference. The event has been run consecutively for three years and was previously known as Demo Day. In 2017, the event organisers trialled an invitation only attendance list to curate and better facilitate development opportunities.

Unearthed Perth 2019 (Hackathon)

Unearthed Perth is a 54-hour hackathon event held annually since 2014. Software developers, engineers, designers, data scientists and entrepreneurs work together to create prototype solutions to real challenges from Unearthed's industry partners. The top teams are awarded cash prizes, credits and future commercialisation opportunities. All teams own 100% of the IP they generate.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years)

Year	Amount
2014	\$0 (did not apply)
2015	\$0 (did not apply)
2016	\$17,500 (Unearthed Demo Day and Hackathon)
2017	\$12,500 (Unearthed Hackathon)
2018	\$15,000 (Unearthed Demo Day and Hackathon)
Total:	\$45,000

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support.
- The 2017 Hackathon was a sold-out event. Organisers have developed an ongoing relationship with the event's major sponsor and are working on future collaborations.
- More than 300 participants attended Unearthed events in Perth in 2017.
- City Officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the recommended sponsorship:

- City of Perth acknowledged as Government Partner;

- City of Perth logo recognition on websites and program of both Startup Exchange and Unearthed Perth 2019 events;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage at both Startup Exchange and Unearthed Perth 2019 hackathon events; and
- Opportunity for City representative to speak at both Startup Exchange and Unearthed Perth 2019 hackathon events.

Sponsorship Assessment

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

Essential Project Criteria	Score (5)
<i>All applications are assessed on the following criteria:</i>	
Alignment with a Key Sector	
To what extent does the project support the growth and development of an established or emerging key sector that represents importance to the City of Perth's economy?	4
To what extent does the project assist the City of Perth in developing a compelling narrative on our unique selling points and raise the profile and reputation of the City of Perth as a premier Capital City to do business within the relevant sector?	4
Prestige and Significance	
To what extent does the applicant demonstrate prestige and significance?	4
Project Plan and Other Funding Sources	
Has the applicant provided evidence of a robust project plan?	3
Has the applicant included a budget detailing investment through a variety of funding sources?	3.5
Has the applicant demonstrated what specific elements the City of Perth funding is supporting and what extra capacity the funding will enable	4
Sponsorship Benefits	
Please rate the level of benefits and recognition provided to the City	3.25
Sub total 25.75 out of 35	
Additional Project Outcomes	
<i>Applicants must address at least two of the following six outcome areas. Applicants can address as many outcome areas as are relevant to the project or initiative.</i>	
Project Outcomes addressed: 6	
Outcome 1. Investment Attraction	3.75
Outcome 2. International Business Development	3.50
Outcome 3. Short term Direct Economic Benefits	3.50
Outcome 4. Long term Economic Development	3.50
Outcome 5. Professional Development, Training and Skill Development	3.50

Outcome 6. Linkages and Knowledge Exchange	3.75
Sub total 21.50 out of 30	
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 47.25 out of 65 (66%)	

Assessment Panel comments:

- As a global mining hub, the City should encourage innovation in the sector to ensure Perth remains a knowledge-centre for the resources industry;
- Unearthed will encourage innovators to remain in the City and links start-ups with larger local and international companies;
- The events offer valuable networking opportunities and pathway development for local startups, which is highlighted by examples of successful participants from past events; and
- The panel recommend the full request of \$15,000 to support this event.

Recommendation:***That Council:***

1. ***APPROVES cash sponsorship of \$45,000 per year (excluding GST) over two years (\$90,000 in total) to Virtual Guest in support of Tales of Land: Whadjuk (Perth);***
2. ***NOTES the provisional list of sponsorship benefits contained within the Detailed Officer Assessment in Attachment 13.3A;***
3. ***AUTHORISES the Chief Executive Officer (or an appointed delegate) to negotiate with the applicant the final list of sponsorship benefits according to the Council approved funding amount; and***
4. ***NOTES that a detailed acquittal report, including all supporting material, will be submitted to the City of Perth three months following the conclusion of the project.***

FILE REFERENCE: P1035591#06#03
 REPORTING UNIT: Arts, Culture and Heritage
 RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Economic Development and Activation
 DATE: 30 October 2018
 ATTACHMENT/S: Attachment 13.3A – Detailed Officer Assessment

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |

**Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:****Legislation**Section 8 of the *City of Perth Act 2016***Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications****Strategic Community Plan**

Goal 6 - A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity

Policy

Policy No and Name:

18.13 – Sponsorship and Grants

Purpose and Background:

The City of Perth has received a request for Strategic Arts Sponsorship of \$120,000 (excluding GST) from Virtual Guest to support Tales of Land: Whadjuk (Perth), to be premiered at the 2020 Perth Festival.

Virtual Guest is a Perth-based production studio specialising in immersive virtual reality experiences. The studio provides strategy and development, production and post-production services for a range of uses including storytelling, marketing and training.

Tales of Land: Whadjuk (Perth) (hereafter Tales of Land)

Tales of Land will be developed and delivered by Virtual Guest and is an experiential artwork comprised of a virtual reality experience accompanied by a live theatrical performance. The artwork explores a story of cultural significance to the Whadjuk Nyoongar community and the story will be told and endorsed by a Whadjuk Nyoongar Elder. The collaborative efforts of Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal artists, cultural workers and creatives will be integral to realising the artwork. Tales of Land will be premiered in the city as part of the 2020 Perth Festival programme.

Details:

Tales of Land is a suite of three free elements that the community will have the opportunity to participate in at the 2020 Perth Festival:

1. Virtual Reality (VR) exhibition – synchronised ‘VR Theatre’ screening of Tales of Land;
2. Live Performance and VR exhibition – synchronised ‘VR Theatre’ screening of Tales of Land followed by complementary live theatrical performance involving the film’s collaborators, storytellers, performers and those featured on the virtual reality soundtrack. Additionally, there will be a multi-sensory audio-visual (AV) show, including projection mapping; and
3. Extended VR exhibition – proposed six-month extension of VR exhibition.

The VR exhibition and live performance elements will be programmed at 2020 Perth Festival venues. The Art Gallery of WA or the WA Museum have been identified as suitable host venues of the extended VR exhibition, which is scheduled to begin in May 2020.

Virtual Guest Founder and CEO Brandon D'Silva will be responsible for realising the virtual reality and theatrical performance components of the artwork. Virtual Guest have a proven track record of delivering creative cultural engagement projects, including the curation of *State of the Arts Music Festival: side-stage* (2015 and 2016) and key creative roles on virtual reality productions with Google, SBS, Fashion Council WA, LandCorp, TEDxPerth and Rio Tinto.

Perth Festival will assist with event facilitation and resources, as well as Aboriginal and other stakeholder engagement requirements to premiere the artwork to the community at the 2020 Perth Festival (8 February – 8 March 2020). In 2018, Perth Festival successfully commissioned *Boorna Waanginy: The Trees Speak*, a collaborative project with the Nyoongar community. As a result of community appreciation and feedback, *Boorna Waanginy: The Trees Speak*, has returned as a key work in the 2019 Perth Festival programme.

Financial Implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ 14308060000007901
BUDGET ITEM:	Leveraging and Partnerships
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$89,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$39,740
PROPOSED COST:	\$45,000
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$4,260
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	\$90,000*

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

*Note: Second year funding of \$45,000 (excluding GST) subject to approval of 2019/20 budget.

Comments:

Tales of Land is of great value to the cultural and economic development of the City, recognising and giving a voice to Whadjuk Nyoongar people and connecting the broader community to a shared heritage through immersion in Western Australia's natural environment in the virtual space. It is important for the City to support emerging creative practitioners and emerging industries to create new works that are of economic and cultural value. The project strongly aligns with the City's Reflect Reconciliation Action Plan, with resonance to the plan's deliverables of publicly recognising and celebrating Aboriginal culture and histories, particularly Whadjuk Nyoongar culture and history.

Opportunities for local artists, cultural workers and businesses will be created throughout the life of the Tales of Land project, with Virtual Guest striving for a minimum 80% local worker contribution. City officers recommend, where possible, that Virtual Guest engage Aboriginal businesses to support the City's Reflect Reconciliation Action Plan principles of demonstrating respect, relationships and opportunities. Whadjuk Nyoongar Elders, 3D animators, AV specialists, artists, traditional Aboriginal and contemporary musicians, sound engineers and Aboriginal theatrical performers will be engaged to realise the artwork. This artwork will set a new standard for immersive digital art in Perth and help realise further creative opportunities for local individuals and organisations.

The sponsorship alignment of peak screen funding and development organisations Screenwest and Screen Australia with Australia's premier curated multi-arts Perth Festival will see this artwork marketed via highly credible and well-known organisations and cultural platforms. This exposure will attract a large and diverse audience and will position Perth as a city for creative practitioners and emerging industries to conduct business.

Perth Festival's support for Tales of Land is evident through their role as the project Event Manager. Perth Festival will be responsible for facilitating stakeholder consultation and management, on behalf of Virtual Guest, with the Whadjuk Nyoongar community. Furthermore, Perth Festival will provide an appropriate venue/s to host the project deliverables in the context of the 2020 Perth Festival Season. This support is evidenced by the Perth Festival Letter of Interest submitted with the sponsorship application, which indicates that the project aligns with Perth Festival's underlying principles, namely creating works of scale about 'Our Time and Our Place'. This letter also indicates that Perth Festival is confident in Virtual Guest's capacity to deliver a quality project for premier in the 2020 Perth Festival Season, stating 'We are thrilled that a company of such clear technical prowess and creative ingenuity is resident here in Perth and looking to partner with us'.

The City prioritises supporting events that are free and/or accessible to the public. From discussions between City officers, Perth Festival and Virtual Guest, there is an understanding that this project will increase opportunities for the community to participate in the City's cultural life and will be a platform for the community to experience the City's unique cultural identity. It is agreed that accessibility to this project is important and this is reflected in the three artistic elements of Tales of Land being free to the public.

City officers have emphasised the need for the applicant to consult with the Whadjuk Nyoongar community to ensure that the appropriate Whadjuk Nyoongar Elders are involved in the endorsement, development and delivery of Tales of Land. Perth Festival's stakeholder consultation with the Whadjuk Nyoongar community, on behalf of Virtual Guest, will indicate if there is support from the Whadjuk Nyoongar community for Tales of Land to progress to the creative development stage. In the instance that there is not support from the Whadjuk Nyoongar community, the City will cease sponsorship funding.

City officers noted that they would like to receive a written report regarding the progress of the performance criteria, as stated in the sponsorship agreement, from the applicant prior to 2019 payment. Performance criteria will include, but not limited to:

1. Evidence of the Whadjuk Nyoongar community's support for Tales of Land and;
2. Evidence of the contractual agreements between Virtual Guest and the Whadjuk Nyoongar community in relation to Tales of Perth.

Strategic Arts Sponsorship of \$45,000 per year (excluding GST) over two years (\$90,000 in total) is recommended.

ATTACHMENT 13.3A

DETAILED OFFICER ASSESSMENT | STRATEGIC ARTS SPONSORSHIP 2018/19 | TALES OF LAND: WHADJUK (PERTH)

Sponsorship Category	Strategic Arts Sponsorship
Applicant	Virtual Guest
Project Title	Tales of Land: Whadjuk (Perth)
Project Start Date	01/02/2020
Project End Date	08/03/2020
Venue	The world premiering venue will be within a venue part of Perth Festival 2020. We will additionally explore the capability for the VR content to be hosted ongoing at City of Perth based facilities such as the Art Gallery of Western Australia or Museum of WA.
Estimated attendance	3,500
Total Project Cost	\$400,000 (over two years)
Total Amount Requested	\$120,000 (30% of the total project cost)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$45,000 per year over two years (\$90,000 in total)*
Assessment Score	43.83 out of 56 (78.2%)

*Note: Second year funding of \$45,000 (excluding GST) subject to approval of 2019/20 budget

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	64 611 353 649
Entity Name	Virtual Guest Pty Ltd
Entity Type	Australian Private Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods and Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	6151 WA
ACNC Registration	No

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years)

The City has not previously supported this applicant or project.

Project Description

The City of Perth received a request for Strategic Arts Sponsorship of \$120,000 (excluding GST) from Virtual Guest to support Tales of Land: Whadjuk (Perth) (Tales of Land). Tales of Land will be developed and delivered by Virtual Guest and is an experiential artwork comprised of a virtual reality experience accompanied by a live theatrical performance. The artwork explores a story of cultural significance to the Whadjuk Nyoongar community and the story will be told and endorsed by a Whadjuk Nyoongar Elder. Perth Festival will assist with event facilitation and resources, as well as Aboriginal and other stakeholder engagement requirements to premiere the artwork to the community at the 2020 Perth Festival (Saturday, 8 February – Sunday, 8 March 2020).

Tales of Land is a suite of three free elements that the community will have the opportunity to participate in:

Virtual Reality (VR) Exhibition

Date: Saturday, 8 February 2020 – Sunday, 8 March 2020

Venue: 2020 Perth Festival

Anticipated attendance: 1500

Ticket price: Free to the public

Synchronised 'VR Theatre' screening of Tales of Land.

Sessions:

- Weekdays 12.15pm – 4pm: Five times/day @ 30 minute sessions running every 45 minutes
- Weekends 10pm – 3.15pm: Eight times/day @ 30 minute sessions running every 45 minutes

Note: dates and times are tentative and subject to further discussion with Perth Festival.

Live Performance + VR exhibition

Date: Saturday, 8 February 2020 – Sunday, 8 March 2020

Venue: 2020 Perth Festival

Anticipated attendance: 2000

Ticket price: Free to the public

Synchronised 'VR Theatre' screening of Tales of Land followed by complimenting live theatrical performance involving the film's collaborators, storytellers, performers and those featured on the soundtrack. Additionally, there will be a multi-sensory AV show such as projection mapping part of the live component.

Sessions:

- Weekdays and Weekends: Two times/day 6.30pm – 7.30pm and 8pm - 9pm.

Note: dates and times are tentative and subject to further discussion with Perth Festival.

Extended VR exhibition

Date: Friday, 1 May 2020 – Sunday, 31 January 2021

Venue: Art Gallery of WA, WA Museum (TBC)

Anticipated attendance: 2000

Ticket price: Free to the public

Extended free screening at 'VR station' at a public venue such as Art Gallery of WA and Museum of WA.

Sessions:

- To be determined by host venue.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all program promotional material;
- City of Perth logo recognition on event/program website;
- Sponsor profile on event/program website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event/program;
- City of Perth to be recognised as Presenting Partner with Perth Festival and Virtual Guest;
- Local and International Press coverage on relevant websites such as VR Focus, UploadVR, X-Press Magazine, Perth Cultural Centre screen, Northbridge Piazza screen, social media and newsletters; and
- Print, television and digital news coverage will be sought on development of a full media strategy.

Strategic Arts Sponsorship Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and scoring has been averaged for each outcome. The application was assessed using criteria based on the measurable outcomes for cultural engagement, developed by the Cultural Development Network.

ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA	Score /4
Does the project reflect and add value to the City of Perth's strategic objectives, as outlined in the Strategic Community Plan?	3
Does the project demonstrate arts and cultural activity of a high calibre, with suitably experienced personnel?	3.17
Does the project deliver arts activity that represents Perth's unique cultural identity?	3.33
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life and/or identify strategies to widen audience engagement?	3

Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.67
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.83
Does the project raise the profile and reputation of the City of Perth as a premier Capital City and arts industry leader?	2.83
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	2.5
Does the project attract a broad audience, stimulate the local economy and provide opportunities for engagement with local businesses?	2.17
Does the project support the ongoing development, viability and sustainability of the organisation and the local arts industry?	3
Has the applicant demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.33
Does the project contribute to a unique cultural tourism offering for local, national and international audiences?	2.5
Are the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	2
Does the project demonstrate financial viability through evidence of support from other government agencies, businesses or community organisations?	2
Sub total 37.33 out of 56	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate underutilised locations or locations prioritised for activation by the City in interesting and engaging ways?	2.5
Does the project celebrate Aboriginal culture?	3.5
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0.5
Sub total 6.5 Bonus Points	
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 43.83 out of 56 (78.2%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The project is of great value to the cultural and economic development of the City, recognising and giving a voice to Aboriginal people and connecting the broader community to a shared heritage through the immersion in WA's natural environment in the virtual space. It is important for the City to support emerging creative practitioners and emerging industries to create new works that are of economic and cultural value;
- The project will help showcase Nyoongar history and culture through a new, cutting edge technology experience, and do so in a group/social environment;
- Project sounds innovative and engaging; and
- Employing and/or training Aboriginal artists/crew offers an important professional development opportunity and economic outcome.

Agenda **Business Event Sponsorship – Australasian Oil and Gas**
Item 13.4 **Exhibition and Conference (AOG) 2019**

Recommendation:

That Council:

1. ***APPROVES cash sponsorship of \$50,000 (excluding GST) to Diversified Communications Australia Pty Ltd to present the 2019 Australasian Oil and Gas Exhibition and Conference, to be held from 13 March to 15 March 2019 at the Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre;***
2. ***NOTES the provisional list of sponsorship benefits contained within the Detailed Officer Assessment in Attachment 13.4A;***
3. ***AUTHORISES the Chief Executive Officer (or an appointed delegate) to negotiate with the applicant the final list of sponsorship benefits, according to the Council-approved funding amount; and***
4. ***NOTES that a detailed acquittal report, including all supporting material, will be submitted to the City of Perth three months following the conclusion of the event.***

FILE REFERENCE:	P1036602#02
REPORTING UNIT:	Business Support and Sponsorship
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Economic Development and Activation
DATE:	29 October 2018
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.4A – Detailed Officer Assessment Attachment 13.4B – 2018 Sponsorship Report

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |

Quasi-Judicial

When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.

Information

For the Council/Committee to note.

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation

Section 8 of the *City of Perth Act 2016*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications

Strategic Community Plan
Goal 5 - A prosperous city

Policy

Policy No and Name:

18.13 – Sponsorship and Grants

Purpose and Background:

The City of Perth has received a request for Business Event Sponsorship of \$50,000 from Diversified Communications Australia Pty Ltd to present the Australasian Oil and Gas Exhibition and Conference (AOG) in Perth in 2019.

AOG is Australia's largest and most successful oil and gas industry event and the platform event for the Australian oil and gas industry featuring over 250 exhibiting companies, premium networking opportunities and three days of free-to-attend conference sessions.

Details:

AOG 2019 will be held over three days from Wednesday, 13 March to Friday, 15 March 2019 at the Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre. The event comprises a trade exhibition, conference and networking events.

AOG has been staged in Perth for the past 36 years. In that time, it has grown to be the largest oil and gas event of its type in the Southern Hemisphere. It has mirrored the growth of the hydrocarbon industry in the region and has been a major contributor to positioning Australia as a world leader in liquified natural gas (LNG) development.

AOG is held annually in Perth in line with its vision of becoming the largest oil and gas conference of the Australasian region. It is comparable to internationally renowned conferences such as the Offshore Technology Conference (OTC) in Houston, Offshore Europe in Aberdeen and Offshore Northern Seas (ONS) Conference in Stavanger.

AOG is supported by the Federal Government - funded by National Energy Resources Australia (NERA) Industry Growth Centre, Society for Underwater Technology, Subsea Energy Australia, Subsea United Kingdom, Engineers Australia, University of Western Australia (UWA), Curtin University, Institute of Instrumentation Control and Automation, Australian Institute for Non-Destructive Testing, Royal Institution of Naval Architects, United Kingdom Trade and Industry, Scottish Development International and Norwegian Energy Partners Norway and the Petroleum Club of Western Australia.

AOG receives major sponsorship from the City of Perth, the State Government of Western Australia and Woodside Energy.

Financial Implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ 13958098000007901
BUDGET ITEM:	Resource and Energy
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$70,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$0
PROPOSED COST:	\$50,000
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$20,000
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	N/A

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

Comments:

The oil and gas sector is a major contributor to the Perth economy, with AOG representing the most significant local industry event for the sector. Staging the event annually in Perth highlights Perth's significance as a major oil and gas city and showcases its capability, desirability and opportunities in investment, supply chain, research and education.

AOG facilitates international partnerships and continued support for the event will enhance Perth's status as a 'World Energy City' and reinforce the City of Perth's positive association with the oil and gas sector.

The assessment panel noted the significant economic return to the City associated with the event, tracked and validated over several years. According to the 2018 AOG impact report carried out by the Audited Media Association of Australia, the event had a direct economic impact of over \$18 million. In addition, 7% of exhibitors and 19% of visitors surveyed have made an investment in Western Australia as a result of AOG 2018.

AOG facilitates key economic relationships in the oil and gas industry by attracting major international and interstate companies, trade bodies and research organisations and increased visitation to the city including high spending exhibiting companies and delegates.

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel consisting of members of Economic Development and Business, Support and Sponsorship Units. A Detailed Officer Assessment of the application is included in Attachment 13.4A.

Cash sponsorship of \$50,000 (excluding GST) is recommended for the event.

ATTACHMENT 13.4A

BUSINESS EVENT SPONSORSHIP | 2018/19 | AUSTRALASIAN OIL AND GAS CONFERENCE AND EXHIBITION (AOG)

Applicant	Diversified Communications Australia Pty Ltd
Project Title	Australasian Oil and Gas Exhibition and Conference
Project Start Date	13/03/2019
Project End Date	15/03/2019
Venues	Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre Tiny's Bar
Estimated Attendance	9,800
Ticket Pricing - Standard	Free to attend (AOG exhibition, Conference Forums, SME Connector Program); \$75 (Subsea Welcome drinks and AOG Opening Party); \$99 (AOG Diversity and Inclusion networking event)
Total Project Cost	\$2,168,000
Total Amount Requested	\$50,000 (2.31% of total project cost)
Sponsorship Category	Business Event Sponsorship
Audited Media Association of Australia Impact (Direct)	\$18 million ¹
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$50,000 (2.31% of total project cost)
Assessment Score	55.83 out of 60 (93.05%)

Applicant Details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	18006002286
Entity Name	Diversified Exhibitions Australia Pty Ltd
Entity Type	Australian Private Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods and Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	3004 VIC
ACNC Registration	No

¹ Attachment 13.4B: AOG 2018 Sponsorship Report

Project Description

The Australasian Oil and Gas Exhibition and Conference (AOG) is Australia's largest and most international oil and gas industry event. AOG has been staged in Perth for the past 36 years and in that time, has grown to be the largest oil and gas show of its type in the Southern Hemisphere.

Staging the event annually in Perth highlights Perth's significance as a major oil and gas city and showcases its capability, desirability and opportunities in investment, supply chain, research and education.

In 2018, AOG was attended by 8,191 industry professionals consisting of 1,056 attendees from outside Western Australia made up of 404 from overseas, 652 from interstate; 2,272 from the City of Perth local government area; and 3,600 from the rest of Western Australia.

AOG 2019 will be held over three days from Wednesday, 13 March to Friday, 15 March at the Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre. The event features a trade exhibition of over 250 company exhibitors, conference with over 120 speakers and a host of educational and networking events.

AOG facilitates key economic relationships in the oil and gas industry by attracting major international and interstate companies, trade bodies and research organisations and increased visitation to the city including high spending exhibiting companies and delegates.

AOG also facilitates international partnerships and enhances Perth's status as a World Energy City by attracting key international government bodies, institutions and trade organisations including: NORWEP – Norway, Bergen University, Belgian Trade / Wallonia Export Investment; Scottish Development International; University of Aberdeen; Oil and Gas UK; Subsea UK; London South Bank University; Malaysian Oil, Gas and Engineering Council; Malaysia Petroleum Resources Corporation; Korea Research Institute of Ships and Ocean Engineering; Pusan National University; GAZ System Poland.

AOG Exhibition

Dates	Wednesday, 13 March – Friday, 15 March 2019
Times	9am – 5pm
Location	Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre
Projected attendance	8,600
Ticket Price	Free

The AOG conference enables WA industry an opportunity to meet over 250 exhibitors from around the world and network with over 8,000 attendees. Attendees can explore hundreds of leading global names in four specialised industry zones showcasing the latest products and innovations across oil and gas sectors.

Conference Forums

Dates	Wednesday, 13 March – Friday, 15 March 2019
Times	Various
Location	Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre
Projected attendance	1,800
Ticket Price	Free

The conference forums provide a platform for WA companies to present their capability and network with delegates from specific industry sectors. The forums are dedicated to Collaboration, Subsea and Knowledge focusing on the opportunities and challenges in times of transformational change.

SME Connector Program

Dates	Wednesday, 13 March and Thursday, 14 March 2019
Times	TBC
Location	Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre
Projected attendance	240
Ticket Price	Free

Organised in cooperation with the Energy Industry Growth Centre NERA, WA Industry will be invited to apply for this initiative where successful applicants will have the opportunity for one to one meetings with key operators and contractors.

Subsea Welcome Drinks

Dates	Tuesday, 12 March 2019
Times	TBC
Location	Tiny's Bar
Projected attendance	300
Ticket Price	\$75 per person

Ticketed networking event designed exclusively for subsea professionals for an opportunity to connect with Subsea pioneers and leading thinkers.

AOG Diversity and Inclusion Event

Dates	Thursday, 14 March 2019
Times	TBC
Location	Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre
Projected attendance	300
Ticket Price	\$99 per person

Tickets networking event for senior oil and gas industry figures wanting to embrace the difference and create a more inclusive oil and gas industry.

AOG Opening Party

Dates	Wednesday, 13 March 2019
Times	TBC
Location	Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre – Summer Garden
Projected attendance	800
Ticket Price	\$75 per person

Ticketed networking event.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

Year	Amount
2014	\$50,000
2015	\$50,000
2016	\$50,000
2017	\$50,000
2018	\$50,000
TOTAL	<u>\$250,000</u>

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support;
- The event KPI's were met with over 8,000 attendees at the event, over 600 interstate attendees and over 400 international attendees;
- City Officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Impact Reporting

In 2018 the applicant engaged Audited Media Association of Australia to conduct a survey to measure the economic impact of the event, as well as sentiment for the event. Key insights from the report included:

- AOG 2018 had a direct economic impact of over \$18 million with much of the expenditure taking place in Perth by way of attendee spend on travel, accommodation, meals, hospitality, stand construction, equipment hire, staffing, promotion and tourism;
- AOG has resulted in significant investment made by attendees in Western Australia:
 - 7% of surveyed exhibitors report making investment in Western Australia as a result of AOG;
 - 19% of surveyed visitors report making investments in Western Australia as a result of AOG (9% reporting investment of over \$100,000);
 - 91% of exhibitors surveyed said that exhibiting at AOG is important for their business; and
 - 76% of visitors surveyed would recommend Perth as an investment destination.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$50,000:

- Official designation - Principal Sponsor;

- City of Perth 'recharge lounge' in the exhibition including the ability to meet the delegates and distribute promotional literature;
- Opportunity to contribute 2 questions for the post event exhibitor and visitor survey;
- Opportunity to provide a half page Welcome Letter for the official AOG Show Guide;
- A half page advertisement in the official AOG Show Guide;
- City of Perth logo recognition on promotional material including:
 - (i) AOG website including registration page;
 - (ii) A 24 page lift out feature in the West Australian;
 - (iii) Electronic direct mail (includes a link) to over 35,000 industry contacts;
 - (iv) Event promotional brochure - over 60,000 will be distributed by direct mail, EDM, inserts and by exhibitor distribution;
 - (v) Trade Magazine advertisements in leading Australian and international journals including (based on AOG 2018 media deals): Oil and Gas Australia, Australasian Oil and Gas, Business News, Australian Energy Review, Gas Today, LNG Industry, OE Magazine, Safety Solutions, What's New in Process Technology, Upstream, World Pipelines, Oilfield Technology; and
 - (vi) At event signage

Business Event Sponsorship Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome. Assessment Criteria	Score /5
Economic Impact and Attendance	
To what extent will the event attract a significant number of attendees?	5
To what extent does the event demonstrate the potential to generate significant direct economic benefit to the city economy and local businesses?	4.50
For an event with travelling delegates, is the majority of accommodation within the boundaries of the City of Perth?	4.83
To what extent does the event attract tourism and visitors to the city and promote Perth as a destination?	4.17
To what extent does the event encourage delegates and their partners to explore Perth, through inclusion of a social program or free time for travelling delegates?	4
<u>Sub total 22.5 out of 25</u>	
Sector and Business Development	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities to enhance and promote Perth's reputation in a key industry sector?	5
To what extent does the event offer opportunities for business networking, education, information exchange and links to WA industry sectors, especially in a sector prioritised by the City of Perth?	4
To what extent does the event enhance business or community development and assist in building long-term relationships by providing Perth business and community leaders with the opportunity to meet visiting industry leaders?	4.83
<u>Sub total 13.83 out of 15</u>	
Event Profile and Organisational Capacity	
To what extent does the event position Perth as a Capital City and lift the status, awareness or profile of Perth?	4.83

To what extent does the event demonstrate the participation of high calibre speakers and participants?	5
To what extent has the applicant provided evidence of a robust business plan including other funding sources to ensure sustainability of the event?	4.17
Please rate the level of benefits and recognition provided to the City	4.50
Sub total 18.5 out of 20	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 55.83 out of 60 (93.05%)</u>	

Comments

- The economic outcomes from this event are strong with short-term tourism benefits resulting from the relatively large amount of interstate and overseas visitors, and long-term industry sector benefits resulting from investment into Western Australia and new working relationships and partnerships formed;
- The reported investments made into Western Australia, by past exhibitors and visitors, which are a direct result of AOG are substantial;
- AOG promotes Perth as an attractive investment destination, and contributes to Perth's reputation as a knowledge centre for the oil and gas sector;
- The conference offers the opportunity for local Perth/Western Australian based businesses to network and engage with international companies, government bodies and visitors, as well as larger national organisations which give the opportunity to knowledge-share and gain investment opportunities;
- The attendance numbers are high and the quality of key speakers are impressive. There is clearly support and demand for the event from organisations and professionals within the Oil and Gas sector; and
- This is a long-running, influential business event that provides Perth a unique opportunity to profile itself to visiting delegates and the wider oil and gas sector.

A Business Event Sponsorship of \$50,000 is recommended.

AOG

AUSTRALASIAN OIL & GAS
EXHIBITION & CONFERENCE
14-16 MAR 2018
PERTH CONVENTION EXHIBITION CENTRE



City of Perth

SPONSORSHIP
REPORT

City of Perth

AOG

AUSTRALASIAN OIL & GAS
EXHIBITION & CONFERENCE
14-16 MAR 2018
PERTH CONVENTION EXHIBITION CENTRE



City of Perth

PART ONE: ECONOMIC IMPACTS & CAB REPORT
PART TWO: MARKETING CAMPAIGN
PART THREE: **MARKETING COLLATERAL &
MEDIA RELEASE EXAMPLES**

Held from Wednesday 13 March to Friday 15 March, AOG 2018 brought \$18,863,812 to Perth.

This figure is inclusive of:

- ✓ Visitor, exhibitor and organiser expenditure on accommodation, meals, entertainment, transportation, stands, salaries and wages, and personal services.

CAB AUDIT REPORT: <https://aogexpo.com.au/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/Audit-Certificate-Australasian-Oil-Gas-Exhibition-Conference-2018.pdf>

REGIONAL EXPENDITURE	
AOG 2018 attendees	\$13,435,212
AOG 2018 exhibitors	\$4,548,600
Organiser	\$880,000
TOTAL	\$18,863,812

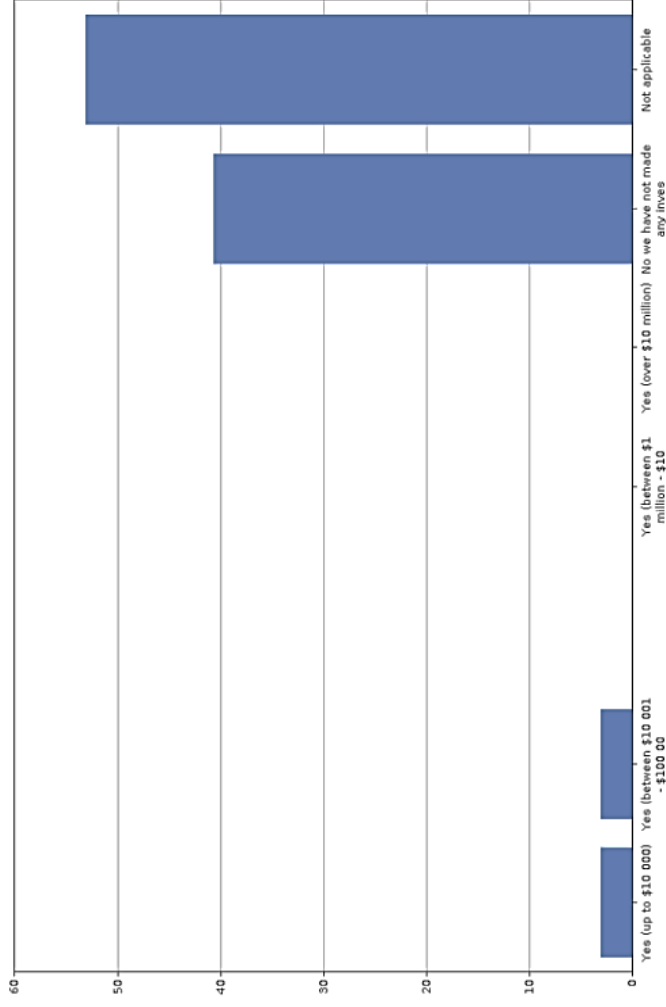
Source: AOG 2018 Exhibitor & Visitor post-show surveys

7% of exhibitors surveyed have made investments in Western Australia as a result of AOG 2018.

(Source: AOG 2018 Exhibitor post-show survey)

For those who do not live in Perth, the average night stayed was 5 nights.

Number and value of exhibitor investments in WA as a result of AOG 2018

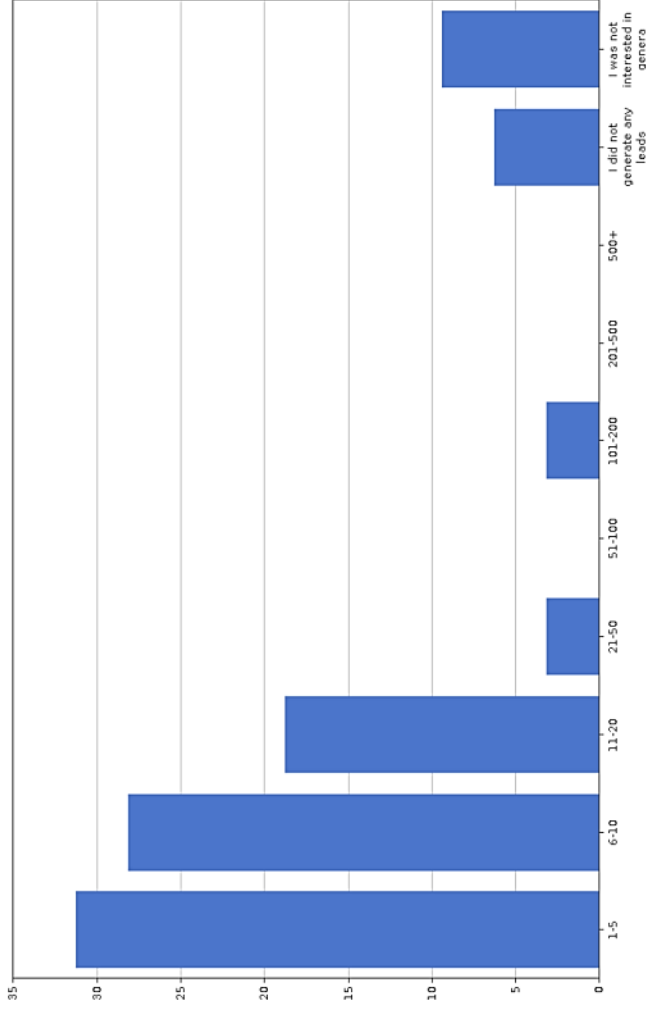


91% of exhibitors surveyed say that exhibiting at AOG is important for their business.

(Source: AOG 2018 Exhibitor post-show survey)

The average value of sales leads generated per exhibitor at AOG 2018 was \$218,518.52

EXHIBITOR ROI – estimated total value of sales leads

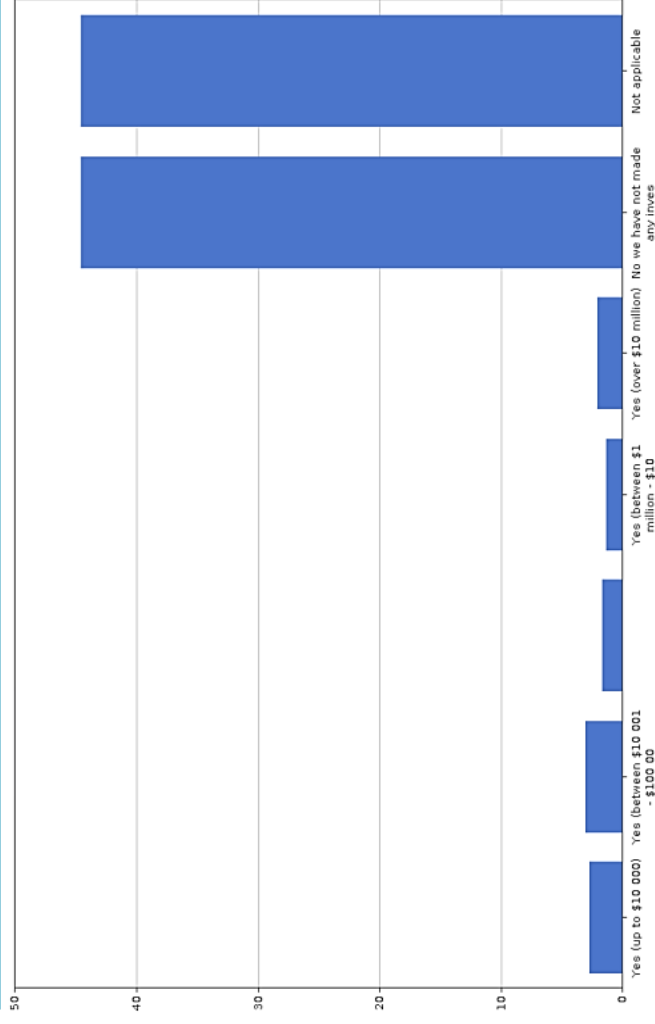


19% of visitors surveyed have made investments in Western Australia as a result of AOG 2018.

(Source: AOG 2018 Visitor post-show survey)

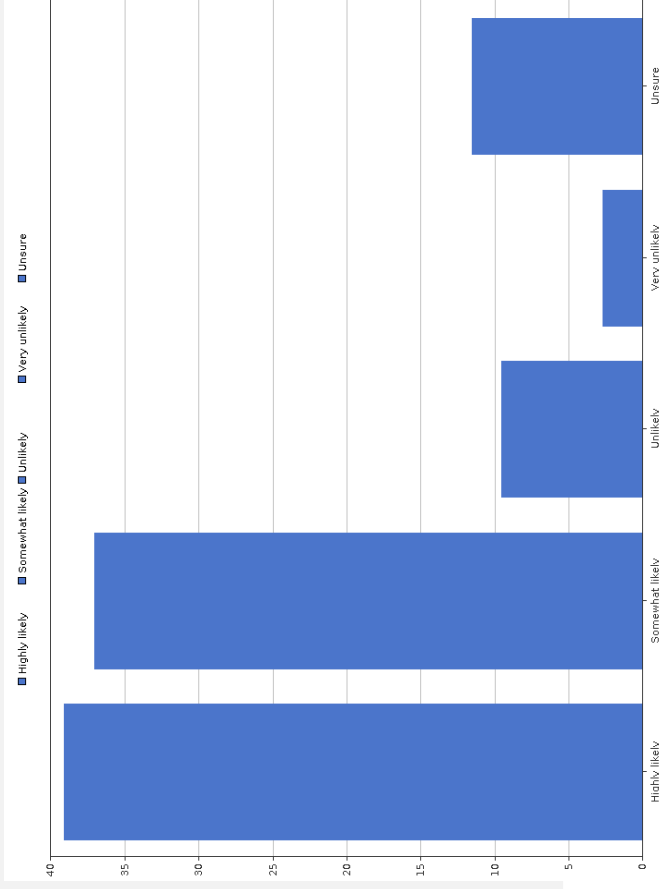
9.2% of visitor investments were above \$100,000 as a result of AOG

NUMBER AND VALUE OF VISITOR INVESTMENTS IN WA AS A RESULT OF AOG 2018



76% of visitors surveyed would recommend Perth as an investment destination
(Source: AOG 2018 Visitor post-show survey)

HOW LIKELY ARE VISITORS TO RECOMMEND PERTH AS A BUSINESS OR INVESTMENT DESTINATION



Selection of marketing and promotional items incorporating City of Perth logo

ACTIVITY	LAUNCH	ESTIMATED NO. OF IMPRESSIONS	ESTIMATED VALUE
DIGITAL / ONLINE			
AOG WEBSITE	Ongoing	327,000+	\$7,500
REGISTRATION PAGE	Ongoing	12,000+ registrations confirmed	\$3,500
SOCIAL MEDIA	Ongoing	298,369 (September – March)	\$2,000

ACTIVITY	LAUNCH	ESTIMATED NO. OF IMPRESSIONS	ESTIMATED VALUE
		DIRECT MAIL	
EXHIBITOR INVITES	November - March	10,000+ (inclusive of hard copy collateral and eDM exhibitor invites)	\$2,500
DIRECT MAIL	November	8,000+	\$15,000
		ONSITE EVENT COLLATERAL	
SHOWGUIDE and CONFERENCE GUIDE	March	6,000+	\$10,000

ACTIVITY	LAUNCH	ADVERTISING	ESTIMATED NO. OF IMPRESSIONS	ESTIMATED VALUE
THE WEST AUSTRALIAN	February - March	150,000		\$45,000+
BUSINESS NEWS ADS	November - March	10,500		\$15,242
AUSTRALIAN ENERGY REVIEW	December - March	20,000		\$12,700
OIL & GAS AUSTRALIA	December - March	6,800		\$5,500
GAS TODAY	December - March	16,000		\$4,500
LNG INDUSTRY MAGAZINE	December - March	25,000		\$4,500
OE MAGAZINE	December - March	20,000		\$4,500
PETROLEUM CLUB OF WA	December - March	5,000		\$4,500

ACTIVITY	LAUNCH	ESTIMATED NO. OF IMPRESSIONS	ESTIMATED VALUE
ADVERTISING			
SAFETY SOLUTIONS & WHAT'S NEW IN PROCESS TECHNOLOGY	December - March	10,000	\$4,500
	December - March	40,000	\$4,500
UPSTREAM	December - March	40,000	\$4,500
OFFSHORE ENGINEER	December - March	40,000	\$4,500
OILFIELD TECHNOLOGY	December - March	50,000	\$4,500

ACTIVITY	LAUNCH	ESTIMATED NO. OF IMPRESSIONS	ESTIMATED VALUE
EMAIL (MAJOR CAMPAIGNS)			
REGISTRATION LAUNCH	November, 2018	22,000	\$3,500
EXHIBITOR COMMUNICATIONS	Ongoing	9,000	\$1,500
CONFERENCE COMMUNICATIONS	Ongoing	15,000	\$9,000
REGISTRATION REMINDER EMAILS	Ongoing	15,000	\$9,000
TOTAL PACKAGE		1,155,000 impressions	\$182,442+

AOG 2018: COLLABORATION FORUM

Page 55

AOG
AUSTRALASIAN OIL & GAS
EXHIBITION & CONFERENCE
14-16 MAR 2018
PERTH CONVENTION EXHIBITION CENTRE



AOG AUSTRALASIAN OIL & GAS EXHIBITION & CONFERENCE
13-15 MAR 2019
PERTH CONVENTION & EXHIBITION CENTRE



SPONSORS & SUPPORTERS

PRINCIPAL SPONSORS



Oil Storage Systems - Collaboration Future Partner

CONFERENCE

A free to attend Conference featuring three Forums dedicated to Collaboration, Subsea and Knowledge all based on the show floor focusing on the opportunities and challenges in times of transformational change.

AOG CONFERENCE



COLLABORATION FORUM

Partnering with Woodside, NEBA, Decade and the Public Transition Science and Innovation, the Collaboration Forum will focus on enhancing collaboration between operators, contractors and the understanding of challenges and access to opportunities.

[Read more](#)



SUBSEA FORUM

Partnering with the Society for Petroleum Engineers (SPE), the Subsea Forum will focus on how the Australian Subsea industry can adjust to the evolving market.

[Read more](#)



KNOWLEDGE FORUM

The Knowledge Forum aims to educate, inspire and inform the industry by bringing together industry leaders to discuss the latest techniques and technology that will enable the industry to overcome both current and future challenges. Register and NETWORK.

[Read more](#)

AOG Australasian Oil & Gas Exhibition shared a post.
Published by Alejandra Castellanos [?], 27 March at 15:54

Thanks for sharing Nexosis! Indeed it was an excellent week at #AOG2018, we're glad this was reflected on your experience and great results from the show. We can't wait to seeing you again next year!



Nexosis
19 March

The Australasian Oil & Gas Exhibition is over for another year. It was great to see so many exhibitors and visitors at our booth and many thanks to the support of our partners Intronix, EvoxIT, RIEGLER InspectionSystems, Edin-Cowan University (ECU), Crystal Gem Imaging, Inc. - GE Inspection Robotics and Viccar AG. We look forward to seeing all of you again in 2019!

309 people reached

Like Comment Share

7

Mark Wilkins reviewed Australasian Oil & Gas Exhibition - 17 March

I enjoyed this year's expo (and last year's). It seems more condensed in the last 2 years, and we are getting a better quality of visitor than from a few years ago, when it was mainly people trying to sell services and equipment on a free entry ticket. We had a great position. Made some good contacts, caught up with exiting contacts.

Like Comment Share

Michael Bakker reviewed Australasian Oil & Gas Exhibition - 15 March

Pretty good expo and conference, made some good contacts.

Like Comment Share

Write a comment...

Something for everyone at AOG 2018

4759 Views | December 07, 2017 | No Comments | Construction, Events | O&G Australia



With less than 100 days to go until the doors open for the Australasian Oil & Gas Exhibition & Conference (AOG 2018) in Perth next March, excitement is building for the 37th staging of the leading international oil and gas industry event.

Driving that excitement is a noticeable upturn in the oil and gas sector and a list of new and innovative activities that will be part of a very full week at AOG 2018.

While AOG is more than three decades old, the event's organisers have continued to ensure that it remains fresh and relevant at a time when the oil and gas sector is going through a time of major change within itself.

Significantly, a number of the innovative new events to be staged at AOG 2018 are being driven by the event's sponsors and key partners such as Woodside and National Energy Resources Australia (NERA).

THE AUSTRALIAN ENERGY REVIEW

OIL - GAS - ELECTRICITY - RENEWABLES

NEWS FEATURES & INTERVIEWS INDUSTRY PROFILES ARCHIVE CONTACT US

AOG 2018: AN EVOLVING LANDSCAPE

05 FEB 2018 | POSTED BY ADMIN



AOG 2018: QUOTES

Page 59

AOG
AUSTRALASIAN OIL & GAS
EXHIBITION & CONFERENCE
14-16 MAR 2018
PERTH CONVENTION EXHIBITION CENTRE

"The visitor levels at AOG 2018 were excellent – and it was great to catch up with many interstate clients and suppliers who we don't get to see much during the year. Our stand was very busy all 3 days and we had some great leads as a result"

ALAN CLARKE
Operations Manager, Safehouse Australia
(EXHIBITOR)

"AOG was a great investment - we were overwhelmed. We would definitely be back next year."

- AOG 2018 Exhibitor

"Essential to network with industry colleagues and attend information sessions"

- AOG 2018 Visitor

77% of visitors surveyed would be likely to recommend Perth as a business or investment destination to friends or colleagues.

"With maintenance and operations at the heart of interest at AOG 2018, the show was a complete success for us, allowing us to interact with virtually every one of our key accounts, alongside several key prospects currently looking for solutions to minimise costs and drive efficiencies through technology. We were able to deliver an immediate order...which we handed to the client the following day when he revisited the show"

ROB STONE
Managing Director, Transtek

- AOG 2018 EXHIBITOR

"Invaluable networking opportunities to be achieved while having new products and services demonstrated and/or explained in a face to face contact, thank you."

- AOG 2018 Visitor

"It has been a great show through the years, great opportunity to touch base with the major players in the industry."

- AOG 2018 Exhibitor

Australasian
Oil & Gas
Exhibition &
Conference
2018

Agenda **Event Grants Round 2 – 2018/19**
Item 13.5

Recommendation:

That Council:

1. **APPROVES** cash sponsorship of \$172,500 (excluding GST) to the following applicants:
 - 1.1 ***Japan Festival Inc. for Peth Japan Festival Matsuri 2019 (\$15,000);***
 - 1.2 ***HBF Health Limited for HBF Run for a Reason (\$36,500);***
 - 1.3 ***Buddha's Light International Association of Western Australia Incorporated for Buddha's Birthday and Multicultural Festival 2019 (\$25,000);***
 - 1.4 ***Tee-ball Association of WA for Tee-ball State Championships (\$5,000);***
 - 1.5 ***Brookfield Commercial Operations Pty Ltd for Brookfield Winter Lights Festival (\$25,000);***
 - 1.6 ***Rowing WA for two Elizabeth Quay Rowing Regattas in 2019 (\$11,000);***
 - 1.7 ***West Australian Marathon Club for Bridges Fun Run (\$5,000);***
 - 1.8 ***Women in Super Mother's Day Classic for Perth Mother's Day Classic (\$5,000);***
 - 1.9 ***Propel Youth Arts WA for Youth Week KickstART Festival 2019 (\$10,000);***
 - 1.10 ***Livingstone Foundation trading as Lifeline WA for Lifeline WA International Young Butchers' Picnic and Smokin' in the City American BBQ Competition (\$10,000);***
 - 1.11 ***Fairfax Media Events Pty Ltd for Night Noodle Market (\$20,000); and***
 - 1.12 ***Gujarati Samaj of WA for NAVRATRI – The Dance Festival (\$5,000).***

2. **DECLINES** sponsorship of the following applicants:
 - 2.1 ***Marcio Mendes & Community Dance Events Inc for Perth Brazilian Carnival 2019;***
 - 2.2 ***Fairfax Media Events Pty Ltd for American Express Openair Cinemas;***
 - 2.3 ***Perth Indonesian Community Incorporated for Langley Park Multicultural Festival;***
 - 2.4 ***Touch Football WA for Touch Football WA – Corporate Touch Tournament;***
 - 2.5 ***Ms Jasmine Leivers for WA Made Film Festival;***
 - 2.6 ***Rowing WA for the 2019 Australian Masters Rowing Championships;***
 - 2.7 ***Perfect Events and Promotions for Afrobeats Festival 2019;***
 - 2.8 ***Farming Champions Inc for Farmer on your Plate;***
 - 2.9 ***School of Indigenous Studies – The University of Western Australia for the 24th Indigenous Nationals;***
 - 2.10 ***UN Youth Australia for Voice National Finals 2019; and***

(Cont'd)

2.11 Opportunity International Australia for Opportunity International Speaker Series.

3. ***NOTES the provisional list of sponsorship benefits contained within the Detailed Officer Assessment in Attachment 13.5A;***
4. ***AUTHORISES the Chief Executive Officer (or an appointed delegate) to negotiate with the applicants the final list of sponsorship benefits for inclusion in the agreement, according to the Council-approved funding amount; and***
5. ***NOTES that a detailed acquittal report, including all supporting material, will be submitted to the City of Perth three months following the completion of each supported project.***

FILE REFERENCE: P1035585#04
 REPORTING UNIT: Business Support and Sponsorship
 RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Economic Development and Activation
 DATE: 29 October 2018
 ATTACHMENT/S: Attachment 13.5A – Detailed Officer Assessment

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:**Legislation**Section 8 of the *City of Perth Act 2016***Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications****Strategic Community Plan**

Goal 1 – A city for people

Goal 6 – A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity

Goal 8 – A city that delivers for its community

Policy

Policy No and Name:

18.13 – Sponsorship and Grants

Purpose and Background:

The City of Perth holds two funding rounds for Event Grants each financial year:

- Round 1 (for projects taking place between 1 August 2018 and 31 January 2019); and
- Round 2 (for projects taking place between 1 February 2019 and 31 July 2019).

Details:

The City received 25 applications in Round 2 of Event Grants 2018/19. Of these, one was withdrawn and one was ineligible.

Event Grants (under \$15,000)

The following 13 applications were considered by the assessment panel for the Under \$15,000 category.

RANK	APPLICANT	PROJECT	REQUESTED AMOUNT	ASSESSMENT SCORE	RECOMMENDATION
1	Japan Festival Inc	Perth Japan Festival Matsuri 2019	\$15,000	71.43%	\$15,000
2	Tee-ball Association of WA	Tee-ball State Championships	\$5,000	67.8%	\$5,000
3	Rowing WA	2x 2019 Elizabeth Quay Rowing Regattas	\$15,000	66.11%	\$11,000
4	West Australian Marathon Club	Bridges Fun Run	\$9,950	63.57%	\$5,000
5	Women in Super Mother's Day Classic	Perth Mother's Day Classic	\$15,000	63.29%	\$5,000
6	Propel Youth Arts WA	Youth Week WA KickstART Festival 2019	\$15,000	62.86%	\$10,000
7	Gujarati Samaj of WA	"NAVRATRI"- The Dance Festival	\$13,000	60.43%	\$5,000

8	Marcio Mendes & Community Dance Events Inc	Perth Brazilian Carnaval 2019	\$12,000	57.43%	Decline
9	Touch Football WA	Touch Football WA - Corporate Touch Tournament	\$10,000	50.77%	Decline
10	Ms Jasmine Leivers	WA Made Film Festival	\$7,000	49.31%	Decline
11	Farming Champions Inc	Farmer on your Plate	\$10,000	45.00%	Decline
12	UN Youth Australia	Voice National Finals 2019	\$15,000	40.97%	Decline
13	Opportunity International Australia	Opportunity International Speaker Series	\$5,000	31.86%	Decline
TOTAL			\$146,950 Requested		\$56,000 Recommended

Event Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000)

The following 10 applications were considered by the assessment panel for the \$15,000 - \$40,000 category.

RANK	APPLICANT	PROJECT	REQUESTED AMOUNT	ASSESSMENT SCORE	RECOMMENDATION
1	HBF Health Limited	HBF Run for a Reason	\$40,000	71.34%	\$36,500
2	Buddha's Light International Association of Western Australia Incorporated	Buddha's Birthday & Multicultural Festival 2019	\$40,000	68.09%	\$25,000
3	Brookfield Commercial Operations Pty Ltd	Brookfield Winter Lights Festival	\$40,000	66.67%	\$25,000
4	Livingstone Foundation trading as Lifeline WA	Lifeline WA International Young Butchers' Picnic and Smokin' in the City American BBQ Competition	\$20,000	62.22%	\$10,000
5	Fairfax Media Events Pty Ltd	Night Noodle Markets	\$40,000	60.58%	\$20,000

6	Fairfax Media Events Pty Ltd	American Express Openair Cinemas	\$40,000	54.24%	Decline
7	Perth Indonesian Community Incorporated	Langley Park Multicultural Festival	\$26,713	52.27%	Decline
8	Rowing WA	2019 Australian Masters Rowing Championships	\$40,000	49.22%	Decline
9	Perfect Events and Promotions	AFROBEATS FESTIVAL 2019	\$40,000	46.67%	Decline
10	School of Indigenous Studies- The University of Western Australia	24th Indigenous Nationals	\$40,000	41.44%	Decline
TOTAL			\$366,713 Requested		\$116,500 Recommended

The 23 applications requested support totalling \$531,633 with an available budget of \$173,000 for Round 2. Of the 23 applications received, 12 are recommended for approval and 11 for decline.

All applications scoring above 60% in assessment are recommended for support. All applications under this threshold are recommended for decline.

All applications were assessed by a four-person assessment panel consisting of members from the City of Perth's Economic Development, Business Support and Sponsorships, and Corporate Communications business units.

A Detailed Officer Assessment of all applications is included in Attachment 13.5A. The applications were assessed using the schema of measurable outcomes for cultural engagement, developed by the Cultural Development Network.

Financial Implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ 13958044000007901
BUDGET ITEM:	Event Rounds
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$343,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$170,000
PROPOSED COST:	\$172,500
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$500
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	N/A

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

Comments:

The City received a strong response for the second round of Event Grants 2018/19 with a mix of first time and previously funded applicants. The Assessment Panel commented on the quality of applicants and breadth of events represented.

The assessment process was highly competitive and an assessment score of 60% was determined as the minimum required for support.

The Assessment Panel is confident the events recommended for support will enhance the vitality of the city, increase activation of city spaces and raise the sense of community in Perth.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | JAPAN FESTIVAL

Applicant	Japan Festival Inc.		
Event Title	Perth Japan Festival Matsuri 2019		
Event Start Date	09/03/2019	Start time	11:00
Event End Date	09/03/2019	End time	18:00
Venue	Forrest Place; Murray Street Mall		
Estimated Attendance	15,000		
Ticket Price	Free to attend		
Total Project Cost	\$63,698.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$15,000.00 (24% of the total project budget)		
REMPPLAN (Direct)	\$1.455M	REMPPLAN Total	\$2.498M
Recommendation	Approve		
Recommended amount	\$15,000 (24% of the total project budget)		
Assessment Score	25 out of 35 (71.43%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	12787414676
Entity Name	Japan Festival Inc.
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	6005 WA
ACNC Registration	No

Event Synopsis

The Japan Festival is a community event showcasing Japanese culture. The Festival is free to attend and includes traditional music and dress, martial arts and dance demonstrations, and Japanese food and goods.

Event Description

The Japan Festival Matsuri will be held in Forrest Place and Murray Street Mall on Saturday 9 March 2019 from 11.00am to 6.00pm. The event is the biggest Japanese cultural event in WA and the only event held in Perth that is dedicated to celebrating Japanese culture.

The event aims to foster good relations between Japan and Australia, provide an opportunity for the Japanese community to unite and celebrate together, and to provide non-Japanese residents with an understanding of Japanese culture, tradition and way of life.

The event features a range of cultural performances, including Japanese music performed on traditional instruments, a choir singing Japanese songs, martial arts demonstrations and traditional Japanese dancing. Contemporary Japanese culture will also be represented, and the event will feature Cos-play (the practice of dressing up as a character from a film, book, or video game, especially one from the Japanese genres of manga or anime).

Stage performances will be broadcast from two trailer-mounted LED screens so visitors at the rear of Forrest Place can also enjoy the activities. Other stalls will provide information about Japan and Japanese services, and there will also be children's games available free of charge.

The event has been held in the City since 2014, and has grown in popularity annually. The event has previously been managed by volunteers in conjunction with the Japan Festival in Perth Committee. Organisers have contracted Spirit Events and Entertainment to deliver the 2019 event.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

Year	Amount
2014	\$8,400
2015	\$8,400
2016	\$8,400
2017	\$10,000
2018	\$10,000
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$45,200.00</u>

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support;
- The event KPIs were met with 15,000 people reported to have attended the event; and

- City Officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$15,000:

- the City to be acknowledged as a Major Sponsor of the event;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- logo displayed on the trailer-mounted LED screens at the event;
- the support of the City to be acknowledged as a Major Sponsor at the event by speakers and the MC;
- the City to be acknowledged as a Major Sponsor on radio advertising/promotions;
- a City of Perth representative to be invited to speak at the event;
- the support of the City of Perth to be acknowledged in social media posts about the event (Facebook, Instagram);
- an opportunity for the City of Perth to utilise a stall or activation space at the event;
- an opportunity for the City of Perth to run social media competitions for the event; and
- an opportunity for the City to place an advertisement in publications if applicable.

Event Grant Round 2 Assessment Score Card (under \$15,000)

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	3.38
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	3.25
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3.75
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	3.38
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	4.63
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	3.13
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	3.5
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 25 out of 35 (71.43%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The Assessment Panel noted that the contracting of an event management company is a positive step for the event, and will further increase the quality of the event offering;
- Japan Festival Inc are requested to improve on their management of waste disposal in 2019;
- The Assessment Panel request that the event management engage with local retailers and stallholders in a timely manner;
- The Japanese relationship is of high importance due to the City's sister city relationship with Kagoshima, our oldest international relationship; and
- The Assessment Panel noted that the event is well attended and notes it helps to showcase the city's multicultural society.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | HBF RUN FOR A REASON

Applicant	HBF Health Limited		
Event Title	HBF Run for a Reason		
Event Start Date	26/05/2019	Start time	5.45am
Event End Date	26/05/2019	End time	12.00 noon
Venue	Perth CBD to Gloucester Park		
Estimated Attendance	43,500		
Ticket Price	\$49 (full price) and \$45 (concession) participation fee		
Total Project Cost	\$1,998,000.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000.00 (2% of the total project budget)		
REMPPLAN (Direct)	\$4.230M	REMPPLAN Total	\$7.262M
Recommendation	Approve		
Recommended amount	\$36,500 (1.83% of the total project budget)		
Assessment Score	32.15 out of 45 (71.4%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	11126884786
Entity Name	HBF Health Limited
Entity Type	Australian Public Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	6000 WA
ACNC Registration	No

Event Synopsis

The HBF Run for a Reason is the largest community running event in Western Australia with 2018 seeing over 35,700 participants take part. The event is now the second largest in Australia, behind the Sydney City to Surf.

2019 will be the 10th anniversary of the event.

Event Description

The 2019 HBF Run for a Reason will take place on Sunday 26 May. The event aims to attract 37,500 participants and to raise over \$1.2 million for WA charities.

The HBF Run for a Reason has three distances where participants can walk, jog, run or wheel (prams or wheelchairs) in either the half marathon, 12km and 4km.

All distances start in the Perth CBD on the intersection of William St and Hay St, and finish at Gloucester Park with an event village and entertainment. A bag drop is stationed at Forrest Place, which over 15,000 participants utilise. Shuttle buses return participants to the CBD post event to collect their bags and spend time in the city before heading home.

The event is not-for-profit and all of the funds raised go directly back to WA health related charities. The HBF Run for a Reason has raised over \$9 million in nine years. HBF Run for a Reason supports four feature charities, Cancer Council WA, Diabetes WA, Heart Foundation WA and Lifeline WA which are attributed to the four largest health issues affecting West Australians.

Organisers advise that unlike many mass participation events in Australia, The HBF Run for a Reason has experienced consistent growth in participation, more than tripling in the eight years in which the event has been held.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years)

Year	Amount
2014	\$25,000
2015	\$25,000
2016	\$25,000
2017	\$35,000
2018	\$36,500
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$146,500.00</u>

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support;
- The event drew 41,735 people into the city, of which 35,735 were participants. This number fell slightly short of their target of 38,500 participants. The event did however raise over

\$1.22 million for 190 health-related charities based in WA, which exceeded their target of \$1.2 million; and

- City Officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$40,000:

- City of Perth to be the Official host of the start area, have naming rights to the start stage and bag drop;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- the City of Perth start stage to include significant branded signage on the start tower (supplied by HBF)
- the City of Perth Bag Drop to be located at Forrest Place for all participants to utilise at no cost before the start of the event;
- a City of Perth representative to be invited to address participants at the start area;
- an opportunity for a city of Perth activation near the start line of the event;
- an opportunity for an on-course entertainment zone (i.e. City of Perth Band)
- the City of Perth to have an opportunity to exhibit at the HBF Event Centre at Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre in the lead up to the event;
- the City of Perth logo to appear on all printed materials including volunteer t-shirts and participant bibs;
- City of Perth logo on digital assets including website and eDM footer;
- an opportunity for the City to provide a TVC to be played on the big screen at the event start and finish;
- an opportunity for the City to provide content for one direct mail to the participant database;
- access to one Facebook post on HBF Run platform promoting the City's brand/destination key message;
- access to one Twitter post on HBF Run platform promoting the City's brand/destination key message;
- access to one Instagram post on HBF Run platform promoting the City's landscape and destination for the event;
- an opportunity for City of Perth inclusion in the digital "goody bag" for event participants;
- the support of the City to be acknowledged in PA announcements on event day; and
- the City to have access to post event research.

Event Grant Round 2 Assessment Score Card (over \$15,000)

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	2.88
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	3.25
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3.75
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	3.5
ECONOMIC OUTCOMES	
Does the event stimulate the local economy and provide opportunities for local businesses to leverage the event?	3.63
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	4.5
Does the event demonstrate financial viability through evidence of support from other government agencies, business or community organisations?	3.88
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	3.63
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	3.13
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 32.15 out of 45 (71.4%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The Assessment Panel believes that the event provides a high return on investment and is an asset to the community.
- Whilst the City's sponsorship is minor compared to the size and scale of the event and other contributions, it is important to still be recognised as sponsor.
- Organisers are proactive in engaging city businesses in the event; in 2018 Yagan Square benefitted from increased traffic as a result of the event. The assessment panel would like to see additional retailer engagement in 2019.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | BUDDHA'S BIRTHDAY & MULTICULTURAL FESTIVAL

Applicant	Buddha's Light International Association of Western Australia Incorporated		
Event Title	Buddha's Birthday & Multicultural Festival 2019		
Event Start Date	13/04/2019	Start time	10.00am
Event End Date	14/04/2019	End time	5.00pm
Venue	Supreme Court Gardens		
Estimated Numbers	30,000		
Ticket Price	Free to attend		
Total Project Cost	\$190,000.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000.00 (21.05% of the total project budget)		
REMPPLAN (Direct)	\$2.961M	REMPPLAN Total	\$5.084M
Recommendation	Approve		
Recommended Amount	\$25,000 (13.16% of the total project budget)		
Assessment Score	30.64 out of 45 (68.09%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	86642350067
Entity Name	Buddhas Light International Assocon Western Australia Incorporated
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	FBT Rebate, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location	6051 WA
ACNC Registration	Registered

Event Synopsis

Buddha's Light International Association of Western Australia Inc. has been organising the Buddha's Birthday and Multicultural Festival (BBMF) as an annual celebration since 1992. The event has been held at various locations including Supreme Court Gardens, Langley Park, Elizabeth Quay and Fo Guang Shan Buddhist Temple, Maylands.

Organisers advise that the 2018 event attracted over 30,000 local and international visitors to Elizabeth Quay to participate in the event.

Event Description

Buddha's Birthday and Multicultural Festival 2019 will be held in Supreme Court Gardens from 13 – 14 April 2019. The event is an annual event which commemorates the birthday of Buddha.

BBMF is a two-day event designed to showcase and celebrate ethnic diversity through Buddhist ceremonies, mindfulness activities, meditation, art, cultural display, multicultural performances and a vegetarian food fair to promote health and well-being. The event will also include Dragon and Lion Dances, a Buddha's bathing and prayer ceremony, children's art and craft, mindfulness activities such as Tai Chi, mass meditation and tea meditation and a fireworks display. BBMF will include performances by over 35 multicultural performance groups and over 400 performers throughout the 2 days of the event.

The event provides an opportunity for the community to engage, experience, share and celebrate other cultures, traditions and beliefs. It is a free entry, non-alcoholic and family friendly event.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

Year	Amount
2014	\$0
2015	\$39,000
2016	\$39,000
2017	\$39,000
2018	\$20,000
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$137,000.00</u>

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support.
- Attendance numbers of 31,000 fell short of the estimated 40,000. Reduced funding from City of Perth and other sponsors meant budgets were limited and funds had to be redirected from marketing campaigns.
- City Officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$40,000:

- The City of Perth to be recognised as a Mahor Sponsor of the event;
- logo recognition on all print, outdoor and broadcast advertising and inclusion on event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- the support of the City to be acknowledged in all social media for the event;
- an opportunity for the City to have access to a space for on-site leverage activities or exhibition space;
- the support of the City to be acknowledged in all press releases and other media activities; and
- a City of Perth representative to be invited to speak at the event.

Event Grant Round 2 Assessment Score Card (over \$15,000)

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	3.5
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	3.5
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3.38
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	3.13
ECONOMIC OUTCOMES	
Does the event stimulate the local economy and provide opportunities for local businesses to leverage the event?	3
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	4.88
Does the event demonstrate financial viability through evidence of support from other government agencies, business or community organisations?	3.25
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	3.25
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	2.75
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 30.64 out of 45 (68.09%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The assessment panel felt the event is a positive multicultural event which is successful in drawing attendees to the city;
- The City is one of the major funding providers for this event;
- The Assessment Panel commented that it's a popular, long running cultural event that promotes an inclusive and understanding community; and
- The Organisers have a proven track-record of success and the assessment panel are confident that the applicant will deliver another successful event in 2019.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | TEE-BALL STATE CHAMPIONSHIPS

Applicant	Tee-ball Association of WA		
Event Title	Tee-ball State Championships		
Event Start Date	02/03/2019	Start time	08:00am
Event End Date	04/03/2019	End time	6:00pm
Venue	Langley Park		
Estimated Attendance	10,000		
Ticket Price	Participation cost of \$120 per team		
Total Project Cost	\$28,900.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$5,000.00 (17.30% of the total project budget)		
REMPPLAN (Direct)	\$1.566M	REMPPLAN Total	\$2.688M
Recommendation	Approve		
Recommended Amount	\$5,000 (17.30% of the total project budget)		
Assessment Score	23.73 out of 35 (67.8%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	13684422808
Entity Name	Tee-ball Association Of WA Inc
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	6018 WA

Event Description

The Tee-Ball Association of WA Inc. organise and run the Tee-Ball State Championships at Langley Park annually. The event has been held at this location since 1980.

The Tee-Ball State Championships will be played over the March long weekend (2 – 4 March 2019) at Langley Park.

The event is a round-robin style tournament with more than 100 teams of both boys and girls, representing about 30 clubs from metropolitan and country regions, in six age groups. WA Tee-Ball clubs nominate teams to attend. The age divisions include under 9, under 10, under 11, under 12 and under 13.

The event concludes with a ceremony at the end of the three days to present awards.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

Year	Amount
2014	\$5,000
2015	\$5,000
2016	\$5,000
2017	\$5,000
2018	\$5,000
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$25,000.00</u>

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support.
- The event KPIs were met with 6,000 people attending the event across the two days.
- City Officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$5,000:

- the City to be recognised as a Supporting Sponsor of the event;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- the City of Perth crest to appear on all promotional material including brochures, flyers, e-newsletters, booklets, adverts, websites etc.;
- the City of Perth to be acknowledged verbally during the event;
- the City of Perth to receive a full-page advert in the program for the event;
- the City of Perth Crest to be displayed at the event;

- the City of Perth to be given the opportunity to place news items in any newsletters produced promoting the event;
- the City of Perth to be given the opportunity to have an information kiosk at the event, staffed by the City;
- a City of Perth representative to be invited to speak at the event; and
- the City of Perth crest to be displayed at the Tee Ball Association of Western Australia Clubrooms acknowledging sponsorship.

Event Grants Round 2 Assessment Score Card (under \$15,000)

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	2.5
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	2.88
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3.38
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	2.75
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	5
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	3.88
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	3.34
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 23.73 out of 35 (67.8%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The event has been held in the city for 38 years, and attracts an estimated 10,000 attendees from metropolitan and regional areas; and
- The event seeks a modest amount of funding and delivers a significant visitation to the city over a long weekend.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | BROOKFIELD WINTER LIGHTS

Applicant	Brookfield Commercial Operations Pty Ltd		
Event Title	Brookfield Winter Lights Festival		
Event Start Date	19/06/2019	Start time	6.00pm
Event End Date	29/06/2019	End time	11.00pm
Venue	Brookfield heritage buildings and public spaces on St Georges Terrace		
Estimated Attendance	30,000		
Ticket Price	Free to attend		
Total Project Cost	\$530,000.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000.00 (7.55% of the total project budget)		
REMPAN (Direct)	\$3.004M	REMPAN Total	\$5.157M
Recommendation	Approve		
Recommended amount	\$25,000 (4.72% of the total project budget)		
Assessment Score	32.25 out of 45 (71.67%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	86120690940
Entity Name	Brookfield Commercial Operations Pty Ltd
Entity Type	Australian Private Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	2000 NSW
ACNC Registration	No

Event Synopsis

The Brookfield Winter Lights Festival is an annual event held over 11 nights. The event is designed to transform Brookfield Place from a commercial precinct into a celebration of art, community and light.

Open to the public and free to attend the festival is curated under the global Arts Brookfield banner and aligns with the Arts Brookfield mission to present free, world-class cultural experiences that bring public spaces to life.

Event Description

The Brookfield Winter Lights Festival will be held nightly from 19 to 29 June 2019. Located at Brookfield Place, the 2019 Festival will again have projections on both the front and back of the heritage buildings along St Georges Terrace. In addition, the event will include a number of art and light installations, exhibitions and interactive performances pieces throughout the Brookfield Place precinct. A mix of local and international artists will be selected to participate.

The Festival is scheduled to align with the City of Perth's Winter Fest in order to take advantage of the extensive coverage and strong promotion the City of Perth campaign receives. Organisers aim to provide economic returns for local businesses, attract city workers, residents and tourists into the precinct, and further enhance the revitalisation of the Perth CBD.

Organisers advise that the 2018 event attracted a record attendance.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

Year	Amount
2014	\$0
2015	\$0
2016	\$20,000
2017	\$20,000
2018	\$20,000
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$60,000.00</u>

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support;
- The event KPIs were met with a record attendance of over 25,000 visitors to the event across the 10 days; and
- City Officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$40,000:

- The City of Perth to be recognised as a Presenting Partner of the event;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- the City of Perth logo to appear on all event collateral including:
 - the projections on the terrace;
 - social media;
 - the event promotional flyer;
 - the event video;
 - lift screen advertising at Brookfield Place; and
 - in print at Brookfield Place;
- the support of the City of Perth to be acknowledged:
 - on the event website;
 - in a festival EDMs to staff, tenants and external database;
 - in media releases (where possible); and
- the support of the City of Perth to be verbally acknowledged during the opening launch.

Event Grants Round 2 Assessment Score Card (over \$15,000)

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	3.38
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	2.86
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3.63
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	3.75
ECONOMIC OUTCOMES	
Does the event stimulate the local economy and provide opportunities for local businesses to leverage the event?	4
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	4.75
Does the event demonstrate financial viability through evidence of support from other government agencies, business or community organisations?	3.5
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	3.38

To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	0.75
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 30 out of 45 (66.67%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

The assessment panel commented that support of this event represents a positive partnership opportunity which complements the City's Winter campaign, draws crowds into the city and helps activate the city at a traditionally quiet time.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | ROWING WA ELIZABETH QUAY REGATTAS

Applicant	Rowing WA		
Event Title	2019 Elizabeth Quay Rowing Regattas		
Event Start Date	15/02/2019	Start time	6:00pm
Event End Date	09/11/2019	End time	10:00pm
Venue	Elizabeth Quay inlet and Swan River Foreshore		
Estimated Attendance	16,000		
Ticket Price	Free to attend		
Total Project Cost	\$52,000.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$15,000.00 (29% of the total project budget)		
REMPPLAN Impact	\$0.522M	REMPPLAN Total	\$1.000M
Recommendation	Approve		
Recommended Amount	\$11,000 (21.15% of the total project budget)		
Assessment Score	23.14 out of 35 (66.11%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	56497807382
Entity Name	Rowing Association Of Western Australia Inc
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	6153 WA
ACNA Registration	No

Event Synopsis

Rowing WA is the governing body for the sport of Rowing in WA, and was formed in 1888. Rowing WA is a not-for-profit sporting organisation representing member rowing clubs and affiliated school rowing programs in WA. Rowing WA has been running regattas in Elizabeth Quay since it opened in 2016, following their involvement in the Opening Day celebrations.

Event Description

Rowing WA will hold two regattas at Elizabeth Quay in 2019 – one in February and one in November. The regattas will be held in the evening, commencing at 6.00pm and concluding at 10.00pm.

Each regatta will feature a 192m 2-lane sprint course traversing the Quay, starting from the Gusto Gelato corner and finishing under the western arch of the pedestrian bridge. Organisers advise that the course allows spectators to get up close to the start, and have boats row under them at the finish, provide a unique perspective to the public.

Races will start every three to four minutes, and boats will launch from the reserve under the Australian Flag, marshalling just outside the convention centre. As the event is to be held at night time, boats will be decorated with lights and glow sticks, and commentary will be piped around the venue.

Organisers advise that previous events have demonstrated the significant interest from the general community who have stopped to watch the 3-4 hour event whilst partaking in the hospitality from local retailers.

Organisers have recently formed a partnership with The Reveley – this will see their ground floor and alfresco areas transformed into a rowing-specific venue for the evening, encouraging supporters and general public to get involved in the event. Event organisers are also investigating other event components such as rowing machine competitions.

Rowing WA advise that they have invested significantly in the safe operation of a regatta held at night, on-water and in a highly public arena. The Risk Management Plan has been developed in conjunction with MRA, City of Perth, Main Roads, Public Transport Authority and the Department of Transport.

Rowing WA advise that the regattas have potential to align with other land-based events occurring at Elizabeth Quay to capitalise on crowds at the event.

Rowing WA wish to partner with City of Perth on these two regattas to be held in February and November 2019 to support the continued growth of these events.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City has not previously supported this event.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$15,000:

- The City of Perth to be recognised as a Major Sponsor of the event;
- Logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- Sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- Access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content; and
- On top of the mandatory benefits outlined above:
 - 2x facebook posts (Audience 2,700);
 - 2x facebook posts (Audience 1,500);
 - 4x event-related E-newsletter stories (audience 3,000);
 - ability of City of Perth to enter a crew into each regatta;
 - opportunity for City of Perth to have activation at regatta or provide Rowing WA with information to provide to spectators; and
 - up to 3 verbal City of Perth announcements during the regatta commentary at each regatta;

Event Grants Round 2 Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	3
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	2.75
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3.13
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	3.63
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	4
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	3
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	3.63
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 23.14 out of 30 (66.11%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The Assessment Panel noted that the event is positive in terms of drawing visitors into the city at night-time, particularly down to the river and foreshore; and
- The event is a positive way to activate the riverfront. The additional land activities are a good way to increase spectator engagement.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | BRIDGES FUN RUN

Applicant	West Australian Marathon Club		
Event Title	Bridges Fun Run		
Event Start Date	07/04/2019	Start time	08:00am
Event End Date	07/04/2019	End time	10:30am
Venue	Elizabeth Quay; Perth foreshore footpath between Causeway and Narrows Bridges; and South Perth foreshore between Narrows and Causeway Bridges		
Estimated Attendance	3,600		
Ticket Price	\$20.00 - \$40.00 participation fee		
Total Project Cost	\$52,000.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$9,950.00 (19% of the total project budget)		
REMPAN (Direct)	\$0.194M	REMPAN Total	\$0.333M
Recommendation	Approve		
Recommended Amount	\$5,000 (9.62% of the total project budget)		
Assessment Score	22.25 out of 35 (63.57%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	69519274762
Entity Name	West Australian Marathon Club Inc
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	6100 WA
ACNC Registration	No

Event Synopsis

The West Australian Marathon Club (WamC) has been presenting the ASICS Bridges Fun Run since 1976. The WamC coordinates the run on behalf of Telethon. The aim of the WamC is to provide a program of well organised, safe and diverse events enabling distance runners of all ages and abilities to achieve excellence while developing club spirit. 2019 will be the 42nd year of the event.

Event Description

The Bridges Fun Run will be held on Sunday 7 April 2019. The event is a 5 or 10km run around the river, crossing over both Narrows and Causeway bridges. The fast flat 10km course crosses over both the Narrows and Causeway bridges, utilising the pedestrian paths.

Organisers will hold a bib collection at Elizabeth Quay the day prior to the event to encourage attendance in the City.

The Bridges Fun Run has been an iconic running event on the Perth calendar since 1977, operated by the WA Marathon Club (WamC). Organisers advise that the event has been growing over recent years at around 20% annually, with last year's event attracting over 1500 runners.

In the past several years, the events start/finish has been held in South Perth at Taylor Street Reserve. Organisers believe that relocating the event start and finish to Elizabeth Quay will generate further interest and provide for better transport options to the event

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

Year	Amount
2014	\$6,500
2015	\$6,750
2016	\$6,750
2017	\$0
2018	\$0
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$20,000.00</u>

- The City of Perth received an acquittal for support in 2016; and
- City Officers can confirm that the previous funding was satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$9,950:

- the City of Perth to be recognised as a Supporting Sponsor of the event;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;

- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- the support of the City of Perth to be acknowledged in social media promotion and on the quarterly member newsletter;
- an opportunity for finish chute banner positioning on crowd control barriers;
- a City of Perth representative to be invited to present awards at the conclusion of the event;
- an opportunity to interview City of Perth representatives with commentary team on race day; and
- a City of Perth representative to be invited to firing the starter gun by a City of Perth official.

Event Grant Round 2 Assessment Score Card (under \$15,000)

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	2.5
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	3
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	2.75
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	4.5
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	3
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	3.5
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 22.25 out of 35 (63.57%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The event promotes activation on the riverfront and Elizabeth Quay. The Assessment Panel would like to see the Applicant engage, early-on, with retailers in Elizabeth Quay to ensure they can maximise the opportunities of this event;
- The assessment panel felt that it's a positive event in terms of history, attendance and riverfront activation; and
- The assessment panel commented that as the event draws competitors into the city for bib collection prior to event, this should be seen as a positive due to increased visitation into the city.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | PERTH MOTHER'S DAY CLASSIC

Applicant	Women in Super Mother's Day Classic		
Event Title	Perth Mother's Day Classic		
Event Start Date	12/05/2019	Start time	7.00am
Event End Date	12/05/2019	End time	10.00am
Venue	Supreme Court Gardens		
Estimated Attendance	5,390		
Ticket Price	\$20.00 - \$45.00 participation fee		
Total Project Cost	\$118,392.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$15,000.00 (13% of the total project budget)		
REMPAN (Direct)	\$0.543M	REMPAN Total	\$0.932M
Recommendation	Approve		
Recommended Amount	\$5,000 (4.22% of the total project budget)		
Assessment Score	22.15 out of 35 (63.29%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	16179157565
Entity Name	The Trustee for Mother's Day Classic Foundation
Entity Type	Discretionary Investment Trust
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location	3000 VIC
ACNC Registration	Registered

Event Synopsis

The Mother's Day Classic is an annual event which aims to raise funds for breast cancer research across Australia. The event consists of a 4km and 8km walk or run. The goal of the Mother's Day Classic Foundation is to deliver an inspirational and fun community event which celebrates those touched by breast cancer, increases awareness of the disease and raise funds for ongoing research. The event has been held in the City for 11 years.

Event Description

The Mother's Day Classic will be held in Supreme Court Gardens on Sunday 12 May 2019. Participants will walk or run a 4 or 8km course around Supreme Court Gardens and parts of Riverside Drive. All participants receive a commemorative medallion when they complete the course.

The event will include a range of activities prior to and after the event, including warm up aerobics, live music, a special zone for kids and celebrity appearances. Event sponsors set up marquees at the event to interact with attendees and offer promotions and giveaways.

Many participants wear tribute cards dedicating the morning to loved ones who have been lost or are currently fighting breast cancer. They can then place these cards on the tribute wall in the assembly area. Organisers advise that the event audience is primarily women, with 73% of participants being female.

There is a participation cost of between \$20,00 and \$45.00 for the event to allow organisers to cover event costs. The event is free for family and supporters of participants to attend.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

Year	Amount
2014	\$12,000
2015	\$12,000
2016	\$12,000
2017	\$10,000
2018	\$5,000
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$51,000.00</u>

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support;
- The addition of market stalls into the event village worked well and it's suggested that local city business be involved in this initiative in 2019;
- Participant demographics showed there's a strong emergence from the 10-17 year-old age bracket and the organisers are encouraged to expand on activities for this group in 2019;

- The investment in and expansion of the Kid's Zone and on-the-day activities was successful with attendees staying in the city for longer; and
- City Officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$15,000:

- the City of Perth to be recognised as an official Venue Partner for the event;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and the event website;
- a sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- two posts on the official event Facebook with City of Perth content;
- an opportunity to have a banner advertisement in one e-newsletter to Perth participants;
- the City of Perth logo to be included in the e-newsletter footer with a hyperlink to the City of Perth website;
- the City of Perth logo to be included on event start and finish line gantries and arches;
- a City of Perth representative to be invited to speak at the event; and
- an opportunity for the City to provide a sponsor offer for the event sponsor offer page.

Event Grants Round 2 Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	2.75
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	3
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3.13
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	2.88
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	4.88
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	3.38
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	2.13
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 22.15 out of 35 (63.29%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The event is a charity event which promotes areas of the city through a walking experience;
- The assessment panel suggests the event organisers engage with local businesses to promote attendees to other areas of the city post-event; and
- The event encourages attendees into the city in what would otherwise be a quiet period for the City.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | YOUTH WEEK KICKSTART FESTIVAL**Event Details**

Applicant	Propel Youth Arts WA		
Event Title	Youth Week WA KickstART Festival 2019		
Event Start Date	13/04/2019	Start time	10.00am
Event End Date	20/04/2019	End time	10.00pm
Venue	Perth Cultural Centre		
Estimated Attendance	16,000		
Ticket Price	Free to attend		
Total Project Cost	\$134,298.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$15,000.00 (11.17% of the total project budget)		
REMPAN (Direct)	\$1.552M	REMPAN Total	\$2.664M
Recommendation	Approve		
Recommended Amount	\$10,000 (7.45% of the total project budget)		
Assessment Score	22 out of 35 (62.86%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	68091189304
Entity Name	Propel Youth Arts WA Incorporated
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	FBT Rebate, GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location	6003 WA
ACNC Registration	Registered

Event Synopsis

Presented by Propel Youth Arts WA (Propel), the Youth Week WA KickstART Festival is the flagship metropolitan event for Youth Week WA.

KickstART offers young people in Western Australia, primarily aged between 12 and 26, free opportunities to be creative, develop their skills, showcase their work to the community, and to find out about the arts organisations, cultural institutions and service providers available to them within the Perth Metropolitan Area.

Event Description

Youth Week WA KickstART Festival 2019 will be held from 13 to 20 April 2019 across a range of City locations.

The key components of the KickstART program are:

Festival Day:

A full-day event to open KickstART, featuring 10 hours of live music from WA artists; over 50 market stalls with young people selling their creative wares; free activities, interactive installations, and drop-in workshops throughout the day. This component attracts an attendance of over 15,000 annually.

Workshops:

Approximately ten facilitated skill-building sessions facilitated by emerging and established local artists (i.e. 'Monsters as Friends' illustration workshop with Steve Browne).

Special Events:

Approximately ten participatory public events with specific arts or social outcomes (i.e. Kimsooja Art Walk at PICA, Riverside Clean-Up with Daisy Kermode from the Coastal Cleanup Crew).

Mentorships:

Three artform-specific programs where young people learn directly from an industry professional. These will have public outcomes during Youth Week.

Performances:

Three or more live professional performance opportunities for young and emerging artists or arts groups, across music, theatre and site-specific work.

Exhibitions:

Two or more exhibition opportunities; one encouraging broad participation from across WA and the other supporting young artists via mentorship with a local curator.

Talks:

Two or more presentations by inspirational young leaders based on topics relevant to the arts or social issues affecting young people.

Festival Closing:

Music concert held on the final weekend of KickstART, providing further opportunities for young and emerging artists to perform.

Each year, Propel forms a Youth Week WA Planning Committee (YWWAPC) of up to 20 young people, to assist in the planning of KickstART and to decide upon a theme for Youth Week WA across the State. The YWWAPC has a key role in devising, planning, and contributing to the implementation of all activities, workshops, talks, performances, exhibitions and special events held throughout KickstART, thus ensuring resonance with the target audience; their peers.

Propel also builds on existing partnerships with funding agencies (including the Department of Communities, Lotterywest); key cultural institutions (including Art Gallery of WA, State Library of WA, State Theatre Centre of WA); arts organisations (including Barefaced Stories, The Gelo Company, Paper Mountain); and organisations outside of the arts (including Scitech, YACWA, Edmund Rice Centre WA).

In 2018, KickstART engaged with:

- 107 young artists and workshop facilitators;
- 1,135 young participants attending special events, workshops, etc.; and
- 15,000+ attendees on Festival Day and Festival Closing.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City has provided the following support to Propel Youth Arts:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$5,000	Mosaic Project
2015	\$15,000	Mosaic and KickstART Festival
2016	\$0	
2017	\$7,500	Mosaic Project
2018	\$8,500	Mosaic Project
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$36,000.00</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support to Propel Youth Arts however this was for a different event called Mosaic; and
- City Officers can confirm that the previous funding to Propel Youth Arts has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$15,000:

- the City of Perth to be recognised as a Supporting Sponsor of the Festival;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- opportunities for the City of Perth to have its own activation space and/ or stall at key events, including the KickstART Festival Day on Saturday 13 April;
- City of Perth representatives to be invited to speak at key KickstART events, including the KickstART Festival Day;
- content creation opportunities for the City of Perth to spotlight different workshops, performances and events occurring during KickstART, with direct access to the young people involved;
- inclusion of City of Perth crest in all printed and electronic promotional collateral (including posters, brochures, fliers) relating to KickstART;
- provision for a full-page City of Perth advertisement within the KickstART Festival brochure (planned print run of 3,500);
- the support of the City to be acknowledged in the Propel Youth Arts WA Annual Report;
- the support of the City to be verbally acknowledged at all KickstART events;
- access for City of Perth to use images and videos produced during KickstART, with permission from individual content creators;
- the support of the City to be acknowledged in a number of Propel EDMs;
- the support of the City to be acknowledged across Propel's social media; and
- social media leveraging opportunities, including the access for the City of Perth to run promotions and competitions relevant to young people in the lead up to and during the KickstART Festival.

Event Grants Round 2 Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	3.25
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	3.375
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3.5
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	3.625
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	3.75
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	3.38
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	1.13
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 22 out of 35 (62.86%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The Assessment Panel commented that the Festival represents a wide range of events over the week, is a positive way to engage with the youth segment, and runs during a typically quieter time of the year; and
- The applicant offers a range of sponsorship benefits and touch points to leverage potential City support of the event.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | YOUNG BUTCHERS PICNIC AND SMOKIN' IN THE CITY

Applicant	Livingstone Foundation trading as Lifeline WA		
Event Title	Lifeline WA International Young Butchers' Picnic and Smokin' in the City American BBQ Competition		
Event Start Date	06/04/2019	Start time	1.00pm
Event End Date	07/04/2019	End time	4.00pm
Venue	Langley Park		
Estimated Attendance	5,500		
Ticket Price	\$10 for adults, under 18 free		
Total Project Cost	\$58,150.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$20,000.00 (34% of the total project budget)		
REMPAN (Direct)	\$0.540M	REMPAN Total	\$0.927M
Recommendation	Approve		
Recommended Amount	\$10,000 (17.2% of the total project budget)		
Assessment Score	28 out of 45 (62.22%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	43517756699
Entity Name	Living Stone Foundation Inc
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Public Benevolent Institution
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	FBT Exemption, GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location	6000 WA
ACNC Registration	Registered

Event Synopsis

The Young Butchers Picnic is an annual event showcasing the meat and food industries in Western Australia. The event includes the Smokin' in the City American BBQ Competition

The young butchering competition will include representatives and support crew from USA, Italy, South Africa, Greece, Ireland and New Zealand, plus of course all states of Australia.

Event Description

The International Young Butchers Picnic will be held at Langley Park on 7 April 2019, from 1.00pm to 4.00pm. The event is free to attend, and includes cooking demonstrations, entertainment, food sampling, demonstrations by butchers and local produce for sale. The event will also include the Smokin' in the City American BBQ competition which will commence on the evening of 6 April with contestants barbecuing over the night. The event will also incorporate the State Young Chef Cooking competition

The Butchers Picnic was founded by Vince Garreffa of Mondo Butchers and Mondo Community Warriors, and raises funds for Lifeline WA to train telephone crisis supporters.

Organisers advise that the Smokin in the City BBQ Competition will include teams from Australia and New Zealand, and the Young Butchers competition will include representatives and support crew from the USA, Italy, South Africa, Greece, Ireland and New Zealand.

Organisers advise that the event has grown from a small-scale picnic event to an international cutting and cooking competition.

The competition will include a 'Food Rescue' category where excess vegetables are used to make a winning dish by each team.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

Year	Amount
2014	\$20,000
2015	\$20,000
2016	\$20,000
2017	\$20,000
2018	\$0
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$80,000.00</u>

The City has supported the event since 2008. In 2018, the event was awarded sponsorship of \$10,000. Organisers declined the funds as they planned to move the event to a different location to attempt to reduce costs. The event did not proceed in 2018, and is returning to the city in 2019.

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support in 2017 and
- City Officers can confirm that previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$20,000:

- Logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- Sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- Access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- City of Perth to be recognised as a Supporting Sponsor of the event;
- City of Perth logo to appear on the Lifeline WA and Mondo Community Warriors websites;
- City of Perth logo to appear on all event collateral including signage and newsletters;
- A City of Perth representative to be invited to present the winning trophies of all competitions at the event;
- Dedicated social media posts (on Lifeline WA, Mondo Butchers and Mondo Community Warriors page) promoting City of Perth as Supporting Sponsor of the event and their ongoing support; and
- A pre-event feature and editorial article in Oz Eating and Community News mentioning the support of City of Perth.

Event Grants Round 2 Assessment Score Card (over \$15,000)

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	3
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	2.75
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3.75
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	2.63
ECONOMIC OUTCOMES	
Does the event stimulate the local economy and provide opportunities for local businesses to leverage the event?	2.88
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	4.38
Does the event demonstrate financial viability through evidence of support from other government agencies, business or community organisations?	2.38
BENEFITS	

Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	3
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	3.25
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 28 out of 45 (62.22%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The Assessment Panel would like to see involvement by city-based food vendors and
- The Assessment Panel acknowledge that it's a long running event and would like to see it return to the city.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | NIGHT NOODLE MARKETS

Applicant	Fairfax Media Events Pty Ltd		
Event Title	Night Noodle Markets		
Event Start Date	04/04/2019	Start time	5pm Weekdays, 4pm Weekends
Event End Date	14/04/2019	End time	9pm Sun-Wed, 10pm Thurs, 11pm Fri-Sat
Venue	Elizabeth Quay Lot 6 and 7		
Estimated Attendance	140,000		
Ticket Price	Free to attend		
Total Project Cost	\$627,417.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000.00 (6.37% of the total project budget)		
REMPPLAN (Direct)	\$13.802M	REMPPLAN Total	\$23.695M
Recommendation	Approve		
Recommended Amount	\$20,000 (3.19% of the total project budget)		
Assessment Score	27.26 out of 45 (60.58%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	31104735766
Entity Name	Fairfax Media Events Pty Limited
Entity Type	Australian Private Company
ATO Charity Type	No endorsed
ABN Status	Active
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	2009 NSW
ACNC Registration	No

Event Synopsis

Night Noodle Markets is a contemporary hawker-style food market held annually in the City. The event is managed by Fairfax Media and is held in several capital cities across Australia. The event has been held in Perth for four years.

Event Description

A free community event, the 2019 Night Noodle Markets will be held in the Elizabeth Quay each night from 4 to 14 April 2019. Celebrating Asian cuisine and culture, the Market will include over twenty stalls serving fresh Asian inspired dishes.

The Night Noodle Markets aims to build year-on-year revenue opportunity for participating and nearby food businesses, cafes, pubs and bars, highlighting the hospitality scene Perth has to offer. The event includes a range of stall-holders who travel from the Eastern States specifically to sell at the event, however Fairfax Events aims to target a significant percentage of City of Perth local stallholders.

The event also features themed bars, chill-out areas plus live entertainment. The 2018 event saw an attendance of 67,941.

Organisers run a “Good Food Month” event across Perth which is aligned with the event, and seeks to increase awareness of the Perth culinary scene.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

Year	Amount
2014	\$0
2015	\$50,000
2016	\$0
2017	\$0
2018	\$26,000
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$76,000.00</u>

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year’s support;
- The event attendance of 67,941 fell short of the estimated attendance of 125,000. The Organisers attribute the decrease in numbers to a surrounding event in Elizabeth Quay which had a different demographic but similar name. The Organisers felt this caused confusion in the market; and
- City Officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$40,000:

- The City of Perth to be recognised as a Government Partner of the event;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- a sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- the City of Perth logo included in logo strings for print ad and digital logo string for eDMs;
- the City of Perth logo to be included in on-site signage;
- City of Perth and Eat Drink Perth advertising on the Good Food Month website for a minimum of ten weeks;
- The City of Perth to be invited to co-host the Facebook event page;
- City of Perth integrated branded content page on the Good Food Month website; and
- A City of Perth representative to be invited to provide a quote on the Perth Partners Page.

Event Grant Round 2 Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	3.5
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	3.13
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	2.75
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	2.75
ECONOMIC OUTCOMES	
Does the event stimulate the local economy and provide opportunities for local businesses to leverage the event?	2.38
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	4.5
Does the event demonstrate financial viability through evidence of support from other government agencies, business or community organisations?	3.75
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	2.5
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	2
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 27.26 out of 30 (60.58%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- Of the 23 stallholders in 2017, 11 were local with six being from the City of Perth's boundary. This would be a key area for improvement and the City would like to see more engagement with city based traders.
- The Assessment Panel would like to see the applicant engage with Perth-businesses, including engagement with Elizabeth Quay retailers, and increase the number of city based traders participating. It was also identified the cost to stall holders was considered high.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | NAVRATI DANCE FESTIVAL

Applicant	Gujarati Samaj of WA		
Event Title	"NAVRATRI"- The Dance Festival		
Event Start Date	03/03/2019	Start time	04.00 pm
Event End Date	03/03/2019	End time	11.30 pm
Venue	Elizabeth Quay		
Estimated Attendance	1,600		
Ticket Price	\$10 participation fee		
Total Project Cost	\$46,800.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$13,000.00 (28% of the total project budget)		
REMPAN (Direct)	\$0.155M	REMPAN Total	\$0.266M
Recommendation	Approve		
Recommended amount	\$5,000 (10.68% of the total project budget)		
Assessment Score	21.14 out of 35 (60.43%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	53463269152
Entity Name	The Gujarati Samaj Of Western Australia Inc
Entity Type	Other Unincorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	6062 WA
ACNC Registration	No

Event Synopsis

The Gujarat Samaj of WA (GSWA) have requested funding to deliver Navratri – the Dance Festival. The event is an Indian dance festival which celebrates the power of women and the importance of their roles within our lives and our society.

Event Description

Navratri – The Dance Festival will be held at Elizabeth Quay on Sunday 3 March 2019, from 4.00 to 11.30pm. The event is traditionally celebrated in the state of Gujarat, located in the western part of India. The main objective of the festival is to celebrate and to salute the power of women within our lives and society. People of all ages traditionally gather in beautiful dresses to dance to a band playing traditional music.

The event is family-friendly, will be smoke and alcohol free and will include food stalls. Organisers advise that the event is vibrant and colourful, and that the event brings together several generations of families in celebration.

The event has previously been held at an indoor location in Balcatta. GSWA believe that by bringing the event to an outdoor location in the City, it will reach the wider Australian community. Navratri is a flagship event for GSWA who have presented it for 15 years. They advise that attendance numbers increase annually, including an increasing attendance from people of non-Indian descent.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City has not previously supported this event.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$13,000:

- the City to be recognised as a Major Sponsor of the event;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- the City of Perth logo to appear on all event promotional material, GSWA website and social media;
- the support of the City to be acknowledged in speeches at the event; and
- an opportunity for the City to have a 3m x 3m marquee for activation at the event.

Event Grants Round 2 Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	3.13
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	3.13
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3.13
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	3.38
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	3.38
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	2.5
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	2.5
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 21.14 out of 35 (60.43%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

The Assessment Panel noted the event will add colour and vibrancy to the city's calendar of events and recommended that City funding should be comparable to funding committed by Healthway and the Office of Multicultural Interests.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | PERTH BRAZILIAN CARNAVAL

Applicant	Marcio Mendes & Community Dance Events Inc.		
Event Title	Perth Brazilian Carnaval 2019		
Event Start Date	02/03/2019	Start time	4.00pm
Event End Date	02/03/2019	End time	10.00pm
Venue	Elizabeth Quay		
Estimated Attendance	2,000		
Ticket Price	Free to attend		
Total Project Cost	\$25,000.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$12,000.00 (48% of the total project budget)		
REMPPLAN (Direct)	\$0.194M	REMPPLAN Total	\$0.333M
Recommendation	Decline		
Assessment Score	20.10 out of 35 (57.43%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	25232247397
Entity Name	Marcio Paulino Mendes
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	6017 WA
ACNC Registration	No

Event Synopsis

Brazilian Carnival was first held in Perth in 2017. The event is a showcase of Brazilian culture through music and dance and is delivered by musician and dancer Marcio Mendes in association with WAZouk Dance events.

Event Description

The Brazilian Carnival will be held on 2 March February from 4.00pm to 10.00pm. The event is a Brazilian Festival including food, music, children's activities, dancing and workshops. The Carnival will take the form of a festival, with performances, children's music and art activities, food trucks, and dance and drumming workshops. The event will conclude with a Samba Parade through Elizabeth Quay with pro and amateur samba teams, dancers and musician and a miniaturised samba float typical of those used in street carnivals in Brazil.

Organisers would like to see the event grow to become a landmark Brazilian Festival in WA.

Organisers are seeking funding from other sources, including Healthway, Community Arts Network, and the private sector.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City has not previously supported this event.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$12,000:

- The City to be acknowledged as a Major Sponsor of the event;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- a City of Perth representative to be invited to participate in the opening of the event;
- City of Perth logo on all advertising media as a major sponsor; and
- City of Perth recognition on the big screen at the event.

Event Grants Round 2 Assessment Score Card (under \$15,000)

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	3
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	2.75
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	3.13
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	3
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	2.88
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	2.34
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 20.10 out of 35 (57.43%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- Organisers have not confirmed any additional funding sources which raised concerns over the feasibility of the event; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | AMERICAN EXPRESS OPEN AIR CINEMA

Applicant	Fairfax Media Events Pty Ltd		
Event Title	American Express Openair Cinemas		
Event Start Date	07/03/2019	Start time	6.00pm
Event End Date	15/04/2019	End time	11.00pm
Venue	Langley Park		
Estimated Attendance	17,000		
Ticket Price	\$17 - \$40		
Total Project Cost	\$447,000.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$40000.00 (8.95% of the total project budget)		
REMPPLAN (Direct)	\$1.649M	REMPPLAN Total	\$2.831M
Recommendation	Decline		
Assessment Score	24.41 out of 45 (54.24%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	31104735766
Entity Name	Fairfax Media Events Pty Limited
Entity Type	Australian Private Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	2009 NSW
ACNC Registration	No

Event Description

Openair Cinemas is an outdoor movies event presented by Fairfax Media Events. The Cinemas event has been held in Perth for 14 years.

Openair Cinemas will be held on Langley Park from 7 March to 15 April 2019. The event will include local musical acts providing live entertainment, food and beverages available for purchase, and movie screenings.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City has not previously supported this event.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$40,000:

- the support of the City of Perth to be acknowledged with the line “With Special Thanks” on all material;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- a City of Perth representative to be invited to speak at the launch event;
- an opportunity to play key messaging on screen before the movie starts;
- logo placement in website footer (all Perth pages) and on OUR FRIENDS page;
- logo placement on footer of all e-newsletters for Perth event;
- logo placement on THANK YOU big screen slide;
- logo placement on THANK YOU on-site sponsor signage; and
- logo placement on all Perth-specific print artwork and any digital artwork that includes logos.

Event Grant Round 2 Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

_CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	1.88
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	2.38
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	2.25
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	2.63
ECONOMIC OUTCOMES	
Does the event stimulate the local economy and provide opportunities for local businesses to leverage the event?	2.25
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	4.38
Does the event demonstrate financial viability through evidence of support from other government agencies, business or community organisations?	3.13
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	2.38
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	3.13
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 24.41 out of 45 (54.24%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- As a commercial outdoor movies season, the initiative is completely ticketed and inherently commercial in nature, with limited benefit for the wider community. The assessment panel felt that a more appropriate level of cooperation could be had through engagement with the City's Digital team to help promote the event; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | INDONESIAN MULTICULTURAL FESTIVAL

Applicant	Perth Indonesian Community Incorporated		
Event Title	Langley Park Multicultural Festival		
Event Start Date	16/03/2019	Start time	4.00 pm
Event End Date	16/03/2019	End time	9.00 pm
Venue	Langley Park West, 103 Riverside Drive, Perth WA 6000.		
Estimated Attendance	39,000		
Ticket Price	Free to attend		
Total Project Cost	\$89,042.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$26,713.00 (30% of the total cost of the event)		
REMPPLAN (Direct)	\$0.485M	REMPPLAN Total	\$0.833M
Recommendation	Decline		
Assessment Score	23.52 out of 45 (52.27%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	65133640532
Entity Name	The Trustee For The Olszowy Family Trust
Entity Type	Other trust
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6110 WA
ACNC Registration	No

Event Synopsis

The Langley Park Multicultural Festival is a cultural festival to be held on Langley Park on 16 March 2019. The event is to be presented by the Perth Indonesian Community Inc. in partnership with the Malay Association of WA, and managed by Spirit Events and Entertainment.

Event Description

Langley Park Multicultural Festival will be held on 16 March 2019, from 4.00pm to 9.00pm. The event will be a celebration of multiculturalism and will be held during Harmony Week. The Perth Indonesian Community have joined with the Malay Association of WA to present the event. The event will be free to the public to attend and will include multicultural performances, food vendors, arts and craft stalls, demonstrations and workshops, and children's entertainment. On advice from the City, organisers are proactively approaching city businesses around ways to tie in with the event, and have secured accommodation from the Hyatt Regency to be used as a giveaway at the event.

The event will be marketed through community networks, flyers, posters and advertising as well as through digital channels.

Since 2007, the Indonesian Community of WA Inc. has delivered a range of events and performances across Perth, including Indonesian cultural events in 2018 in Belmont, Riverton and Armadale.

Organisers have secured funding from the Office of Multicultural Interests for the event and are waiting on confirmation of funding from additional funders including SUEZ, Lotterywest and Bankwest. Organisers advise that should they be unsuccessful in securing this level of funding from the City, the event may need to move to a smaller location within the city.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City has not previously supported this event.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$26,713:

- Logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- Sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- Access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- The City of Perth to be acknowledged as a Major Sponsor of the event;
- The City of Perth logo to appear on flyers, posters and newspaper advertising for the event; and
- The support of the City to be acknowledged on social media for the event.

Event Grants Round 2 Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

_CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	3.63
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	3.25
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	2.88
ECONOMIC OUTCOMES	
Does the event stimulate the local economy and provide opportunities for local businesses to leverage the event?	2.5
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	1.75
Does the event demonstrate financial viability through evidence of support from other government agencies, business or community organisations?	1.75
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	1.63
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	3.13
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 23.52 out of 45 (52.27%)	

Assessment Panel comments

- Organisers estimate an attendance of 39,000 at their event, however, given that it is the first event and the duration is four hours, the assessment panel felt that an attendance of 5,000 to 7,000 is a more realistic estimate;
- The event relies heavily on the City for funding and currently only limited funding from OMI secured and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | TOUCH FOOTBALL WA CORPORATE TOURNAMENT**Event Details**

Applicant	Touch Football WA		
Event Title	Touch Football WA - Corporate Touch Tournament		
Event Start Date	22/03/2019	Start time	11.30am
Event End Date	26/04/2019	End time	2.30pm
Venue	Langley Reserve East		
Estimated Attendance	350		
Ticket Price	\$1,700 per team (up to 15 players) participation fee		
Total Project Cost	\$60,756.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$10,000.00 (16% of the total project budget)		
Recommendation	Decline		
Assessment Score	17.77 out of 35 (50.77%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	55090088207
Entity Name	Touch Football Australia Limited
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	2600 ACT
ACNC Registration	No

Event Synopsis

Touch Football Australia (TFA) is the governing body for Touch Football in Australia, and has offices in each State of Australia. TFA have applied for an event grant to run a Corporate Touch Football Tournament in the City. The tournament will be aimed at City workers.

Event Description

Touch Football WA – Corporate Touch Tournament will be held in the City on a Friday lunchtime over six weeks. The tournament will commence on 22 March 2019 and finish on 26 April 2019. The tournament is aimed at providing organised sport during lunchtime for players to participate in a social Mixed Touch Football competition. This will see workmates form teams to compete against other corporate groups in the CBD.

Organisers believe that this is a great way to promote health and fitness in the workplace whilst also engaging with the large corporate organisations to create a sense of rivalry and excitement. Touch Football WA will set up fields on Langley Park with fully qualified referees, uniforms, and fixtures. Organisers anticipate having 20 teams participate on 5 fields in a round robin format. Organisers will provide branded uniforms to participants. The final week would be finals of the event, and would include a sundowner prize function at a City location.

Touch Football WA works closely with Healthway to promote the LiveLighter message, and organisers plan to engage with City traders to secure catering requirements for a healthy lunch to be provided at the end of each session. Organisers are investigating opportunities to secure high profile sports identities or local celebrities to commentate on some of the games to give it more vibrancy and fun.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City has not previously supported this event.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$10,000:

- the City to be acknowledged as a Major Sponsor of the event;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- ten social media posts promoting City of Perth content on the organisers social media;
- City of Perth logo to be included on all player shirts;
- a City of Perth representative to be invited to attend the Sundowner to address patrons and present an award;
- an opportunity for the City to include material in participant packs; and
- an opportunity for the City of Perth to register a team into the competition at 50% of the entry fee.

Event Grants Round 2 Assessment Score Card (under \$15,000)

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	2
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	2.88
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	2.38
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	2.63
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	2
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	2.88
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	3
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 17.77 out of 35 (50.77%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- While the event promotes health and fitness to city workers during the lunch-time period and the assessment panel believed would not attract additional visitors or a broader demographic into the city over this time;
- There are limited alternative funding sources identified; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | WA MADE FILM FESTIVAL**Event Details**

Applicant	Ms Jasmine Leivers		
Event Title	WA Made Film Festival		
Event Start Date	21/02/2019	Start time	6.00pm
Event End Date	24/02/2019	End time	9.00pm
Venue	Palace Raine Square Cinema		
Estimated Attendance	400		
Ticket Price	\$15.00 - \$20.00		
Total Project Cost	\$15,120.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$7,000.00 (46% of the total project budget)		
REMPAN (Direct)	\$0.019M	REMPAN Total	\$0.033M
Recommendation	Decline		
Assessment Score	17.26 out of 35 (49.31%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	57906734849
Entity Name	Jasmine Rose Leivers
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	6053 WA
ACNC Registration	No

Event Synopsis

The inaugural WA Film Festival held at the brand-new Palace Raine Square Cinema, presented by Cinema Australia and Next Gen, showcases and celebrates WA made short films and feature films with a Q&A session after each screening.

Event Description

The WA Film Festival will be held at Palace Raine Square Cinema from 21 to 24 February 2019. The festival is a celebration of local filmmakers, actors and locations. The Festival will feature screening of a different WA short film and feature film each night. Each film screening will be followed by a Question and Answer session with filmmakers and actors hosted by Cinema Australia. The event will be completely ticketed, with costs ranging from \$15.00 to \$20.00 per ticket.

This event will be run by Jasmine Leivers of NEXT GEN who has successfully organised the Fringe World NEXT GEN Short Film Festival and Revelation Film Festival NEXT GEN Webfest two years in a row. Jasmine is a full-time producer at Sandbox Productions and is passionate about supporting WA filmmakers.

Matthew Eeles will co-run this event. He is the founder and editor of Cinema Australia - an online space dedicated to the support and promotion of Australian made films through independent news, reviews, features and interviews.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City has not previously supported this event.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$7,000:

- the City to be acknowledged as a Major Sponsor of the event;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- a City of Perth sponsor slide to play before each screening;
- the City to have access to 5 free tickets to each screening for promotional purposes; and
- the City of Perth to be promoted as a major sponsor of the WA Made Film Festival in press releases.

Event Grant Round 2 Assessment Score Card (under \$15,000)

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	3
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	2.5
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	2.38
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	3.25
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	2.5
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	0.63
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 17.26 out of 35 (49.31%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications; and
- The assessment panel felt that a more appropriate level of cooperation could be had through engagement with the City's Digital team to help promote the event.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | AUSTRALIAN MASTERS ROWING CHAMPIONSHIPS

Applicant	Rowing Association of Western Australia Inc		
Event Title	2019 Australian Masters Rowing Championships		
Event Start Date	21/05/2019	Start time	8:00am
Event End Date	25/05/2019	End time	5:00pm
Venue	Regatta - Champion Lakes Regatta Centre Social Function - Rigby's Bar Perth to Fremantle Race - commencing from Elizabeth Quay Accommodation for up to 1,100 interstate and international visitors		
Estimated Attendance	10,000		
Ticket Price	Registration fees applicable for participants		
Total Project Cost	\$310,451.94		
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000.00 (13% of the total project budget)		
REMPAN (Direct)	\$0.355M	REMPAN Total	\$0.609M
Recommendation	Decline		
Assessment Score	22.15 out of 45 (49.22%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	56497807382
Entity Name	Rowing Association of Western Australia Inc
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	6153 WA
ACNC Registration	No

Event Synopsis

The 2019 Australian Masters Rowing Championships (AMRC) will be held at Champion Lakes Regatta Centre. Rowing WA have also attached the Perth to Fremantle 16km Head Race to the 2019 AMRC to encourage interstate and international visitors to stay longer and participate in this annual race.

Event Description

The AMRC will be held from 21 to 25 May 2019. The event will include Rowing Championships at Champion Lakes, a social function to be held in the City, and the Perth to Fremantle 16km Head Race, commencing at Elizabeth Quay.

The AMRC is one of two Rowing Australia sanctioned national rowing regattas held annually. In 2018, 880 rowers participated in the regatta held in Tasmania. In 2019 WA will host the event. Rowing WA is recommending that interstate and international event participants and spectators source accommodation in the Perth CBD which is a short drive to Champion Lakes. An interstate and international visitation of 1,100 is expected for the event with a total attendance of 10,000 across all events.

Organisers advise that accommodation has already been booked in the Perth CBD for event staff, volunteers and boat race officials.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City has not previously supported this event.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$40,000:

- the City to be recognised as a Major Partner of the event;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- the support of the City to be acknowledged on social media for the event;
- City of Perth representatives to be invited to attend related functions;
- an opportunity for the City of Perth to have activation at a regatta venue, or provide Rowing WA with information to provide to participants and spectators (in showbag);
- up to four verbal announcements acknowledging the support of the City of Perth during the regatta commentary each day;
- up to three 30-second TV advertisements per day within the live-stream broadcast; and
- Other opportunities as negotiated.

Event Grant Round 2 Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	2.38
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	2.13
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	2.5
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	2.13
ECONOMIC OUTCOMES	
Does the event stimulate the local economy and provide opportunities for local businesses to leverage the event?	2.5
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	3
Does the event demonstrate financial viability through evidence of support from other government agencies, business or community organisations?	2.5
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	2.63
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	2.38
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 22.15 out of 45 (49.22%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The Assessment Panel noted that having the (ticketed) social function in the CBD is not strong enough reason to fund an event that is predominantly held outside the City;
- The assessment panel noted that the event commences at EQ, the event finishes in Fremantle which indicates a limited return on investment for the City; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | AFROBEATS FESTIVAL

Applicant	Perfect Events and Promotions		
Event Title	Afrobeats Festival 2019		
Event Start Date	30/03/2019	Start time	11:00 am
Event End Date	30/03/2019	End time	9:00 pm
Venue	Langley Park		
Expected attendance	3,500		
Ticket Price	\$20.00 - \$30.00		
Total Project Cost	\$70,000.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000.00 (57.14% of the total project budget)		
REMPPLAN (Direct)	\$0.340M	REMPPLAN Total	\$0.584M
Recommendation	Decline		
Assessment Score	21 out of 45 (46.67%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	34158921503
Entity Name	Perfect Hair Studio Pty Ltd
Entity Type	Australian Private Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6016
Main Business Location State	WA
ACNC Registration	No

Event Description

The Afrobeats Festival 2019 will showcase the best of African music and entertainment, as well as various cultural activities.

Afrobeats Festival will be held at Langley Park on 30 March 2019 from 11.00am to 9.00pm. The event is a ticketed African music festival with local, interstate and international performers. In addition, the event will include food stalls, performances, workshops, exhibitions and a children's entertainment area. The 2019 event will see an act attending from Ghana to perform at the event.

Organisers are planning to partner with local community radio outlets for publicity and educational awareness of African music and culture in the lead up to the event.

Afrobeats Festival was first held in 2018 in South Perth. Organisers are planning to hold the event at Langley Park for 2019. They anticipate an attendance at the event of between 2,500 and 3,500.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City has not previously supported this event; the event has not previously been held in the City of Perth.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$40,000-

- the City to be recognised as a Title Sponsor of the event;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content; and
- the support of the City to be acknowledged in social media, flyers, artist interviews in the media and on event banners.

Event Grant Round 2 Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	3
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	2.88
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	3
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	3
ECONOMIC OUTCOMES	
Does the event stimulate the local economy and provide opportunities for local businesses to leverage the event?	2.13
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	2.5
Does the event demonstrate financial viability through evidence of support from other government agencies, business or community organisations?	1
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	1.25
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	2.25
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 21 out of 45 (46.67%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The applicant provides an insufficient level of detail in the budget and around event management and capacity to safely deliver the event; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | FARMER ON YOUR PLATE

Applicant	Farming Champions Inc.		
Event Title	Farmer on your Plate		
Event Start Date	21/03/2019	Start time	9.00am
Event End Date	21/03/2019	End time	3.00pm
Venue	Yagan Square		
Estimated Attendance	3,000		
Ticket Price	Free to attend		
Total Project Cost	\$22,000.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$10,000.00 (45% of the total project budget)		
REMPAN (Direct)	\$0.304M	REMPAN Total	\$0.523M
Recommendation	Decline		
Assessment Score	15.76 out of 35 (45%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	33485323802
Entity Name	Farming Champions Inc
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location	6000 WA
ACNC Registration	No

Event Synopsis

Farming Champions Inc. aims to create awareness of the importance of farming and agriculture to all Western Australians.

Farmer on Your Plate aims to showcase farming, agritourism and farming. The event has been held annually since 2013, with the 2018 event featuring as part of the opening celebrations of Yagan Square.

Event Description

Farmer on Your Plate will be held at Yagan Square on 21 March 2019, from 9.00am to 3.00pm. The event will showcase a range of WA Produce, and will connect consumers to the farmers who produce the food they eat. Visitors are educated about where their food comes from and the dedication of WA farmers. 2019 will be the seventh year of the event.

Organisers advise that each year leading WA Chefs donate their time to help educate the public together with preparing and cooking a wide range of different premium foods, all sourced and donated from WA Farms. This will continue in 2019.

Organisers will invite various stallholders to promote and sell their farm produce, and there will be family entertainment throughout the day, including a mobile animal farm. The event will also serve as promotion for the Royal Show and the Premium Food Awards.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City has not previously supported this event.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$10,000:

- Logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- Sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- Access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- Major Sponsor;
- Opportunity for a City of Perth representative to present at the event;
- Advertisements in local newspapers and corresponding websites; and
- Feature article in online and paper media with the City noted as sponsor.

Event Grants Round 2 Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	1.88
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	2.25
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	2.38
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	2.25
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	4
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	2
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	1
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 15.76 out of 35 (45%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The event does not include support from other aligned organisations such as the Royal Agricultural Society or the MRA;
- The assessment panel recommends that event organisers include food retailers in Yagan Square in the event planning; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | 24TH INDIGENOUS NATIONALS

Applicant	School of Indigenous Studies – The University of Western Australia		
Event Title	24th Indigenous Nationals		
Event Start Date	23/06/2019	Start time	9.00am
Event End Date	27/06/2019	End time	5.00pm
Venue	The University of Western Australia State Basketball Centre State Netball Centre		
Estimated Attendance	3,000		
Ticket Price	\$150 registration cost for participants		
Total Project Cost	\$165,000.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000.00 (24.24% of the total project budget)		
REMPPLAN (Direct)	\$0.622M	REMPPLAN Total	\$1.067M
Recommendation	Decline		
Assessment Score	18.65 out of 45 (41.44%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	37882817280
Entity Name	University of Western Australia
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location	6009 WA
ACNC Registration	Registered

Event Synopsis

The Indigenous Nationals is a week-long multi-sport competition for Indigenous student-athletes. The annual event aims to bring together student-athletes from universities across Australia to compete in a variety of sports and crown one university team the champion of the Nationals.

Event Description

The 24th Indigenous Nationals will be held from 23 to 27 June 2019 at UWA and other sporting centres. The five-day event will feature a Traditional Welcoming Ceremony followed by four sporting days which consist of Basketball, Volleyball, Netball and Touch Football and a Closing Award Ceremony.

The Welcoming Ceremony is an opportunity for competitors to meet each other. This ceremony will include a Welcome to Country by a Whadjuk Noongar elder. There will also be a cultural dance performance with didgeridoo and an official smoking ceremony and sand mural.

The four sports will then be played over the next four days in a pool format with the winner of each pool contesting for the championship of each sport. The social nights provide the competitors with the opportunity to celebrate their on-field success in the company of other competitors, enhancing and creating a strong Indigenous National network of future Indigenous professionals.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City of Perth has not previously supported this event.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$40,000:

- the City of Perth to be acknowledged as a Major or Gold Sponsor of the event;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- the support of the City to be acknowledged on social media for the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content; and
- a City of Perth representative to be invited to speaking at the Opening and/or Closing events.

Event Grant Round 2 Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	2.88
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	2.25
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	2.63
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	1.63
ECONOMIC OUTCOMES	
Does the event stimulate the local economy and provide opportunities for local businesses to leverage the event?	1.75
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	3.5
Does the event demonstrate financial viability through evidence of support from other government agencies, business or community organisations?	2
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	1.63
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	0.38
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 18.65 out of 45 (41.44%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- With the event being held predominantly at UWA and venues outside the City boundaries, the assessment panel noted that there is potential scope for UWA to support the event; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | UN YOUTH AUSTRALIA VOICE NATIONAL FINALS

Applicant	UN Youth Australia		
Event Title	Voice National Finals 2019		
Event Start Date	14/04/2019	Start time	12:00pm
Event End Date	18/04/2019	End time	18:00pm
Venue	Supreme Court of Western Australia; David Malcolm Justice Centre; City of Perth Library; Kings Park Government House ; Parliament House of Western Australia Various locations across the metropolitan area		
Estimated Attendance	122		
Ticket Price	\$975 for student delegates		
Total Project Cost	\$89,185.48		
Total Amount Requested	\$15,000.00 (17% of the total project budget)		
Grant Category	Event Grants under \$15,000		
REMPPLAN (Direct)	\$0.072M	REMPPLAN Total	\$0.124M
Recommendation	Decline		
Assessment Score	14.34 out of 35 (40.97%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	35165080795
Entity Name	United Nations Youth Australia Ltd.
Entity Type	Australian Public Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	FBT Rebate, GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location	2601 ACT
ACNC Registration	Registered

Event Synopsis

UN Youth Australia (UNYA) is one of Australia's largest youth-led organisations. The organisation aims to educate and empower young Australians to be leaders on the world stage. UNYA is an entirely youth-run not for profit organisation, coordinated by a team of over 1,000 volunteers aged 16-25.

UN Youth Australian runs the Voice public speaking competition across Australia annually. Voice is a public speaking competition for students in years 7 to 10. The competition calls on students to think critically about current social, political and economic issues, and propose answers to the most pressing concerns of the twenty-first century.

Event Description

Voice National Finals 2019 will be held across a range of City locations from 14 to 18 April 2019. Attendees will be housed at Scotch College in Swanbourne. The first and second speeches will be delivered at locations outside the City of Perth area, with the Grand Final open to the public to attend. The Grand Final is proposed to be held in the Supreme Court of Western Australia or Parliament House of Western Australia.

The competition is split into a junior category (year 7 and 8), and a senior category (year 9 and 10). Participants will present two prepared speeches proposing their own solutions on two of the topics provided, and answer questions from a panel of judges. Senior participants will speak for five minutes, and junior participants will speak for four minutes on each solution.

The 2019 Finals event will focus on the theme 'Our Changing World'. Delegates will be invited to explore the ways in which people of all ages around the world are influencing the direction of the world.

In addition to the competition, organisers intend to contact several community leaders and well-known figures within WA to present a series of leadership sessions and interactive speaker sessions for participants of the competition. They propose to hold this component at a City location to be confirmed.

Organisers advise that over 1,000 delegates compete in the competition across Australia, with 60 selected to attend the Voice National Finals.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City has previously supported the UN Youth National Conference as follows: -

Year	Amount
2014	\$12,000
2015	\$0
2016	\$0
2017	\$15,000
2018	\$0
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$27,000.00</u>

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support; and
- City Officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$15,000:

- the City of Perth to be recognised as Premier Government Partner of the event;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;
- an opportunity for the City to provide promotional material for distribution;
- the support of the City of Perth to be verbally acknowledged at the event;
- a City of Perth representative to be invited to attend the official Opening Ceremony of the event;
- the City of Perth to have access to the delegate list for the event;
- the support of the City to be acknowledged in a media release for the event;
- logo on all event advertising;
- logo on conference slide presentations;
- logo acknowledgement on website; and
- naming right for an event, activity or award.

Event Grants Round 2 Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	2.33
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	2.13
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	2.25
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	1.38
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	3.25
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	2.5
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	0.5
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 14.34 out of 35 (40.97%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- The event is directed towards a small audience, with a low attendance numbers and limited involvement from the wider community; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Event Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | OPPORTUNITY INTERNATIONAL SPEAKER SERIES

Applicant	Opportunity International Australia		
Event Title	Opportunity International Speaker Series		
Event Start Date	20/02/2019	Start time	5:30pm
Event End Date	05/06/2019	End time	7:30pm
Venue	The Platform, Level 3, 256 Adelaide Terrace Perth		
Estimated Attendance	150		
Ticket Price	\$35.00		
Total Project Cost	\$5,024.00		
Total Amount Requested	\$5,000.00 (99.52% of the total project cost)		
Recommendation	Decline		
Assessment Score	11.15 out of 35 (31.86%)		

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	83003805043
Entity Name	Opportunity International Australia Limited
Entity Type	Australian Public Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Public Benevolent Institution
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	FBT Exemption, GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location	NSW 2000
ACNC Registration	Registered

Event Synopsis

Opportunity International Australia Limited is an Australian micro-financing company through which the public can give loans to assist those in developing countries to set up businesses to allow them to have a livelihood.

Opportunity International run a series of events and initiatives across Australia including women's speaker series.

Event Description

The Speaker Series will be held at the Platform, 256 Adelaide Terrace. The event is a bimonthly speaking session which is held on a Wednesday evening from 5.30 to 7.30pm. Each session will feature a prominent WA female leader sharing from her experience, providing a space where others can learn, be encouraged and inspired by their stories.

The event is fully ticketed. Attendees will receive food and beverages upon arrival and have the opportunity to network with like-minded individuals.

Previous event speakers include Rabia Siddique, International Humanitarian and Author, Kirstin Bouse - Clinical Psychologist and Author, and Esme Bowen - Immediate Past President RACWA.

The event is targeted at professional women in and around the city who are looking for growth opportunities and to connect with others who can encourage them on their journey.

2019 Events plan to include speakers such as Sidhara Udalgama - Psychologist, Performer and Leadership Mentor, Phebe Cho - Founder Accelus, and Amanda Healy - CEO Kirrikin.

Organisers advise that the Speaker Series exists to empower Perth women by connecting them inspirational local female leaders. Each event sees one woman share their story and wisdom in a space of vulnerability and honesty. Any profit from the event goes to empowering women in Asia through the work of Opportunity International.

Organisers anticipate an attendance of 150 across the three events. They have not identified any other funding partners for the series, but advise that should they be unsuccessful in receiving support from the City, the event would continue.

Previous City of Perth Support (last 5 years) and Acquittals

The City has not previously supported this event.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship of \$5,000:

- logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- sponsor profile on event website if applicable;
- an opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content;

- a City of Perth representative to be invited to speak at the event series (five minutes); and
- the support of the City to be acknowledged in social Media posts on Facebook and LinkedIn.

Event Grant Round 2 Assessment Score Card (under \$15,000)

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

CULTURAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	1.88
SOCIAL OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities for the local or greater community to connect?	1.88
CIVIC OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event provide experiences that are unique to the city?	2.13
PLACE OUTCOMES	
To what extent does the event activate private or public spaces with vibrant activity?	1
ORGANISATIONAL COMPETENCY	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the program?	2.5
BENEFITS	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	1.63
To what extent does the event activate a space (or spaces) prioritised for activation by the City?	0.13
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 11.15 out of 35 (31.86%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Recommendation:

That Council:

1. APPROVES cash sponsorship of \$184,600 (excluding GST) to the following applicants:

- 1.1 *Western Australian Youth Theatre Company for REST (\$14,900);***
- 1.2 *Periscope Pictures Pty Ltd for Virtual Yagan VR (\$31,000);***
- 1.3 *Mei Swan Lim for Deep Heritage (\$8,000);***
- 1.4 *Australian Dance Council – Ausdance WA Branch Inc for Australian Dance Week and Fit Week (\$15,000);***
- 1.5 *Paper Mountain Inc for Peaks: Making Up (\$15,000);***
- 1.6 *West Australian Youth Jazz Orchestra Association for King Street Corner Pocket Festival 2019 (\$30,000);***
- 1.7 *The Red Room Company Ltd for New Shoots WA (\$8,000);***
- 1.8 *Giovanni Consort Incorporated for Nature, Light and Song (\$5,500);***
- 1.9 *The Trustee for Eagle Rock Lobster Trust (T/A Badlands Bar) for City Limits 2019 (\$10,000);***
- 1.10 *Co3 Australia for Co3 Professional Development Arts Hub and Community Program (\$20,000);***
- 1.11 *RTRFM 92.1 Ltd for In the Pines 2019 (\$5,000);***
- 1.12 *Fremantle Chamber Orchestra for Rudolf Koelman plays Bruch 2 (\$5,000);***
- 1.13 *Peter Le Tran for Finding Magic: The Wonders of Peter Paxx (\$4,200);***
- 1.14 *West Australian Ballet Company for Community Dress Rehearsal at His Majesty’s Theatre (\$5,000);***
- 1.15 *Rachel Ogle for ‘precipice’ (\$5,000); and***
- 1.16 *St Georges Cathedral Foundation for the Arts Inc for St Georges Art 2019 (\$3,000).***

2. DECLINES sponsorship of the following applicants:

- 2.1 *Revelation Perth International Film Festival Inc for The Virtual Busker;***
- 2.2 *Dawn Pascoe for Natural Wings’ Pop Up Shows at Elizabeth Quay;***
- 2.3 *Helm Wood Publishing Pty Ltd trading as Centre for Stories for Love Letters to Perth;***
- 2.4 *Daniel McCabe for POSTLEISURE solo exhibition;***
- 2.5 *Mr Peter Graham for Eggs in the City;***
- 2.6 *Melaine Bainbridge for The Pack Australia;***
- 2.7 *Mr Izaak Wesson for Perth Orchestra Project 2019 Season;***
- 2.8 *Harrison Mitchell for Harry Mitchell Perth Music Recording and Album Release;***

(Cont’d)

- 2.9 Fellowship of Australian Writers (WA Section) Inc for The Cauldron – 3 New Plays;**
- 2.10 Australian Performing Arts United Ltd for Meraki School Festival; and**
- 2.11 Sarah Cheers for My Perth – Exhibition and Emerging Artist Prize.**

- 3. NOTES the provisional list of sponsorship benefits contained within the Detailed Officer Assessment in Attachment 13.6A;**
- 4. AUTHORISES the Chief Executive Officer (or an appointed delegate) to negotiate with the applicants the final list of sponsorship benefits for inclusion in the agreement, according to the Council-approved funding amount; and**
- 5. NOTES that a detailed acquittal report, including all supporting material, will be submitted to the City of Perth three months following the completion of each supported project.**

FILE REFERENCE: P1035591#03
 REPORTING UNIT: Business Support and Sponsorship
 RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Economic Development and Activation
 DATE: 29 October 2018
 ATTACHMENT/S: Attachment 13.6A – Detailed Officer Assessment

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:**Legislation**Section 8 of the *City of Perth Act 2016***Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications****Strategic Community Plan**

Goal 1 – A city for people

Goal 6 – A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity

Goal 8 – A city that delivers for its community

Policy

Policy No and Name:

18.13 – Sponsorship and Grants

Purpose and Background:

The City of Perth holds two funding rounds for Arts Grants each financial year:

- Round 1 (for projects taking place between 1 August 2018 and 31 January 2019); and
- Round 2 (for projects taking place between 1 February 2019 and 31 July 2019).

There are two categories within the Arts Grants program:

- Under \$15,000; and
- \$15,001 - \$40,000.

Details:

The City received 31 applications in Round 2 of Arts Grants 2018/19. Of these, one was withdrawn and three were ineligible.

Applications considered for the Under \$15,000 category

RANK	APPLICANT	PROJECT	REQUESTED FUNDING	ASSESSMENT SCORE %	RECOMMENDED FUNDING	ARTFORM
1	Western Australian Youth Theatre Company	REST	\$14,900	119.44	\$14,900	Theatre
2	Mrs Mei Swan Lim	Deep Heritage	\$8,000	86.72	\$8,000	Visual Arts
3	Australian Dance Council – Ausdance WA Branch Inc	Australian Dance Week and Fit Week	\$15,000	85.32	\$15,000	Dance
4	Paper Mountain Inc	Peaks: Making Up	\$15,000	83.32	\$15,000	Visual and Performance Art
5	The Red Room Company Ltd	NEW SHOOTS WA	\$14,000	75.32	\$8,000	Poetry
6	RTRFM 92.1 LTD	In The Pines 2019	\$14,000	65.32	\$5,000	Contemporary Music

7	Fremantle Chamber Orchestra	Rudolf Koelman plays Bruch 2	\$7,925	64.68	\$5,000	Classical Music
8	Peter Le Tran	Finding Magic: The Wonders of Peter Paxx	\$10,000	61.32	\$4,200	Magic
9	Ms Rachel Arianne Ogle	'precipice'	\$12,000	60.64	\$5,000	Contemporary Dance
10	St George's Cathedral Foundation for the Arts Inc	St George's Art 2019	\$5,500	60.00	\$3,000	Visual Arts
11	Mr Daniel McCabe	POSTLEISURE - Solo exhibition	\$7,851	53.28	Decline	Visual Arts
12	Mr Izaak Wesson	Perth Orchestra Project 2019 Season	\$5,000	44.68	Decline	Classical Music
13	Mr Harrison Mitchell	Harry Mitchell 'Perth Music' Recording and Album Release	\$8,460	44.04	Decline	Jazz
14	Fellowship of Australian Writers WA	The Cauldron -- 3 new Perth plays	\$13,000	41.32	Decline	Playwriting
15	Australian Performing Arts United Ltd	Meraki School Festival	\$14,000	40.00	Decline	Performing Arts
<u>TOTAL</u>			<u>\$164,636</u> <u>requested</u>		<u>\$83,100</u> <u>recommended</u>	

Applications considered for the \$15,001 – \$40,000 category.

RANK	APPLICANT	PROJECT	REQUESTED FUNDING	ASSESSMENT SCORE %	RECOMMENDED FUNDING	ARTFORM
1	Periscope Pictures Pty Ltd	Virtual Yagan VR	\$31,000	103.34	\$31,000	Virtual Reality
2	West Australian Youth Jazz Orchestra Association	King Street Corner Pocket Festival 2019	\$35,000	79.06	\$30,000	Jazz
3	Giovanni Consort Incorporated	Nature, Light and Song	\$34,091	69.00	\$5,500	Choral Music
4	The Trustee for Eagle Rock Lobster Trust (Badlands Bar)	City Limits 2019	\$40,000	68.10	\$10,000	Contemporary Music
5	The Contemporary Dance Company of Western Australia (Trading as Co3 Australia)	Co3 Professional Development Arts Hub and Community Program	\$40,000	66.66	\$20,000	Contemporary Dance
6	West Australian Ballet Company	May performance season at His Majesty's Theatre	\$40,000	60.46	\$8,000	Ballet

7	Revelation Perth International Film Festival Inc	The Virtual Busker	\$30,500	59.57	Decline	Contemporary Music / Virtual Reality
8	Mrs Dawn Pascoe	Natural Wings' Pop Up Shows at Elizabeth Quay	\$34,225	59.51	Decline	Aerial Dance and Circus
9	Helm Wood Publishing Pty Ltd trading as Centre for Stories	Love Letters to Perth	\$30,446	57.63	Decline	Literature
10	Mr Peter Graham	Eggs in the City	\$40,000	48.60	Decline	Visual Arts
11	Melaine Bainbridge	The Pack Australia	\$40,000	48.11	Decline	Technology
12	Ms Sarah Cheers	"My Perth" - Exhibition and Emerging Artist Prize	\$40,000	31.89	Decline	Visual Arts
<u>TOTAL</u>			<u>\$435, 262</u>			<u>\$104,500</u>
			<u>requested</u>			<u>recommended</u>

The 27 applications requested support totalling \$599,898 with an available budget of \$187,000 for Round 2. Of the 27 applications assessed, 16 are recommended for approval and 11 for decline.

All applications scoring above 60% in assessment are recommended for support. All applications under this threshold are recommended for decline.

All applications were assessed by a three-person assessment panel consisting of members from the City of Perth Administration. A Detailed Officer Assessment of all applications is included in Attachment 13.6A. The applications were assessed using the schema of measurable outcomes for cultural engagement, developed by the Cultural Development Network.

Financial Implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ 13958006000007901
BUDGET ITEM:	Arts Initiative Grants
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$274,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$87,400
PROPOSED COST:	\$187,600
BALANCE REMAINING:	-\$1,000
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	N/A

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

Comments:

The City received a strong response for the second round of Arts Grants 2018/19 with a mix of first time and previously funded applicants. The Assessment Panel commented on the quality of applicants and breadth of artforms represented.

The assessment process was highly competitive and an assessment score of 60% was determined as the minimum required for support.

The Assessment Panel is confident the projects recommended for support will enhance and support the local arts industry in Perth and foster meaningful collaborations.

ATTACHMENT 6.6A

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | WESTERN AUSTRALIAN YOUTH THEATRE COMPANY**Event Details**

Applicant	Western Australian Youth Theatre Company
Project Title	REST
Project Start Date	24/01/2019
Project End Date	03/03/2019
Venue	East Perth Cemeteries
Estimated attendance	590
Ticket Price	Adult \$30, Concession \$25
Total Project Cost	\$55,400
Total Amount Requested	\$14,900 (27% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$14,900 (27% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	29.86 out of 25 (119.44%)*

**The assessment formula for Arts Grants awards bonus points for applicants who can demonstrate strong alignment with the Goals of the City's Strategic Community Plan. Due to the nature of the bonus points, it is possible to receive over 100% for high scoring applicants.*

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	77839836159
Entity Name	Western Australian Youth Theatre Company
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	FBT Rebate, GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location Postcode	6000
ACNC Registration	Registered

Project Summary

REST is a space activation and performance project presented in partnership by WA Youth Theatre Company (WAYTCo) and the National Trust of WA. The project responds to the history and land use of the East Perth Cemeteries prior to colonisation, through the Colonial period of operation as cemeteries (1829-1899) and up to the present day.

The National Trust of WA is responsible for the management of conservation of the East Perth Cemeteries, which is currently open to the public for only two hours a week. The Trust commissioned WAYTCo Executive Producer James Berlyn to develop a performance to increase engagement with the cemetery.

Project Description

The project involves two performances outcomes, community workshops and open days.

REST performance

Date:	Thursday, 24 January – Sunday, 10 February 2019 (with possible extension)
Venue:	East Perth Cemeteries
Anticipated attendance:	340
Ticket price:	Adult \$30, Concession \$25

A site-specific performance for an audience of 20, performed after sunset in the East Perth Cemeteries by professional actors and members of WAYTCo. The interactive performance will include stories of people connected to the site, encouraging audiences to consider notions of permanence and the fragility of life.

Workshop and Open Days

Date:	Friday, 1 February – Sunday, 3 March 2019 (various dates)
Venue:	East Perth Cemeteries, Perth Old Girls School
Anticipated attendance:	240
Ticket price:	Free

Six free workshops delivered by professional members of the REST creative team. The workshops are aimed at emerging artists (13-26 years old) and will explore techniques for creating site specific work. The workshops will coincide with open days at the cemetery to offer additional opportunities for audiences and the public to engage with the site.

REST Walking Tour development

Date:	Tuesday, 12 February – Saturday, 16 February 2019
Venue:	East Perth Cemeteries
Anticipated attendance:	N/A
Ticket price:	N/A

The development of a one-person evening walking tour based on the larger REST show. The walking tour is intended to run two to three evenings per week in from mid-October to late April

starting in March 2018 and running to December 2020. The walking tour will provide a cost-effective ongoing engagement opportunity for the site and provide paid employment for WAYTCO artists.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$0	
2015	\$0	
2016	\$8,000	'Crave'
2017	\$0	
2018	\$0	
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$8,000</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous support; and
- City officers can confirm that all previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- Acknowledgment in posts on WAYTCO's Facebook page;
- Written acknowledgement of the City of Perth's support of the project in e-newsletter and on the project page on WAYTCO's website;
- The opportunity for volunteers of the City of Perth to be engaged in the program; and
- The opportunity for the City of Perth to provide a comment for inclusion in one of the project's press releases.

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	4.7
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	4.33
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	4.67
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	4.33
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.33

Sub total 21.36 out of 25	
OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	4.50
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	4.00
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
Sub total 8.50 out of 15	
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 29.86 out of 25 (119.44%)	

Assessment Panel Comments

- REST will engage the community in a range of creative programs which will bring to life the cultural history of the East Perth Cemeteries and reinterpret Perth's cultural heritage in a lasting and meaningful manner;
- The project demonstrates a strong collaborative approach between National Trust and WAYTCo, with the walking tours identified as having long-term tourism potential;
- The project provides activation of underutilised space and professional development opportunities for young Perth performing artists; and
- The Panel recommended the full request of \$14,900 to support the project.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | PERISCOPE PICTURES 'VIRTUAL YAGAN VR'**Event Details**

Applicant	Periscope Pictures Pty Ltd
Project Title	Virtual Yagan VR
Project Start Date	01/12/2018
Project End Date	14/07/2019
Venue	Murray Street Mall
Estimated attendance	3,000
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$63,612
Total Amount Requested	\$31,000 (49% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$31,000 (49% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	36.17 out of 35 (103.34%)*

**The assessment formula for Arts Grants awards bonus points for applicants who can demonstrate strong alignment with the Goals of the City's Strategic Community Plan. Due to the nature of the bonus points, it is possible to receive over 100% for high scoring applicants.*

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	51141916412
Entity Name	Periscope Pictures Pty Ltd
Entity Type	Australian Private Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6000
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

Periscope Pictures is a Perth-based documentary and factual production company. Their previous works include *Hunted: For The Record* (2013 WA Screen Award for Best Feature Documentary) and the interactive documentary *Beneath the Waves*.

Virtual Yagan VR is a virtual documentary project by Indigenous Digital Heritage specialist Brett Leavy, using cutting-edge mapping technology to present culturally significant landscapes and stories of the past.

Project Description

The 10-minute digital experience will showcase different aspects of the Whadjuk Noongar culture and connection to country, and explore the impact of first contact in Western Australia, through the story of Yagan and his father Midgegooroo. Participants will wear a headset that projects a pre-contact environment populated with local flora and fauna.

The project's narrative will be overseen by Indigenous Noongar writer / director Karla Hart and co-director Sam Field. Motion capture studios at the Queensland University of Technology will be used to bring authentic Indigenous cultural practices by Whadjuk Noongar performers to life inside a virtual world.

Periscope Pictures have engaged with an Aboriginal Advisory Committee, formed and led by Yagan's ancestor and respected Whadjuk Noongar leader Barry McGuire to provide guidance. The project will upskill Indigenous West Australian practitioners and cultural workers in the latest digital heritage and immersive storytelling techniques through collaboration with Brett Leavy.

The final documentary experience will be presented as a free virtual reality pop-up activation in the Murray Street Mall over the WA Day weekend, with an additional activation of Yagan Square during NAIDOC Week subject to securing additional funding.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

The applicant has not previously received support from the City of Perth.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants Round 2 (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	4.17
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	4.17
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.83
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	4.50
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	3.83
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.00
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	3.50
<u>Sub total 27 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	4.17
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	5.00
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 9.17 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 36.17 out of 35 (103.34%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- The panel was highly supportive of this project, noting it was well-planned and has a highly qualified team for the project execution;
- The applicant has demonstrated significant support from the local Noongar community and has identified a plan for further consultation across the project;
- WA Day offers an ideal time and context for the presentation of the project to the public, with the innovative nature of the medium sure to engage new audiences; and
- The panel recommended the full request of \$31,000 to support the project.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | MEI SWAN LIM 'DEEP HERITAGE'**Event Details**

Applicant	Mei Swan Lim
Project Title	Deep Heritage
Project Start Date	15/07/2019
Project End Date	27/07/2019
Venue	Cool Change Contemporary
Estimated attendance	10,000
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$10,000
Total Amount Requested	\$8,000 (80% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (Under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$8,000 (80% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	21.68 out of 25 (86.72%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	96216564879
Entity Name	Mei Swan Lim
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6027
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

Deep Heritage is a solo exhibition and walking tour by Perth artist, Mei Swan Lim relating to the heritage building materials of St Mary's Cathedral, Old Perth Fire Station and the former Government Printing Office. The project explores the building material's formation in a geologic time frame.

Project Description

Deep Heritage sits at the intersection of science communication, contemporary art, and natural and built history. The artist states their aim is to give the viewer an ancient viewpoint of their city, inviting the public to consider the geological nature of heritage architecture.

Scientific diagrams of the Swan Coastal Plain due systems, Tamala limestone and Donnybrook sandstone will be reimaged through the mediums of sculpture, video, textile and printmaking. The works will be exhibited at Cool Change Contemporary.

An accompanying all-ages walking tour will visit the featured building and participants will hear from local geologists, urban planners and heritage enthusiasts.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$0	
2015	\$0	
2016	\$7,500	TRANSART Swamp Clubb
2017	\$0	
2018	\$0	
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$7,500</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support; and
- City officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.67
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.50
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.67
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.83
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.17
<u>Sub total 16.84 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	2.17
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	2.67
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 4.84 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 21.68 out of 25 (86.72%)</u>	

Assessment Panel Comments:

- The applicant's previous projects have been popular and received positive feedback;
- The project meets Arts, Culture and Heritage objectives and offers an opportunity to leverage the work being undertaken by the East End Revitalisation Working Group;
- The panel were particularly supportive of the walking tour as a way to engage with a broader audience and activate the City's spaces; and
- The panel recommended the full request of \$8,000 to support the project.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | AUSDANCE WA**Event Details**

Applicant	Australian Dance Council - Ausdance (WA Branch)
Project Title	Australian Dance Week and Fit Week
Project Start Date	28/04/2019
Project End Date	26/07/2019
Venue	Various
Estimated attendance	5,370
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$37,949
Total Amount Requested	\$15,000 (40% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$15,000 (40% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	21.33 out of 25 (85.32%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	51194816993
Entity Name	Australian Dance Council - Ausdance WA Branch Inc
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	FBT Rebate, GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location Postcode	6000
ACNC Registration	Registered

Project Summary

Australian Dance Week is a long-running annual program of free events presented by Ausdance WA for audiences to engage, participate and experience different styles dance. A new pilot

program, Dance Fit Week, will be presented at a separate time to provide more opportunity for participation. Both projects are part of Ausdance WA's participation program, The Dance 100.

Project Description

Dance Day

Date: Sunday, 28 April 2019
 Venue: Forrest Place Stage
 Anticipated attendance: 3,270
 Ticket price: Free

An all-ages family-focused day showcasing professional and non-professional dancers. Performers include invited dance schools and studio, multicultural and community groups and professional dance companies, with over 15 styles of dance represented. A dance workshop during interval will encourage audiences to participate. The focus of the event is to emphasise celebration and inclusion. Dance Day is also the launch event for Australian Dance Week.

Dance Week Open Classes

Date: Monday, 29 April – Saturday, 4 May 2019
 Venue: King Street Arts Centre, Perth CBC and surrounding studios
 Anticipated attendance: 980
 Ticket price: Free

Morning and evening dance classes will be offered across Australian Dance Week. The morning classes will be led by professional contemporary dance artists and targeted at recent graduates, independent dancers and choreographers. These classes will allow emerging and established dancers to form new relationships and promote a strong dance ecology. The afternoon sessions are provided to new participants by external studios who already offer dance classes. The emphasis on these 'have-a-go' classes is promoting a healthy lifestyle and highlighting existing classes to encourage ongoing engagement.

Trigger

Date: Saturday, 4 May 2019
 Venue: Northbridge Piazza
 Anticipated attendance: 1,290
 Ticket price: Free

Trigger is an interactive 'dance karaoke' style public event, inviting participants to nominate their favourite dance track. Flash-mob performances by the urban and street dance community will be programmed and a live-feed camera will project moving bodies onto a super screen.

Dance Fit Week – pilot program

Date: Monday, 22 July – Friday, 26 July 2019
 Venue: Kings Street Arts Centre, Perth Town Hall
 Anticipated attendance: 190
 Ticket price: Free

A week of free dance classes inspired by fitness, designed for people with no prior dance experience. Dance Fit classes will be presented by professional instructors. Subject to the success of the pilot project, Ausdance will offer one free dance fit program throughout the year.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$7,000	Australian Dance Week 2013
2015	\$9,350	Australian Dance Week 2014
2016	\$19,500	Australian Dance Week 2016 (\$9,500) Move Me Festival (10,000)
2017	\$9,500	Australian Dance Week 2016
2018	\$15,000	Australian Dance Week 2018 (\$5,000) Move Me Festival (10,000)
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$60,350</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support of Australian Dance Week;
- Most audience and participations KPIs were met. Evening class attendance was lower than anticipated, however performer numbers exceeded expectations; and
- City officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- The City of Perth logo will feature in the Dance 100 brochure;
- The City of Perth logo will feature on the Registration Page for Dance Week Open Classes;
- Access to images, or video from previous events to promote Australian Dance Week through City of Perth social media networks; and
- During Dance Day, Ausdance will secure permission from all performers if the City wishes to take photographic and video footage of the event.

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.83
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.67
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.33
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.67
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.50
<u>Sub total 17 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	4.33
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 4.33 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 21.33 out of 25 (85.32%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- The project adds to the City's vibrancy by activating underutilised spaces and provides a number of opportunities for artists and the public to engage in the activities;
- The panel noted Trigger and Dance Day as the strongest elements of the program; and
- The panel recommended the full request of \$15,000 to support the project.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | PAPER MOUNTAIN**Event Details**

Applicant	Paper Mountain
Project Title	Peaks: Making Up
Project Start Date	01/12/2018
Project End Date	28/02/2019
Venue	Paper Mountain
Estimated attendance	1,390
Ticket Price	Adult \$15, Concession \$10
Total Project Cost	\$19,900
Total Amount Requested	\$15,000 (75% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$15,000 (75% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	18.17 out of 25 (83.32%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	46765591442
Entity Name	Paper Mountain Inc
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6003
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

Paper Mountain is an artist run initiative with a gallery, co-working space and studios located in Northbridge. *'Peaks: Making Up'* is curated program of emerging visual art and live performance for Fringe World 2019, providing creative development and mentorship for emerging artists.

Project Description**Making Up (Events)**

Date: Friday, 18 January – Sunday, 17 February 2019
 Venue: Paper Mountain
 Projected attendance: 3,000
 Ticket price: Adult \$15, Concession \$10

Paper Mountain will provide financial subsidy and in-kind support for artists to use the venue for Fringe World 2019. Paper Mountain will program up to 18 shows across the Fringe World season and work in partnership with neighbouring arts organisations.

Endless Answers

Date: Friday, 18 January – Sunday, 17 February 2019
 Venue: Paper Mountain
 Anticipated attendance: 400
 Ticket price: Adult \$15, Concession \$10

A series of curated experimental short performances by emerging performance artists. Mentorship and professional development will be provided to the artists by Paper Mountain staff.

Organisers have restructured the Peaks program from the pilot in 2017 with the aims of providing a sustainable festival with higher impact. They aim to do this with the following initiatives:

- Working with service organisations such as DADAA, Aboriginal Arts Centre Hub WA, and informal groups such as CALD and ATSI Artists of WA to increase diversity in the program;
- Delivering panels and presentations on artistic performance, culture and critical discussion with Seesaw magazine and Propel Youth Arts WA;
- Partnering with the Northbridge Piazza to screen video works during the program;
- Partnering with Awesome Arts to develop family friendly and children outcomes; and
- Offering a skills development and peer support program with a workshop series to accepted Peaks artists.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$0	
2015	\$0	
2016	\$0	
2017	\$0	
2018	\$15,000	Peaks 2018
TOTAL	<u>\$15,000</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support;
- The first-year of Peaks was successful and resulted in Paper Mountain now being considered an independent hub for Fringe World in 2019;
- Organisers noted they have restructured the program to be more operationally sustainable; and
- City officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.33
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.33
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	4.00
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.67
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.83
<u>Sub total 18.16 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	1.67
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	1.00
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 2.67 out of 15</u>	

TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 20.83 out of 25 (83.32%)
--

Assessment Panel comments:

- Artist run spaces such as Paper Mountain are important drivers of a dynamic local arts scene and for providing opportunities for emerging local artists;
- The applicant has outlined meaningful collaborations with great mentorship and professional development opportunities; and
- The panel recommended the full request of \$15,000 to support the project.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | WAYJO 'KING STREET CORNER POCKET FESTIVAL'**Event Details**

Applicant	WA Youth Jazz Orchestra
Project Title	King Street Corner Pocket Festival 2019
Project Start Date	04/07/2019
Project End Date	06/07/2019
Venue	His Majesty's Theatre, The Sewing Room, Kailis Jewellers, Intercontinental Hotel, King Street and Wolf Lane Precinct
Estimated attendance	5,500
Ticket Price	Free and ticketed (\$15)
Total Project Cost	\$60,000
Total Amount Requested	\$35,000 (58% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$30,000 (50% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	27.67 out of 35 (79.06%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	75330922427
Entity Name	West Australian Youth Jazz Orchestra Association
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	FBT Rebate, GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location Postcode	6051
ACNC Registration	Registered

Project Summary

The WA Youth Jazz Orchestra (WAYJO) is a youth jazz orchestra for jazz musicians aged 14 to 25 which provides development opportunities including touring, training, recording and performing

with guest artists. The King Street Corner Pocket Festival was first run in 2018 to celebrate WAYJO's 35th anniversary.

Project Description

King Street Corner Pocket Festival is a showcase of young jazz musicians, WAYJO alumni, WAAPA student ensembles and local professional musicians.

Organisers are working with the Perth Theatre Trust, His Majesty's Theatre, Intercontinental Hotel and King Street businesses to curate performances in established and pop-up venues such as shop fronts, laneways and spaces above businesses.

41 concerts are planned across the three-day festival. Each ticketed space will host three performances per night, with patrons able to move from one space to another to experience the range of music on offer.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$0	
2015	\$0	
2016	\$0	
2017	\$3,000	A Hip Hop Hooray
2018	\$10,000	King Street Corner Pocket Festival
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$13,000</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support;
- The 2018 event employed more than 100 artists with 2,916 tickets issued; and
- City officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth representative invited to speak at the 2019 Corner Pocket Event Launch and Opening Night;
- City of Perth recognised in WAYJO social media posts and e-news;
- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants Round 2 (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.50
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.33
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.17
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.50
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	4.17
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.83
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	3.50
<u>Sub total 25 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	2.67
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 2.67 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 27.67 out of 35 (79.06%)</u>	

Assessment Panel Comments:

- The festival was successfully launched in 2018 and organisers have responded to learnings from this year's event, including greater engagement with the King Street precinct;
- The project assists in activating the precinct at the important Winter timeframe;
- The assessment panel encouraged the applicant to look at ways the festival could link with the City's newly launched busking program; and
- The panel recommended \$30,000 to support the project.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | RED ROOM POETRY 'NEW SHOOTS WA'**Event Details**

Applicant	Red Room Poetry
Project Title	NEW SHOOTS WA Connecting people to poetry, plants and parks
Project Start Date	01/02/2019
Project End Date	31/07/2019
Venue	Kings Park
Estimated attendance	1,100,160
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$31,200
Total Amount Requested	\$14,000 (45% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$8,000 (26% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	18.83 out of 25 (75.32%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	35103464446
Entity Name	The Red Room Company Ltd
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	FBT Rebate, GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location Postcode	2000
ACNC Registration	Registered

Project Summary

New Shoots WA (NSWA) is a eucalypt-inspired poetry project. Four Western Australian poets will be commissioned to create poetry that responds to Mallee species, sites and environments in

Kings Park. These new works will be published online, as in situ installations at Kings Park and within curriculum-aligned learning resources.

Red Room Poetry is a non-profit organisation based in Sydney whose vision is to make poetry a meaningful and accessible part of everyday life. They deliver projects and learning programs in collaboration with artists, schools and communities. NSW is a continuation of NSW projects that have been successfully delivered with partners in Sydney, Mount Tomah, Melbourne, Cranbourne, Byron Bay and Cairns.

Project Description

New Shoots WA Poetic Workshops

Date: Friday, 8 February – Friday, 26 April 2019
Venue: Kings Park
Anticipated attendance: 160
Ticket price: N/A

Eco-poetic writing workshops using newly developed learning resources. The workshops will be delivered by the Perth and WA based poets and educators - Nandi Chinna, Luke Sweedman, Renee Pettit-Schipp and First Nations poet, Daniel Hansen. Workshops times will coincide with the Perth Writers Festival.

Poetic Walking Trail

Date: Friday, 1 February – Wednesday, 31 July 2019
Venue: Kings Park
Anticipated attendance: 1,100,000 (based on 6.3 million annual visitors to Kings Park)
Ticket price: Free

A selection of poems from the commissioned poets and student and community workshops will be turned into poetic tags and embedded in Kings Park to form a walking trail. A downloadable App will feature audio recordings of poetry in Nyoongar and English language, and include information about the poets and their inspiration. The walking trail will be installed by March 2019 and will run in perpetuity or until Kings Park management determine otherwise. Red Room Poetry will host 'in garden' performances by the commissioned poets during Perth Writers' Festival.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

The applicant has not previously received support from the City of Perth.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo featured on website partner and project pages, annual reports, EDMs and newsletters;
- City of Perth would also be included in the Poetic Trail Map and as a verbal acknowledgement;

- Images and poetry will be made available to City of Perth for inclusion in its marketing and social media, if desirable; ad
- City of Perth logo will be included on the plant tags and seed cards embedded in Kings Park.

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.33
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.33
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.50
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.50
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.50
<u>Sub total 16.16 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	2.67
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 2.67 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 18.83 out of 25 (75.32%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- An interesting project that supports Western Australian poets and provide an opportunity to increase general awareness of local poetry;
- The project is a unique and interactive way for the community to experience our natural and cultural heritage and has the ability to attract high attendance numbers;
- The panel noted the City was the sole cash contributor; and
- The panel recommended \$8,000 to support the workshops and mentoring.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | THE GIOVANNI CONSORT**Event Details**

Applicant	The Giovanni Consort
Project Title	Nature, Light and Song
Project Start Date	28/03/2019
Project End Date	30/03/2019
Venue	TBC
Estimated attendance	1,000
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$34,090
Total Amount Requested	\$34,090 (100 % of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$5,500 (15% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	24.15 out of 35 (69%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	66718550792
Entity Name	Giovanni Consort Incorporated
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6009
ACNC Registration	N/A

Project Summary

The Giovanni Consort present unaccompanied choral music to audiences in unusual performance spaces. Previous concert locations include The Cabaret Cave in Yanchep National Park. They aim to become the first fully salaried 16 piece choir in Australia.

Project Description

Nature, Light and Song is a free 60 minute program of music performed over three consecutive evenings within the City of Perth from Thursday 28 March – Saturday, 30 March 2019. The performance will consist of pieces of music about nature, accompanied by a moving interactive light show projecting landscapes onto walls within the space.

Giovanni Consort has previously performed pieces in Nyoongar language and have indicated the potential to do the same with Nature, Light and Song. Organisers have identified the Perth Town Hall undercroft, Pier Street Car Park or Roe Street Car Park as potential venues.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

The applicant has not previously received support from the City of Perth.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable;
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content
- Credit on promotional email; and
- An in-kind performance for an event of the City of Perth's choosing that requires a choir (4-16 singers).

Arts Grants Round 2 (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.83
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.33
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.33
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.33
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	2.67
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.33
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	2.50
<u>Sub total 19.32 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	

<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	2.83
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	2.00
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 4.83 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 24.15 out of 35 (69%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- This is a unique proposal to activate underutilised spaces, however there is limited detail on collaboration or consultation for songs sung in Noongar language;
- No other sources of funding have been identified; and
- The panel recommends \$5,500 for a trial of one concert and encourages the applicant to consider a venue that better complements the performance.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | BADLANDS BAR**Event Details**

Applicant	Badlands Bar
Project Title	City Limits 2019
Project Start Date	02/03/2019
Project End Date	03/03/2019
Venue	Badlands Bar and adjoining car park
Estimated attendance	2,700
Ticket Price	\$65
Total Project Cost	\$193,750
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000 (21% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$10,000 (5% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	23.83 out of 35 (68.10%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	38262358768
Entity Name	The Trustee for Eagle Rock Lobster Trust
Entity Type	Fixed Unit Trust
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6000
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

Badlands Bar is a live music venue for local, contemporary music, across a diverse variety of genres. Since 2016, Badlands Bar has hosted an annual 'City Limits Festival'.

Project Description

City Limits Festival will feature 14 Australian bands across two stages. Four of the bands will be headliners, with an additional 10 local bands. The local bands will be emerging musicians and for many of them, the City Limits Festival will be the biggest crowd they have played to. Organisers state the festival is curated to be inclusive to a diverse range of artists and audience.

The configuration of the stages and production will remain the same as previous years. The main stage will be held outside in the adjoining Badlands car park with the stage inside the venue also operational. Food trucks on site will cater for patrons.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$0	
2015	\$0	
2016	\$0	
2017	\$9,000	City Limits
2018	\$10,000	City Limits
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$19,000</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support;
- The event ran smoothly and was successful in activating a quiet part of the neighbourhood;
- Organisers noted ticket revenue was lower than forecast due to a competing event on the same day. The date for the 2019 event has been advertised early as a result; and
- City officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Promotion of sponsorship to Badlands e-newsletter database; and
- City of Perth display banners on site during the duration of the festival.

Arts Grants Round 2 (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.83
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.33
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.83
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.17
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	3.33
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	4.17
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	4.17
<u>Sub total 22.83 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	1
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 1 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 23.83 out of 35 (68.10%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- It is important to support the City's contemporary music venues. City Limits is a high-quality music event which provides an excellent showcase for established and emerging musicians;
- The applicant is helping to revitalise an underutilised area of the City;
- The applicant is encouraged to use the momentum of the project to increase sustainability in future years; and
- The panel recommended \$10,000 in line with previous years' support.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | CO3 AUSTRALIA**Event Details**

Applicant	The Contemporary Dance Company of Western Australia (Trading as Co3 Australia)
Project Title	Co3 Professional Development Arts Hub and Community Program
Project Start Date	21/01/2019
Project End Date	31/07/2019
Venue	King Street Arts Centre
Estimated attendance	4,975
Ticket Price	Free to attend
Total Project Cost	\$178,900
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000 (22% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$20,000 (11% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	23.33 out of 35 (66.66%)

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	69169595537
Entity Name	The Contemporary Dance Company Of Western Australia Limited
Entity Type	Australian Public Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	FBT Rebate, GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location Postcode	6000
ACNC Registration	Registered

Project Summary

Co3 is a contemporary Perth-based dance company which aims to support the development of contemporary dance. The Co3 Professional Development Arts Hub and Community Program aims to offer public access programs and to support professional development opportunities for contemporary dance.

The Co3 Professional Development Arts and Community Program has two parts; City of Perth Professional Development Arts Hub and City of Perth Fitness Fridays.

Project Description

CoP Professional Development Arts Hub

Co3 will employ a Developing Artist for six weeks to work directly with the professional Co3 ensemble, a Youth Mentor Artist for 19 weeks to work within the youth dance program, and a Teaching Artist for 20 weeks within Co3's education engagement activities. Artists will receive professional mentoring for Co3's Australia Director, Associate Artist, Executive Director and Cultural Liaison. The program is designed to transfer knowledge and upskill and empower the artists.

In addition, Co3 will establish a hub of professional development, mentorship and workshop opportunities for other artists. Each month, Co3 will offer a free professional development workshops on teaching practice, marketing, production management, contemporary Indigenous story-telling, and choreographic practice.

CoP Fitness Fridays

Date: Friday, 1 February – Friday, 26 July 2019
 Venue: King Street Arts Centre
 Anticipated attendance: 500
 Ticket price: Free to attend

Continuing the successful implementation of Fitness Fridays in 2017 and 2018, Co3 will offer 20-weeks of subsidised movement and wellness classes at King Street Arts Centre for the public. Organisers aim to encourage participation in physical activity and promote health and fitness within the community.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$0	
2015	\$10,000	Co3 Launch Season: reLoaded

2016	\$30,250	City of Perth Community Access Program
2017	\$20,000	Co3 Arts and Community Access Program (\$20,000)
2018	\$15,000	Co3 Contemporary Dance Access Program (\$15,000)
TOTAL	<u>\$75,250</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support;
- CO3 reported successful outcomes for the mentored artist and have focused on growing employment opportunities for Western Australian artists;
- There was strong engagement with Fitness Fridays with a total attendance of 485 across 25 classes and an increase in first-time participants; and
- City officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- Naming Rights for the City of Perth Professional Development Arts Hub Program (City of Perth Youth Mentor Artist, City of Perth Developing Artist, City of Perth Teaching Artist) and City of Perth Fitness Fridays;
- City of Perth signage will be displayed during sponsored events: in the studio for weekly Fitness Friday and CoYouth sessions; during professional development sessions and; at performance outcomes;
- City of Perth logo will be placed on all promotional materials including print advertising and in TVC's and radio advertising (if applicable);
- City of Perth logo included in show programs and professional development resources;
- City of Perth logo will be placed on the Co3 website; and
- City of Perth support will be verbally acknowledged at all activities.

Arts Grants Round 2 (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.00
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.50
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.67
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.00
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	3.83
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.33
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	2.83
<u>Sub total 22.16 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	1.17
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 1.17 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 23.33 out of 35 (66.66%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- Co3 provide important professional development initiatives for contemporary dance;
- A Youth Mentor Artist and the engagement of a Developing Artist provide the most valuable professional and sector development opportunities for the project;
- The panel suggested Co3 consider ongoing sustainability by charging fees for classes delivered by the Teaching Artist and Fitness Friday program; and
- The panel recommend \$20,000 to support the Youth Mentor Artist and Developing Artist.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | RTRFM 'IN THE PINES'**Event Details**

Applicant	RTRFM 92.1 LTD
Project Title	In The Pines 2019
Project Start Date	14/04/2019
Project End Date	14/04/2019
Venue	Somerville Auditorium, UWA
Estimated attendance	1,600
Ticket Price	Adult \$40, Concession \$35
Total Project Cost	\$50,000
Total Amount Requested	\$14,000 (28% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$5,000 (10% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	16.33 out of 25 (65.32%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	32008875527
Entity Name	Rtrfm 92.1 Ltd
Entity Type	Australian Public Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6050
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

RTRFM is an independent, not-for-profit community radio station providing an alternative platform for local news and issues. The station has a strong focus on arts, culture, social justice, politics and the environment.

The station curates and organises the annual In The Pines music festival. 2019 will be the 26th year of the event.

Project Description

In The Pines is a 10 hour festival and outside broadcast hosted at Somerville Auditorium, featuring live performances and interviews from new and emerging Western Australian artists. Twenty local artists will be featured at the festival, including ten fronted by a female vocalist. Artists previously supported through In The Pines include Tame Impala, Eskimo Joe, Jebediah, Methyl Ethyl and Abbe May.

The objectives of In The Pines are:

- Promotion and representation of WA music;
- Indigenous representation;
- Gender balance; and
- Creation of a safe, family friendly atmosphere.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$0	
2015	\$0	
2016	\$2,000	A Moment In Time (Concert)
2017	\$5,000	In The Pines 2017
2018	\$0	
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$7,000</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support;
- Organisers achieved their goal of showcasing 20 bands to a live audience. The 2017 event had 1,591 attendees; and
- City officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- Opportunity for City of Perth representative to speak on-air about City of Perth's support for In The Pines and their commitment to supporting Arts and Culture;
- City of Perth acknowledgement and thanks on all RTRFM Social Media portals; and
- City of Perth digital banner placement on RTRFM website (84,000 hits per month).

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.17
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.83
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.50
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.83
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	4.33
<u>Sub total 15.66 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0.67
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 0.67 out 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 16.33 out of 25 (65.32%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- In The Pines is an iconic, long standing event which provides a platform for local emerging musicians. It is an important date on the Western Australian music calendar;
- The broadcast on RTRFM further promotes artists and engages the community however the event is located at UWA, broader economic benefits to the city are limited; and
- The panel recommended \$5,000 to support the project.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | FREMANTLE CHAMBER ORCHESTRA**Event Details**

Applicant	Fremantle Chamber Orchestra
Project Title	Rudolf Koelman plays Bruch 2
Project Start Date	03/02/2019
Project End Date	03/02/2019
Venue	Government House Ballroom
Estimated attendance	450
Ticket Price	Adult \$40, Concession \$35
Total Project Cost	\$41,050
Total Amount Requested	\$7,925 (19% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (Under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$5,000 (12% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	16.17 out of 25 (64.67%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	98160022579
Entity Name	Fremantle Chamber Orchestra Pty Ltd
Entity Type	Australian Private Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location Postcode	6160
ACNC Registration	Registered

Project Summary

Fremantle Chamber Orchestra (FCO) was founded in 2005 to provide performance experience to young professional musicians and students. FCO will give a concert at the Government House Ballroom with the internationally acclaimed Dutch violinist Rudolf Koelman performing Bruch's

Violin Concerto No2. The concert will be recorded with a view to load it onto Youtube and produce a CD.

Project Description

Bruch's Violin Concerto No2 requires a larger orchestra than FCO's usual performances, providing an opportunity for up to 36 artists to take part. Former Head of Strings at University of Western Australia, Paul Wright will lead the rehearsals and final performance. Mr Koelman will join the final two rehearsals and work with the musicians to develop their playing skills.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$0	
2015	\$3,700	Rudolf Koelman plays Prokofiev
2016	\$0	
2017	\$0	
2018	\$0	
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$3,700</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support; and
- City officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- City of Perth logo recognition on concert program;
- Verbal acknowledgment in opening speech at the performance;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.83
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.67
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.67
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.50
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.50
<u>Sub total 16.17 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 16.17 out of 25 (64.68%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- Offers local musicians a special development opportunity to learn from a world-renowned musician;
- Provides a high calibre classic musical performance for the community;
- The panel encourages the applicant to consider the Perth Town Hall as the venue; and
- The panel recommended \$5,000 to support the project.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | FINDING MAGIC: THE WONDERS OF PETER PAXX**Event Details**

Applicant	Finding Magic
Project Title	Finding Magic: The Wonders of Peter Paxx
Project Start Date	08/02/2019
Project End Date	16/02/2019
Venue	Perth Town Hall
Estimated attendance	800
Ticket Price	Adult \$27, Child \$19
Total Project Cost	\$15,195
Total Amount Requested	\$10,000 (66% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$4,200 (28% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	15.33 out of 25 (61.32%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	24834714270
Entity Name	Peter Le Tran
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6107
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

Finding Magic: The Wonders of Peter Paxx is a new live stage magic show created by Vietnamese-Australian stage magician, Peter Paxx as a part of the Fringe World 2019 Festival. Peter Paxx has previously performed sold-out shows at the Perth Town Hall and Regal Theatre.

Project Description

Finding Magic: The Wonders of Peter Paxx is a stage magic show combining acts of magic with cultural themes. The storytelling components are based on themes of diversity, contribution to our community, and following your dreams.

Peter Paxx uses his parents' story of escaping Vietnam after the war as the inspiration. The show includes magic acts inspired by Vietnamese tradition and music from local artist Casuel.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

The applicant has not previously received support from the City of Perth.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15, 000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.00
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.33
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.83
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.50
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.67
<u>Sub total 15.33 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0

Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 15.33 out of 25 (61.32%)	

Assessment Panel comments:

- This project celebrates the cultural diversity of the City and provides audiences with a unique cultural-magic experience;
- Previous productions by Peter Tran at the Perth Town Hall have been well attended and positively received; and
- The panel recommend \$4,200 to support the costs of hiring the Perth Town Hall.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | RACHEL OGLE**Event Details**

Applicant	Ms Rachel Arianne Ogle
Project Title	Presentation of 'precipice' at State Theatre Centre of Western Australia in May 2019
Project Start Date	27/05/2019
Project End Date	01/06/2019
Venue	State Theatre Centre of WA
Estimated attendance	650
Ticket Price	Adult \$35, Concession \$28
Total Project Cost	\$80,823
Total Amount Requested	\$12,000 (15% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$5,000 (6% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	15.16 out of 25 (60.64%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	85232927824
Entity Name	Rachel Ogle
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6050
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

Choreographer Rachel Arianne Ogle will remount her full-length dance work 'precipice' at the Studio Underground in May 2019, presented by the State Theatre Centre of Western Australia (STCWA) and Perth Theatre Trust.

The premiere season of 'precipice' in 2014 was nominated for a Helpmann Award (Best Dance Work) and an Australian Dance Award (Outstanding Achievement in Independent Dance). The organisers will target regional and national presenters to maximise touring opportunities.

Project Description

Rehearsals will take place from Sunday, 12 May – Friday, 24 May 2019, culminating in a five-show season at the Studio Underground from Monday, 27 May – Saturday, 1 June 2019. A post show forum will be held following the Friday evening show.

'precipice' is inspired by tectonic shifts, gravitational torsion and states of emotional rupture. It is presented as a multi-sensory experience with choreography performed by four dancers within a light and sound installation. The production is currently the only work by an independent and local artist included in the STCWA's official presentation programming for 2019.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$10,000	precipice - Premiere season at the State Theatre Centre of WA
2015	\$0	
2016	\$0	
2017	\$0	
2018	\$0	
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$10,000</u>	

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.83
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.50
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.67
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.83
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.33
<u>Sub total 15.16 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 15.16 out of 25 (60.64%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- A high-quality work that supports Perth as a leading proponent of contemporary dance.
- There are opportunities for the work to tour regionally or nationally;
- The panel noted the application would have benefited with further engagement or development opportunities for local dancers; and
- The panel recommend \$5,000 to support the project.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | WEST AUSTRALIAN BALLET COMPANY**Event Details**

Applicant	West Australian Ballet Company
Project Title	May performance season at His Majesty's Theatre
Project Start Date	08/05/2019
Project End Date	25/05/2019
Venue	His Majesty's Theatre
Estimated attendance	11,200
Ticket Price	Free and ticketed (Adult \$74, Concession \$43, Child \$60)
Total Project Cost	\$962,631
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000 (4% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$5,000 (1% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	21.16 out of 35 (60.46%)

Applicant details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	55023843043
Entity Name	West Australian Ballet Company
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	FBT Rebate, GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location Postcode	6051
ACNC Registration	Registered

Project Summary

West Australian Ballet (WAB) is the State ballet company of Western Australia. The company was founded in 1952 and is one of the oldest ballet companies in Australia. WAB will produce four performance seasons in 2019. Three of these will take place at His Majesty's Theatre. This application is for the first production of La Bayadère, presented from Wednesday, 8 May – Saturday, 25 May 2019.

Project Description

Community Dress Rehearsal

Date: Wednesday, 8 May 2019
 Venue: His Majesty's Theatre
 Anticipated attendance: 750
 Ticket price: Free

A closed dress rehearsal attended exclusively by clients and staff of community support organisations. The aim of the community dress rehearsal is to provide an enriching artistic experience for disadvantaged individuals. Past organisations involved in the community dress rehearsal include Carers WA, Developmental Disability WA, DSC, Parkerville, Chung Wah, Ngala, Kids are Kids!, Rise Network, Breast Cancer Care, Ability Centre and Richmond Wellbeing.

General shows and matinees

Date: Thursday, 9 May – Saturday, 25 May 2019
 Venue: His Majesty's Theatre
 Anticipated attendance: 10,450
 Ticket price: Adult \$74, Concession \$43, Child \$60

The core season of La Bayadère will include 15 general performances and matinees. All performances run for approximately two and a half hours with one interval. WAB will promote deals and offers with local retailers and host sponsor functions prior to the show. WAB launched a partnership with the Intercontinental Perth in late 2017 which has received a phenomenal response in terms of pre- and post-theatre dining and drinks.

Opening Night

Date: Thursday, 9 May 2019
 Venue: His Majesty's Theatre
 Anticipated attendance: 1,100
 Ticket price: Adult \$74, Concession \$43, Child \$60

Opening Night will consist of a pre-performance drinks and canapes reception at His Majesty's Theatre, the ballet performance and a post-performance party which will take place at a nearby venue. The purpose is to host WAB's closest supporters, donors, sponsors as well as the Governor of WA (WAB's patron), diplomatic representatives and other notable VIPs and community figures.

Corporate Night

Date: Thursday, 16 May 2019
 Venue: His Majesty's Theatre
 Anticipated attendance: 130
 Ticket price: Adult \$74, Concession \$43, Child \$60

WAB will invite sponsor representatives to book discounted tickets to see the show with their staff and clients. A pre-performance function is hosted by the Executive Director and includes a Q&A session about the production between members of the Artistic team and a WAB Board Member.

Director's Circle

Date: Saturday, 18 May 2019
 Venue: His Majesty's Theatre
 Anticipated attendance: 60
 Ticket price: Adult \$170

A formal dinner at a nearby venue before the evening performance for WAB's top tier donors with insights from the Artistic Director. Donors pay for the cost of dinner and their performance tickets.

Young Professionals Event

Date: Thursday, 23 May 2019
 Venue: His Majesty's Theatre
 Anticipated attendance: 50
 Ticket price: Adult \$70

A hospitality and show package aimed at individuals in the 20-40 age range. The event includes insights by members of the Artistic team and a Board Member, or other prominent business figure.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$55,875	2014 Season Partner
2015	\$57,253	2015 Season Partner
2016	\$55,000	2016 Season Partner
2017	\$55,000	Great Leaps Partner
2018	\$0	
TOTAL	\$223,128	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support; and
- City officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo and 'Season Supporting Partner - La Bayadere' text accreditation will be included on associated printed materials, signage board and WAB website;
- Opportunities for City of Perth sponsorship to be acknowledged via WAB social media channels, e.g. through posts relating to the May season;
- An opportunity for the City of Perth to be acknowledged where appropriate in WA digital newsletter;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants Round 2 (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.50
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.83
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	1.83
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.33
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	2.67
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	4
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	4
<u>Sub total 21 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 21.16 out of 35 (60.46%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- The panel was highly supportive of the Community Dress Rehearsals and encourage WAB to consider working with disadvantaged schools with dance programs; and
- The panel recommended \$5,000 for the delivery of a community dress rehearsal.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | ST GEORGE'S CATHEDRAL FOUNDATION**Event Details**

Applicant	St George's Cathedral Foundation for the Arts Inc
Project Title	St George's Art 2019
Project Start Date	20/07/2019
Project End Date	28/07/2019
Venue	St George's Cathedral
Estimated attendance	3,000
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$58,200
Total Amount Requested	\$5,500 (9% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$3,000 (5% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	15 out of 25 (60%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	45277014708
Entity Name	St Georges Cathedral Foundation For the Arts Inc
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	FBT Rebate, GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location Postcode	6000
ACNC Registration	Registered

Project Summary

St George's Foundation for the Arts was founded in 1997 to support arts events at St Georges Cathedral. The City of Perth has supported the St George's Art Award since 2010.

Project Description

St George's Art is a professionally mounted and curated exhibition selected by Heads of Art in the participating secondary schools. The winners are selected by a panel of experts and awarded prizes by a notable person within the community. The aim of the Exhibition is to support and encourage young artists by exhibiting their works in a special venue.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$5,000	St George's Art 2014
2015	\$5,000	St George's Art 2015
2016	\$4,545.46	St George's Art 2016
2017	\$2,272.73	St George's Art 2017
2018	\$0	
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$16,818.19</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support;
- 127 works of art from 47 schools were displayed in 2017. Bad weather resulted in decreased attendance numbers, however organisers stated enthusiasm from the schools remained high; and
- City officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily / not satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable;
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content;
- Opportunity for advertising in the event catalogue;
- Recognition on Facebook and e-newsletter; and
- Engagement from Cathedral Square Placemaking.

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.67
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.33
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.33
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.67
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	4.00
<u>Sub total 15 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 15 out of 25 (60%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- The exhibition offers the community a free, quality art experiences and provides students the opportunity to have their work exhibited;
- Has a track record of delivery and is successful in attracting people to Cathedral Square; and
- The panel recommended \$3,000 to support the project.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | REVELATION PERTH INTERNATIONAL FILM FESTIVAL INC**Event Details**

Applicant	Revelation Perth International Film Festival inc
Project Title	The Virtual Busker
Project Start Date	05/07/2019
Project End Date	17/07/2019
Venue	Various
Estimated attendance	32,000
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$30,500
Total Amount Requested	\$30,500 (100% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	20.85 out of 35 (59.57%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	61039339914
Entity Name	Revelation Perth International Film Festival Inc
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	3123
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

The Virtual Busker is an interactive street art installation developed by Revelation Perth International Film Festival and artist and musician, Roly Skender. An initial Virtual Busker project was delivered in the City of Perth in 2017.

Project Description

The Virtual Busker is projected onto street walls with a bowl of coins and busker's hat on top of a specially designed wooden box. When coins are deposited into the hat, a specially developed triggering mechanism plays one of the programmed composed songs. The set-up is mobile and can be moved to different areas.

The project will feature at city-based events during the Revelation Perth International Film Festival and at Revelation Interactive, a three-day public and industry event on interactive technology at the Old Perth Girl's School, Scitech and the Backlot Perth. The Virtual Busker will also coincide with the City of Perth's Winter Fest.

In addition to the Virtual Busker projection, artist Roly Skender will engage with a group of well-known local musicians to produce a new work to be performed at undercover locations during each night of the film festival.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$0	
2015	\$11,000	Revelation Perth International Film Festival
2016	\$20,000	Revelation Perth International Film Festival
2017	\$90,240	Revelation Perth International Film Festival
2018	\$0	
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$121,240.00</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support; and
- City officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- All media and associated material to included "Presented in Association with City of Perth";
- City of Perth logo featured on:
 - Revelation Website;
 - Virtual Busker content page in online catalogue and printed program;
 - Sponsors page in printed program and relevant program description pages; and
 - City of Perth logo and link on website sponsors page and home page carousel

- City of Perth can provide a full-page advert in the printed Revelation Festival Program;
- Acknowledgement of partnership via Revelation E-Newsletter;
- News stories, static featured articles on the Revelaton website in the lead-up to the event;
- Verbal acknowledgement in speeches (incl opening night);
- City of Perth can provide a cinema slide TVC prior/ to 50% of film screenings;
- City of Perth acknowledgment in Virtual Busker Media release;
- Partnership and Virtual Busker promoted via social media posts on Revelation Facebook page (content mutually agreed);
- Partnership and Virtual Busker promoted via national digital partner Filmink; and
- Partnership and Virtual Busker promoted via Screenwest social media outlets.

Arts Grants Round 2 (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.67
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.67
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.67
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.00
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	2.50
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.00
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	2.67
<u>Sub total 19.18 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	1.67
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 1.67 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 20.85 out of 35 (59.57%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- Although Virtual Busker does engage and intrigue, there is a high cost associated with the production of a new projection;
- With the City's newly launched busking policy, the focus should be on generating opportunity for artists within the community; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | NATURAL WINGS POP UP SHOWS**Event Details**

Applicant	Mrs Dawn Pascoe
Project Title	Natural Wings' Pop Up Shows at Elizabeth Quay
Project Start Date	06/04/2019
Project End Date	27/04/2019
Venue	The Landing at Elizabeth Quay
Estimated attendance	1,000
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$37,225
Total Amount Requested	\$34,225 (92% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	20.83 out of 35 (59.51%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	80457407622
Entity Name	Dawn Elena Pascoe
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6025
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

Natural Wings is a multi-award winning, aerial-circus company based in Perth. They will present a series of three outdoor aerial pop-up shows at The Landing at Elizabeth Quay.

Project Description

The free, family friendly performances will be held on three consecutive Saturdays in April 2019:

Saturday, 6 April 2019 – *'Tandem'*

Saturday, 13 April 2019 – *'Danger Girls'*

Saturday, 27 April 2019 – *'Sailor Cirque Sisters'* (in collaboration with Red Top Creations)

The performances will be performed by circus artists Beth Sheldon, Ruth Battle-Wayre and Dawn Pascoe. They have performed at numerous outdoor and street festivals, including winning the People's Choice Award at Toronto Buskerfest, the largest Street Art Festival in the Northern Hemisphere. Natural Wings shows are self-contained and the Aerial rig is set up by the performers as part of the performance.

Following each performance, Natural Wings will run a 'Pick Up and Have a Go' workshop for interested audience members. This ground-based workshop will include diabolo, spinning plates, juggling, hula hoops and devil sticks.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$15,000	Aerial Spectacle at Forrest Place
2015	\$0	\$0
2016	\$0	\$0
2017	\$0	\$0
2018	\$0	\$0
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$15,000</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support; and
- City officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants Round 2 (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.50
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.50
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.00
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.50
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	1.67
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.00
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	1.83
<u>Sub total 17 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	3.83
<u>Sub total 3.83 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 20.83 out of 35 (59.51)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- A highly engaging street performance, however the location is currently not a priority activation area for the City and development outcomes for artists are limited;
- The request represents 92% of the budget with the City as the only listed funding source; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | CENTRE FOR STORIES**Event Details**

Applicant	Helm Wood Publishing Pty Ltd trading as Centre for Stories
Project Title	Love Letters to Perth
Project Start Date	01/02/2019
Project End Date	31/07/2019
Venue	Centre for Stories, Northbridge
Estimated attendance	1,350
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$45,206
Total Amount Requested	\$30,446 (67% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	20.17 out of 35 (57.63%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	93053695515
Entity Name	Helm Wood Publishers Pty Ltd
Entity Type	Australian Private Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6014
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

The Centre for Stories is an arts organisation that runs storytelling, story-writing and story collection programs to encourage cohesion and understanding. The organisation was founded in 2015.

Project Description

'Love Letters to Perth' will run from February to July 2019. The open love letter project will issue a call-out for letters from the general public and invite a number of prominent Western Australians and artists to contribute. A writing workshop will be delivered to community members in the leadup to the project.

Letters will be collected in two categories; connections to place in a broad sense and connections to specific landmarks, streets, spaces and artefacts/objects around Perth.

Selected love letters will be showcased through various platforms, including a live reading event, online audio series, social media, and artistically designed posters displayed in strategic locations around the city. An interactive walking trail through the city will be developed based on selected landmarks, artefacts, spaces and streets from the love letters.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Support for the last five years is as follows:

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$0	
2015	\$0	
2016	\$11,330	Word Poetry Day Flower Bomb (\$2,134) Australian Short Story Festival (\$6,600) Storytelling workshops (\$2,596)
2017	\$5,430	If on a Winter's Day
2018	\$0	
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>\$16,760</u>	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous year's support; and
- City officers can confirm that the previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo will be featured on all printed materials (e.g. posters, postcards, pin card) and online materials (e.g. website series, podcast download location, social media promotion); and
- All material (online and physical) developed from the Love Letters to Perth Project will be available to the City of Perth to use in any way.

Arts Grants Round 2 (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.50
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.83
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.67
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.33
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	2.17
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.50
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	2.17
<u>Sub total 18.17 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	2.00
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 2 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 20.17 out of 35 (57.63%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- The costs associated with the project are high do not represent value for money;
- It is suggested the project could be delivered in partnership with schools; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | DANIEL McCABE**Event Details**

Applicant	Mr Daniel McCabe
Project Title	POSTLEISURE - Solo exhibition in Perth CBD
Project Start Date	15/02/2019
Project End Date	23/03/2019
Venue	Moore Contemporary
Estimated attendance	445
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$32,794
Total Amount Requested	\$7,851 (24% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	13.32 out of 25 (53.28%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	20129109157
Entity Name	Daniel McCabe
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	4051
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

POSTLEISURE is a solo exhibition by Perth artist Daniel McCabe, featuring ten new wall based compositions exploring technological advances and artificial intelligence in contemporary life.

Project Description

The artist will interpret brain scans taken during different leisure activities such as piano or sudoku and create semi-abstract painted composition on sheets of glasses. The works will be presented at Moore Contemporary from Friday, 15 February – Saturday, 23 March 2019.

Two public events will be held during the exhibition: an artist talk and a separate in-conversation event with the artist and guest speaker. A catalogue essay by a Perth-based arts writer will accompany the exhibition and be available at the gallery and online.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

The applicant has not previously received support from the City of Perth.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo on all project promotional material, artist and gallery website, online and printed advertising, printed catalogue and signage;
- City of Perth logo on online/printed platforms where possible;
- Funding recognition on artists website and social media channels;
- Funding recognition on gallery website and social media channels;
- Funding recognition on Fremantle Arts Centre printed and social media channels; and
- Funding recognition on Moore Contemporary email newsletter sent out before and during exhibition.

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.83
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.33
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	1.83
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.33
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.00
<u>Sub total 13.32 out of 25</u>	

<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 13.32 out of 25 (53.28%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- The project is clearly of high quality, however the panel noted the exhibition is at a commercial gallery and has limited engagement with the wider community; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | EGGS IN THE CITY**Event Details**

Applicant	Mr Peter Graham
Project Title	Eggs in the City
Project Start Date	03/12/2018
Project End Date	18/04/2019
Venue	N/A
Estimated attendance	10,000
Ticket Price	N/A
Total Project Cost	\$40,000
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000 (100% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	17.01 out of 35 (48.60%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	99949392597
Entity Name	Peter Duncan Graham
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6055
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

Peter Graham is a sculptor with a body of work involving egg concepts.

Eggs in the City is a public art display of ten eggs painted by participating artists, schools and community groups.

The eggs will be displayed throughout the City in the lead-up to Easter in high traffic public areas such as Hay and Murray Street Malls, Elizabeth Quay, Northbridge Piazza and Yagan Square. Participating schools are provided with an education pack to assist teachers and students.

Following the initial mould creation, educational material and production of the first 10 eggs, the project is expected to be completely self-funded through the sale of eggs and sponsorship.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

The applicant has not previously received support from the City of Perth.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website; and
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content

Arts Grants Round 2 (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	1.83
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.50
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.17
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.83
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	2.17
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	1.17
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	1.67
<u>Sub total 14.34 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u> <i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	

Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	2.67
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 3.50 out of 15</u>	
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 17.01 out of 35 (48.60%)	

Assessment Panel comments:

- Although the project has potential to activate the City, it is at the very early stages for a request of this nature and no comprehensive project plan has been included;
- The applicant does not demonstrate experience in delivering events of a similar scale; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | THE PACK AUSTRALIA**Event Details**

Applicant	The Pack Australia
Project Title	The Pack Australia
Project Start Date	01/02/2019
Project End Date	03/02/2020
Venue	Various
Estimated attendance	0
Ticket Price	N/A
Total Project Cost	\$114,670
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000 (35% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	16.84 out of 35 (48.11%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	84466740217
Entity Name	Melanie Bainbridge
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6162
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

The technical development of a Perth-based streaming music service, The Pack which aims to support local musicians and the sustainability of the music industry. The project will forge mutually beneficial connections between users and local musicians, ensuring artists receive all appropriate per stream and royalty payments and using smart technology to increase user satisfaction.

Project Description

The project will be developed use geofencing technology to promote local artists within their own communities and artificial intelligence to evolve business playlists based on customer preference. The Pack will also promote incentive based social marketing and provide data to musicians to help them make decisions about their career.

Development and testing will take place from February 2019 to February 2020. A business and marketing program will be implemented to attract users.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

The applicant has not previously received support from the City of Perth.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable;
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content;
- The Pack will hold the official launch of the project at a highly visible City of Perth venue;
- A City of Perth representative will be invited to open the launch; and
- Organisers will aim to hold an annual 'Pack' celebration within the City of Perth celebrating the best of Perth's newly created local, original music.

Arts Grants Round 2 (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.33
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.17
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.67
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.00
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	2.17
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	1.50
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	3.00
<u>Sub total 16.84 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	

<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 16.84 out of 35 (48.11%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- The project has good sector development potential for the local music industry but does not align with the Arts Grants program; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | PERTH ORCHESTRA PROJECT**Event Details**

Applicant	Mr Izaak Wesson
Project Title	Perth Orchestra Project 2019 Season
Project Start Date	08/12/2018
Project End Date	31/12/2019
Venue	Callaway Music Auditorium (UWA)
Estimated attendance	520
Ticket Price	Adult \$10, Concession \$5
Total Project Cost	\$8,952
Total Amount Requested	\$5,000 (56% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	11.17 out of 25 (44.68%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	40809746702
Entity Name	Izaak Jordan Wesson
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6064
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

The Perth Orchestra Project was founded in 2017 to provide opportunities for students to play new music and lesser-known works, and to play alongside industry professionals. The applicant is applying for a full year of programmed performances.

Project Description

December 2018 Programme

Date: Saturday, 8 December – Monday, 31 December 2018 (includes rehearsals)
Venue: Callaway Music Auditorium (UWA)
Anticipated attendance: 100
Ticket price: Adult \$10, Concession \$5

Final concert for 2018 and launch of 2018 season featuring Jean Sibelius' 5th Symphony, Glassworks (Phillip Glass), and a new untitled composition (Jordan Moore).

Unanswered Questions

Date: Saturday, 19 January – Saturday, 23 February 2019 (includes rehearsals)
Venue: St Georges' College Chapel
Anticipated attendance: 70
Ticket price: Adult \$10, Concession \$5

The first concert of the 2019 season featuring The Unanswered Question (Ives), Different Trains (Reich), and a new untitled composition (Milligan).

Bold Baroque

Date: Monday, 1 July – Wednesday, 31 July 2019 (includes rehearsals)
Venue: Callaway Music Auditorium
Anticipated attendance: 100
Ticket price: Adult \$10, Concession \$5

Mid-year concert featuring Chaos (Les Elemens) (Rebel), Capriccio no.4 (Zelenka), A Clock With No Hands (de Fillipo), new untitled composition (Santos) and new composition Tre Ricecarri (Martinu).

Mahler Chamber Music Festival

Date: Sunday, 1 December – Tuesday, 31 December 2019 (includes rehearsals)
Venue: St George's College Dining Hall, Callaway Music Auditorium
Anticipated attendance: 250
Ticket price: Adult \$10, Concession \$5

A two-concert series encompassing a range of works from Gustav Mahler and Alma Mahler.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

The applicant has not previously received support from the City of Perth.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.33
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.50
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.67
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.00
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	1.67
<u>Sub total 11.17 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 11.17 out of 25 (44.68%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- Many of the proposed dates are outside the grant round;
- The project offers professional development to young artists but benefits for the promotion of music and vibrancy in the wider City are limited; and

- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | HARRISON MITCHELL**Event Details**

Applicant	Mr Harrison Mitchell
Project Title	Harry Mitchell 'Perth Music' Recording and Album Release
Project Start Date	15/01/2019
Project End Date	15/03/2019
Venue	Various
Estimated attendance	150
Ticket Price	Free and ticketed
Total Project Cost	\$8,860
Total Amount Requested	\$8,460 (95% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	11.01 out of 25 (44.04%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	33761187041
Entity Name	Harrison Charles Mitchell
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6163
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

The recording and public launch of new jazz compositions by Perth jazz pianist Harry Mitchell.

Project Description

Each of the compositions will be inspired by Perth places and landmarks and feature Perth musicians. The recording will include compositions incorporating Aboriginal landmarks and local Aboriginal art will be purchased for use on the album's cover.

Recording will take place at Crank recording studio in Perth with engineer Lee Buddle. The album will be mixed and mastered by Bass Hitt Studio in New York. The album will be launched at the Ellington Jazz Club for a subsidised ticket price of \$5.00

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

The applicant has not previously received support from the City of Perth.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.17
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	1.50
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.17
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	1.67
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.50
<u>Sub total 11.01 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	

Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 11.01 out of 25 (44.04%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

- The project does not rate highly as it has a limited impact on Perth's vibrancy and low public engagement opportunities; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | FELLOWSHIP OF AUSTRALIAN WRITERS WA**Event Details**

Applicant	Fellowship of Australian Writers WA
Project Title	The Cauldron - 3 new Perth plays
Project Start Date	03/11/2018
Project End Date	10/02/2019
Venue	New Fortune Theatre (UWA)
Estimated attendance	450
Ticket Price	Adult \$25, Concession \$20
Total Project Cost	\$17,923
Total Amount Requested	\$13,000 (73% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	10.33 out of 25 (41.32%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	11163101750
Entity Name	Fellowship Of Aust Writers West Aust Section (inc)
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	Yes
Tax Concessions	FBT Rebate, GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location Postcode	6010
ACNC Registration	Registered

Project Description

The Fellowship of Australian Writers WA offers support to Western Australian writers through development activities and services, competitions, residencies, workshops and social events. The Cauldron is three new original plays by Perth playwrights performed as a triple-bill.

Three original plays by Perth playwrights performed as a triple-bill. *Titles in Tights* is a satirical farce about power set in the 18th century; *Hadrian and Antinous* is about a Roman and Greek love affair and *Hotel D'Amour* is a comedy of manners where language contrasts with a character's background.

The plays will be performed at the UWA's New Fortune Theatre. Each play will feature a professional actor among the cast to encourage development and mentoring.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

The applicant has not previously received support from the City of Perth.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	1.67
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	1.83
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.00
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.17
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	1.33
<u>Sub total 9.00 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	

Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	1.33
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 1.33 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 10.33 out of 25 (41.32%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | MERAKI SCHOOLS FESTIVAL**Event Details**

Applicant	Australian Performing Arts United Ltd
Project Title	Meraki School Festival
Project Start Date	20/06/2019
Project End Date	21/06/2019
Venue	Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre
Estimated attendance	2,800
Ticket Price	Adult \$29.50, Concession \$19.50
Total Project Cost	\$57,500
Total Amount Requested	\$14,000 (24% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (under \$15,000)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	10 out of 25 (40%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	87624343291
Entity Name	Australian Performing Arts United Ltd
Entity Type	Australian Public Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	GST Concession, Income Tax Exemption
Main Business Location Postcode	6090
ACNC Registration	Registered

Project Summary

The Meraki School Festival provides primary and secondary students the opportunity to perform in a talent showcase for Western Australian schools. Students perform in the categories of Dance, Choir and Musical Theatre. The first Meraki School Festival was held in 2018.

Project Description

On the day of the festival, students are given the opportunity to rehearse on the Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre (PCEC) stage and participate in a free performance workshop delivered by industry professionals.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

The applicant has not previously received support from the City of Perth.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- City of Perth logo recognition on all material circulated to participating schools;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage;
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content;
- City of Perth Logo on all T-Shirts circulated to the participating staff and students;
- City of Perth key messaging in AV played at the beginning and the conclusion of the event; and
- The opportunity for a City of Perth representative to speak at the event.

Arts Grants Round 2 (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	1.67
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.00
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.00
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.33
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.00
<u>Sub total 10 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	

Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 10 out of 25 (40%)</u>	

Assessment Panel comments:

The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Arts Grants Round 2 | 2018/19 | SARAH CHEERS 'MY PERTH'**Event Details**

Applicant	Ms Sarah Cheers
Project Title	"My Perth" - Exhibition and Emerging Artist Prize
Project Start Date	01/11/2018
Project End Date	30/04/2019
Venue	Not confirmed
Estimated attendance	3,500
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$40,000
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000 (100% of the total project budget)
Grant Category	Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	11.16 out of 35 (31.89%)

Applicant details

Information from the Australian Business Register

ABN	27516816995
Entity Name	Sarah Louise Cheers
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	No
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6111
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

Sarah Cheers is a Perth Visual Artist and Youth Worker who will deliver the exhibition 'My Perth'.

Project Description

'My Perth' will invite emerging Perth based artists of any age, gender or cultural background to produce a painting or 2D around the brief 'My Perth'. Entries will form an art exhibition across five weeks. An award of up to \$10,000 will be granted to one Perth Based Emerging Artist to further their career and/or study.

Previous City of Perth Support and Acquittals

The applicant has not previously received support from the City of Perth.

Sponsorship Benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- City of Perth logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants Round 2 (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	1.33
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.17
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	1.33
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	1.83
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	1.83
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	1.17
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	1.00
<u>Sub total 10.66 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	0

Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0.5
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0
Sub total 0.50 out of 15	
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 11.16 out of 35 (31.89)	

Assessment Panel comments:

- The project has no clear strategy or planning, including many unconfirmed elements; and
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 60% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Recommendation:

That Council, in accordance with Part 3 Clause 8 of the Planning and Development (Local Planning Scheme) Regulations 2015:

1. ***NOTES the proposed inclusion of 553 – 561 Wellington Street, Perth in the City Planning Scheme No. 2 Heritage List is supported by the land owners/occupiers;***
2. ***ENTERS 553 – 561 Wellington Street, Perth in the City Planning Scheme No. 2 Heritage List and adopts the assessment as shown in Attachment 13.7A; and***
3. ***NOTIFIES the Heritage Council of Western Australia and the owner/occupier of the place of recommendation point 2 above.***

FILE REFERENCE: P1023133
 REPORTING UNIT: Arts, Culture and Heritage
 RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Economic Development and Activation
 DATE: 5 November 2018
 ATTACHMENT/S: Attachment 13.7A – Heritage Assessment 553-561 Wellington Street

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation	Part 3 Clause 8 of the <i>Planning and Development Regulations 2015</i>
Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications	Strategic Community Plan Goal 1 – A city for people Goal 2 – An exceptionally well designed, functional and accessible city Goal 6 – A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity

Purpose and Background:

On 29 October 2018, Element, acting on behalf of a developer and the current owners of 553 – 561 Wellington Street, requested that the property be considered for inclusion on the Heritage List of the City Planning Scheme (CPS) No. 2 in accordance with the *Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015*.

Element supplied a heritage assessment of the place which forms Attachment 13.7A to this report. The attachment includes historical and contemporary photographs.

The subject site at 553 – 561 Wellington Street, corner Queen Street, Perth comprises a two-story rendered brick and iron buildings in the Federation Free Classical style constructed in 1897. The place was historically named Commercial Building and currently operates as the Globe Backpackers and City Oasis accommodation.

Details:

The State Planning Policy 3.5 Historic Heritage Conservation states that local governments should identify places of local significance in accordance with assessment criteria published by the Heritage Council of Western Australia. In accordance with this, the City uses the State Heritage Office's Criteria for the Assessment of Local Heritage Places and Areas to determine if heritage places and heritage areas are of cultural heritage significance.

A heritage place will be of heritage significance to the locality if they met one or more of the following criteria:

Aesthetic Value	Is it significant in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics.
Historic Value	It is significant in the evolution of pattern of the history of the local district.
Research Value	It has demonstrable potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of the natural or cultural history of the local district. It is significant in demonstrating a high degree of technical innovation or achievement.
Scientific Value	It has demonstrable potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of the natural or cultural history of the local district.
Social Value	It is significant through association with a community or cultural group in the local district for social, cultural, educational or spiritual reasons.
Rarity	It demonstrates rare, uncommon or endangered aspects of the cultural heritage of the local district.
Representativeness	It is significant in demonstrating the characteristics of a class of cultural places or environments in the local district.

The assessment for 553 – 561 Wellington Street Perth prepared by Element (Attachment 13.7A) identified that the building meets the following values:

- Aesthetic
- Historic and
- Social.

In addition, the buildings display the following degrees of significance:

- Representative.

As 553 - 561 Wellington Street Perth meets three of the Values as described in the State Heritage Office's Criteria for the Assessment of Local Heritage Places and Areas it is considered to have Cultural Heritage Significance and therefore should be included into the Heritage List attached to the CPS No 2.

Number 553 – 561 Wellington Street was identified on the *Draft Municipal Heritage Inventory* prepared in 2001 with Level Two Protection, and with a recommendation that it was a place that could be considered for inclusion into the CPS. At that time, Council chose only to list Level One Places.

In 2001, the State Heritage Office assessed 553 - 561 Wellington Street and determined that the building did not meet the threshold for inclusion onto the State Heritage Register, however, it was noted that the building was an important corner building that demonstrated key design elements of the Federation Free Classical architectural style. The place was further valued for the manner in which its integrated into both the Wellington Street and Queen Street streetscapes through use of materials, ornamentation and rhythmic placement of the windows to the upper level and contributed to the character of the Queen Street precinct.

At its meeting held on **19 September 2006**, Council resolved to support the investigation and where appropriate, the preparation of documentation with a view to creating seven Heritage Areas and associated Planning Polices.

Of the seven areas, two have been declared by Council as Heritage Areas (King and Barrack Streets). Of the five outstanding areas (Hay Street Mall; Murray Street East; Central Government Offices, the Perth Town Hall and the Cathedral Buildings; and Queen Street), Queen Street has been prioritised given that it is the only area that contains heritage buildings that are not currently protected under the CPS No.2.

At its meeting held on **7 October 2014**, Council noted that Queen Street would be progressed as a possible Heritage Area. It is noted that 553 – 561 Wellington Street is one of a group of buildings that fall within the proposed Queen Street Heritage Area. For this reason, its proposed heritage listing is supported for its individual Values as well as its contribution to its immediate area.

Financial Implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	
BUDGET ITEM:	N/A
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	N/A
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	N/A
PROPOSED COST:	N/A
BALANCE REMAINING:	N/A
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	N/A

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

If the place is included in the CPS No.2 Heritage List, the property owner will be eligible to apply for the City's heritage grants, heritage rate concession, and transfer and bonus plot ratio.

Comments:

The owners have initiated the heritage listing of the building located at 553 – 561 Wellington Street, Perth.

The heritage assessment (Attachment 13.7A) to this report demonstrates that the place has cultural heritage significance and should be included in the CPS2 Heritage List.

If included in the CPS2 Heritage List, the place will be subject to the benefits and controls of the CPS2 Heritage policies, and the owner will be eligible to apply for the heritage program incentives including Bonus and Transfer of Plot Ratio Grants and Rate Concession. The owners are working with a developer looking to redevelop the site and a Development Application has been lodged with Council.

Should Council resolve to enter the place onto the CPS2 Heritage List in accordance with the recommendation, then the retention and conservation of the original and early fabric of the place will form part of any future development application assessment.

Heritage Place Assessment

Date of Assessment: 1 November 2018

NAME AND LOCATION DETAILS	
Building Name	<i>Commercial Building, 553 – 561 Wellington Street</i>
Former Name	Regent House; Regent House Apartments; Hassell Building; Hassell's Buildings; Globe Backpackers and City Oasis Resort Hostel
Street Name and Suburb	Wellington Street, Perth
Street Number	553-561
Former Location	-
Lot Details	Lot 303 and 304 of Deposited Plan 301707
Property Key	175081
PIN Number	11409694 and 11409691
Location Description	<p><i>Commercial Building, 553 – 561 Wellington Street</i> is sited at the junction of two distinct streetscapes within the central business district of Perth, Queen Street and Wellington Street, and bound by Lot 350 (No. 300) Murray Street to the east (Raine Square) and Lot 35 (No. 34) Queen Street to the south. Much of the building stock within these streetscapes was developed between the late nineteenth century and the late 1920s.</p> <p>Queen Street rises gradually from Wellington Street south to Murray Street. Its eastern side is a strongly cohesive composition of elements from the early twentieth century in a variety of styles and materials.</p> <p>The variety of heights of buildings coupled with the falling level of Queen Street creates a streetscape of considerable interest which is in many ways similar to nearby King Street.</p> <p>A multi-storey carpark is located on the western side of Queen Street and forms the corner of Wellington. Its presence has destroyed the earlier character of the eastern side of Queen Street and adversely impacted the character of the street as a whole. Nevertheless, along the south side of Wellington Street from Barrack Street to Milligan Street are a number of commercial buildings of the late nineteenth and early twentieth century, which includes the Globe Backpackers and City Oasis Resort Hostel building.</p> <p>The Wellington Street streetscape in the vicinity of <i>Commercial Building, 553 – 561 Wellington Street</i> has lost its intactness with the works that established Raine Square in the mid-1980s, and its later 2007 and 2018 redevelopments.</p>

Location Diagram



BUILDING DETAILS

Building Type	Two Storey Commercial Building
Other listings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State Register of Heritage Places (Assessed - Below Threshold 14 September 2001) • Draft City of Perth Municipal Heritage Inventory 2001 (Included 13 March 2001) • Included within Central Perth Precinct (Place No. 15846)
Place Type	Individual Building
Construction Date	Constructed in 1897. Alterations undertaken in 1950 and 2001
Date Source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>553 - 561 Wellington Street, Perth, Heritage Assessment</i>, prepared by Palassis Architects (August 2001); • <i>Commercial Buildings, 561 Wellington Street, Perth, Heritage Assessment</i>, prepared by Hocking Heritage Studio (August 2015); • <i>Commercial Building, 553-561 Wellington Street, Perth - Conservation Management Strategy</i>, prepared by element (October 2018)

IMAGES



View of corner across Wellington Street (element, 4 October 2018)



View of Wellington Street facade (element, 4 October 2018)



View of Wellington Street shop fronts (element, 4 October 2018)



View of Queen Street corner (element, 4 October 2018)



View of Queen Street facade (element, 4 October 2018)



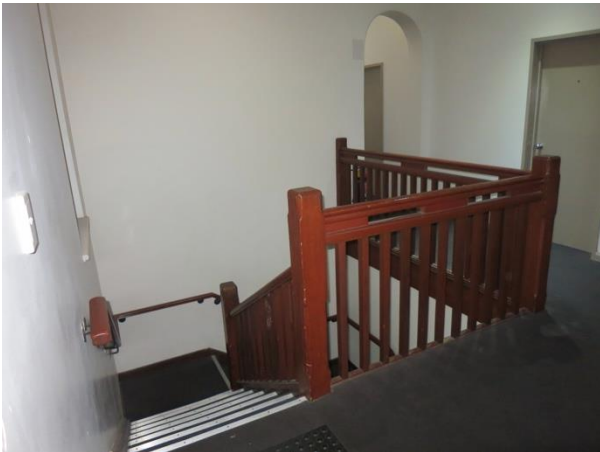
View of Queen Street facade cornice (element, 4 October 2018)



Ground Floor reception (element, 4 October 2018)



Ground floor kitchen area (element, 4 October 2018)



View of internal staircase from First Floor (element, 4 October 2018)



View of hallway on First Floor (element, 4 October 2018)



View of external First Floor verandah looking west (element, 4 October 2018)

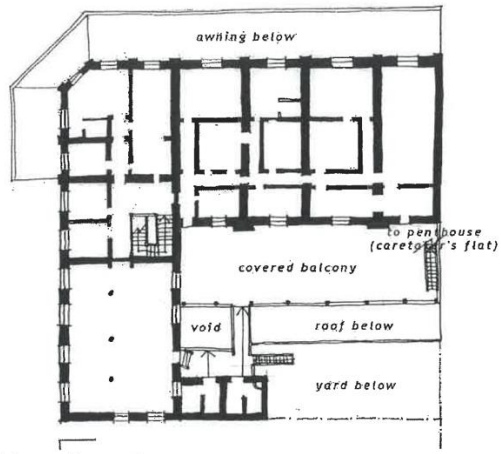


View of internal courtyard on Ground Floor west (element, 4 October 2018)

Supporting Archival Documentation



Ground Floor Plan

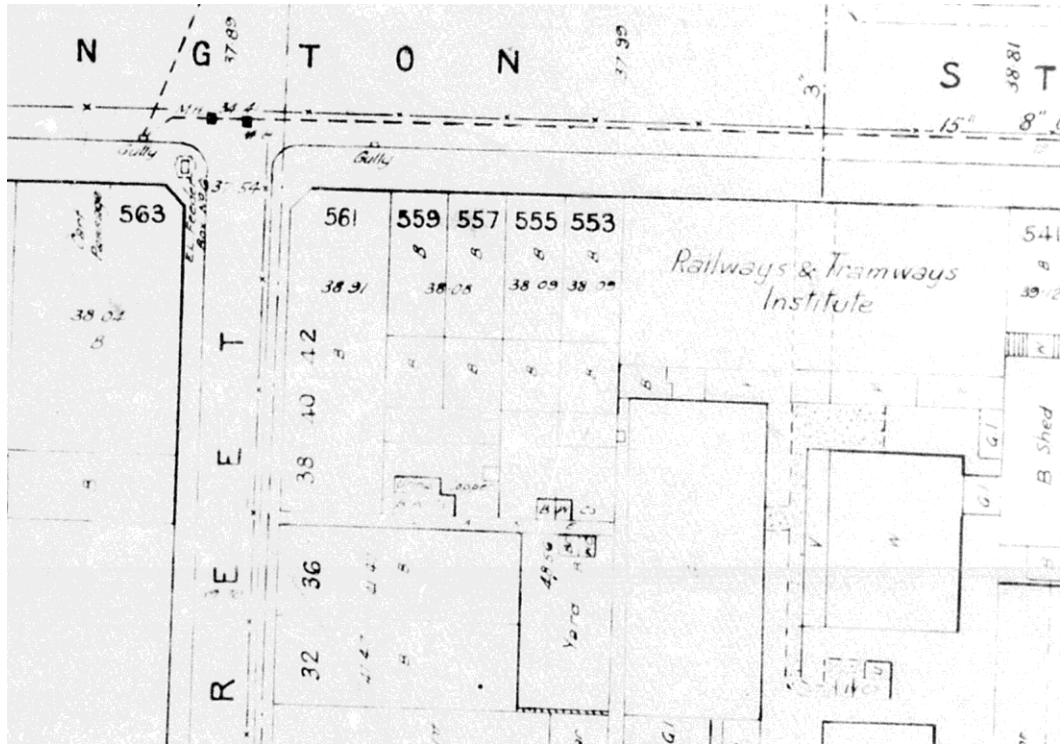


First Floor Plan

2001 Ground and First Floor sketch plans of 'Hassell's Buildings' (Palassis Architects, 2001)



Aerial photograph looking over the Perth CBD, with Commercial Building, 553 – 561 Wellington Street captured (State Library of Western Australia, ref: SLWA image_041213PD)



1942 Perth Metropolitan Sewerage Scheme Plan, noting Nos. 553-561 to the north of Queen Street (State Records Office, 1942)



Fire damage in 1950, showing the collapsed roof to Commercial Building, 553 – 561 Wellington Street (The Daily News, 9 October 1950, p. 1)



Corner view of Commercial Building, 553 – 561 Wellington Street in 1981 (State Library of Western Australia, ref: slwa_b3800009_1)



View of portion of Queen Street facade in 1981 (State Library of Western Australia, ref: slwa_b3800036_5)



View of portion of Wellington Street facade in 1981 (State Library of Western Australia, ref: slwa_b3800009_2)



Corner view of Wellington Street and Queen Street c.2000 (State Library of Western Australia, ref: slwa image 371006PD)

STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

Commercial Building, 553-561 Wellington Street, is a two-storey corner building constructed of brick with a zincalume roof, displaying elements of the Federation Free classical style, has cultural heritage significance for the following reasons:

it is designed as a corner building, employing simple and distinct ornamental devices to produce a rhythm in the streetscape that contribute to the aesthetic qualities of Queen and Wellington Street;

it is one of the remnant late nineteenth century buildings that contributes to the character of the south side of the Wellington Street between Barrack and Milligan Streets, Perth which relate to this period of economic prosperity in the state;

it is evidence of development of the commercial district in this part of Perth CBD which related to the markets, railway station and marshalling yards; and

through its form demonstrates the mixed uses of commercial and living accommodation typical of inner city two storey late nineteenth century commercial buildings.

The Wellington Street shopfronts, courtyard structures, internal layout and fit outs for the ground and first floor have little significance. The awning structure along Wellington Street is intrusive.

Historic Themes

Principal Australian Themes

- 3.2 Constructing capital city economies
- 3.19 Marketing and retailing
- 4.1.3 Learning to live with property booms and busts
- 4.1.4 Creating capital cities
- 4.1.5 Developing city centres
- 8.13 Living in cities and suburbs

Principal Western Australian Themes

- 104 Land allocation and subdivision
- 111 Depression and boom
- 308 Commercial services and industries
- 504 Depression and boom
- 506 Tourism

Assessment of Cultural Heritage Significance

Aesthetic Value

Commercial Building, 553-561 Wellington Street has a scale and remnant detail from the Federation Free Classical style;

Commercial Building, 553-561 Wellington Street is a modest corner building that integrates the streetscapes of Queen Street and portions of Wellington Street by employing simple and distinct ornamental devices and fenestration rhythm;

Historic Value	<p><i>Commercial Building, 553–561 Wellington Street</i> reinforces the aesthetic qualities of the Queen Street streetscape;</p> <p><i>Commercial Building, 553–561 Wellington Street</i> plays a role in integrating the Queen Street streetscape with the Wellington Street streetscape; and</p> <p><i>Commercial Building, 553-561 Wellington Street</i> reinforces the remnant late nineteenth and early twentieth century character of the south side of the Wellington Street streetscape between Barrack and Milligan Street, Perth.</p> <p>The 1897 <i>Commercial Building, 553-561 Wellington Street</i> demonstrates the mixed uses of commercial and residential occupancy which were typical of the late 19th century within the locality; and</p>
Research Value	-
Social Value	<p>The facades of <i>Commercial Building, 553- 561 Wellington Street</i> and its scale are consistent with the streetscape qualities of Queen Street and portions of Wellington Street which contributes to the sense of place for this area of central Perth.</p>
Rarity	<p><i>Commercial Building, 553- 561 Wellington Street</i> is not a rare example of a late 19th century two storey commercial building within central Perth that has been adapted over many decades.</p>
Representativeness	<p><i>Commercial Building, 553- 561 Wellington Street</i> is representative of a late 19th century mixed use commercial building which has been continually adapted and altered since its construction.</p>

PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION

Materials	<p><i>Commercial Building, 553-561 Wellington Street</i> comprises a two storey corner commercial building, constructed of painted brick walls, painted render, painted stucco decorations, and corrugated roof sheeting. Internally it has timber floor boards and floor structure with modern stud work and plaster partitions. Some internal brick walls remain.</p>
External	<p><i>Commercial Building, 553-561 Wellington Street</i> has two street facades, one on Wellington Street and one on Queen Street. Each facade is of similar extent, however resolved with different detailing.</p>

The Wellington Street facade is divided into six bays by moulded pilasters. The bays correspond to the five shopfronts of the ground floor, except the Queen Street corner (No. 561), which is further vertically divided into two. The pilasters are moulded with

motifs including a five-pointed star, a rosette and a moulded panel. Between the pilasters the brickwork is tuck-pointed but has been painted over, while all traces of brickwork to the lower level have been lost.

Each tuck-pointed bay includes a window with label moulds and a broken segmental arch vestigial aedicule (decorative mantle over window). Emphasis to the corner is given by the increased rhythm of the fenestration of the final two bays and by repeating the composition of moulded pilasters and windows on the narrow facade of the chamfered corner entrance.

The ground floor shopfronts have been considerably modified with no original shop fronts in situ. The shopfronts have been replaced with aluminium framed glazing. The former corner tenancy of No. 561 has what appear to be the original ground floor apertures of display windows, however the glazing and finishes are of recent construction. Its front door is a panelled timber door that has been modified with glazing and stripped of original finishes and hardware. The awning suspended above Nos. 553 - 561 (including the corner of Queen Street) is a modern steel awning with emphasis placed in the corner.

The treatment of the facade of No. 561 is carried through into Queen Street with three pilasters framing two moulded windows and the awning at first floor level. However, the predominant character of the Queen Street facade starts from the end of No 561, although some elements and the parapet entablature of the Wellington Street facade is continued.

The first floor of the Queen Street facade is characterised by eight equally spaced double hung windows of similar size to those of Wellington Street but with a much simplified moulding surrounding them. This equal spacing continues the emphatic fenestration of the Queen Street corner (No. 561). The windows are set on a field of painted face brickwork from ground level to the entablature. Flush stucco banding at window-head levels provide a linear emphasis which counterpoints the more classical pilastered facade of Wellington Street and highlights the arches of the ground floor openings. The ground floor (other than No. 561) is characterised by the interspersing of wide and narrow arched openings along the Queen Street, each incorporated into a running stucco moulding. The tympanums (glazed arches) are imperfect semicircles in a non-classical style.

The upper windows to both Queen and Wellington Street facades have all been replaced with black aluminium framed windows. The majority of windows are in the original openings incorporating a shallow arch window head and rendered keystone feature. The exception being the second window from

the southern end of the elevation which has a square window head and no keystone. It is likely that the position of this window is original, but the opening has been altered over time.

The entrance is contained within the truncated corner elevation containing non-original aluminium framed glazed door and plain fanlight above. A further door is located in the Wellington Street section of this corner element, again containing non-original aluminium doors and windows.

The ground level frontage incorporates arched former shop windows. The windows consist of three large panes with three highlights above contained within the arched section of the opening. All the original timber framed windows have been replaced with black aluminium framed units. Fabric canopies extend out over the door and window openings to two of the three former shops.

The metal roof is behind parapet walls to each street frontage and adjoining buildings.

Internal

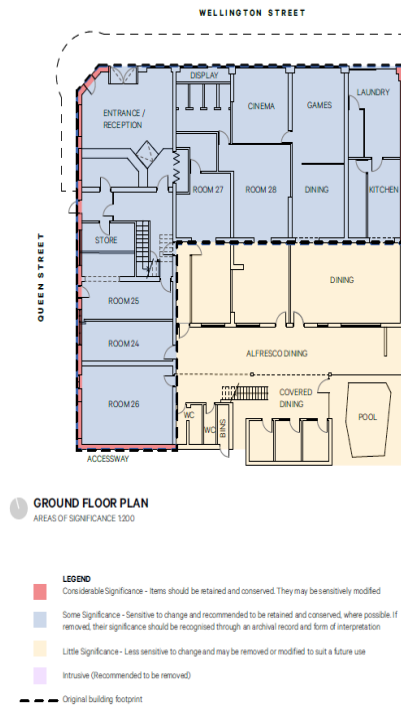
Internally, the place has been adapted to accommodate its most recent use as a backpacker's hostel. One of the former shops along Wellington Street has been converted into a laundrette for the hostel, whilst other former shops serve as recreation spaces.

Evidence of the original plan form exists to the upper level with some passages indicated as original by the remnant stop-chamfered arches. Despite this, much has been altered to accommodate wider corridors and door openings to meet BCA requirements. Some of the room layouts have also changed to accommodate access to the bathrooms. The bathrooms are located in the core of the Wellington Street wing with rooms to either side looking over Wellington Street and the rear courtyard area. The external walkway extends across the rear of the two wings with an external staircase leading to the courtyard area.

At ground level the plan form has been altered over time with the former separate tenancy spaces being adapted and amalgamated to accommodate the most recent function. The bedrooms comprise plastered and painted walls, plaster board ceilings and simple cornices. The floors are carpeted with a shallow timber skirting.

Many openings have lost their early doors and are now bare openings. Other original doors have been replaced with fire rated flushed panel doors, while others have been boarded up.

The stairwell is located in the original location however the balustrade has been replaced with a mid 20th century timber structure and it is understood that the upper flight of stairs has been replaced entirely.



Ground Floor Levels of Significance

Architectural Period

Level of Significance

The following principles from the State Heritage Office’s criteria for the assessment of Local Heritage Places’ and Areas have been applied to assessing the levels of significances of Commercial Building, 553 - 561 Wellington Street:

Exceptional Significance: Essential to the heritage of the locality. Rare or outstanding example.

Considerable Significance: Very important to the heritage of the locality. High degree of integrity/authenticity.

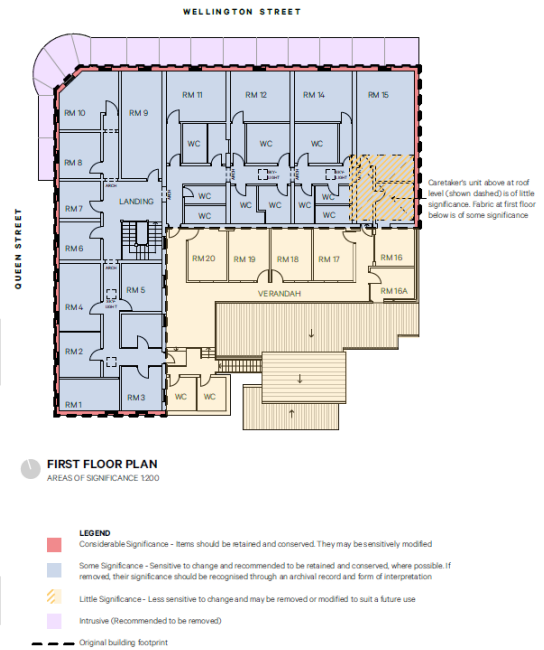
Some Significance: Contributes to the heritage of the locality. Has some altered or modified elements, not necessarily detracting from the overall significance of the item.

Little Significance: Does not fulfil the criteria for entry in the local Heritage List.

These principles have been applied to 553 - 561 Wellington Street, which has resulted in the following recommendations for the grading of the existing fabric:

First Floor Levels of Significance

Federation Free Classical





Considerable Significance

- Ground level façade of Queen Street.
- First floor façades of Wellington and Queen Street.

Some Significance

- Ground level facade of Wellington Street.
- Internal room layouts, masonry walls and floor structure of original building footprint.

Little Significance

- Timber stud walls at first floor level.
- Roof structure and covering.
- Rear additions and courtyard.
- Contemporary finishes and fittings.
- Caretaker’s unit at roof level.

Intrusive

- Canopy to Wellington and Queen Street.

USE

Original use	Commercial
Present Use	Hostel/Budget Accommodation
Other Use	Residential

DESCRIPTION NOTES

Condition	<p>Generally, the place is in fair condition, however there is evidence of the place presenting variable condition.</p> <p>Externally, the place has been upgraded with new windows and doors which are in fair condition. The brickwork to the upper level has been painted and the condition cannot be fully assessed from ground level although the Queen Street elevation appears to be in worse condition than the Wellington Street frontage. The roof has been replaced at an earlier time.</p> <p>Internally, there is damage from water leaks at ground floor level, underneath the bathroom areas. The rooms are showing signs of wear and tear due to high volume usage. Some of the walls are damaged with loss of plaster and staining.</p>
Integrity	<p>The place presents with low integrity as the original core related uses are no longer extant.</p>
Authenticity	<p>The place presents with low to moderate authenticity with much of the original fabric and finishes internally being lost and both facades have been altered with replacement windows and shop frontages, replacement street canopy to Wellington Street and non-original treatments to the brickwork.</p>

HISTORICAL NOTES

History

Commercial Building, 553 - 561 Wellington Street (1897), formerly Regent House and Hassell's Buildings, also known as Regent House, is located on the corner of Wellington and Queen Streets, Perth. This land was originally granted to Joseph Ellis on 24 November 1840.¹ The existing building occupies the north-west corner of the block bounded by William, Murray, Queen and Wellington Streets, in the CBD of the City of Perth. As was the case with *Commercial Building, 553 - 561 Wellington Street*, documentary evidence indicates that the much of the building stock on this block was developed between the late 19th century and the late 1920s.²

Following the completion of the Fremantle to Guildford railway in 1881 and the discovery of gold in the next decade, leading to a rapid growth in the population of Western Australia, there was a large increase in building activity in the City centre. In the City, the Central Railway Station in Wellington Street acted as a focus for intensive redevelopment along the north-south axis between William and Barrack Streets. Retail consolidated in this area, with emporia on the tram route in Hay Street or, in the case of Boans, opposite the Central Railway Station. Warehousing relocated from near the riverside to the King Street area to be closer to the railway marshalling yards and freight facilities.³

¹ Town Enrolment Grant, ET 416.

² Post Office Directories, 1897-1930; Rate Books, City of Perth, 1884-1930.

³ Ian Hocking, 'Growth and Change in Central Perth', in Pitt-Morrison and White (Eds.), *Western Towns and Buildings*, UWA Press, Perth, 1979, pp. 266-288.

With the siting of a tram route that ran from Hay Street along William Street into North Perth, William Street developed as a retail and small-scale service precinct as did the portion of Murray Street in this vicinity. Large hotels were also located in prominent positions, such as the Royal Hotel on the corner of William and Wellington Streets and the Hotel Wentworth of the corner of Murray and William Streets. Wellington and Queen Streets both had a large number of produce merchants, importers, manufacturer's agents, and warehousing facilities, no doubt attracted by the close proximity of the City Produce Markets and rail freight yards on the north side of Wellington Street. There were also a number of small to medium manufacturing operations in this area as well as a number of small cafes, restaurants and wine saloons.⁴

The University of Western Australia received a bequest comprising much of the property within the block bounded by William, Murray, Queen and Wellington Streets in the late 1950s.

In the 1980s, this endowment land on the eastern, southern and central portions of the street block was developed to establish Raine Square, as a plaza surrounded by commercial tenancies.⁵ This redevelopment of the area involved the retention of most of the existing structures with William and Murray Street frontages, the removal of large parts of the central area and some of the buildings fronting Wellington Street, as well as the connection of the site to the bus and railway stations to the north via pedestrian ways and a footbridge. The buildings in Queen Street, including *Commercial Building, 553 - 561 Wellington Street*, were not included in these developments.

The land on which *Commercial Building, 553 - 561 Wellington Street* is now situated, Lots 17 and 18 of Block V24, was first built on in the late 1880s. According to Rate Book entries, this land was owned by W.J. Avery and Co. in this period.⁶

In 1887, on the Queen Street portion of the land there were three cottages occupied by a painter, an engineer and agents. The Wellington Street portion of the land was vacant ground at this time.⁷ On 8 February 1892 title to Lots 17 and 18 was transferred to David William Harwood, a farmer and grazier. It appears that around this time, Queen Street came into official existence.⁸

⁴ Hocking, 'Growth and Change in Central Perth', pp. 266-288.

⁵ *Uninews*, Vol. 5, No. 7, 2 June 1986, p. 1.

⁶ Rate Books, City of Perth, 1884-1890.

⁷ Rate Books, City of Perth, 1884-1890.

⁸ Certificate of Title, Vol. 42 Folio 227; Transfer No. 1538/92. Queen Street may have originally been a lane way or right-of-way allowing access to premises in the area.

By 1896, a number of cottages had been constructed on Queen Street part of the land, occupied by a tailor, a carpenter, two millers, a police constable, two labourers, a widow, a hotel keeper, an engineer and a clerk.⁹ On 3 April 1897, title to this land was transferred to William Hooper and John Maxwell Drummond, 'gentlemen', as tenants-in-common.¹⁰ Also in 1897, the construction of a new building on the site is recorded, that would later become known as Regent House, Hassell's Buildings and *Commercial Building, 553 - 561 Wellington Street*.¹¹

While the cottages in Queen Street were again listed in the rate book entries, in addition there were recorded two offices in Queen Street, occupied by commercial agents. It seems likely that at least some of the cottages were demolished to make way for *Commercial Building, 553 - 561 Wellington Street*.¹² On this block, in Wellington Street, were three shops and offices, with one occupied by the owner, S.B. Shanks, agents; a restaurant situated in another of the shops; and J.J. Green, merchants, in another of the premises. The Rate Book also records a house on this portion of Wellington Street, leased for the use of a painter, and for a boarding house.¹³

For Queen Street, in 1898, Mrs Mary Eley resided at No 36, Miss Webley at No 38, and Anthony Heibernik, White and Co., produce merchants, and Wilcock and Co. carrying agents, at No 40. In 1900, D.C. Manolas is listed at No 36, Mrs E.J. Campbell at No 38, and Frank Russell at No 40. No entries for *Commercial Building, 553 - 561 Wellington Street* in Queen Street appear in the Post Office Directories after this date, until the early part of the 1940s when Regent House (Apartments) is listed at No 42 Queen Street.¹⁴

In 1904, three undivided sixteenth shares in the property were transferred to Alfred Earl Burt, with the remaining thirteen sixteenth shares held by William Hooper and John Maxwell Drummond.¹⁵ On 15 March 1926, Bernado Molinari acquired the title to *Commercial Building, 553 - 561 Wellington Street* from Burt, Hooper and Drummond.¹⁶

⁹ Rate Books, City of Perth, 1891-1896.

¹⁰ Certificate of Title, Vol. 42 Folio 227; Transfer No. 1656/97.

¹¹ PWD WA Map 5647, Sheet 8; Rate Book, City of Perth, 1897. The coincidence of the change of ownership and the new building development would suggest that the new owners of the property initiated the construction of *Commercial Building, 553 - 561 Wellington Street*

¹² The recording of both cottages and the new building in the Rate Books for 1897 is possibly an outcome of bureaucratic procedures rather than physical reality.

¹³ Rate Book, City of Perth, 1897.

¹⁴ Post Office Directory, 1898-1949. There are no records available to determine how long the first floor of the building was used for apartments. According to the leasing agent for the property when it was owned by the Hassell family, this portion of the premises had been used mainly as a storage space for decades, and possibly from the 1950s. Conversation with David Barnao, 20 July 2001.

¹⁵ Certificate of Title, Vol. 206 Folio 7; Transfer 7486/04, Application 1102/04.

¹⁶ Certificate of Title, Vol. 323 Folio 44, Transfer 2126/1926; Certificate of Title, Vol. 323 Folio 45, Transfer 2126/1926.

As in the late 19th century, *Commercial Building, 553 - 561 Wellington Street* and the surrounding properties continued to house a variety of commercial and residential tenants. Wellington and Queen Streets both had a large number of produce merchants, importers, manufacturer's agents, and warehousing facilities. There were also a number of small to

medium manufacturing operations in this area as well as a number of small cafes, restaurants and wine saloons.¹⁷

For the Wellington Street frontages to this property, early Post Office Directory listings record a fruiterer and a confectioner in 1900 and in 1905 a 'coffee palace' and a produce merchant.¹⁸ In entries for Nos 553-555 Wellington Street, in 1910 and 1915 the occupier was Yukichi Kawajiri, fruiterer, in 1920 no listing, in 1925, there was M. George, bootmaker; and D. Papalazarus, coffee house, at No 553, and S. Johnson, hairdresser and tobacconist, at No 555.¹⁹ Nos 553-555 Wellington Street was occupied by Molinari Wine Saloon in 1930, 1934-35, and 1940-41.

In 1945, Nicholas Rizos had a wine saloon at No 553, while in 1949, there was a wine saloon run by J. Maffescoini. Live Savers (Australasia) Pty Ltd, confectioners, were at No 555 in 1945, while in 1949 there was WA Amplifiers, radio apparatus manufacturers.²⁰ WA Amplifiers continued to occupy No 555 until around 1956,²¹

For Nos 557-559 Wellington Street, in 1910 and 1915 there was G. Gettaz, wine saloon, in 1920 no listing, and in 1925, Molinari Wine Saloon and Restaurant.²² Located at Nos 557-559, in 1930 and 1934-35 was Molinari Restaurant. For 1940-41, Miss Minnie Waugh ran a café at No 557, in 1945 Demetreus Georgaidis' restaurant and café was at this address, and in 1949, Myra May's restaurant operated here. Hassell's Hardware Store, ironmongers, was at No 559 in 1940-41, 1945, and 1949.²³ Hassell's Hardware continued to occupy No 559 until around 1985.²⁴

17 Hocking, 'Growth and Change in Central Perth', pp. 266-288.

18 Post Office Directory 1900, 1905.

19 Post Office Directory, 1910, 1915, 1920, 1925.

20 Post Office Directory, 1930, 1934-35, 1940-41, 1945, 1949.

21 Western Australian Telephone Directory, 1950-1957.

22 Post Office Directory, 1910, 1915, 1920, 1925.

23 Post Office Directory, 1930, 1934-35, 1940-41, 1945, 1949.

24 Western Australian Telephone Directory, 1950-1986.

At No 561 Wellington Street, in 1915 was found Cornelius O'Brien, bootmaker, in 1920, no listing, and in 1925, T. Morris, produce merchant.²⁵ T. Morris continued to occupy No 561 in 1930, while the premises were vacant in 1934-35. For 1940-41,

1945 and 1949, at Nos 559 and 561 was WA Stove Co., stove makers.²⁶ The WA Stove Co. continued to occupy premises at *Commercial*

Building, 553 - 561 Wellington Street until around 1992.²⁷

In October 1950, a fire swept through the upper floor of the building causing the roof to collapse. At the time the building was described as a lodging house. The local press noted that the roof had collapsed but that most of the damage was confined to the first floor and could be rebuilt. The ground floor tenancies suffered water damage only.

Commercial Building, 553 - 561 Wellington Street was transferred to James Francis Hassell on 10 July 1959.²⁸ With the death of James Francis Hassell on 28 September 1984, Alice Mary Hassell became the owner of this property.²⁹

With the death of Alice Mary Hassell on 26 March 1997, title to the property was transferred temporarily to James Paul Lilleyman and Patricia Ann Lilleyman, her executors.³⁰

On 24 December 1997, the land was transferred from the Lilleymans as a bequest to the Roman Catholic Archbishop of Perth, the present owner of this property.³¹ This bequest was carried out in accordance with the will of Alice Mary Hassell which directs that it 'be used for the completion of the construction of St Mary's Cathedral, Perth.'³²

In May 2001, *Commercial Building, 553 – 561 Wellington Street* was the subject of a development application to the City of Perth, which approved demolition of the building provided the facade was retained.

This development did not take place and the property was subsequently offered for sale. The new owners resolved to convert the property to a backpacker's hostel and under the guidelines provided by City of Perth, undertook internal works to adapt the building for this purpose. A significant part of the adaption involved the removal of many of the original fittings, fixtures and room layouts in order to meet BCA requirements.

25 Post Office Directory, 1910, 1915, 1920, 1925.

26 Post Office Directory, 1930, 1934-35, 1940-41, 1945, 1949.

27 Western Australian Telephone Directory, 1950-1993.

28 Certificate of Title, Vol. 916 Folio 61, Transfer 9988/1959.

29 Certificate of Title, Vol. 1226 Folio 772, Application C982863, 20 March 1985.

30 Certificate of Title, Vol. 1226 Folio 772, Application G531341, 15 July 1997.

31 Certificate of Title, Vol. 2110 Vol. 807, Transfer G674713.

32 Copy of the Last Will and Testament of Alice Mary Hassell supplied to HCWA by G. Russo, Financial Administrator, Archdiocese of Perth, attached to letter dated 7 September 2001.

Consequently, the hallways were widened, ceilings removed, the original staircase removed, some of the floor levels changed and many of the internal walls were relocated. Air-conditioning units were installed for all the rooms and skylights introduced in the public spaces. All of the original windows and doors were removed with the exception of a few fixed fanlights on the ground level facing Queen Street. The courtyard space has seen the addition of a swimming pool and new stairs to the first floor.

A pool was installed into the courtyard to the rear of between 2003 and 2004.

As a result of the redevelopment of Raine Square in 2011, a car parking complex was constructed directly to the east of *Commercial Building, 553 – 561 Wellington Street*.

By 2015, the majority of the original lathe and plaster walls had been removed.

Commercial Building, 553 – 561 Wellington Street continues to be for budget accommodation.

Comparative Evidence - other Commercial Buildings in the City of Perth

Name	Address	Construction Date	Place Status
Commercial Building	96-100 William Street, Perth	1895	Existing (Restaurant, Commercial)
Railways Institute Building (fmr)	605 Wellington Street, Perth	1897	Existing (Commercial)
Phineas Seeligson's (fmr)	143 Barrack Street, Perth	1894	Existing (Commercial)
Commercial Building, 132 – 134 William Street	132 William Street, Perth	1899	Existing (Restaurant, Commercial)
Commercial Building	609 Wellington Street, Perth	1903	Demolished
Bairds Building (fmr)	491-493 Wellington Street, Perth	1906	Existing (Commercial)
Connor Quinlan Building	612-616 Hay Street, Perth	1907	Existing (Commercial)
Commercial Building	507 Wellington Street, Perth	1907	Demolished
Wellington Buildings	150-160 William Street, Perth	1909	Existing (Retail, Commercial)

Mitchells Building	140 William Street, Perth	1912	Existing (Retail, Commercial)
W.A. Trustee Co & Royal Insurance Co Building	131-135 St Georges Terrace, Perth	1925	Existing (Restaurant, Commercial, Retail)
Commonwealth Bank Building	242 Murray Street, Perth	1930	Existing (Retail, Commercial)
Gledden Building	731 Hay Street Mall, Perth	1935	Existing (Commercial, Retail)
Devon House	729 Hay Street, Perth	1937	Existing (Retail, Commercial)
Harper's Buildings	810-820 Hay Street, Perth	c.1948	Existing (Retail)

DRAFT

Agenda **Draft Cultural Development Plan**
Item 13.8

Recommendation:

That Council ENDORSE the draft Cultural Development Plan to go out to public comment for a period of 12 weeks.

FILE REFERENCE: P1033673#04
 REPORTING UNIT: Arts, Culture and Heritage
 RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Economic Development and Activation
 DATE: 5 November 2018
 ATTACHMENT/S: Attachment 13.8A – Draft Cultural Development Plan - External Draft

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation Section 8 of the *City of Perth Act 2016*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications **Strategic Community Plan**
 Goal 6 - A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity

Policy

Policy No and Name: 18.1 – Arts and Culture

Purpose and Background:

At its meeting held on **29 May 2018**, Council adopted a number of motions relating to arts, culture and heritage, specifically to:

1. Establish a City of Perth Arts Advisory Committee with the terms of reference to: ‘Oversee the development, implementation and ongoing performance of a City of Perth Arts Strategy and to advise Council on major arts issues’;
2. Conduct a workshop for all major City of Perth arts stakeholder’s groups with the purpose of recommending back to Council a functional and effective committee representation model, and the key strategic focus area that the arts strategy should embrace; and
3. Endorse the development of a City of Perth Arts Strategy over the next 12 months.

The draft Cultural Development Plan and supporting Community and Stakeholder Engagement process address these motions of Council.

The project has been based on the internationally recognised Cultural Planning Framework and Cultural Outcomes Measures, developed by local government, for local government, led by the Cultural Development Network (CDN) and the National Local Government Cultural Forum. Information on the National Local Government Cultural Forum and the Cultural Planning Framework methodology can be found in Attachment 13.8A – draft Cultural Development Plan (External Version).

Details:

This document has been in development in various forms since late 2016. Over that time, there have been significant changes in Perth and we are very much in a period of transition.

The draft Cultural Development Plan responds to significant stakeholder consultation, and the Share to Shape process conducted in 2017 to inform the City’s Strategic Community Plan. It responds to issues that are affecting Perth and the region now and into the future, such as:

- the need to celebrate and showcase our strong and unique cultural identity;
- culture’s role in developing a sustainable and vibrant built environment, and in protecting and cherishing our natural heritage and environmental assets;
- the fact that Perth’s creative industries lag behind other global cities and the important role arts and culture play in diversifying our economy;
- the need for leadership, communication and engagement in driving cultural development in Perth; and
- the importance of cultural development in easing social issues, promoting liveability and creating a safe, inclusive and welcoming environment.

Cultural development is of vital importance to a capital city.

The draft Cultural Development Plan is a statement of the value of culture, the importance of arts, culture, heritage, events and centres of life-long learning to our future prosperity, liveability and wellbeing. The key to cultural development is delivering outcomes through continued investment in cultural activities in Perth. The actual activities themselves will change and vary depending on which most effectively demonstrate delivery on objectives; the outcomes remain constant.

Before the City adopts the draft Cultural Development Plan, it must put the document back out to the community and stakeholders, to ensure that they have been heard in the engagement process and take any further feedback into consideration.

It is recommended that the draft Cultural Development Plan be put out for public comment over a 12 week advertising period during December, January and February.

Stakeholder Engagement

Work on what was then known as the Arts, Culture and Heritage Strategy began in December 2016 and from May – July 2017 the community and stakeholder engagement component of the project was rolled out, including workshops, focus groups and interviews, which dovetailed with and augmented Share to Shape. On 6 October 2017, there was distribution of a discussion paper, summarising consultation to date and the direction for the Strategy at the time, for broad community feedback. In December 2017 a panel of experts from across the arts, culture and heritage sectors was convened; the Peer Review Group (PRG). The PRG has been providing guidance and feedback on the document continuously since January 2018. Detailed internal consultation took place in August and September 2018 which is outlined in Attachment 13.8A.

Key Stakeholders:

Cultural Development Plan Peer Review Group, Share to Shape engagement participants, Arts, Culture and Heritage stakeholders, State Government stakeholders (Attachment 13.8A, page 16 'Community Engagement Process').

Financial Implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	N/A
BUDGET ITEM:	N/A
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	N/A
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	N/A
PROPOSED COST:	N/A
BALANCE REMAINING:	N/A
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	N/A

There are no direct financial implications arising from this report.

The financial implications of adopting the Cultural Development Plan will be outlined in future reports related to adopting the plan.

Comments:

It is important to note that other metropolitan Perth local governments have recently announced work on cultural planning, including City of Wanneroo recently completing initial consultation on its first ever Cultural Plan and City of South Perth is currently asking for public comment on their draft Cultural Plan. City of Melbourne is also embarking on a preliminary consultation process to renew their Cultural Plan.

At a State Government level, culture is a significant priority. Initiatives such as the Cultural Infrastructure Strategy, \$6.5 million refurbishment of His Majesty's Theatre and the exploration of cultural tourism as a key draw-card for visitors to the state underpin a rise in momentum around cultural planning and investment. It is timely that the City should seek public comment on its draft Cultural Development Plan as soon as possible.



City of Perth

Cultural Development Plan

2018-2024

DRAFT





CONTENTS

Part One: Introduction and Strategic Context	4
Part Two: Cultural Identity	14
Part Three: Community Engagement Process	16
Part Four: Vision, Goals and Objectives	22
Part Five: The City of Perth's Commitments	28
Appendix	64

Alternate Formats

An electronic version of the City of Perth's Cultural Development Plan is available from www.perth.wa.gov.au. This document can be provided in alternate formats and languages upon request. Council House, 27 St Georges Terrace, Perth | 9461 3333 | info.city@cityofperth.wa.gov.au

PART



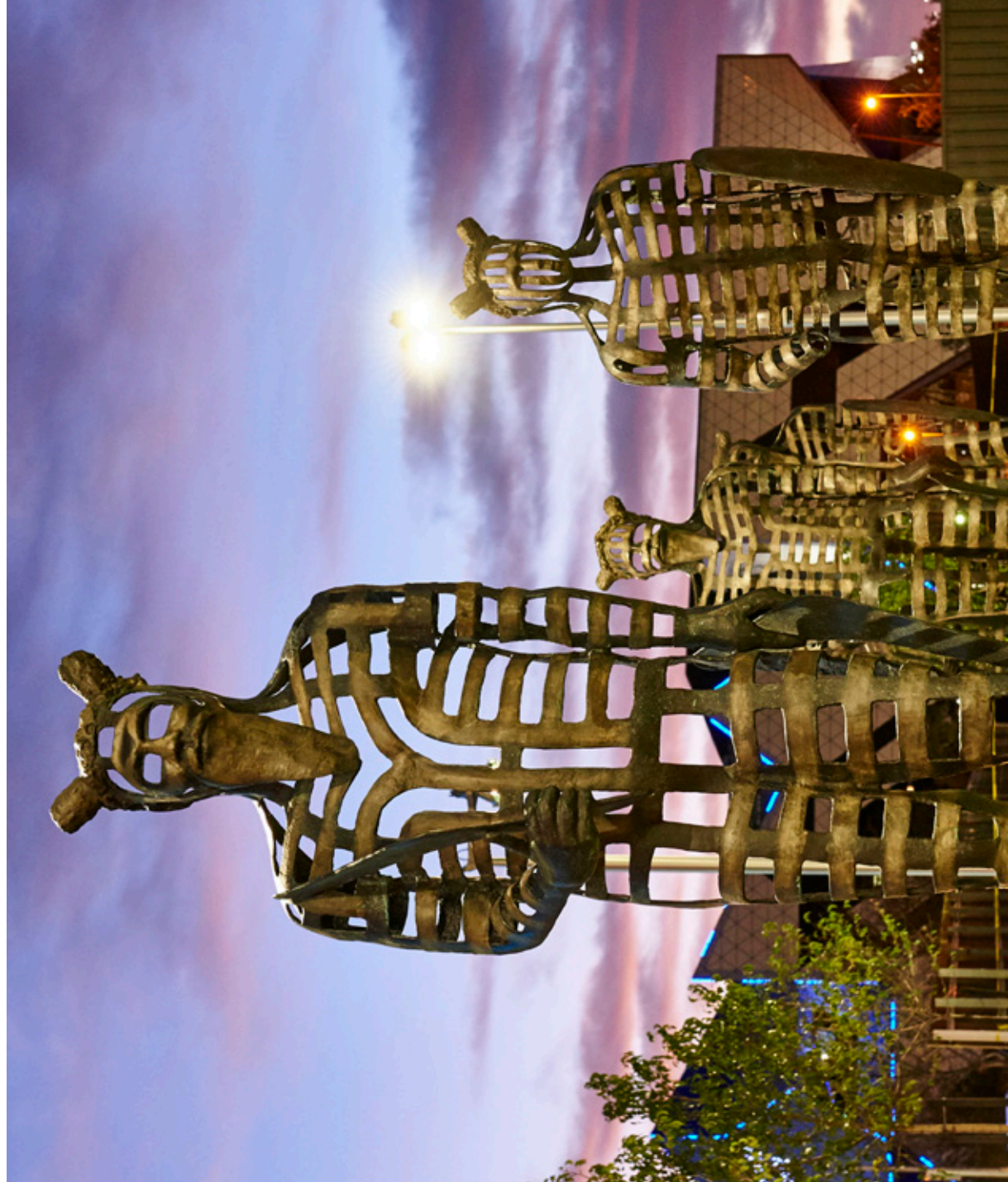
Introduction and Strategic Context

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF COUNTRY

Wanju (Welcome)

The City of Perth respectfully acknowledges the Whadjuk Nyoongar people, Traditional Owners of the lands and waters where Perth City is today and pays respects to Elders past, present and future. The rich and enduring culture of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Peoples is entwined in a deep connection to *boodjar* (country/place) and to their social identity as living communities. This is a significant historic and vibrant living context that must be acknowledged for Cultural Development to happen in Perth.

The City of Perth is deeply committed to building and maintaining respectful relationships with Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Peoples and it is in this spirit that we deliver the City of Perth Cultural Development Plan.



A GLOBAL CITY

Perth is a multi-cultural city with a diverse population. In 2016, 54.5% of Perth City residents were born overseas (from 78 countries). 38.6% of Perth City residents spoke a language other than English (at home). The City of Perth enjoys Sister and Friendship City relationships with eleven around the world:

Chengdu, Nanjing, Kagoshima, Taipei, Seocho, Houston, San Diego, Megisti-Kastellorizo, Rhodes, Vasto and Perth (Scotland).

Welcome	Wanju	Benvenuto
Huānyíng 欢迎	Chào Mù'ng	Yōkoso ようこそ
'Ahlaan Bik كَب الِهاأ	Willkommen	Su'āgata Hai सुआगता है
Welkom	Svaagat He स्वागत है	Selamat Datang
Hwan-Yeong 환영	Witamy	Maligayang Pagdating

CHAIR COMMISSIONER'S FORWARD

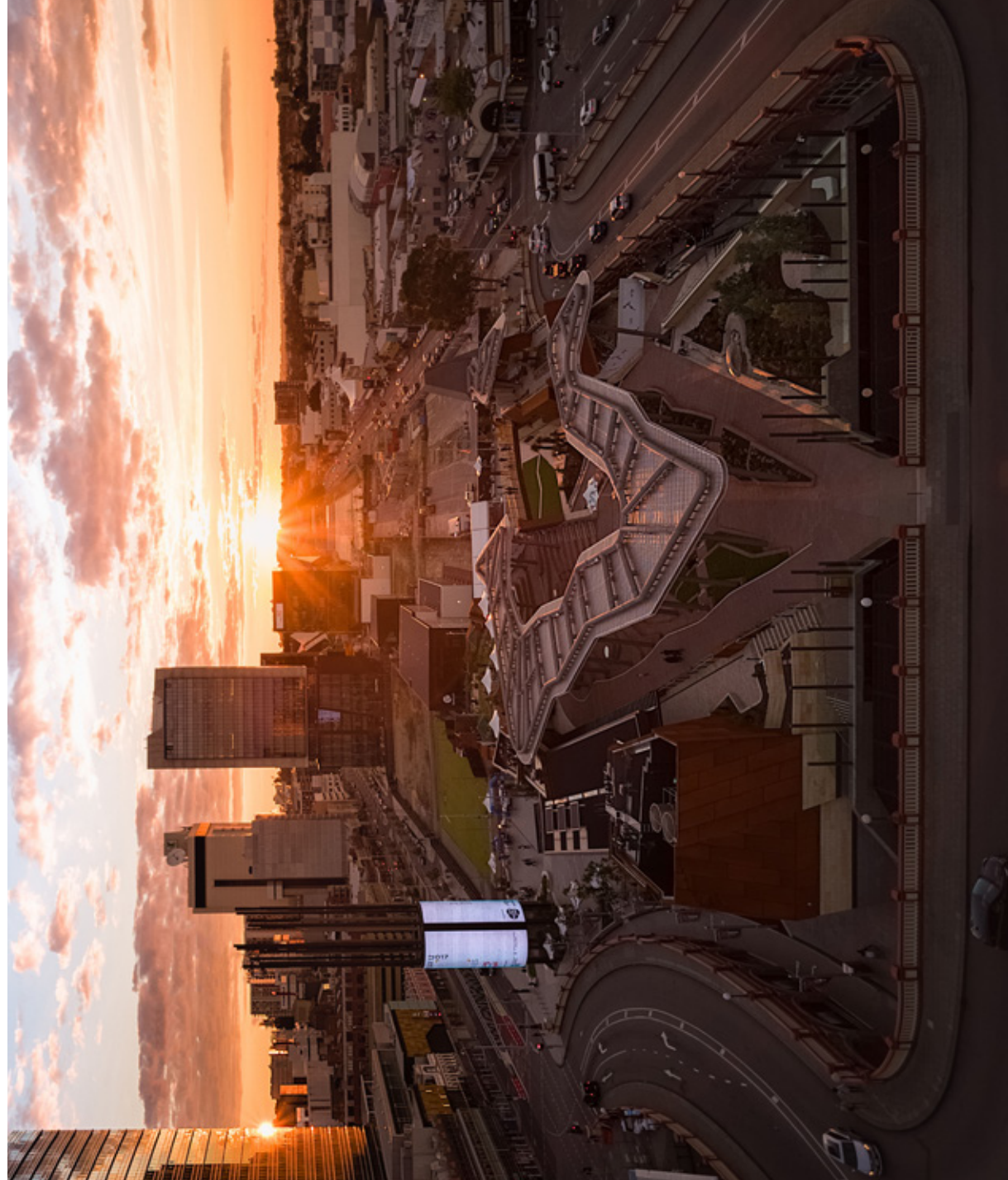
Chair Commissioner's Forward will be inserted post public comment.



Eric Lumsden
Chair Commissioner

WHY CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT?

The value of culture in a world-class city



Culture is at the core of a distinctive identity for the world's great cities. These cities act as magnets that draw and retain talent, resulting in a broad skills pool. They are surprising, energising and memorable places, that both delight and challenge.

Creativity is the engine of the new economy, and arts and cultural activities are key resources and incubators of creativity. Individuals working in arts and creative industries create new cultural, intellectual, and economic opportunities and innovations. Jobs are generated for people who supply materials and service needs, and present and distribute creative work. Strong links between creative communities and the commercial world also fertilise innovation and boost economic growth.

Tourism centred around authentic cultural identity is big business, encompassing experiences such as music and arts festivals, museum exhibitions, art galleries, and natural and built heritage. Tourists are drawn to vibrant cities looking for unique experiences, with both cultural and ecological tourism growing in many cities and regional communities, such as Melbourne, Hobart and Broome in particular.

A culture of creativity contributes to quality of life by celebrating diversity, improving cross-cultural understanding and building community pride, social cohesion and tolerance. Creative participation encourages social inclusion, engagement and interaction, and provides life-long learning opportunities and skills development for residents, supporting the development of the critical and creative thinking skills needed in a global marketplace.

The arts also have **positive impacts on individual and community wellbeing**. A number of recent studies have reported findings of applied arts and cultural interventions, and measured their positive impact on specific health conditions, including dementia, depression and Parkinson's disease. A recent UK analysis indicated that those who had attended a cultural place or event in the previous 12 months were almost 60 per cent more likely to report good health compared with those who had not.¹ And an earlier US study illustrated how involvement in the arts is linked to higher academic performance, with cognitive and developmental benefits enjoyed by students regardless of their socio-economic status.²

Supporting and delivering on the City of Perth's core strategies, this Cultural Development Plan recognises that cultural

development is a journey, a work in progress, and focuses on actions which can be undertaken in the short, medium and long term to address outstanding needs, and to build towards the community's vision for Perth: to be *Vibrant, Connected, Progressive; a Friendly and Beautiful Place to Be*.

The Cultural Development Plan describes a commitment to harness the potential for cultural activities to achieve broad cultural, social, environmental, economic, and civic objectives. Creativity; new knowledge and ideas; aesthetic enrichment; appreciation and celebration of diversity; and connection to a shared heritage, are all outcomes of cultural activities. Liveability, safer cities, social equity and inclusion, environmental and urban sustainability, economic prosperity, and community engagement are all supported by a vibrant cultural life.

¹ *The Value of Arts and Culture to People and Society*, Arts Council England (2nd edition, 2014), p7.

² Catterall, James S. "Involvement in the Arts and Success in Secondary School," *Arts Monographs* (Vol 1, No 9, December 1997).

STRATEGIC CONTEXT

The Cultural Development Plan is informed by the Strategic Community Plan 2029 and will sit under and support the City of Perth's four key strategic documents, when they are finalised; People, Activation, Assets and Infrastructure, and City Planning. It presents specific and practical actions that will deliver on Council Goals and Corporate Business Plan initiatives. The Plan is implemented and operationalised through Annual Unit Business Plans, project plans for specific activities, and individual staff work plans. The Plan will ensure that cultural outcomes are embraced, delivered and measured across the whole of the organisation.



The City of Perth Strategic Community Plan 2029 has identified eight goals reflecting the values of Perth's community, residents and rate-payers. Given that the values of the community are reflected in the City of Perth's goals, this Plan engages the arts and cultural sector in addressing six of the eight goals in the Strategic Community Plan 2029. These particular goals have been identified as most relevant for the Cultural Development Plan, because their achievement is most impacted by cultural activities.

These six goals are:

-  A city for people.
-  An exceptionally well designed, functional and accessible city.
-  A city connected to its natural beauty.
-  A prosperous city.
-  A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity.
-  An open and engaged City.

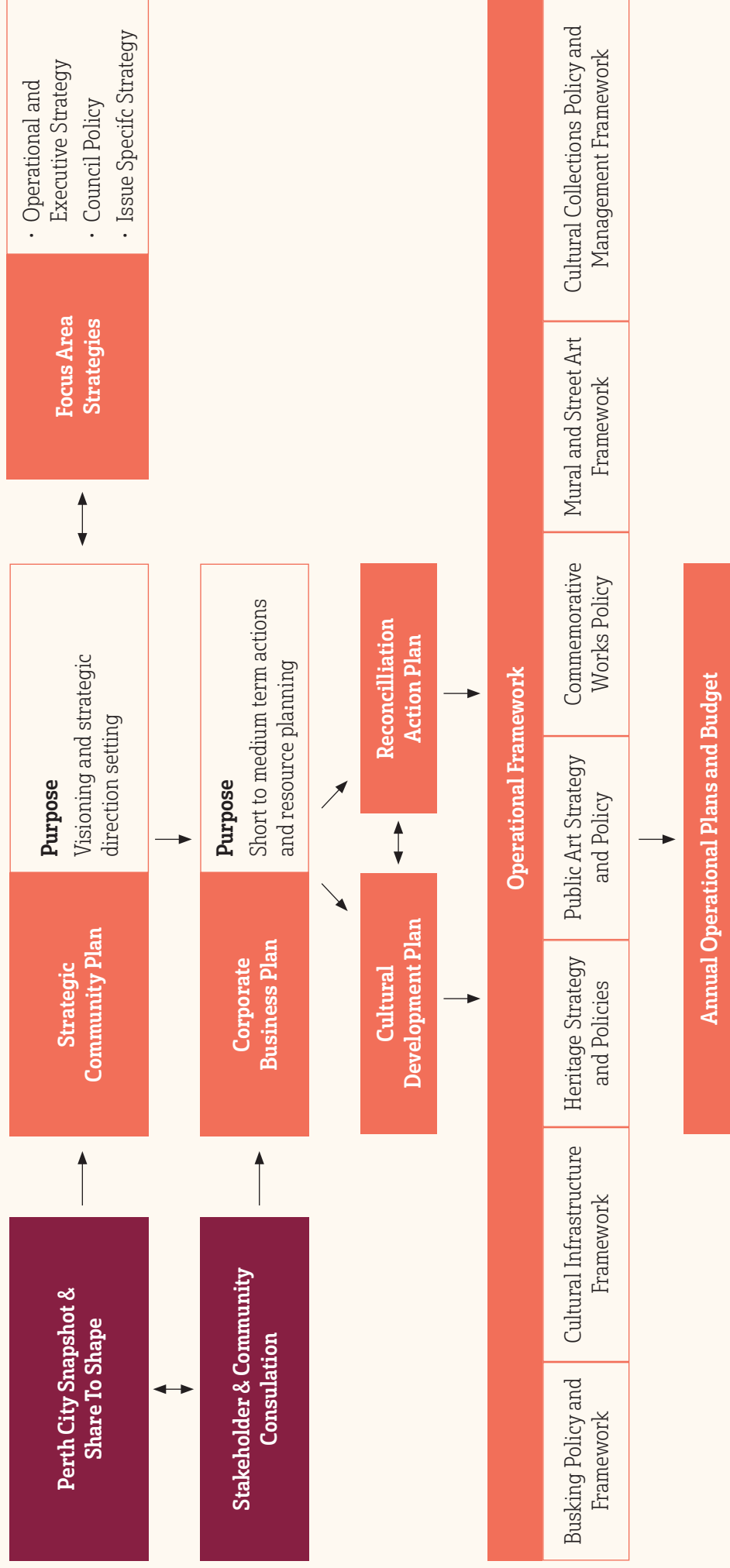
This Plan uses five nationally recognised measurable cultural outcomes for evaluating its activities, developed by the work of the Australian-based research organisation, Cultural Development Network and endorsed nationally and internationally; all of them relate to aspects of culture that hitherto have been regarded as intangible and immeasurable. These are:

- Creativity stimulated
- New knowledge, insight and ideas gained
- Aesthetic enrichment experienced
- Diversity of cultural expression appreciated
- Sense of belonging to shared heritage³

The Plan will also use measurable outcomes across the environmental, governance, social and economic domains that relate to each City of Perth goal (see Appendix 1: About the Cultural Development Network and Measurable Outcomes).

³Cultural Development Network 2017. www.culturaldevelopment.net.au

City of Perth Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework



DEFINITIONS

There are many ways to define the terms used. The City of Perth has adopted the following as definitions for the purposes of this Cultural Development Plan.

Culture is both the values upon which a society is based and the embodiments and expressions of these values in the day-to-day world of that society. It is both 'overarching and underpinning'. The Cultural Development Network, on whose methodology this Plan relies, includes arts, heritage, libraries and festivals as the embodiments and expressions of culture in Australia.

Arts are one of the many manifestations and expressions of culture. They are the physical results of our creative impulse; the paramount symbolic language through which shifting meanings are presented.

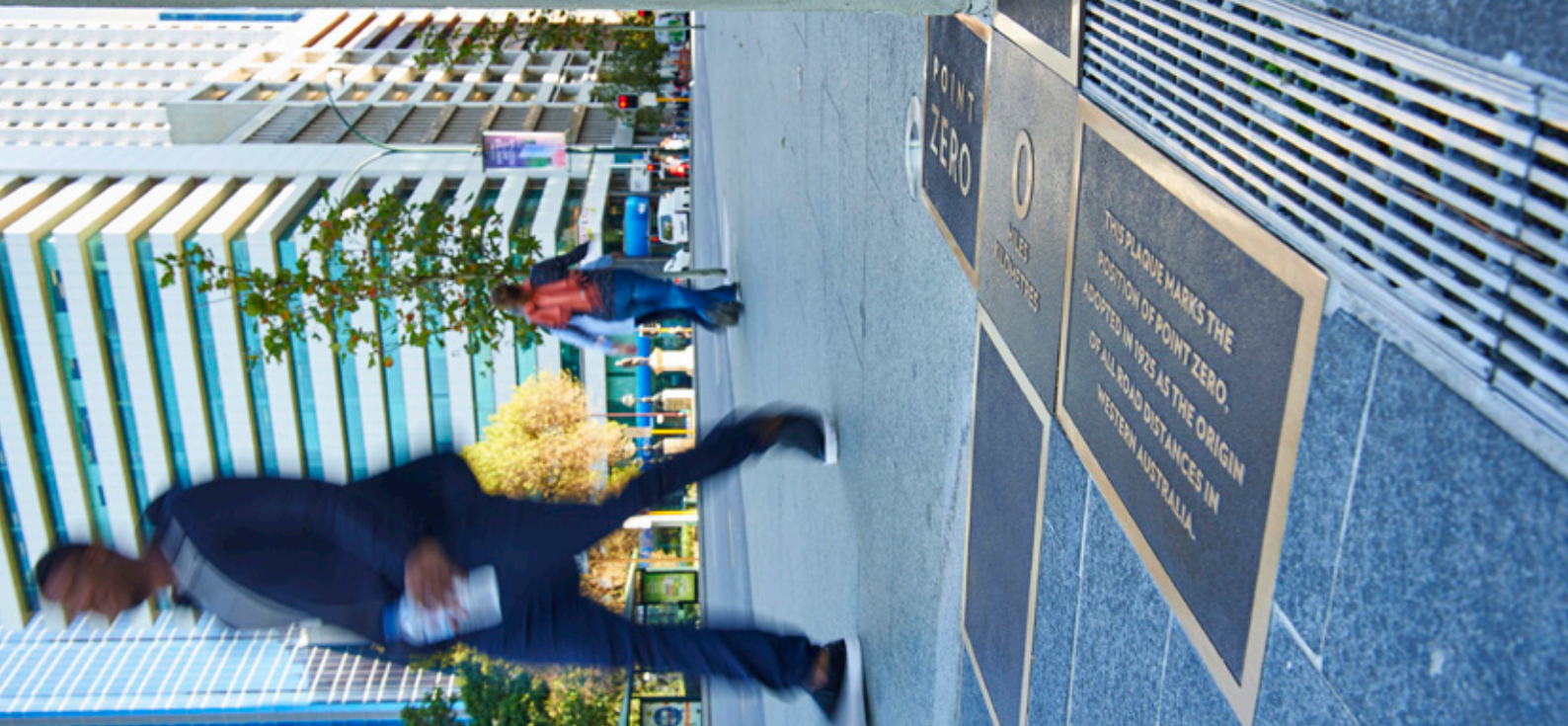
Heritage is the valued stories and narratives inherited from past generations, which we preserve for future generations. Heritage connects us in the present and speaks to our identity. It is both intangible and embodied in artefacts, the built and natural environment.

City of Perth refers to the Local Government Organisation.

Perth City refers to the Local Government Area, just under 14 square kilometres in area (land only) and located on the banks of the Swan River. It includes the suburbs or parts thereof of Crawley, East Perth, Nedlands, Northbridge, Perth and West Perth.

Perth / city refers to Greater Perth, at whose heart Perth City is located, which is home to just over 1.9 million people, or 77% of the State's population.

Community As a capital city, the community serviced by the City of Perth, as well as the audience for its activities, is broader than local Perth City residents and rate payers. During the consultation process, the City of Perth engaged with community members who were largely from the Perth Metropolitan area, but also included those from regional, national and international locations. These community members included residents, workers, visitors, property/business owners and others.



PART
2:

Cultural Identity

OUR CULTURAL IDENTITY Beautiful, Rich, Enterprising, Isolated yet Connected

Perth's cultural identity refers to the many unique characteristics, symbols and expressions that set Perth and Perth residents apart from other peoples and cultures of the world.

As a city, Perth's cultural identity is strongly intuited by locals and visitors alike. As part of the consultation process and research supporting this Plan, the City of Perth asked:

What are the distinct characteristics of Perth that form its unique identity?

For the purposes of this Plan and the expression of cultural identity at the City of Perth, Perth's cultural identity arises from:

The **Beautiful** natural environment -the unique and diverse ecosystem that exists in Western Australia and its Capital City- informs the way we live, work and play, inspiring our cultural expression and urban form.

The **Rich** culture and lands of the Whadjuk Nyoongar people who have existed for many thousands of years and continue to thrive today.

Our **Enterprising** spirit which starts with resilient immigrants and makes Perth the prosperous and dynamic urban centre it is today.

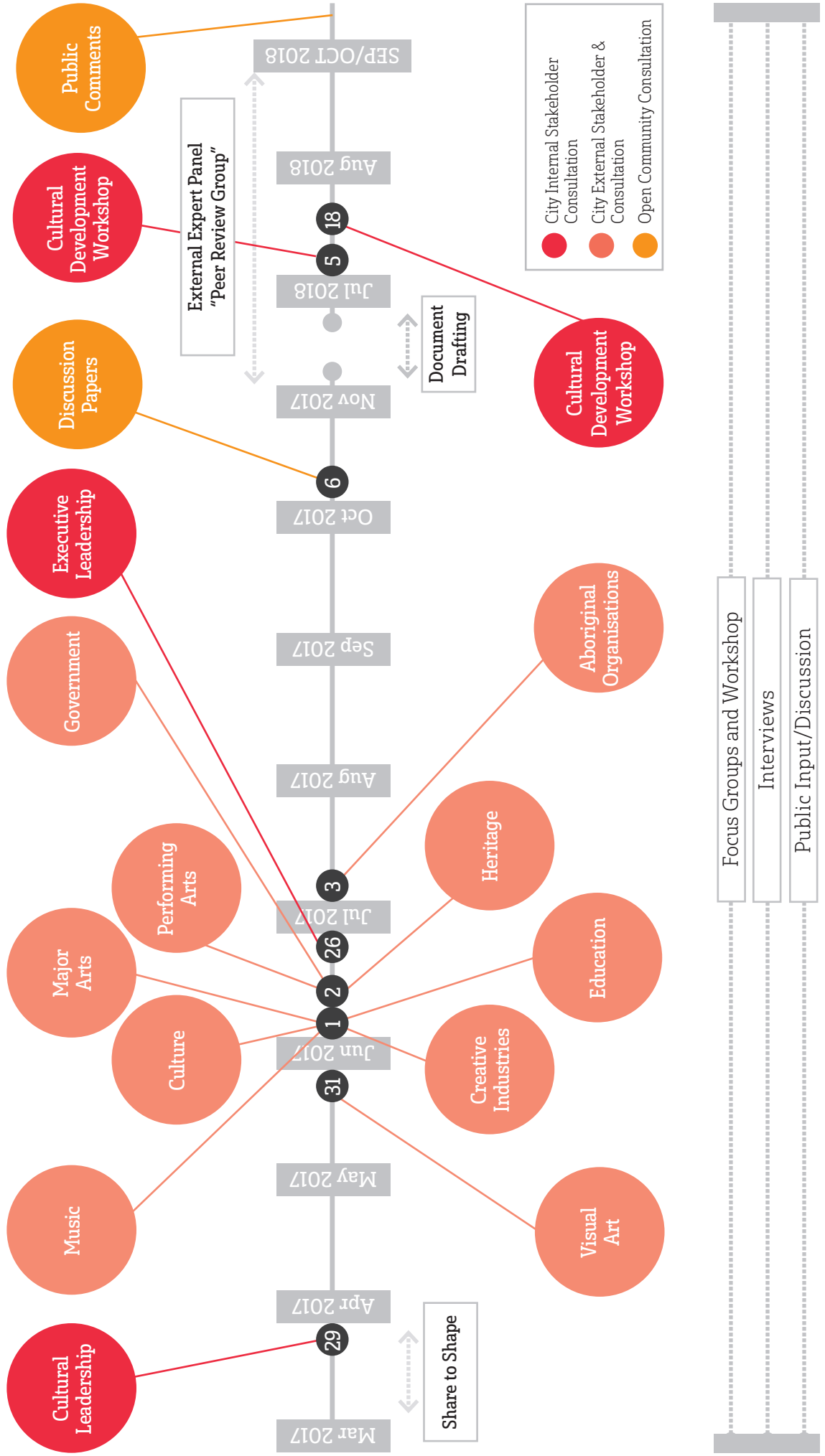
These aspects are interconnected and are shaped by how physically **Isolated** Perth is in relation to the rest of the world. Our isolation makes our **Connections** all the more meaningful.



PART
3:

Community Engagement Process

Community Consultation



Community perceptions and issues frame the priorities for this plan. Much of the input flowed from the Share to Shape process, which is distilled into the City of Perth's Strategic Community Plan 2029. In addition to this overarching consultation, a more focused stakeholder consultation process was undertaken to ensure that those with a particular interest or investment in cultural development activities had the opportunity to contribute and to take a deeper dive into relevant issues and priorities. This focused consultation took the form of a series of workshops and interviews with residents, business and cultural communities of Greater Perth (as outlined in the above infographic). The process highlighted the community's pride in Perth as a liveable city, and helped to shape this plan for the future of Perth's cultural landscape.



The community provided a myriad of exciting ideas for Perth, and a single, strong theme ran through all responses:

The community is passionate about the city and has a vision for Perth as vibrant and liveable. There is a desire to realise Perth's potential as a cultural centre and to see Perth City as a place for people to live in, not just come to for work.

There is acknowledgement that much is already beginning to happen in the cultural field, but that it needs greater co-ordination and the achievement of predominantly small-scale priorities in cultural investment; well within the remit of a capital city local government to deliver. The key topics which emerged from consultation were:

CULTURAL IDENTITY

There is widespread support from all respondents for celebrating and highlighting the Whadjuk Nyoongar culture of Perth, both past and present, and both the good and bad aspects of colonial history. Perth can do more to raise the profile of Nyoongar culture. While Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander culture is very much present, it is inadequately recognised, promoted and celebrated.

Respondents feel that the city has 'grown up' and become a multicultural city, and that the level of cultural investment in the city needs to reflect this. Many stakeholders supported the suggestion that intercultural exchanges may have a role to play.

There is a concern that participation and representation in cultural activities is not equally distributed across Perth's diverse demography. There is a craving for different and diverse programming, an acknowledgment of Perth's multicultural landscape. Broadly, the community is looking to the City of Perth to assist in integrating and engaging Perth's diverse communities.

For many, the city lacks authenticity. Perth residents desire to reconnect with who they are and celebrate Perth's unique story through its rich history and heritage.

Connecting to, expressing and understanding Perth's cultural identity is addressed broadly throughout this plan as a core principle. Specifically, the plan addresses cultural identity, diversity and inclusion through the activities identified under goal 1, a city for people and goal 5, a city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity.

THE BUILT AND NATURAL ENVIRONMENT

The community wants to re-connect with heritage, including built and natural, particularly in green space and the smaller, human-scale, and grass-roots aspects of the city. There is a desire to celebrate and connect with the natural beauty of Perth. Enhancing the offering of affordable small-scale multi-purpose performance spaces was also proposed. The need to not only increase cultural venues and facilities, but to activate existing spaces with more cultural activity was identified. There is an insufficient focus on activation of the city, through the year, particularly outside of the summer, festival months. Enhancing and connecting Perth's tangible and intangible cultural assets is integral to a vibrant built environment.

This plan addresses cultural heritage in the built and natural environment through the activities identified under goal 2, an exceptionally well-designed, functional and accessible city, and goal 3, a city connected to its natural environment. Cultural activation is addressed under goal 5, a city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity.

CULTURAL ECONOMY

There is a distinct desire for Perth to have visible and supported cultural and creative industries. The community discussed improving ways of supporting and retaining creative practitioners, and driving new opportunities for innovation, collaboration, and growth. While some respondents wanted to ensure that private support and investment is recognised, rewarded, promoted and stewarded effectively and appropriately, others in the community saw opportunities to encourage owners of vacant areas and buildings to support arts and cultural use of these through financial and non-financial incentives.

The community was concerned that Perth currently lacks the support necessary to foster Perth-based creative and cultural talent. Too many young skilled artists and arts workers leave Perth discouraged, due to a lack of recognition, a lack of audience and the inability to reach a wider community.



Respondents feel that the City of Perth can do more to assist Perth artists and arts workers to promote themselves outside of Perth.

This plan addresses creative and cultural industry development through the activities identified under goal 4: a prosperous city.

COMMUNICATION, ENGAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

The quality of communication with the public was widely recognised as an essential part of how the wider community engages with the arts, culture and heritage of Perth. Some expressed the view that the City of Perth needs to listen and interact more closely with the community in developing its plans and programs.

The City of Perth provides various cultural resources, but respondents felt that more could be done to increase awareness of these and expand access to them through targeted marketing strategies. As there is no reliable, centralised information source for those wanting to participate in artistic, cultural or

heritage pursuits in Perth City there were calls for more effective use of existing platforms to inform the community of the activities, resources and programs on offer. Other related challenges were barriers to awareness of what the City of Perth is able and willing to support (financially and in-kind) and how to access this support.

A strong message from the community was that leadership, coordination and cohesion are lacking in Perth's cultural landscape. There is concern that no single entity is looked to or tasked with advancing public policy for arts, culture and creativity in a strategic manner. This fragmented approach manifests in an absence of co-ordinated access to resources and facilities, expenditure and community engagement. Communication and partnership between the City of Perth and the State is also lacking. There was an appetite for the City of Perth taking a more confident leadership role.

This Plan addresses communication, engagement and leadership through the activities identified under goal 6, an open and engaged city.

OTHER PRIORITIES

The community called for a lot more street-life and night-life in Perth City centre and the need for the City of Perth to support this in a variety of ways, including activation of and access to the riverside areas, better transport, infrastructure, lighting of cultural assets, heritage buildings and streets and safety measures to make it more pedestrian-friendly. These are important priorities, which do not fall within the scope of a Cultural Development Plan, but which have an impact on its successful realisation. Some are already being addressed through the development or refinement of other City of Perth plans and strategies, including the Public Lighting Plan, Transport Strategy, People Strategy, Activation Strategy, City Planning Strategy and Asset and Infrastructure Strategy.

Additionally, there is a call for significant planning for, and investment in, major cultural infrastructure in Perth. The City of Perth is committed to advocating for, and partnering with the State Government on cultural infrastructure in Perth (see relevant activities under the City of Perth's Commitments, Part 5.2 of this Plan).

PART
4

Vision, Goals and Objectives

STRATEGIC COMMUNITY VISION

Culture is the expression of values. Through the Share to Shape process, the community's values have been articulated in a collective vision for the future:

Vibrant, connected, progressive; a friendly and beautiful place to be.

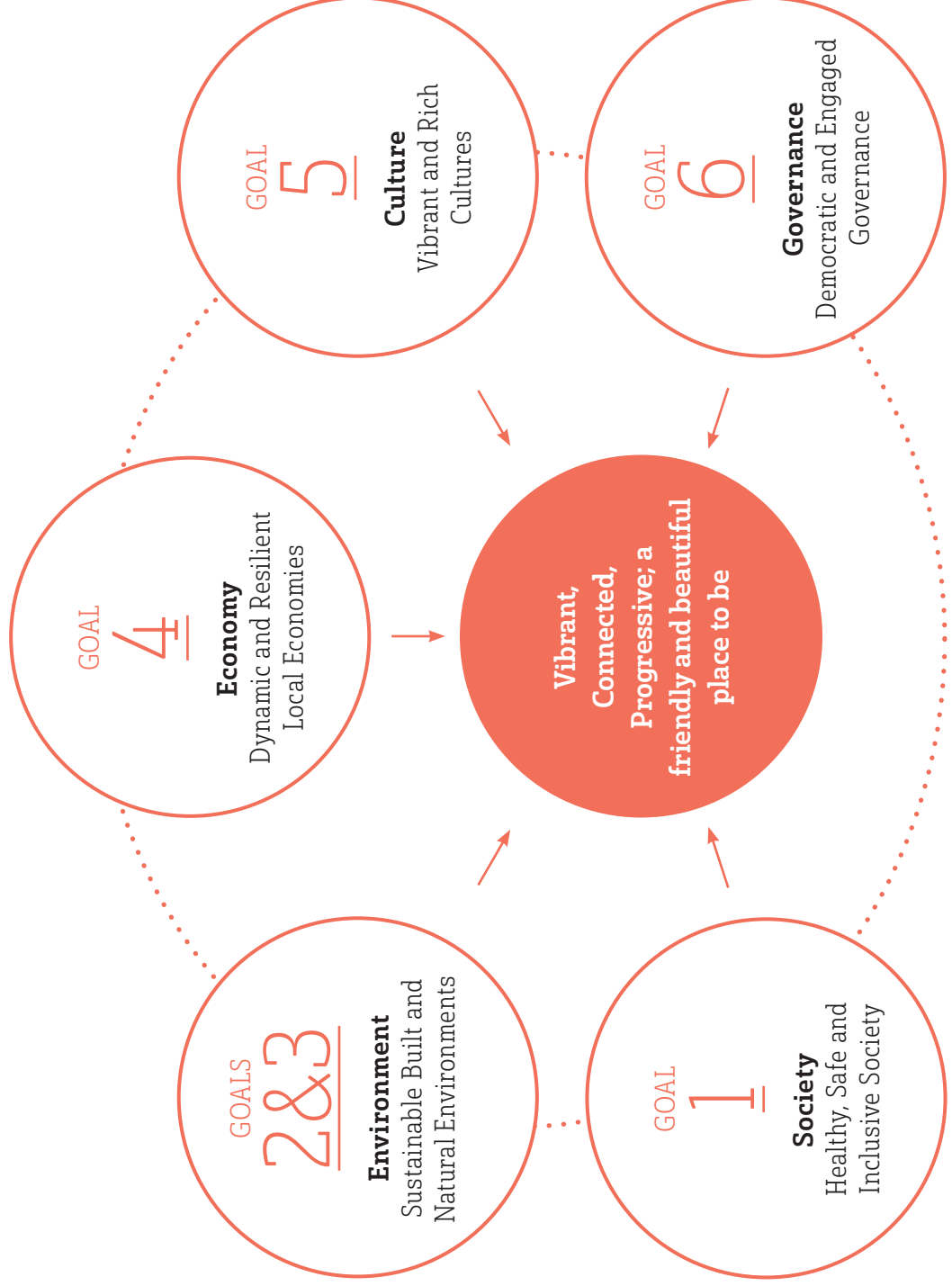
CULTURAL COMMITMENT TO THE VISION

The City of Perth is committed to ensuring that culture contributes to the realisation of the strategic community vision. We will know that culture has contributed to realising the vision when:

- Our city is a **vibrant** cultural centre;
- Our **connections** are rooted in a strong, authentic cultural identity and social heritage;
- Cultural industries are an essential part of our **progressive** economy;
- Our culture is **friendly** and inclusive; and
- Our natural and built heritage make Perth a **beautiful** place to be.



GOALS



Goal 1

A city for people.

A city that is diverse and community orientated, one in which all people want to live, work and visit.

Objectives:

1. Diversity of cultural expression appreciated;
2. Sense of safety and security supported; and
3. Social differences bridged.

Goal 2

An exceptionally well designed, functional and accessible city.

As the city grows it is exceptionally well designed with accessible public and private spaces. Development emphasises Perth's unique location. The ability to move freely and easily throughout the city, in a safe and efficient manner, creates a strong sense of place that can be enjoyed by all.

Objectives:

1. Aesthetic enrichment experienced;
2. Positive sense of place in the local built and natural environment engendered; and
3. Contribution to neighbourhood character, including regeneration, made.

Goal 3

A city connected to its natural beauty.

A city that protects and enhances the environment, emphasising the natural beauty of the river and parks. It incorporates native flora to protect and connect green corridors throughout the city.

Objectives:

1. Aesthetic enrichment experienced;
2. Valued connection to the natural world inspired; and
3. Understanding of ecological issues increased.

Goal 4

A prosperous city.

A city that is recognised internationally and locally as a leader in the Indian Ocean Rim for diversity and excellence in business, tourism, education, technology and trade. It uses its competitive advantage to cultivate innovation and creativity, enhancing the city's resilience. It is a city with a vibrant and diverse economy.

Objectives:

1. New knowledge, insight and ideas gained;
2. Economic complexity of cultural industries supported; and
3. Economic diversity increased through strengthened cultural industries.

Goal 5

A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity.

A city that has a diverse choice of formal and informal places that showcase and celebrate its heritage, identity and cultural narrative. The city is lively and creative which encourages participation and celebrates inclusion. The people are connected to the place through the use of arts, heritage and cultural experiences.

Objectives:

1. Creativity stimulated;
2. Diversity of cultural expression appreciated; and
3. Sense of belonging to shared heritage experienced.

Goal 6

An open and engaged city.

A city that involves the community, citizens and stakeholders in its future direction. Citizens have trust in the City of Perth and comfort knowing they collaborate with community, governments and businesses alike, working in an open and transparent manner. People feel connected, listened to and engaged with their city.

Objectives:

1. Sense of a positive future for community inspired;
2. Useful connections between groups in the community increased; and
3. Active citizenship, leadership stimulated.



PART
5:

The City of Perth's Commitments

The City of Perth has listened to the community and their aspirations for the future are articulated in the City of Perth's Strategic Community Plan 2029; Corporate Business Plan; and in the engagement process for this Plan (page 18-20). This aspiration is distilled into commitments for cultural development in Perth.

There may not be sufficient resources to meet all the aspirations, but ambition will drive the City of Perth closer to achieving our collective cultural vision for Perth. The City of Perth will maximise resources by working collaboratively with the community and its stakeholders.

The City of Perth's overarching commitment is to deliver a range of cultural development activities that will deliver on stated objectives (outcomes), based on evaluation and evidence. The activities may change and vary depending on which most effectively demonstrate delivery on desired outcomes;

the commitment to outcomes will remain constant, in line with the City's Strategic Community Plan 2029.

The activity plan follows the SMART (Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Realistic, Time-bound) model for clarity and effectiveness. It is a high level activity plan that is informed by the Corporate Business Plan and its implementation is supported by more detailed Business Unit Plans at operational level. (See Strategic Context page 12)

The timeline is broken down into three main categories:

- **Short Term:** Actions achievable in 1 -3 years (within the scope of the current CBP)
- **Medium Term:** Actions achievable in 4-6 years (within the scope of this Plan)
- **Long Term:** Actions achievable in 7-11 years (within the scope of the Strategic Community Plan 2029)



5.1 OUR CULTURE IS FRIENDLY AND INCLUSIVE

Cultural Planning Domain: Social

City Of Perth Goal: A city for people
Intended Outcomes (Objectives) of our activities

The three measurable outcomes that will address this goal are: in the cultural domain *diversity of cultural expression* **appreciated**; in the social domain *sense of safety and security supported*; and *social differences bridged*. (See Appendix 1 for full descriptions of outcomes.)

Key Results Areas: Greater liveability and Create a safer city



Cultural Activities		Measurable Outcomes				
Ref	Specific Activity	Evidence	Timetable	Appreciation	Safety	Bridging
1.1 CBP 1.5.4	Deliver localised support to a wide range of local businesses and cultural organisations to activate Perth City spaces, (including City of Perth-owned spaces) focusing on areas of high anti-social behaviour, through projects that involve the local community.	Projects such as Errichetti Place community mural demonstrated that cultural activation projects that have meaning to, and involvement of, the local community reduce vandalism and antisocial behaviour.	Short-Term	●	●	●
1.2	Work with property owners and support to activate vacant shop fronts with a variety of cultural programming throughout the year, targeting areas of high vacancy rates and high antisocial behaviour.	Perth City made headlines in 2017 for high office vacancy rates, which were linked to negative perceptions of safety, security, and vibrancy. MOU's with property owners to activate vacant shop fronts with arts and cultural content have proven successful in changing negative perceptions.	Short-Term	●	●	

1.3	Create digital maps for guidance throughout Perth City in top ten languages (local and visitor) for cultural experiences (eg. Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander history, public art, built heritage, etc)	Perth City's population is highly transient and has a regular influx of visitors and tourists; both groups require easily accessible ways to connect with local culture and place.	Medium-term	●	●	●
1.4	Encourage cultural understanding and interest through making diverse cultures visible in City of Perth marketing and communications	Inclusion and bridging social differences has been shown to increase through visibility of diverse communities. The City of Perth has the highest social media following per capita of Australian capital cities, and the diversity of the community should be reflected there.	Short-term	●		●
1.5	Create a year-round program of cultural activities for youth and families, non-alcohol based spaces and performances	The resident population of Perth City is relatively young; activities for youth and families have been shown to reduce anti-social behaviour and do not come with the risk of alcohol-fuelled violence that licensed events do.	Short-term		●	●
1.6	Continue to build and provide access to foreign language resources in digital and physical formats.	WA's population is increasing at a faster rate than anywhere else in Australia, and non-English speaking immigration currently outweighs English-speaking immigration.	Ongoing			●



5.2 OUR NATURAL AND BUILT HERITAGE MAKE PERTH A BEAUTIFUL PLACE TO BE

Cultural Planning Domain: Environmental

City of Perth Goal: An exceptionally well designed, functional and accessible city

Intended Outcomes (Objectives)
of our activities

The three measurable outcomes that will address this goal are: in the cultural domain *aesthetic enrichment* experienced and in the environmental domain *positive sense of place in the local built and natural environment engendered*; and *contributing to neighbourhood character, including regeneration, made*. (See Appendix 1 for full descriptions of outcomes.)

Key Results Areas: Maintain and enhance the built environment



Measurable Outcomes

Cultural Activities

Ref	Specific Activity	Evidence	Timetable	Place	Character	Enrichment
2A.1.a	Develop a strategic Heritage Plan for built and intangible heritage that articulates the direction for heritage conservation and activation in Perth City, feeds into the Interpretation Program (Activity 2B.2), and identifies key strategic partnerships to support its implementation.	The City of Perth currently has a robust Heritage Program, focused on developer incentives and built heritage conservation. The program requires input from all stakeholders to elevate it to include Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander heritage (taking into account the implications of the current Heritage Bill) and drive strategic activation of heritage assets. Strategic leveraging of the program through a Heritage Plan is an important opportunity and next step.	Short-Term	●	●	●

<p>2A.1.b</p>	<p>Activate and leverage Heritage in Perth City as a key cultural asset through implementation of the Heritage Plan</p>	<p>The Barrack Street Improvement Program and the uptake of the City's Heritage Adaptive Reuse Heritage Grant to reinstate an historic theatre in the Perth CBD, Piccadilly Arcade are both examples of how the City of Perth can effectively contribute to the revitalisation and activation of the City and the importance of Heritage fabric to this work. The State Buildings are another iconic example of effective Heritage conservation and activation that has become central to Perth's identity.</p>	<p>Long-term</p>	<p>●</p>	<p>●</p>	<p>●</p>
<p>2A.2</p>	<p>Develop a long-term cultural infrastructure plan to integrate with the State Government's plan, starting with an audit of existing and projected supply and demand of cultural infrastructure and creative spaces in the Perth City.</p>	<p>There has been significant investment in major infrastructure in Perth City recently (such as EQ, Yagan Square, Perth Arena, etc). However, large-scale arts and cultural infrastructure in Perth is in decline and there has also been a significant loss of small-scale cultural infrastructure to support the breadth of the cultural eco-system. The State government is currently taking stock of cultural infrastructure and looking to the future; now is the time to contribute to cultural infrastructure planning in Perth.</p>	<p>Short-term</p>	<p>●</p>	<p>●</p>	<p>●</p>

2A.3a	Review/amalgamate the City of Perth Public Art Strategy and Public Art Masterplan into a comprehensive, concise and action-oriented Public Art Framework	The City of Perth has a large, popular and engaging collection of public art, through State and private investment (percent for art). However, it is not cohesive nor does it tell a comprehensive and inclusive cultural narrative. There is great public appreciation and expectation for public art after 30 years of the percent for art scheme, so a well-considered action plan is required.	Short-term	●	●	●
2A.3b	Execute the Public Art Framework, including the commissioning of engaging, high quality public art, including performance and ephemeral artwork	As above	Medium-term	●	●	●
2A.4	Develop a comprehensive Mural and Street Art Framework and Policy	Street art can have a huge impact on the character of a city (for better or worse). In the absence of a policy and framework, murals in Perth City have largely been commissioned ad-hoc without a plan for life-span or ongoing maintenance. The City of Perth has done a recent analysis of the current issues surrounding murals and street art. The community's position on street art needs to be ascertained and put into policy.	Short-term	●	●	●

<p>2A.5</p>	<p>Investigate and implement a Cultural Contributions Incentives Scheme (including developer and City of Perth contributions) for cultural activities, including public art, cultural infrastructure and heritage</p>	<p>Common and effective cultural contributions/incentives schemes across national and international capital cities include, percent for art, developer contributions/incentives for cultural spaces, infrastructure and heritage conservation. The City of Perth currently has a strong Heritage incentives program, but little in place to incentivise or mandate other cultural infrastructure investment. However, over the years, the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority has contributed a significant amount of public art and informal public cultural spaces to the City of Perth's asset holdings. Given the complexities of this landscape, a detailed investigation of the opportunities and constraints within Perth City, under the Planning Scheme, must be undertaken before an integrated program of contributions and incentives is developed.</p>	<p>Medium-term</p>	<p>●</p>	<p>●</p>	<p>●</p>
<p>2A.6 CBP 2.3.2</p>	<p>In partnership with the State Government, develop a plan for the Concert Hall Precinct, linking the Concert Hall with other areas of Perth City.</p>	<p>The Concert Hall Precinct has become an important issue to be resolved, as the building itself ages and demands for it to be linked with the new Elizabeth Quay development and the riverfront increase.</p>	<p>Short-term</p>	<p>●</p>	<p>●</p>	<p>●</p>



THO

CITY COUNCIL

PERTH



WELCOME TO OUR FAIR PROVINCE

AGENTS

LETTING & RENTALS

CENTRAL LOAN OFFICE

CENTRAL HEAD OFFICE

AGENTS

AGENTS

AGENTS

AGENTS

AGENTS

AGENTS

AGENTS

AGENTS

COUNCIL CHAMBERS



5.2 OUR NATURAL AND BUILT HERITAGE MAKE PERTH A BEAUTIFUL PLACE TO BE (PART 2)

Cultural Planning Domain: Environmental

City of Perth Goal:

A city connected to its natural beauty

Intended Outcomes (Objectives) of our activities

The three measurable outcomes that will address this goal are: in the cultural domain *aesthetic enrichment experienced*; and in the environmental domain *valued connection to the natural world inspired*; and *understanding of ecological issues increased*. (See Appendix 1 for full descriptions of outcomes.)



Activities		Measurable Outcomes				
Ref	Specific Activity	Evidence	Timetable	Enrichment	Connection	Understanding
2B.1	Review and develop conservation plans for parks of heritage significance, linking with the Interpretation Plan e.g. Queens Gardens, Stirling Gardens	The National Trust of Australia has done significant work assessing the cultural heritage values of Perth's natural assets, including the Swan and Canning River Park. This work demonstrates the importance of conservation and interpretation working together to meet environmental and cultural objectives.	Medium-term	●	●	●

<p>2B.2</p>	<p>Develop and implement a comprehensive strategic Interpretation Program for built, intangible, and natural history and heritage throughout Perth City.</p>	<p>The State’s Tourism Activation Plan 2018/19 identifies the need to focus on natural heritage (Kings Park and Swan River) and authentic Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander experiences. Making the cultural mapping of Perth City visible through interpretation will be an essential contribution to this priority. Additionally, both City of Perth and external-led initiatives that have highlighted the importance of wetlands heritage in Perth have been very successful. There is significant cultural capital in the wetlands history that should become a strong part of Perth’s cultural narrative and visible cultural identity.</p>	<p>Medium to Long-term</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●
<p>2B.3</p>	<p>Deliver a natural heritage “green” activation, event, or festival in partnership with key internal and external stakeholders</p>	<p>In 2016 the City of Perth delivered the interactive exhibition “Wildlife” in the Perth Town Hall, which was an incredibly popular destination over the school holidays. Feedback from the community was that it should be run regularly. Opportunities to partner with Kings Park to explore “nature play” activities for children and adults to reconnect them with nature, environmental issues, and natural heritage could ensure this ongoing event delivers best value.</p>	<p>Short-term</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●

2B.4 CBP 6.2.1	Design, develop and implement a Riverfront Masterplan.	Perth City's riverfront is underutilised, particularly compared to other major river cities globally. Perth City's river area is of particular cultural and natural heritage significance, which needs to be celebrated and communicated for the benefit of the community and visitors.	Long-term	●	●	●
2B.5	Establish a biodiversity management plan and planting policy that draw on Perth's natural heritage, as defined in the BURRA Charter.	The southwest Australia is one of 25 original global hotspots for wildlife and plants, and the first one identified in Australia. The region's botanical list exceeds 8000 species, half of which are found nowhere else on earth. It will be important for Perth to revive, preserve and celebrate the natural heritage of the region into the future. The addition of King's Park into the Perth City boundaries, and the need to better connect it with the rest of the City is a further case for this priority.	Medium-term	●	●	●
2B.6	Consult with the State Government to identify potential contributions to the Wildflower Capital WA initiative, Wildflower Way	This is an opportunity for effective State and community partnerships focused on an important part of Perth's natural heritage; wildflowers.	Ongoing	●	●	

5.3 CULTURAL INDUSTRIES ARE AN ESSENTIAL PART OF OUR PROGRESSIVE ECONOMY



Cultural Planning Domain: Economic

City of Perth Goal: A prosperous city.

Intended Outcomes (Objectives) of the cultural activities

The three measurable outcomes that will address this goal are: in the cultural domain *new knowledge, insight and ideas gained* and in the economic domain *economic complexity of cultural industries supported* and *economic diversity increased through strengthened cultural industries* (See Appendix 1 for full descriptions of outcomes).

Measurable Outcomes

Cultural Activities

Ref	Specific Activity	Evidence	Timetable	Insight	Complexity	Diversity
3.1	In partnership with other key stakeholders, deliver an annual program of professional and sector development for cultural/creative industries (eg. REMIX)	There is currently a lack of career pathways within Perth for creative and cultural workers. Industry development initiatives such as REMIX have shown success internationally, based on the Shoreditch model, which saw a co-working space for 50 entrepreneurs from across the creative industries foster cross-disciplinary collaboration and industry support and development, transforming the local economy. To be effective these events need to be strategically developed and targeted with input from the industry.	Ongoing	●	●	●

3.2	Investigate and implement a City of Perth match-funding program for philanthropy and corporate partnerships that encourages new creative work and cultural entrepreneurship	Philanthropic initiatives such as Turner Galleries Art Angels and The Syndicate indicate that there is appetite within the philanthropic community to support the arts sector in Perth. Corporates are also investing in cultural and creative industries, as evidenced by initiatives such as Spacecubed. The City's current Matched Funding Business Grants programs are highly successful, indicating that a similar program applied to cultural and creative industries would likely be successful.	Medium-term	●	●	●
3.3	Continue to invest in and leverage the local arts and culture through a strategic Arts and Cultural Sponsorship Program.	State and Federal funding for arts and culture is inadequate for a thriving sector. Local governments play a key role and need to ensure their contribution is made where it can have the most value and impact for the entire sector. Partnership with State and Federal Governments is key to ensure the best impact of public funding.	Ongoing	●	●	●
3.4	Provide and/or facilitate cooperative workspace and hubs for the creative sector in City of Perth-owned spaces (Eg. Northbridge Piazza, Gasworks)	There is currently a lack of established studios and affordable working spaces in Perth metro area. The number of galleries and artist-run initiatives located in Perth has declined. Demand on the Perth City Art Space is high and feedback from consultation has indicated that increased small-scale cultural spaces are required. The City of Perth has conducted in-depth analysis and justification for the use of the Northbridge Piazza in particular as a cultural/creative centre.	Short-term	●	●	●

3.5	Identify and address barriers to arts and cultural businesses in Perth City	<p>The City of Perth receives many enquiries about its ability to support small cultural organisations, Artist-run Initiatives, and creative industry workers. A significant number of commercial arts initiatives have closed down in Perth City in recent years. There is a demand for affordable, small-scale, studio and performance spaces in Perth City, which contributes to a vibrant neighbourhood. Community feedback indicates that relaxed regulation, compliance and “red-tape” would facilitate more cultural organisations locating within Perth City.</p>	Long-term	●	●
3.6	Identify opportunities to support the local screen sector and implement the “Film Perth” report recommendations	<p>The “Film Perth” report identified significant economic, cultural tourism, and community impacts associated with investing and partnering closely with key industry bodies and State Government in the film industry in Perth. Perth’s industry is small, but has great potential to flourish.</p>	Mid to Long-term	●	●

3.7	Leverage Sister City relationships by connecting local cultural institutions with international counterparts, to develop cultural exchange and local capacity of cultural workers (Eg. Art Taipei)	The Taipei-Perth Curatorial exchange program has been running successfully for 3 years. The model sees Perth and Taipei cultural institutions work together with the City and various other funding partners, both in Perth and Taipei, to drive cultural understanding, connection to local arts and cultural communities, artwork production and support and economic and cultural relationships. The success of this program is attributed to several key things, including a Taiwanese-Australian coordinator, a focus on the right artform, and high-level diplomacy and public support on both sides. There is interest from other Sister Cities to replicate the Taipei cultural exchange model.	Ongoing	●		●
3.8	Identify and pursue a significant opportunity to put Perth's arts sector on the international radar (eg. Art Basel Cities, World Cities Culture Forum)	Capital Cities around the world have benefitted greatly from the exposure and investment into cultural cities initiatives such as Art Basel Cities (Sao Paolo, Brazil). Perth is poised for investment, as an emerging cultural centre with high liveability index.	Medium-Term	●		●
3.9	Encourage and facilitate pop-up spaces in public and private realm for cultural activation, creative businesses and for exhibition and sale of artists' work	No guidelines around pop-ups within Perth City causes conflict with established businesses, for example, cultural festival venues competing for trade with Northbridge businesses. Involving building and shopping centre owners in negotiations to find spaces for commercial cultural activities and events has resulted in highly successful partnerships in the past (for example, MOU's between creatives and property owners for free space).	Short-Term		●	●



5.4 OUR CITY IS A VIBRANT CULTURAL CENTRE

Cultural Planning Domain: Culture

City of Perth Goal:

A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity

Intended Outcomes (Objectives) of our activities

The three measurable outcomes that will address this goal are: in the cultural domain *creativity stimulated*; *diversity of cultural expression appreciated*; and *sense of belonging to shared heritage experienced*. (See Appendix 1 for full descriptions of outcomes.)



Cultural Activities		Measurable Outcomes				
Ref	Specific	Evidence	Timetable	Stimulation	Appreciation	Belonging
4.1	Celebrate and make visible Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander cultures through community-led initiatives	Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander cultures are an essential part of Australian identity. Delivering the actions and outcomes of its Reconciliation Action Plan (RAP) is a high priority for the City of Perth. The City is committed to building respectful relationships and opportunities with the Aboriginal community. Providing opportunities for the Aboriginal community to tell their stories, receive acknowledgement of wrongs that have occurred and celebrate their living culture is a well-documented priority for all Australian capital cities and a key tenant of the RAP and this Plan.	Ongoing		●	●

4.2	<p>In consultation with the community and key stakeholders undertake to plot significant cultural stories, particularly of the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities, spatially across Perth City in a Cultural Mapping project.</p>	<p>The Perth community has expressed a desire to reconnect with who they are through authentic cultural narrative. A cultural map has been identified as an effective tool to connect cultural narrative to place and make it visible. The State Government has already done significant work in this space, which the City can draw upon and augment.</p>	Short-term	●	●
4.3	<p>Celebrate key historic milestones through partnerships, events and strategic projects that acknowledge cultural diversity and multiple histories (Eg. WA Bicentennial, Town Hall 150th anniversary)</p>	<p>Celebrating anniversaries of key historic milestones is an important civic and community ritual around the world that helps build civic pride and cultural identity. However, consultation with, and consideration of, a broad community demographic must inform the acknowledgement of such historic events. Examples such the City of Fremantle changing the date of Australia Day Celebrations highlight this important issue. The City of Perth in partnership with the Perth Public Art Foundation, has commissioned a detailed feasibility study exploring such issues for commemorating the Bicentennial (available upon request).</p>	Ongoing/ Long-term	●	●

<p>4.4 CBP 6.1.1</p>	<p>Create local community arts & cultural activation at strategic spaces throughout Perth City through year round high quality arts festivals and events (Eg. winter season, leveraging key strategic arts partnerships)</p>	<p>Perth City has seen the significant regenerative effects of arts and cultural activity in recent years. With the advent of the Fringe World festival, Perth lost its “dullsville” reputation. However, festival culture needs to be carefully curated and managed to ensure it is only one part of a strong cultural ecosystem that connects with many diverse audiences across multiple platforms. “Festival fatigue” is also cited frequently as an issue to consider.</p>	<p>Short-term</p>	<p>●</p>	<p>●</p>	<p>●</p>
<p>4.5</p>	<p>Develop and maintain the City of Perth’s Cultural Collections through a commitment to preserving and documenting Perth’s unique cultural identity and social history</p>	<p>The City of Perth’s Collections are valuable and valued cultural assets that document and represent the evolution of the city’s social, cultural, civic and economic climate, physical form and artistic practices. The City of Perth has significant collections of historical and contemporary works of art and artefacts as well as historical and contemporary reference materials. Through the strategic management of its Cultural Collections the City will ensure that the Collection’s future value and ongoing significance for Perth, Western Australia and the wider community is maintained.</p>	<p>Short-term/ Ongoing</p>	<p>●</p>	<p>●</p>	<p>●</p>

4.6	<p>Provide access to and engagement with the City of Perth's Cultural Collections in dedicated City of Perth-owned spaces and online</p>	<p>The City recognises the importance of its community's unique social and cultural heritage as described by its art, artefacts and reference materials. There is a lack of dedicated display space in City of Perth owned buildings, which prevents public access to the City's Cultural Collections. Significant government-owned buildings are cultural assets in their own right worthy of activation and dedicated programming resources. Other Australian capital cities, such as Sydney, Brisbane or Melbourne set good standards for public display of their collections for the benefit of their communities.</p>	Short-term/ Ongoing	●	●	●
4.7	<p>Work to ensure Perth City's cultural assets (public art, heritage buildings, art, cultural heritage and history, etc.) are easily accessible in engaging digital formats, discoverable by the public, and linked to place through the "Finding Perth" project.</p>	<p>The City's cultural assets/info have almost no online presence and cultural tourism opportunities are being lost as visitors and locals alike are not aware of the City's cultural assets, heritage and history. There is little opportunity to promote the City's assets – or those externally owned – as there is currently no central, online repository for this information. A central repository for arts, cultural, and heritage information was a strong theme raised in community consultation.</p>	Long-term	●	●	●

4.8	<p>Develop a robust Busking Framework, including a revised policy, guidelines, and street performance commissioning program</p>	<p>Busking activity has the potential to provide a valuable contribution to the vibrancy of a city. The City of Perth currently does not actively manage busking activity beyond permit processing and receives many complaints regarding the quality of street performance in Perth City. There is a missed opportunity to develop local performers and enhance the ambience of Perth City that this initiative will address.</p>	Short-term	● ●	
4.9a	<p>Leverage Sister City relationships and work in partnership with local cultural community groups across Perth's broad cultural demographics, to make multiculturalism visible, through notable celebrations for a wide variety of cultural days.</p>	<p>Perth has a broad, multicultural demographic. The City of Perth receives many applications for grants/in-kind support for community cultural events and celebrations. Such events and celebrations contribute to showcasing a wide variety of cultural expression and connecting to shared heritage within a multicultural city. A 2015 survey of Greater Perth residents indicated that 74% felt a sense of belonging, which can be improved upon through this activity.</p>	Short-term	● ●	●

4.9.b	Leverage Sister City relationships to deliver cultural programming that celebrates Chinese New Year	Chinese people account for the largest overseas population (outside of English speaking countries) in Perth and the City of Perth's Chinese Sister City relationships are highly active, supporting a key international relationship between China and Australia. There has been significant appetite from the local and international Chinese community to partner with the City of Perth to celebrate Chinese New Year.	Short-term/ Ongoing	●	●
4.10	Deliver a holiday-season experience that is representative and inclusive of Perth's multicultural community, a more diverse offering that is meaningful for a wide demographic	While Christianity is an important part of Perth's cultural identity (46% of Greater Perth demographic), the City of Perth's current holiday-season celebrations, which include a nativity scene at Council House, do not fully acknowledge or create a sense of belonging for the remaining 54%, including 32% who have no religion at all.	Short-term/ Ongoing	●	●

4.11	Ensure that Australia Day long weekend events are inclusive and acknowledge cultural diversity and multiple histories	The City of Perth's Australia Day long weekend events, including the iconic Skyworks event, are extremely important for a large regional audience, with attendance figures of 300,000 for Skyworks alone. Consultation with, and consideration of, a broad community demographic must inform the acknowledgement of such historic events. Examples such the City of Fremantle changing the date of Australia Day Celebrations highlight this important issue.	Ongoing	●	●
------	---	---	---------	---	---

5.5 OUR CONNECTIONS ARE ROOTED IN A STRONG, AUTHENTIC CULTURAL IDENTITY AND SOCIAL HERITAGE

Domain: Governance

Goal: An open and engaged city

Intended Outcomes (Objectives) of our activities

The three measurable outcomes that will address this goal are: in the governance domain *sense of a positive future for community inspired; useful connections between groups in the community increased; and active citizenship, leadership stimulated.* (See Appendix 1 for full descriptions of outcomes.)



Cultural Activities		Measurable Outcomes				
Ref	Specific Activity	Evidence	Timetable	Positive Future	Connections	Citizenship/ Leadership
5.1	Using the IAP2 Framework, increase community consultation to drive decision-making for current and prospective cultural projects and initiatives.	The City of Perth Act 2016 mandates that as a capital city, the City of Perth must move beyond engaging only with property owners, residents and ratepayers and invite input from all users of Perth City, including visitors, workers and tourists. Nationally and internationally, there is trend towards "open government" and acknowledgement that the community not only has a right to be heard, but also have an extensive pool of knowledge and insight that can help deliver better outcomes. The City of Perth has recently finalised a new Stakeholder Engagement Framework that must inform all activities in this Plan.	Ongoing	●		●

5.2	<p>Establish a cultural reference group convened by the City of Perth, with representatives from the community, the cultural sector and government</p>	<p>Community consultation for this Plan strongly indicated a call for cultural development to be owned and lead across the whole of the City of Perth, driven from political leadership of Council, as ambassadors and advocates for the plan. There was also a call for the City to have a leadership role in bringing key cultural institutions together to collaborate. Establishing a reference group with key decisions makers and important members of the cultural sector, will not only inform the City of Perth's leadership role, but facilitate collaboration and communication across the sector.</p>	Short-term	●	●	●
5.3	<p>In consultation with the cultural reference group (Activity 5.2), Perth's investment in strategic partnerships that will deliver on cultural commitments and drive cultural development in Perth</p>	<p>The City has historically invested in several key strategic cultural partnerships, which have never undergone any significant strategic review. Recently, organisations such as Activate Perth, Historic Heart and various neighbourhood precinct groups have also sought support and investment from the City. Partnership and collaboration are key to the success of this Plan. An effective and equitable approach to partnerships needs to be documented and applied.</p>	Short-term	●		

<p>5.4</p>	<p>Play an active role in developing partnerships with other relevant agencies to meet cultural commitments.</p>	<p>The City sits in a complex series of relationships and potential partnerships across three tiers of Government, redevelopment authorities, university and education, health systems, community and arts organisations. Examples include, the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority, State Government Departments – most notably DLGSCI, Tourism WA and DPLH, neighbouring Local Governments, Universities, Precinct groups, Chamber of Arts and Culture WA, Perth Theatre Trust, and others.</p>	<p>Short-term/ Ongoing</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ●
<p>5.5</p>	<p>Partner with Tourism WA and other stakeholders to promote cultural activities, developing a cultural “brand” that reflects Perth’s authentic cultural identity, which will shape the flow of engaging information on the cultural life of Perth for Perth’s varied and transient community and tourists.</p>	<p>WA has a unique and untapped cultural identity and cultural tourism potential. Work by the State Government, Tourism WA and private companies is focusing on tapping this potential to grow tourism to WA. The City of Perth has the opportunity to contribute to and leverage this work. There has been significant investment in hotel and hospitality infrastructure in Perth City, which needs to be supported with a cultural tourism offering.</p>	<p>Short-term/ Ongoing</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 	

5.6	Develop an up-to-date cohesive webpage with accessible information on cultural offerings, and two-way channels of communication with the City of Perth on cultural initiatives and support programs	The City's cultural assets/info have almost no online presence and cultural tourism opportunities are being lost as visitors and locals alike are not aware of the City's cultural assets, heritage and history. There is little opportunity to promote the City's assets – or those externally owned – as there is currently no central, online repository for this information. A central repository for arts, cultural, and heritage information was a strong theme raised in community consultation.	Short-term/ Ongoing	●	●	●
5.7	Arts, Culture and Heritage policies reviewed regularly, with community input, in line with the Cultural Development Plan	The City of Perth's cultural policies related to cultural activity (arts and culture, heritage, collections, busking, etc) are very heavy on detail and have not been updated since the Capital City Act.	Short-term/ Ongoing	●		
5.8	City of Perth Council and Administration displays Cultural Leadership	There is a call for the City of Perth to take a leadership role in driving cultural development and facilitating collaboration and connections within the arts and culture sector. Advocating for culture is a unique skill that must be fostered within the City of Perth.	Short-term/ Ongoing	●		



Appendix 1

ABOUT THE CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT NETWORK AND MEASURABLE OUTCOMES

ABOUT THE CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT NETWORK

The City of Perth Cultural Development Plan has been based on the internationally recognised Cultural Planning Framework and Cultural Outcomes Measures, developed by local government, for local government, led by the Cultural Development Network (CDN) and the National Local Government Cultural Forum.

The Cultural Development Network (CDN) was first established in 2000, in Melbourne, Australia following a national conference the year before, 'Art and Community: New Century, New Connections', where the need for an ongoing structure to support the role of culture in local development was identified. By 2003, CDN had become established as an independent non-profit organisation overseen by a board of experts in culture and local governance.

The CDN advocates for the inclusion of cultural vitality to the accepted 'triple bottom line' planning goals of economic, social and environmental sustainability. The main tool in this endeavour is Jon Hawkes' monograph, *The Fourth Pillar of Sustainability*, 2001. The international peak body for local government, UCLG, has recently adopted a policy statement acknowledging "culture as the fourth pillar of development."

Cultural Development Network (CDN) addresses its goal of a culturally rich and vibrant society by working to increase the expression of culture through the platform of the arts, libraries and heritage. They do this by building the capacity of local government across Australia to support artists and local communities and work towards integrated planning across all levels of government.

CDN carries out significant research and development into what matters to communities, their elected representatives, artists and arts managers. Understanding better planning principles, how to evaluate and provide meaningful measurement of outcomes, particularly the understanding of connection of cultural outcomes to economic, social, environmental and civic outcomes of engagement in cultural development activities.

The National Local Government Cultural Forum was established in 2013, facilitated by CDN. The Forum comprises representatives from federal government arts agencies, every capital city, and local government peak bodies from each state and territory across Australia, who collaborate to develop culture's role in local government policy and practice.

City of Perth officers have been participating in the work of the National Local Government Cultural Forum since its inception.

See: www.culturaldevelopment.net.au/about

MEASURABLE OUTCOMES FOR CULTURAL ENGAGEMENT

The City of Perth Cultural Development Plan identifies measurable outcomes of its cultural activities across the five domains of public planning. Below are the detailed descriptions and definitions of the outcomes. Note that these are currently being tested and refined by the Cultural Development Network: see www.culturaldevelopment.net.au/outcomes/ for further information and the most up-to-date versions of the definitions.

Goal 1: A city for people that is inclusive and safe.

1. Appreciation of diversity of cultural expression – APPRECIATION

This outcome is about the appreciation of diverse and different forms of cultural expression that can result from engagement. Appreciation is defined here as the recognition or understanding of the worth, value or quality of form/s of cultural expression, including new forms of cultural expression generated when diverse cultures come together. Cultural expression is defined

as the different ways that people express themselves depending on their cultural backgrounds, life experience and interests. Thus a culture might be related to ethnic, linguistic, religious or national heritage, but also through identification with others who share expressive interests, such as people who have a shared experience of disability that they seek to express, or expertise in a particular art form or type of cultural expression, such as hip-hop, emo or contemporary painting.

This is related to the contribution of this diversity to quality of life and life choices, and the way that people connect with others through this expression. The total amount or percentage of cultural diversity is not the endpoint, but the appreciation of the existing diversity, as well as appreciation of the new forms of cultural expressions that are generated when diverse cultures come together. This outcome corresponds closely to UCLG's cultural element of 'diversity', which is seen as "a means to achieve a more satisfactory intellectual, emotional, moral and spiritual existence" (UCLG, 2006, p. 5).

2. Sense of safety and security supported – SAFETY

This outcome is about how cultural engagement supports people's sense of safety and security: their sense of freedom from danger, risk or injury. This includes how safe they feel their local community is, as well as the broader Australian community, and how secure they feel in their homes and moving about in the community

3. Social differences bridged - BRIDGING

This outcome is about how a sense of positive connection can be developed with people who are outside our immediate social circle or from whom we feel socially divided. These people might be like or unlike us. They might be people we know and who are like us in the broader context, but from whom we have some social distance. An example would be people who are members of a different social group to us within our broader cultural group. People might also be unlike us because they come from a different culture or age group or social class. The connectedness between people who feel socially different from each other in some way is often referred to as 'bridging social capital'.

Goal 2: An exceptionally well designed, functional and accessible city.

The three measurable cultural outcomes that will address this goal are:

1. Aesthetic enrichment experienced – ENRICHMENT

This outcome is about how aesthetic enrichment, from pleasure to challenge, can result from cultural engagement. Aesthetic enrichment is experienced through the senses, elicited by aesthetic qualities perceived in the artwork or experience, through properties such as harmony and form. It involves experiences outside the mundane, of beauty, awe, joy and wonder; potentially offering a sense of escape or captivation, or feelings of being moved, challenged or transcending the everyday, extending to deepest experiences of a sense of flow, or the numinous or spiritual realms.

This outcome can include enjoyment from participation in arts experiences that are familiar, known as aesthetic validation, or unfamiliar, known as aesthetic growth or challenge. This outcome is not necessarily a shared sense: it can be experienced and enjoyed alone, unlike Outcome 5, which is about how cultural experiences connect people to each other. A desired endpoint is more and deeper experiences of aesthetic enrichment, as these are unlimited and can be continually generated. Further engagement with similar or other enriching cultural activities may be inspired. This outcome corresponds to UCLG's cultural element of 'beauty' (UCLG, 2006), but is broader, in recognising that cultural enrichment can also come from experiences that are not beautiful, but challenging or awe-inspiring.

2. Positive sense of place in the local built and natural environment engendered – PLACE

This outcome is about how cultural activities can make permanent and visible contributions to an authentic feeling and understanding of place. Activities include public art, interpretive architecture, heritage conservation, landscape design and others that make cultural heritage and cultural identity visible.

3. Contribution to neighbourhood character, including regeneration, made – CHARACTER

This outcome is about how cultural activities or engagement can make a positive contribution to neighbourhood character. Activities include neighbourhood regeneration, place-making, local festivals and other initiatives that have a focus on improving the character of the built environment

Goal 3: A city connected to its natural beauty.

The three measurable cultural outcomes that will address this goal are:

1. Aesthetic enrichment experienced – ENRICHMENT

This outcome is about how aesthetic enrichment, from pleasure to challenge, can result from cultural engagement. Aesthetic enrichment is experienced through the senses, elicited by aesthetic qualities perceived in the artwork or experience, through properties such as harmony and form. It involves experiences outside the mundane, of beauty, awe, joy and wonder; potentially offering a sense of escape or captivation, or feelings of being moved, challenged or transcending the everyday, extending to deepest experiences of a sense of flow, or the numinous or spiritual realms.

This outcome can include enjoyment from participation in arts experiences that are familiar, known as aesthetic validation, or unfamiliar, known as aesthetic growth or challenge. This outcome is not necessarily a shared sense: it can be experienced and enjoyed alone, unlike Outcome 5, which is about how cultural experiences connect people to each other. A desired endpoint is more and deeper experiences of aesthetic enrichment, as these are unlimited and can be continually generated. Further engagement with similar or other enriching cultural activities may be inspired. This outcome corresponds to UCLG's cultural element of 'beauty' (UCLG, 2006), but is broader, in recognising that cultural enrichment can also come from experiences that are not beautiful, but challenging or awe-inspiring.

2. Valued connection to the natural world inspired – VALUED CONNECTION

This outcome is about connecting people to the natural world with a sense of ownership and custodianship, as well as an understanding of society's place in the natural world.

3. Understanding of ecological issues increased – UNDERSTANDING

This outcome is about how cultural engagement can enable new ideas, knowledge and insight about ecological issues.

Goal 4: A prosperous city.

The three measurable cultural outcomes that will address this goal are:

1. New knowledge insight and ideas gained – **INSIGHT**

This outcome covers the development of new knowledge, ideas and insights resulting from the engagement. It also includes intellectual stimulation, critical reflection and creative thinking experiences. A desired endpoint is more and deeper understanding, as this is unlimited and can be continually generated. This outcome corresponds closely to UCLG's cultural element of 'knowledge' (UCLG, 2006), but is broader because it is about the process of thinking inspired by the cultural experience rather than just the knowledge shared.

2. Economic complexity supported - **COMPLEXITY**

Resilience is an emerging focus of economic research and the literature is limited (Hill, St. Clair, Wial, Wolman, Atkins, Blumenthal & Friedhoff, 2011). While varying definitions of a resilient economy exist, in this paper we use the definition of a resilient economy as being one which has the capacity to resist, absorb and recover from shocks, such as economic recession, natural disaster or political instability (Han & Goetz, 2015).

Three characteristics of a resilient economy described in the literature include industrial diversity and complexity and individual participation in the economy (Briguglio, Cordina, Farrugia, & Vella, 2009; Bristow et al, 2014; Hill et al, 2011; Rose & Krausman, 2013). Other characteristics that are indicated as contributing to economic resilience include innovation and entrepreneurship, level of income inequality and services industry

orientation. The resilience of an economy is most often measured by its recovery to pre-shock levels of growth, as indicated by employment and GDP (or local product measure) within four years (Hill et al, 2001; Sensier et al, 2016).

Complexity is a feature of resilient economies documented in the literature. Complexity relates to the existence of locally produced goods and services upon which an industry relies; that is, the local availability of everything within the product chain needed for that industry to function. While economic diversity helps fend off external economic shocks, complexity appears to contribute to both resistance to, and bounce-back from, shocks (Han et al, 2015). Where diversity and complexity are both present, greater resilience is observed (Han et al, 2015). Complexity within the local cultural industries is evidenced by the presence of the skilled people and locally produced goods and services that are required in the production of cultural products and services, such as theatre productions.

3. Cultural industries strengthened – DIVERSITY

The existence of a diversity of industries within a local economy is reported as helpful in fending off external shocks (Briguglio et al, 2009; Rose et al, 2013; Brown & Greenbaum, 2016). For smaller local economies, a lack of diversity, including a reliance on a single employer or industry over many years, can lead to a rapid downturn during an external shock to the economy (Han et al, 2015; Brown et al, 2016). The Australian cultural industries, which contribute just under 7% of GDP, a percentage that is currently growing (Australian Bureau of Statistics, 2014), are an important part of a diverse economic landscape. They offer an important balance to other local industries that are dependent on finite resources, and/or subject to economic upheavals that do not affect the cultural industries. For example, local cultural tourism is unlikely to be affected by a decline in local manufacturing, and there is not likely to be fewer national and international visitor dollars if this decline occurs. Cultural tourism may provide new economic opportunities for those previously engaged in manufacturing.

Goal 5: A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity.

The three measurable cultural outcomes that will address this goal are:

1. Creativity stimulated – STIMULATION

This outcome is about how engagement in cultural activity stimulates the creativity, sparks the imagination or piques the curiosity of the participant (which includes all participants, from experienced artists to members of the public experiencing this creative activity for the first time). Creativity is defined here as the use of imagination or original ideas to create something new and worthwhile – the act of turning new and imaginative ideas into reality. Creativity involves two processes: thinking, then producing.

This is the most dynamic outcome, with the participant experiencing creative stimulus, which may result in desire to engage more with similar or different cultural experiences and/or inspiration to create new artworks, working either alone or with others. Desired

endpoints are more creativity stimulated, leading to the potential of more new work created. Both are unlimited.

2. Diversity of cultural expression appreciated – APPRECIATION

This outcome is about the appreciation of diverse and different forms of cultural expression that can result from engagement. Appreciation is defined here as the recognition or understanding of the worth, value or quality of form/s of cultural expression, including new forms of cultural expression generated when diverse cultures come together. Cultural expression is defined as the different ways that people express themselves depending on their cultural backgrounds, life experience and interests. Thus a culture might be related to ethnic, linguistic, religious or national heritage, but also through identification with others who share expressive interests, such as people who have a shared experience of disability that they seek to express, or expertise in a particular art form or type of cultural expression, such as hiphop, emo or contemporary painting.

This is related to the contribution of this diversity to quality of life and life choices, and the way that people connect with others through this expression. The total amount or percentage of cultural diversity is not the endpoint, but the appreciation of the existing diversity, as well as appreciation of the new forms of cultural expression that are generated when diverse cultures come together. This outcome corresponds closely to UCLG's cultural element of 'diversity', which is seen as "a means to achieve a more satisfactory intellectual, emotional, moral and spiritual existence" (UCLG, 2006, p. 5).

3. Sense of belonging to shared heritage experienced – BELONGING

This outcome is about relationship to one's history and heritage, and experience of cultural identity and values, with others. A sense of connection to the past and being part of a historical continuum; insights into the present through understanding of the past; insights into the past. This outcome is about how cultural engagement can offer

illumination of the present by providing a sense of continuity with the past, and a pathway to the future, shared with others. Knowing where we have come from helps us to discover where we want to go. As the shared past cannot be changed, the desired endpoint is a positive connection to it.

Goal 7: An open and engaged city.

The three measurable cultural outcomes that will address this goal are:

1. **Sense of a positive future for community inspired – POSITIVE FUTURE**
In progress
2. **Useful connections between groups in the community increased – USEFUL CONNECTIONS**
In progress
3. **Active citizenship, leadership stimulated – CITIZENSHIP/LEADERSHIP**

This outcome is about how engagement in cultural activities can stimulate a spectrum of active citizenship and engagement in governance processes, from membership of local organisations and decision-making bodies, to enhancement of engagement in political processes, to leadership.

This might include change in participation (e.g., numbers, new voices, less likely participants engaged); change in public awareness or understanding of a civic issue; shifts in thinking and attitudes about an issue; movement toward action or change on the issue or policy; change among participants in a sense of self-efficacy or collective efficacy to take action; change in quality of or capacity for civic dialogue; or change in the way civic leaders engaged with citizens and stakeholders; change in media coverage or representation of the issue.

Report to the Ordinary Council Meeting

Agenda Item 13.9 **Final Adoption of Amendment No. 3 to City of Perth Local Planning Scheme No. 26 (Normalised Redevelopment Areas) and the City of Perth East Perth – South Cove Area 20 Design Guidelines to Introduce Development Standards for 75 (Lot 70) Haig Park Circle, East Perth**

Recommendation:***That Council:***

1. ***NOTES*** the submissions received relating to proposed Amendments to City of Perth Local Planning Scheme No. 26 and the City of Perth East Perth Area 20 – South Cove Area Design Guidelines - Attachment 13.9A;
2. ***pursuant to Regulation 50(3) of the Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015, ADOPTS*** Amendment No. 3 to City of Perth Local Planning Scheme No. 26, without modification as detailed in the Scheme Amendment Report – Attachments 13.9B and 13.9C;
3. ***pursuant to Clause 5 of the Planning and Development (Local Planning Scheme) Regulations – Schedule 2 (Deemed Provisions) ADOPTS*** the City of Perth local planning policy East Perth Area 20 – South Cove Area Design Guidelines and for it to come into effect upon gazettal of Amendment No. 3 to City of Perth Local Planning Scheme No. 26 – Attachments 13.9B and 13.9D; and
4. ***pursuant to Regulation 53 of the Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015, FORWARDS*** Amendment No. 3 to City of Perth Local Planning Scheme No. 26 and associated documents to the Western Australian Planning Commission for consideration and recommendation to the Minister for Planning.

FILE REFERENCE:	P1030607
REPORTING UNIT:	City Planning
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Planning and Development
DATE:	12 November 2018
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.9A – Summary of Submissions Attachment 13.9B – Scheme Amendment Report Attachment 13.9C – Amended Local Planning Scheme No. 26 Attachment 13.9D – Amended South Cove Design Guidelines

Council Role:

Advocacy

When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation

Regulations 50(3) and 53 of the *Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015*
 Clause 5 of the *Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015 – Schedule 2* (Deemed Provisions)
 City of Perth City Planning Scheme No. 2
 City of Perth Local Planning Scheme No. 26 (Normalised Redevelopment Areas)

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications

Goal 2 – A beautiful city built on exceptional architecture and infrastructure

Policy

Policy No and Name:

City of Perth East Perth Area 20 – South Cove Area Design Guidelines

Details and Background:

The subject site has an area of 2,233m² and is bounded by Plain Street to the west, Haig Park Circle residential buildings to the south and east and mixed-use buildings which front Royal Street to the north. The site is currently occupied by an at-grade car park containing 49 bays including 42 public fee-paying parking bays, four free short term public car parking bays and three 'offsite tenant' car parking bays.

The site was originally developed and later sold by the former East Perth Redevelopment Authority (EPRA) with a restrictive covenant in place, limiting the use of the site as a car park and for no other use. Notwithstanding the above, no design controls were imposed to limit its future redevelopment potential, with a mixture of land uses permitted on the site and a maximum plot ratio of 1.5 applying.

Following normalisation of the site from the former EPRA to the City, at its meeting held on **10 December 2013**, Council resolved to transfer the site from Precinct EP2: Constitution Street to Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet resulting in changes to land use permissibility as well as an increase to the maximum plot ratio from 1.5 to 2.0. Council also considered a request to reclassify the site to a 'Scheme Reserve - Public Purposes (Car Park)'. This however was not supported by Council on the grounds that it is not the optimal use of the land and the administration was directed to prepare specific guidelines for the site to incorporate into the East Perth – Area 20 South Cove Design Guidelines.

Since this time the City has undertaken extensive community consultation with the landowner, local residents and businesses of East Perth to develop a set of built form guidelines for the site.

Community engagement was initially undertaken on three design concepts. Whilst it was acknowledged that there were strong community views for no development to occur on the site, to ensure an acceptable scale and form of development on the site, at its meeting held on **7 June 2017**, Council resolved to prepare amendments to Local Planning Scheme No. 26 (LPS26) and the South Cove Design Guidelines to develop site specific guidelines for the site. Mackay Urbandesign was subsequently engaged to hold two community workshops to seek the community's input into the proposed built form and land uses that should be incorporated into the new provisions and guidelines.

Taking into consideration the community's feedback, the City has prepared a set of draft development standards for the site under Amendment No. 3 to LPS26 and the revised East Perth – South Cove Area 20 Design Guidelines. A summary of the proposed planning provisions for the site is outlined below:

- Providing a maximum plot ratio of 1.5 for the site which is a decrease from the current plot ratio 2.0, however is consistent with the original plot ratio for the site and community expectations and has been modelled by the City using the proposed building envelopes;
- Specifying building envelopes and setbacks for the site including an eastern building with a maximum overall building height of 14 metres and western building with a maximum overall building height of 21 metres;
- Requiring the building along Haig Park Circle to have a minimum street setback of 3 metres and a maximum street building height of 10.5 metres (three storeys) with any additional height contained within a 45 degree angle height plane, which cannot be varied;
- Requiring a pedestrian easement be provided linking Haig Park Circle with Sovereign Close with a minimum width of 8 metres, except at the northern end where it may be necessary to accommodate vehicular access to the site;
- Providing a specific land use table for the site limiting uses along Haig Park Circle to Permanent Residential and Transient Residential to protect the residential character and amenity of the area and allowing for commercial uses to be accommodated along Plain Street and to the north;
- Ensuring any on-site car parking is located within the basement level or sleeved behind other land uses so that it is not visible from the street or adjacent properties;

- Excluding public fee-paying public car parking from the calculation of plot ratio floor area of a building where it is provided at the basement level to encourage the provision of a replacement public fee-paying car park on the site;
- Ensuring adequate depth for in-ground landscaping is accommodated along Haig Park Circle with any basement car parking within the 3 metre street setback to Haig Park Circle being a minimum of 2 metres below the median level of the footpath;
- Relocating or incorporating the existing electrical substation located in the south-east corner of the site into the design of the building so that it is not visible from the public realm; and
- Integrating the existing limestone retaining walls to the north and on Plain Street and Haig Park Circle into the design of the development.

At its meeting held on **24 April 2018**, Council resolved to initiate Amendment No. 3 to LPS26 and the revised East Perth – South Cove Area 20 Design Guidelines. This included referral to the Environmental Protection Authority as well as public advertising to the surrounding landowners.

Stakeholder Engagement

Environmental Protection Authority Referral

Following its initiation, Amendment No. 3 to LPS26 was referred to the Environmental Protection Authority. On 25 June 2018, the Environment Protection Authority advised the City that the Scheme Amendment should not be assessed under the *Environmental Protection Act 1986*.

Public Advertising

Following initiation by Council, and in accordance with regulation 47 and clause 5 (Deemed Provisions) of *the Planning and Development (Local Planning Scheme) Regulations 2015*, Amendment No. 3 to Local Planning Scheme No. 26 and the revised local planning policy East Perth – South Cove Area 20 Design Guidelines were advertised for a period of 42 days, concluding on 8 October 2018. The modifications were advertised using the following methods:

- Letters being sent to the surrounding landowners;
- Email notifications being sent to the stakeholders that participated in the August 2017 public workshops;
- A notice being published in the local newspaper 'The Perth Voice' on 25 August 2018;
- Information being published on the City's website; and
- Information being made available for viewing at the City's Customer Service Centre and Library.

A total of five submissions were received objecting to the proposed modifications (Attachment 13.9A – Summary of Submissions). The main comments raised during advertising included the following:

- The loss of the public fee-paying car park and redevelopment of the site will result in additional parking issues in the area, particularly with the opening of the new Matagarup Bridge and Optus Stadium;
- There is a restrictive covenant on the land which requires the site to be used as a car park and for no other use. The public car park should therefore be retained in its current form or be included in any redevelopment of the site as a mandatory requirement rather than encouraged through plot ratio incentives;
- There are ample sites available within East Perth that could be developed/infilled prior to developing the subject site;
- Any development on the site should be restricted to the same scale and form of the townhouses opposite along Haig Park Circle;
- The use of plot ratio is considered an unnecessary and cumbersome way of controlling built form where there are specific guidelines in relation to height and setbacks. If plot ratio is to be imposed it should remain as 2:0 and not reduced to 1.5; and
- The design guidelines are generally considered to be a fair and reasonable approach to guide any possible future redevelopment of the site.

These above matters raised during public advertising will be addressed under the comments section of this report.

Comments:

Public Parking

Several concerns were raised during advertising with respect to the loss of the existing public fee-paying car park and the impact this will have on access to on-street parking in the local area, particularly with the opening of the new Matagarup Bridge and Optus Stadium. In response to the opening of the new bridge and stadium the City has consulted with residents and altered the parking restrictions in East Perth. This includes the designation of 151 exclusive resident permit holder on-street bays and the introduction of three-hour parking limits on weekends which excludes resident permit holders who can park all day. Of the 151 bays, 23 of these have been allocated to Haig Park Circle residents. It is also noted that the City has reviewed the availability of public car parking in the local area and there is ample on-street and off-street public car parking located in close proximity to the site. This includes 1031 on-street and off-street public car parking bays located within a 400-metre catchment of the site.

Based on the above it is considered that if the site were to be redeveloped, without the inclusion of a public car park, there is ample availability of public parking in close proximity to the site and there would be no undue adverse amenity impacts on the local area. The City however has sought to encourage the retention of a public car park in the planning provisions by excluding public car parking from the calculation of plot ratio, where it is provided at the basement level.

Restrictive Covenant

Another concern which was raised during advertising relates to the restrictive covenant on the land which limits the use of the site as car park and for no other use. The City however has already sought and addressed this matter previously in the consideration and assessment of development applications on the site. The City's legal advice has confirmed that the restrictive covenant is a private agreement between the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority and the landowner and does not form part of the planning framework. The restrictive covenant therefore does not bind the City with respect decisions made under the planning legislation. It is also noted that Council (at the request of the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority) has agreed to accept management of the restrictive covenant (once the design controls are in place), however the consent to transfer the restrictive covenant has not yet been granted by the landowner.

Staging of Development

One of the submissions received suggested that there are other potential sites available in the area that could be developed or infilled prior to redeveloping the subject site. The land in question is however occupied by a Wilsons public carpark and is under private ownership. The City does not have any control over the timing or lodgement of development applications on sites under private ownership.

Scale and Form of Development

It was also recommended that any new development be in keeping with the scale and form of the townhouse properties opposite. The need to respect the scale and form of the residential buildings along Haig Park Circle was a major consideration at the various community workshops and in the preparation of the planning provisions for the site. Along Haig Park Circle it is proposed that the development gradually transition in height with a maximum height of three-four storeys (10 metres) along the Haig Park Circle frontage (with the building set back 3 metres from the street) and a maximum overall building height of seven storeys (21 metres) in the north-west corner of the site. The design guidelines also require that the development respects the residential character along Haig Park Circle through its design. This includes modulated street frontages with articulated facades and the use of fine grain elements such as balconies, awnings, windows as well as the appropriate use of materials and colours.

Views

Another concern raised was the impact of the redevelopment of the site in terms of the loss of views. The height of the proposed building envelopes are however generally consistent with the height of buildings in the surrounding area (10 metres to 14 metres proposed for the eastern and western buildings) with the exception of the north-west corner of the western building which permits an overall height of 17-21 metres. It is also noted that the concern raised regarding views is from a residential apartment located at 25 Haig Park Circle which is over 100 metres south-east of the subject site. Given the location and distance from the subject site it is considered that there will be no significant loss of outlook to this property. Furthermore, the protection of views is not a valid planning consideration under the CPS2 or LPS26.

Plot Ratio

It is noted that the landowner has also provided a submission and is generally supportive of the proposed planning provisions for the site, with the exception of plot ratio floor space. The use of plot ratio is considered by the land owner an unnecessary and cumbersome way of controlling built form when there are guidelines in relation to height and setbacks. They consider the use of plot ratio controls to be inconsistent with orderly and proper planning principles in terms of encouraging density near areas of major amenity, public transport and employment, especially where a building envelope has been resolved to such an extent. If plot ratio is to be imposed then the applicant proposes that it should remain as 2:0, rather than reduced to 1.5:1.

Whilst the City acknowledges that the location of the site is amenable to higher density development in terms of amenity, careful consideration also needs to be given to ensure any development respects the existing built form and there is a high level of certainty to residents in terms of the development outcomes on the site. The use of plot ratio applies to all precincts under Local Planning Scheme No. 26 (including sites with building envelopes) and there is no valid reason for it to be excluded from the subject site. The City has modelled both the 2:1 and 1.5:1 plot ratio scenarios and considers that a plot ratio of 1.5:1.0 is a better outcome for the site as the reduced scale will be more in keeping with the development in the immediate area, whilst contributing to the State's and City's planning objectives to provide for greater diversity in housing stock and vibrancy in the inner city. It is also consistent with community expectations.

Conclusion:

Pursuant to Regulation 50(3) of the *Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015*, Council is now required to pass a resolution either to:

- a) Support the amendment without modification; or
- b) Support the amendment with proposed modifications to address issues raised in the submissions; or
- c) Not support the amendment.

Based on the discussion in the stakeholder and comments section of this report, it is recommended that Amendment No. 3 to Local Planning Scheme No. 26 and the revised East Perth – Area 20 South Cove Design Guidelines be supported without modification.

Summary of Submissions - Amendment No. 3 to Local Planning Scheme No. 26

Summary of Submissions (5 in total)			
Date Received	Organisation	Comment	City's Response/Action
1. 31 August 2018	Residential Landowner – 26 Haig Park Circle	(a) The loss of the public car park and new development will result in further parking issues in the area which have increased as a result of the opening of the new bridge and Stadium.	(a) The City has reviewed car parking capacity in East Perth and identified that there is ample availability of public car parking in the local area. This includes a total of 1031 public car parking bays (on-street and off-street) located within a 400-metre catchment of the site. In response to the opening of the new bridge and stadium the City also reviewed and altered the on-street car parking restrictions in East Perth. This has included the dedication of resident only on-street car parking bays as well as a further 3 hour time limit on weekends, with the exception of resident permit holders, to alleviate car parking pressures in the local area during stadium events.
2. 5 October 2018	Residential Landowner - 9/25 Haig Park Circle	(a) There is a restrictive covenant on the land for the site to be used for parking and no other use. (b) The requirement to maintain the 49 public car parking bays will be removed. There is difficulty finding parking in the area, particularly during events held at the Stadium which will be made worse as a result of the loss of the car park. (c) The proposed height and angle of the development will obstruct views.	(a) The legal advice obtained by the City confirms the restrictive covenant is a private agreement between the landowner and MRA and does not form part of the planning framework. (b) The City has reviewed the on-street car parking requirements in East Perth with designated residential bays and modified time restrictions to ensure residents are not adversely impacted by events held at the Stadium. (c) The site is located approximately 150 metres north-west of 25 Haig Park Circle. The proposed height of the buildings will be in keeping with the height of

				buildings in the general vicinity with the exception of the north-west corner of the site at 21 metres. Based on the above it is considered that there will be no significant loss of amenity to the property at 25 Haig Park Circle. It is also noted that the loss of view is not a valid planning consideration under City Planning Scheme No. 2 or Local Planning Scheme No. 26.
3.	8 October 2018	Residential Landowner – 2 Haig Park Circle	<p>(a) The public car park should be retained in accordance with the restrictive covenant on the land.</p> <p>(b) There are ample sites that could be developed/infilled prior to developing this property.</p> <p>(c) If developed the site should be in keeping with the scale and form of the townhouse properties opposite the site.</p>	<p>(a) As per the above, the City's legal advice confirms the restrictive covenant is a private agreement between the landowner and the MRA and does not form part of the planning framework.</p> <p>(b) The site is in private ownership and the City does not have any control over the staging of development across the city.</p> <p>(c) The height along Haig Park Circle is proposed to be in keeping with the scale of the townhouses opposite (3-4 storeys or 10 metres) with additional height setback from the street.</p>
4.	8 October 2018	Residential Landowner – 9 Haig Park Circle	<p>(a) The use of the site for any use other than car parking (as originally intended by the former EPRA through a restrictive covenant on the land) is not supported.</p> <p>(b) Notwithstanding the above the proposed scheme provisions are considered acceptable however a mandatory requirement to include to for 49 public car parking bays rather than encouraged through plot ratio incentives.</p> <p>(a) The design guidelines are generally considered to be a fair and reasonable</p>	<p>(a) The use of the site as a public car park and restrictive covenant has been addressed above.</p> <p>(b) The support of the guidelines is noted, however there is no legal or evidence base to require a public car park land use be provided on the site with 49 bays. If the site were to be reserved as a public car park it would need to be acquired and rezoned for public purposes and there is not the required evidence base to support this.</p>
5.	10 October 2018	Landowner – 75 (Lot 70)	<p>(a) The design guidelines are generally considered to be a fair and reasonable</p>	<p>(a) Noted.</p>

		Haig Park Circle	<p>approach to guide any possible future redevelopment of the site.</p> <p>(b) The use of plot ratio is however considered to be an unnecessary and cumbersome way of controlling the built form where there are specific guidelines in relation to height and setbacks. If plot ratio is to be imposed that it should remain as 2:1.</p>	<p>(b) All precincts under Local Planning Scheme No. 26 have plot ratio controls in place. This is particularly important in the case of Lot 70, as there is a need to provide certainty to the surrounding land owners in terms of the scale and form of development on the site. The City has modelled both the 2:1 and 1.5:1 plot ratio scenarios and considers that a plot ratio of 1.5:1.0 is a better outcome for the site as the reduced scale will be more in keeping with the development in the immediate area, whilst contributing to the State's and City's planning objectives to provide for greater diversity in housing stock and vibrancy in the inner city.</p>
--	--	------------------	---	---



East Perth Local Planning Scheme No.26 (East Perth Redevelopment (Normalised) Area

Amendment N° 3

PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT ACT 2005
RESOLUTION DECIDING TO AMEND A TOWN PLANNING SCHEME

CITY OF PERTH

LOCAL PLANNING SCHEME NO.26 (NORMALISED REDEVELOPMENT AREAS)

AMENDMENT NO. 3

Resolved that the Council in pursuance of section 75 of the Planning and Development Act 2005 amend Local Planning Scheme No. 26 (Normalised Redevelopment Areas) as follows:

1. Delete Clause 1.6.3 and insert a new Clause 1.6.3 as follows:

1.6.3 For the purposes of clause 36(1) of the City Planning Scheme:

- (a) a standard or requirement of the City Planning Scheme shall be taken to include a standard or requirement of this Scheme.
- (b) a non-complying application does not include an application for:
 - (i) an increase in plot ratio above the specified maximum plot ratio in this Scheme.
 - (ii) building setbacks, building heights or pedestrian easement width on Lot 70, No. 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth that does not meet the requirements of Clause 4.2.5(d), (e) and (f).

2. Delete Clause 3.4 PLOT RATIO.

3. Delete Clause 4.2.2 and replace as follows:

4.2.2 The following table lists the Preferred, Contemplated and Prohibited uses within Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet (Excluding Lot 70, 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth):

Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet	
Land Use Category	Use Symbol
Category 1 Culture and Creative Industry	C

Category 2 Commercial	P
Category 3 Light Industry	X
Category 4 Retail	P
Category 5A Permanent Residential	P/X(1)
Category 5B Transient Residential	P
Category 6 Community	P
Category 7 Dining and Entertainment	C

4. Delete Clause 4.2.3 MAXIMUM PLOT RATIO and insert a new Clause 4.2.3 PLOT RATIO as follows:

4.2.3 Maximum Plot Ratio: 1.0

The plot ratio may be increased to a maximum of 2.0 provided that in any development having a plot ratio in excess of 1.0, not less than 50% of the excess relevant floor area shall be dedicated to residential use.

For Lot 162 Plain Street, East Perth maximum plot ratio is 2.0.

For Lot 70 No. 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth, the maximum plot ratio is 1.5. On this Lot the calculation of the floor area of a building and the maximum plot ratio shall exclude any public fee-paying car parking where it is located within a basement. For the purpose of this subclause, a basement is considered to be any portion of a building used primarily for car parking and having 50% or more of its volume below natural ground level.

5. Insert a new Clause 4.2.5 DEVELOPMENT OF LOT 70 NO. 75 HAIG PARK CIRCLE as follows:

- (a) This subclause applies only to Lot 70 No. 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth (referred to as 'the Lot').
- (b) Subclause 4.2.2 does not apply to the Lot.
- (c) The following table lists the Preferred, Contemplated and Prohibited uses on the Lot.

Lot 70 No. 75 Haig Park Circle	
Land Use Category	Use Symbol
Category 1 Culture and Creative Industry	C/X(1)
Category 2 Commercial	C/X(1)
Category 3 Light Industry	X
Category 4 Retail	C/X(1)
Category 5A Permanent Residential	P
Category 5B Transient Residential	C
Category 6 Community	C/X(1)
Category 7 Dining and Entertainment	C/X(1)

(1) Means the use is prohibited where it fronts or faces Haig Park Circle or the proposed internal pedestrian easement.

- (d) Buildings shall be setback a minimum of 3m from Haig Park Circle.
- (e) The maximum street building height on Haig Park Circle shall be 10.5m with any additional height above this contained within a 45 degree angled height plane.
- (f) A pedestrian easement shall be provided across the lot to provide public pedestrian access from Sovereign Close to Haig Park Circle. It shall have no height limit and a minimum width of 8m, except at its northern end where reduced width may be necessary to accommodate vehicular access from Sovereign Close to the site. The vehicular access shall be designed to minimise its encroachment into the pedestrian easement and have minimum impact on safety and amenity for users of the pedestrian easement.

(g) The only variations to sub-clauses (d) and (e) above that may be approved by the local government are:

- measures to integrate the electrical substation at the south-east corner of the site if retained;
- basements which extend into the Haig Park Circle street setback where they are a minimum of 2 metres below the median level of the footpath adjoining the site at its southern boundary, allowing for adequate soil depth for in-ground planting to enhance the streetscape; and
- minor projections for items such as chimneys, finials and other similar architectural features.

These projections will only be approved where the local government is satisfied that they make a positive contribution to the design of the building/s and the amenity of the locality.

SCHEME AMENDMENT REPORT

CONTENTS

- 1. INTRODUCTION
 - 2. BACKGROUND
 - 3. PLANNING FRAMEWORK
 - 4. PROPOSAL
 - 5. SCHEME AMENDMENT
 - 6. CONCLUSION
- ATTACHMENT:**
- 1. Comparison of Existing and Proposed East Perth – Area 20 South Cove Design Guidelines
 - 1. INTRODUCTION
- The purpose of this amendment is to introduce specific development provisions for land situated at Lot 70 No. 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth into Local Planning Scheme No. 26 (LPS26).



Figure 1 – Location Plan, Lot 70 No. 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth

This will include setting out specific land uses for the site which are preferred, contemplated or prohibited, the maximum plot ratio, the required height and setback controls and the pedestrian easement.

The proposed provisions will be supported by amendments to the planning policy framework under the East Perth – South Cove Area 20 Design Guidelines to provide further guidance in terms of redevelopment of the site.

2. BACKGROUND

The subject site has an area of 2,233m² and is bounded by Plain Street to the west, Haig Park Circle residential buildings to the south and east and mixed-use buildings which front Royal Street to the north. The site is currently occupied by an at-grade car park containing 49 bays including 42 public fee-paying parking bays, four free short term public car parking bays and three ‘offsite tenant’ car parking bays.

A pedestrian access way extends along a portion of the southern boundary of the site, connecting Haig Park Circle to Plain Street. A number of pedestrian and vehicular access easements exist over the site, benefiting adjoining Lot 71 (located on the corner of Royal and Plain Street). A Western Power substation (46m²) is located in the south-east corner of the site.

The surrounding buildings vary from two to six storeys in height with most residential buildings which are located to the south and east of the site being predominately of two and four storeys height.

The site was originally developed by the former East Perth Redevelopment Authority as an at-grade car park and in 2001 was sold to a private landowner. A condition of sale was for a restrictive covenant to be placed on the title restricting its use to a car park and for no other use. The City has sought legal advice in regards to the restrictive covenant which confirms this is a private agreement between the former East Perth Redevelopment Authority (now Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority) and land owner, and does not impact on the planning framework or in considering development applications on the site.

LPS26 provides limited guidance in terms of the preferred development outcomes for the site. The East Perth - South Cove Area 20 Design Guidelines also does not contain any specific development standards for the site except to identify the site as a ‘car park’ which is its current use.

The City of Perth has undertaken extensive community engagement to identify the preferred development outcomes for the site including advertising and public information sessions on three proposed design concepts in September to October 2016 and community group meetings and two public workshops held in August 2017. This has resulted in the preparation of draft provisions under LPS26 and new proposed development standards for the site under the East Perth – South Cove Area 20 Design Guidelines.

3. PLANNING FRAMEWORK

3.1 Metropolitan Region Scheme

The subject site is located within the 'Urban' Zone under the Metropolitan Region Scheme.

3.2 City Planning Scheme No.2

CPS2 was gazetted on 9 January 2004. CPS2 is a precinct based Local Planning Scheme which identifies 15 precincts reflecting the locational, built form and land use characteristics of each area.

The subject site is located within East Perth Precinct 15 (P15) under CPS2.

The proposed Amendment does not result in any modifications to the CPS2 Scheme Text or Map.

3.3 Local Planning Scheme No. 26

LPS26 was gazetted on 11 September 2007. LPS includes the normalised redevelopment areas of East Perth and Northbridge which were previously under the planning control of the former East Perth Redevelopment Authority.

The subject site is located within Precinct EP1 – Claisebrook Inlet of the Claisebrook Village Project Area under LPS26. The Statement of Intent for the Claisebrook Inlet Precinct (EP1) states that the precinct is to be the principal visual and social focus of the Claisebrook Village Project Area with a vibrant mixture of land uses, providing opportunities for dining, leisure and social interaction and an active public realm

The maximum plot ratio which applies to the general precinct and to the site is 1.0. The plot ratio may be increased to a maximum of 2.0 provided that in the case of any plot ratio exceeding 1.0, not less than 50 per cent of the excess relevant floor area is dedicated to residential use.

With respect to the land uses which are preferred, contemplated or prohibited in the Claisebrook Inlet Precinct and subject site under LPS26, Permanent Residential is a preferred land use (however prohibited where it fronts the street at pedestrian level) along with Transient Residential, Retail, Commercial and Community. Culture and Creative Industry and Dining and Entertainment uses are contemplated uses with Light Industry being a prohibited land use.

4. PROPOSAL

This amendment seeks to introduce clauses within LPS26 which provide specific guidance in terms of the preferred, contemplated and prohibited land uses and built form controls for the site.

Under sub-clause 4.2.3 a specific plot ratio floor area of 1.5 is proposed to apply to the subject site. This is a reduction from the current maximum plot ratio for the Precinct whereby up to 2.0 may be achieved for any development that contains Permanent Residential use for 50 per cent of the development above a plot ratio of 1.0. This reduced plot ratio is based on community expectations in

terms of the maximum development potential that should be accommodated on the site and through modelling of the proposed building envelopes (height and setback controls). This clause also excludes public fee-paying public car park from the calculation of plot ratio floor area of a building where it is provided at the basement level. This is to encourage the provision of a replacement public fee-paying car park on the site which was raised during community consultation and to ensure car parking is appropriately located within the basement level.

Under sub-clause 4.2.5 (c) Permanent Residential is proposed to be identified as the preferred land use for the site with Transient Residential being a contemplated use. Other land uses including Culture and Creative Industry, Commercial, Retail, Community and Dining and Entertainment are proposed to be contemplated uses however are to be prohibited where they front onto or have access from Haig Park Circle or the internal pedestrian easement. Light Industry will remain a prohibited use. This is in response to the community feedback obtained during the public consultation exercises and ensuring the site provides an appropriate transition between the mixed-use character to the north on Royal Street and the residential character of Haig Park Circle to the south and east.

In addition to plot ratio, Clause 1.6.3 (ii) does not permit any variation under Clause 36(1) of CPS2 in relation to building setbacks, building heights or the pedestrian easement width at the subject site in accordance with Clause 4.2.5 (d), (e) and (f). Any development facing Haig Park Circle must have a minimum setback of 3 metres. The maximum building height on Haig Park Circle is 10.5 metres with any building height above this setback further from the street.

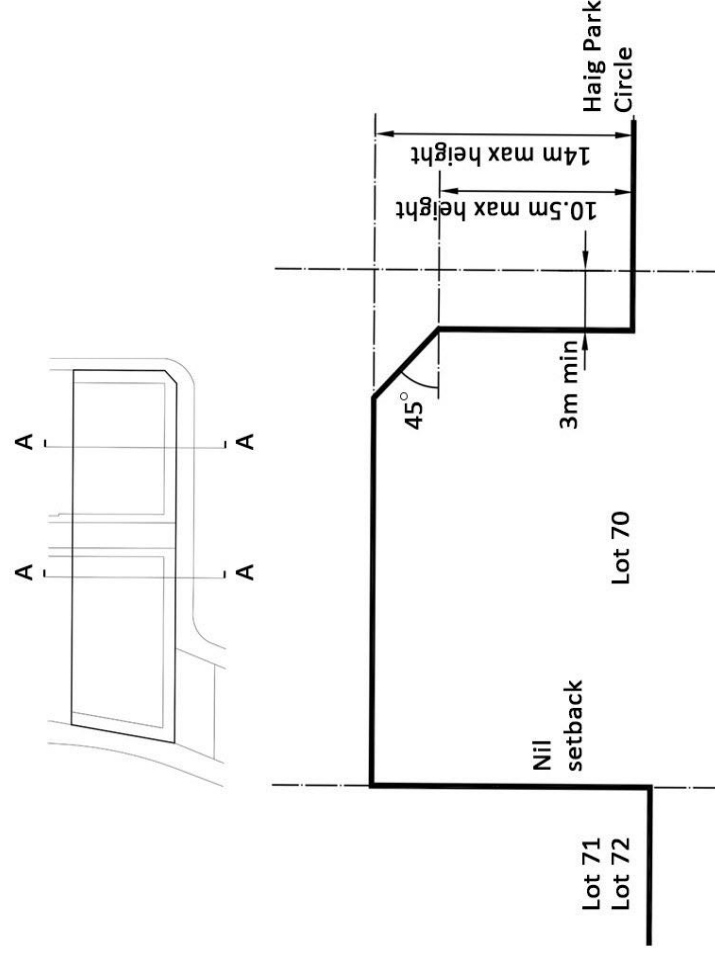


Figure 2 –North south section of building envelopes through eastern and western buildings

A pedestrian easement must be provided through the site creating a pedestrian linkage from Sovereign Close through to Haig Park Circle. The pedestrian easement will have no height limit with a minimum width of 8 metres, except at its northern end where a reduced width may be necessary to accommodate vehicular access from Sovereign Close to the site. The vehicular access shall be designed to minimise its impact on the safety and amenity of users of the pedestrian easement.

With respect to the setback of any basement carpark this will only be permitted to extend into the Haig Park Circle street setback where it is a minimum of 2 metres below the median footpath level adjoining the site at its southern boundary to allow for an adequate soil depth for in-ground landscaping.

5. SCHEME AMENDMENT

SCHEME PROVISIONS	EXISTING (existing provisions proposed to be deleted are highlighted in red)	PROPOSED (proposed new provisions are highlighted in red)	RATIONALE
CLAUSE 1.6 RELATIONSHIP TO THE CITY OF PERTH PLANNING SCHEME	1.6 Relationship to the City of Perth City Planning Scheme 1.6.1 This Scheme is complementary to and is not a substitute for the City Planning Scheme. 1.6.2 Where a provision of this Scheme is inconsistent with a provision of the City Planning Scheme, the provision of this Scheme prevails. 1.6.3 The reference in clause 36(1) of the City Planning Scheme to “a standard or requirement of this Scheme” shall be taken to include a standard or requirement of this Scheme.	1.6 Relationship to the City of Perth City Planning Scheme 1.6.1 This Scheme is complementary to and is not a substitute for the City Planning Scheme. 1.6.2 Where a provision of this Scheme is inconsistent with a provision of the City Planning Scheme, the provision of this Scheme prevails. 1.6.3 For the purposes of clause 36(1) of the City Planning Scheme: (a) a standard or requirement of the City Planning Scheme shall be taken to include a standard or requirement of this Scheme. (b) a non-complying application does not include an application for: (i) an increase in plot ratio above the specified maximum plot ratio in this Scheme. (ii) building setbacks, building heights or pedestrian easement width on Lot 70, No. 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth that does not meet the requirements of Clause 4.2.5(d), (e), (f) and (g).	Sub-clause 1.6.3 is amended to relocate sub-clause 3.4 whereby plot ratio cannot be varied under clause 36(1) of City Planning Scheme No. 2 and to include additional clause 1.6.3 (b)(ii) which does not permit any variations to building setbacks, building heights or the pedestrian easement width for Lot 70. This is to ensure certainty to the developer and surrounding residents in terms of the built form (height and setbacks) that will be permitted on the site, particularly in relation to Haig Park Circle.
CLAUSE 3.4 PLOT RATIO	3.4 Plot Ratio The local government cannot grant development approval for a non-complying application in respect of an application for an increase in plot ratio above the specified maximum plot ratio in Parts Four and Five of the Scheme.	1.6 Relationship to the City of Perth City Planning Scheme 1.6.3 For the purposes of clause 36(1) of the City Planning Scheme: (a) a standard or requirement of the City Planning Scheme shall be taken to include a standard or requirement of this Scheme. (b) a non-complying application does not include an application for: (i) an increase in plot ratio above the specified maximum plot ratio in this Scheme. (ii) building setbacks, building heights or pedestrian easement width on Lot 70, No. 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth that does not meet the requirements of Clause 4.2.5(d), (e), (f) and (g).	This sub-clause has been reworded and relocated under clause 1.6.3 (b).

<p>CLAUSE 4.2.2 LAND USE TABLE</p>	<p>4.2.2 The following table lists the Preferred, Contemplated and Prohibited uses within Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Land Use Category</th> <th>Use Symbol</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Category 1 Culture and Creative Industry</td> <td>C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 2 Commercial</td> <td>P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 3 Light Industry</td> <td>X</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 4 Retail</td> <td>P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 5A Permanent Residential</td> <td>P/X1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 5B Transient Residential</td> <td>P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 6 Community</td> <td>P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 7 Dining and Entertainment</td> <td>C</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet		Land Use Category	Use Symbol	Category 1 Culture and Creative Industry	C	Category 2 Commercial	P	Category 3 Light Industry	X	Category 4 Retail	P	Category 5A Permanent Residential	P/X1	Category 5B Transient Residential	P	Category 6 Community	P	Category 7 Dining and Entertainment	C	<p>4.2.2 The following table lists the Preferred, Contemplated and Prohibited uses within Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet (Excluding Lot 70, 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Land Use Category</th> <th>Use Symbol</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Category 1 Culture and Creative Industry</td> <td>C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 2 Commercial</td> <td>P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 3 Light Industry</td> <td>X</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 4 Retail</td> <td>P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 5A Permanent Residential</td> <td>P/X(1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 5B Transient Residential</td> <td>P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 6 Community</td> <td>P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 7 Dining and Entertainment</td> <td>C</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet		Land Use Category	Use Symbol	Category 1 Culture and Creative Industry	C	Category 2 Commercial	P	Category 3 Light Industry	X	Category 4 Retail	P	Category 5A Permanent Residential	P/X(1)	Category 5B Transient Residential	P	Category 6 Community	P	Category 7 Dining and Entertainment	C	<p>This is a correction of a minor administrative error to include brackets to footnote number one under the permanent residential land use category.</p>
Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet																																											
Land Use Category	Use Symbol																																										
Category 1 Culture and Creative Industry	C																																										
Category 2 Commercial	P																																										
Category 3 Light Industry	X																																										
Category 4 Retail	P																																										
Category 5A Permanent Residential	P/X1																																										
Category 5B Transient Residential	P																																										
Category 6 Community	P																																										
Category 7 Dining and Entertainment	C																																										
Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet																																											
Land Use Category	Use Symbol																																										
Category 1 Culture and Creative Industry	C																																										
Category 2 Commercial	P																																										
Category 3 Light Industry	X																																										
Category 4 Retail	P																																										
Category 5A Permanent Residential	P/X(1)																																										
Category 5B Transient Residential	P																																										
Category 6 Community	P																																										
Category 7 Dining and Entertainment	C																																										
<p>CLAUSE 4.2.3 MAXIMUM PLOT RATIO 1:0</p>	<p>4.2.3 Maximum Plot Ratio: 1.0</p> <p>The plot ratio may be increased to a maximum of 2.0 provided that any development having a plot ratio in excess of 1.0, not less than 50% of the excess relevant floor area shall be dedicated to residential use.</p> <p>For Lot 162 Plain Street, East Perth maximum plot ratio is 2.0.</p>	<p>4.2.3 Maximum Plot Ratio: 1.0</p> <p>The plot ratio may be increased to a maximum of 2.0 provided that any development having a plot ratio in excess of 1.0, not less than 50% of the excess relevant floor area shall be dedicated to residential use.</p> <p>For Lot 162 Plain Street, East Perth maximum plot ratio is 2.0.</p> <p>For Lot 70 No. 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth, the maximum plot ratio is 1.5. On this Lot the calculation of the floor area of a building and the maximum plot ratio shall exclude any public fee-paying car parking where it is located within a basement. For the purpose of this subclause, a basement is considered to be any portion of a building used primarily for car parking and having 50% or more of its volume below natural ground level.</p>	<p>Clause 4.2.3 is amended to provide a specific maximum plot ratio of 1.5 for Lot 70. This is a decrease from the current plot ratio of 2.0, which is consistent with community expectations for the site and has been modelled using the proposed building envelopes. This clause also excludes a public fee-paying public car park from the calculation of plot ratio floor area of a building where it is provided at the basement level. This is to encourage the provision of a replacement public fee-paying car park on the site which was raised as an issue during community consultation and to ensure it is appropriately located below street level.</p>																																								
<p>NEW</p>	<p>4.2.5 Development of Lot 70 – No. 75 Haig Park Circle:</p> <p>(a) This subclause applies on to Lot 70 No. 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth (referred to as ‘the Lot’)</p> <p>(b) Subclause 4.2.2 does not apply to the</p>	<p>4.2.5 Development of Lot 70 – No. 75 Haig Park Circle:</p> <p>(a) This subclause applies on to Lot 70 No. 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth (referred to as ‘the Lot’)</p> <p>(b) Subclause 4.2.2 does not apply to the</p>	<p>New sub-clause 4.2.5 is added which includes specific development standards for Lot 70 – No. 75 Haig Park Circle. The sub-clause has been added in response to a consultation process undertaken with members of</p>																																								

	<p>the local community and other stakeholders on key planning and design considerations for the future development of Lot 70.</p> <p>The new text lists the preferred use of the site as 'Permanent Residential' with 'Transient Residential' being a contemplated use. Only these residential uses are to face Haig Park Circle to reflect the residential character to the south and east of the site. The contemplated uses including 'Culture and Creative Industry', 'Commercial', 'Retail', 'Community and Dining and Entertainment' apply elsewhere on the site including facing Plain Street and to the north of the site adjacent to Lots 71 and 72 to provide an appropriate transition to the commercial activity to the north.</p> <p>The maximum plot ratio is 1.5 to reflect the proposed bulk of the development. This figure was demonstrated as appropriate through modelling of the proposed building envelope which was included as part of the consultation process.</p> <p>In addition to plot ratio this sub-clause also has further development standards which cannot be varied including the setback to Haig Park Circle (3 metres), the maximum building height along Haig Park Circle (10.5 metres with any additional height setback further from the street) and the pedestrian easement width (8 metres). The width of the pedestrian easement may be reduced at the northern end to accommodate vehicular access into the site from Sovereign Close however should be designed to reduce any impact on the safety and amenity of those using the pedestrian easement.</p> <p>Where a basement level is included it will only be permitted to encroach into the 2 metre street setback to Haig Park Circle where it is more than 2 metres below the median level of the footpath. This to ensure there is adequate soil depth to allow for in-ground landscaping to be provided along the Haig Park Circle front setback area.</p> <p>The only other variations to sub-clauses (d) and (e) which may be approved by the local government are where it is proposed to integrate the existing</p>																		
<p>Lot.</p> <p>(c) The following table lists the Preferred, Contemplated and Prohibited uses on the Lot.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Land Use Category</th> <th>Use Symbol</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Category 1 Culture and Creative Industry</td> <td>C/X(1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 2 Commercial</td> <td>C/X(1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 3 Light Industry</td> <td>X</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 4 Retail</td> <td>C/X(1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 5A Permanent Residential</td> <td>P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 5B Transient Residential</td> <td>C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 6 Community</td> <td>C/X(1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Category 7 Dining and Entertainment</td> <td>C/X(1)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(1) Means the use is prohibited where it fronts or faces Haig Park Circle or the proposed internal pedestrian easement.</p> <p>(d) Buildings shall be setback a minimum of 3m from Haig Park Circle.</p> <p>(e) The maximum street building height on Haig Park Circle shall be 10.5m with any additional height contained within a 45 degree angled height plane.</p> <p>(f) A pedestrian easement shall be provided across the lot to provide public pedestrian access from Sovereign Close to Haig Park Circle. It shall have no height limit and a minimum width of 8m, except at its northern end where reduced width may be necessary to accommodate vehicular access from Sovereign Close to the site. The vehicular access shall be designed to minimise</p>	Land Use Category	Use Symbol	Category 1 Culture and Creative Industry	C/X(1)	Category 2 Commercial	C/X(1)	Category 3 Light Industry	X	Category 4 Retail	C/X(1)	Category 5A Permanent Residential	P	Category 5B Transient Residential	C	Category 6 Community	C/X(1)	Category 7 Dining and Entertainment	C/X(1)
Land Use Category	Use Symbol																		
Category 1 Culture and Creative Industry	C/X(1)																		
Category 2 Commercial	C/X(1)																		
Category 3 Light Industry	X																		
Category 4 Retail	C/X(1)																		
Category 5A Permanent Residential	P																		
Category 5B Transient Residential	C																		
Category 6 Community	C/X(1)																		
Category 7 Dining and Entertainment	C/X(1)																		

<p>electrical substation in the south-east corner of the site into the development and minor architectural projections including chimneys, finials and other architectural features.</p>	<p>impact on safety and amenity for users of the pedestrian easement.</p> <p>(g) The only variations to sub-clauses (d) and (e) above that may be approved by the local government are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• measures to integrate the electrical substation at the south-east corner of the site if retained;• basements which extend into the Haig Park Circle street setback where they are a minimum of 2 metres below the median level of the footpath adjoining the site at its southern boundary, allowing for adequate soil depth for in-ground planting to enhance the streetscape; and• minor projections for items such as chimneys, finials and other similar architectural features. <p>These projections will only be approved where the local government is satisfied that they make a positive contribution to the design of the building/s and the amenity of the locality.</p>

6.0 CONCLUSION

Amendment No.3 to LPS No.26, together with amendments to the South Cove Area 20 Design Guidelines will introduce specific planning controls for the future redevelopment of Lot 70 (75) Haig Park Circle, East Perth.

The information contained within this document confirms that the amendment proposed is an appropriate outcome consistent with the orderly and proper planning of the city.

ADOPTION

Adopted by resolution of the Council of the City of Perth at the Ordinary Meeting of the Council held on theday of..... 2018.

LORD MAYOR

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

FINAL ADOPTION

Adopted for final approval by resolution of the City of Perth at the Ordinary Meeting of the Council held on the ____ day of _____20__ and the Common Seal of the City of Perth was pursuant to that resolution hereinto affixed in the presence of:

LORD MAYOR

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Recommended/submitted for final approval

DELEGATED UNDER s16 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT 2005

DATE

Final approval granted

MINISTER FOR PLANNING

DATE

ATTACHMENT – COMPARISON OF EXISTING AND PROPOSED EAST PERTH - AREA SOUTH COVE DESIGN GUIDELINES

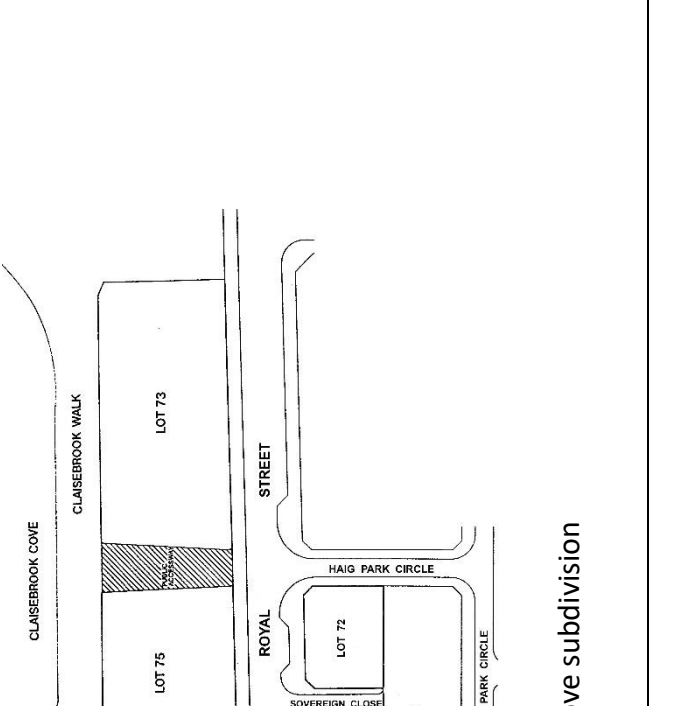
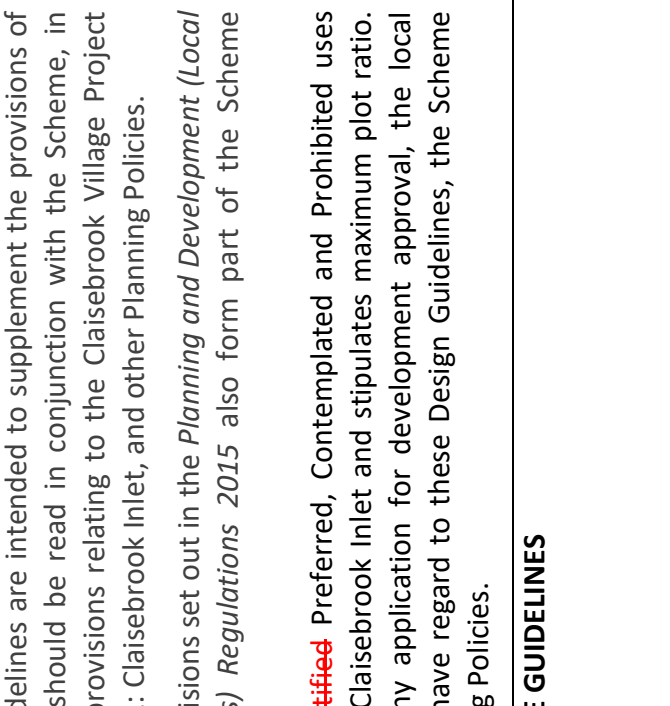
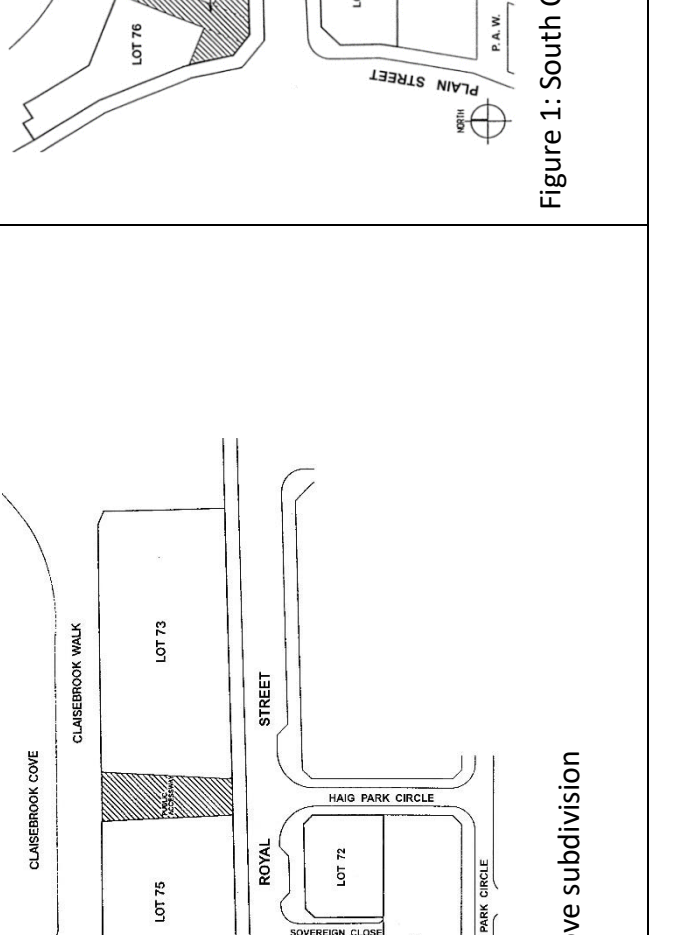
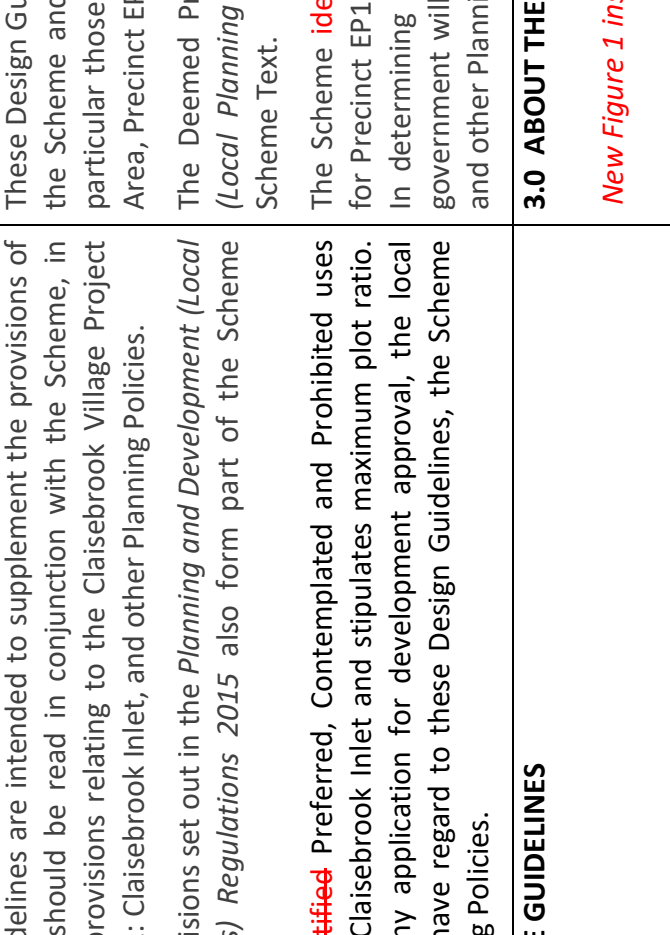
EXISTING (existing guidelines proposed to be deleted are highlighted in red)	PROPOSED (proposed new guidelines are highlighted in red with any wording highlighted in italics not forming part of the Policy text)	RATIONALE
<p>PART ONE - GENERAL</p> <p>2.0 RELATIONSHIP TO PLANNING SCHEME AND PLANNING POLICIES</p> <p>Lots 70 to 76 inclusive are within the Claisebrook Inlet Precinct (EP1) as defined in the City of Perth Local Planning Scheme No. 26 (Normalised Redevelopment Areas) (herein called 'the Scheme').</p> <p>These Design Guidelines are intended to supplement the provisions of the Scheme and should be read in conjunction with the Scheme, in particular those provisions relating to the Claisebrook Village Project Area, Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet, and other Planning Policies.</p> <p>The Deemed Provisions set out in the <i>Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015</i> also form part of the Scheme Text.</p> <p>The Scheme identified Preferred, Contemplated and Prohibited uses for Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet and stipulates maximum plot ratio. In determining any application for development approval, the local government will have regard to these Design Guidelines, the Scheme and other Planning Policies.</p> <p>3.0 ABOUT THESE GUIDELINES</p> <p><i>Figure 1 deleted</i></p> 	<p>PART ONE - GENERAL</p> <p>2.0 RELATIONSHIP TO PLANNING SCHEME AND PLANNING POLICIES</p> <p>Lots 70 to 76 inclusive are within the Claisebrook Inlet Precinct (EP1) as defined in the City of Perth Local Planning Scheme No. 26 (Normalised Redevelopment Areas) (herein called 'the Scheme').</p> <p>These Design Guidelines are intended to supplement the provisions of the Scheme and should be read in conjunction with the Scheme, in particular those provisions relating to the Claisebrook Village Project Area, Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet, and other Planning Policies.</p> <p>The Deemed Provisions set out in the <i>Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015</i> also form part of the Scheme Text.</p> <p>The Scheme identifies Preferred, Contemplated and Prohibited uses for Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet and stipulates maximum plot ratio. In determining any application for development approval, the local government will have regard to these Design Guidelines, the Scheme and other Planning Policies.</p> <p>3.0 ABOUT THESE GUIDELINES</p> <p><i>New Figure 1 inserted with Lot 70 "Car park" text removed.</i></p> 	<p>This is a minor grammatical correction.</p>
<p>3.0 ABOUT THESE GUIDELINES</p> <p><i>Figure 1 deleted</i></p> 	<p>3.0 ABOUT THESE GUIDELINES</p> <p><i>New Figure 1 inserted with Lot 70 "Car park" text removed.</i></p> 	<p>The existing south cove subdivision map will be replaced with a new subdivision map which removes the reference to 'car park' on Lot 70.</p>

Figure 1: South Cove subdivision

Figure 1: South Cove subdivision

<p>4.0 DESIRED CHARACTER AND PREFERRED USES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The lots collectively form the “South Cove” subdivision. South Cove is one of the most prominently located development sectors within East Perth. Developments within South Cove will be the “drawcard” for this part of the city. The subdivision is bounded between Plain Street and Victoria Gardens and as such is likely to experience the majority of pedestrian traffic from those who live in the surrounding areas and also from those who visit East Perth. Given the subdivision’s prominence, the local government wishes to see developments of high quality with the potential to perform landmark functions. The development of South Cove is critically placed in respect to the overall pattern of redevelopment in East Perth. The development of this sector will play a pivotal role in determining the area’s emerging character. Although South Cove is defined as a separate development sector from that of Haig Park, it is anticipated that there will be high interaction of activities on either side of the western end of Royal Street to create the major retail, hotel and restaurant focus for East Perth. Land uses on South Cove should emphasise public usage particularly along Royal Street and the Claisebrook Cove pedestrian promenade (“Claisebrook Walk”). Visual and physical access to the Cove needs to be considered and maximised in all developments. At the same time, developments on South Cove need to establish an appropriate, preferably interactive streetscape along Royal Street. This is particularly important as it is anticipated that the southern side of Royal Street will be the location of the main retail facilities serving the redevelopment area and other surrounding precincts. Moreover, developments on South Cove will need to create an appropriate urban character to balance the expanse and openness of the adjacent cove and nearby river. To achieve this, buildings in the Southern Cove subdivision need to hold the street edge to reinforce the traditional relationship to the street and similarly address the waterfront promenade. Developments to the northern and southern sides of Royal Street are to be mutually supportive in functional terms to collectively create an attractive streetscape. The emphasis of this development should be on the establishment of a truly inner City urban character, achieved by the density, scale of development and design approach. 	<p>4.0 DESIRED CHARACTER AND PREFERRED USES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The lots collectively form the “South Cove” subdivision. South Cove is one of the most prominently located development sectors within East Perth. Developments within South Cove will be the “drawcard” for this part of the city. The subdivision is bounded between Plain Street and Victoria Gardens and as such is likely to experience the majority of pedestrian traffic from those who live in the surrounding areas and also from those who visit East Perth. Given the subdivision’s prominence, the local government wishes to see developments of high quality with the potential to perform landmark functions. The development of South Cove is critically placed in respect to the overall pattern of redevelopment in East Perth. The development of this sector will play a pivotal role in determining the area’s emerging character. Although South Cove is defined as a separate development sector from that of Haig Park, it is anticipated that there will be high interaction of activities on either side of the western end of Royal Street to create the major retail, hotel and restaurant focus for East Perth. Land uses on South Cove should emphasise public usage particularly along Royal Street and the Claisebrook Cove pedestrian promenade (“Claisebrook Walk”). Visual and physical access to the Cove needs to be considered and maximised in all developments. At the same time, developments on South Cove need to establish an appropriate, preferably interactive streetscape along Royal Street. This is particularly important as it is anticipated that the southern side of Royal Street will be the location of the main retail facilities serving the redevelopment area and other surrounding precincts. Moreover, developments on South Cove will need to create an appropriate urban character to balance the expanse and openness of the adjacent cove and nearby river. To achieve this, buildings in the Southern Cove subdivision need to hold the street edge to reinforce the traditional relationship to the street and similarly address the waterfront promenade. Developments to the northern and southern sides of Royal Street are to be mutually supportive in functional terms to collectively create an attractive streetscape. The emphasis of this development should be on the establishment of a truly inner City urban character, achieved by the density, scale of development and design approach. Lot 70 is located between the mixed use activity centre in Royal Street and the residential development in the Haig Park Precinct (Area 26). The nature and built form of development on this lot 	<p>New text has been added to provide the site context for Lot 70 and its transitional role between Royal</p>
---	---	---

	<p>should form a transition between these two different inner urban areas. Pedestrian access should be provided through the site to connect the two areas.</p>	<p>Street and the residential area to the south and east.</p>
<p>5.0 BUILDING ENVELOPES</p> <p>The building height and bulk is to be contained within building envelopes as detailed in Part Two of these guidelines. Minor projections may be permitted for such items as chimneys, finials, pergolas, small portions of bay and dormer windows, and approved landmark features which in the opinion of the local government, contribute to the character and identity of the subdivision. . It should be noted that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Balconies, awnings and verandahs may project beyond the building envelope in accordance with the specific guidelines applicable to these features. • Heights of building envelopes are from finished ground levels at the perimeter of the Lot. • Building envelopes define the limits of building bulk. It is not intended that the building profile should mirror the building envelope. • Building envelopes must be considered in conjunction with site coverage, open space and set back requirements. 	<p>5.0 BUILDING ENVELOPES</p> <p>The building height and bulk is to be contained within building envelopes as detailed in Part Two of these guidelines. In addition the Haig Park Circle setbacks and building heights that apply to Lot 70 are detailed in the Scheme. Minor projections outside building envelopes may be permitted for such items as chimneys, finials, pergolas, small portions of bay and dormer windows, and approved landmark features which in the opinion of the local government, contribute to the character and identity of the subdivision. It should be noted that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Balconies, awnings and verandahs may project beyond the building envelope in accordance with the specific guidelines applicable to these features. • Heights of building envelopes are from finished ground levels at the perimeter of the Lot. • Building envelopes define the limits of building bulk. It is not intended that the building profile should mirror the building envelope. • Building envelopes must be considered in conjunction with site coverage, open space and set back requirements. 	<p>New text has been incorporated into this section to explain that certain planning provisions for Lot 70 are located in the Local Planning Scheme No. 2 (LPS26) text and not the Guidelines. The incorporation of the Haig Park Circle minimum building setbacks and maximum building heights into LPS26 in the manner proposed will ensure that they cannot be varied and in this way provide certainty to the landowner and community in terms of the built form that will be permitted to front this street.</p>
<p>6.0 BUILDING DESIGN</p> <p>6.1 Generally...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <p>6.5 Balconies</p> <p>The inclusion of balconies to take advantage of views is encouraged. Balconies can also assist the composition, articulation and visual interest of buildings. Balconies should be of usable proportions with a minimum dimension of 1.54m. Wherever possible balconies should be enhanced by the provision of shading from summer sun.</p> <p>6.6 Roof Form...</p>	<p>6.0 BUILDING DESIGN</p> <p>6.1 Generally...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <p>6.5 Balconies</p> <p>The inclusion of balconies to take advantage of views is encouraged. Balconies can also assist the composition, articulation and visual interest of buildings. Balconies should be of usable proportions with a minimum area of 10m² with a minimum dimension of 2m. Wherever possible balconies should be enhanced by the provision of shading from summer sun.</p> <p>6.6 Roof Form...</p>	<p>The minimum area of a balcony has been increased to 10m² and the minimum depth to 2m consistent with the City Planning Scheme No. 2 (CPS2) Residential Design Policy provisions. This will not apply retrospectively to existing development.</p>
<p>PART TWO – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 71</p>	<p>PART TWO – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 70</p> <p>1.0 CONTEXT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This development site is located between the mixed use activity centre in Royal Street and the medium density residential area on the southern and eastern sides of Haig Park 	<p>New planning provisions specific to Lot 70 are inserted as Part Two.</p> <p>Section 1.0 sets out the planning context of the site noting any development must provide a sensitive transition between the commercial activity to the</p>

Circle. It also has frontage to Plain Street which is a major road. Its location fronting Plain Street makes it visually prominent to the north and south. Refer to Figure 1.

- The local government envisages a high quality of development on the site to form a sensitive transition between the different land uses to the north, south and east, and to respond to its visual prominence. This development should continue to provide north south pedestrian access through the site from Haig Park Circle to Royal Street via Sovereign Close.

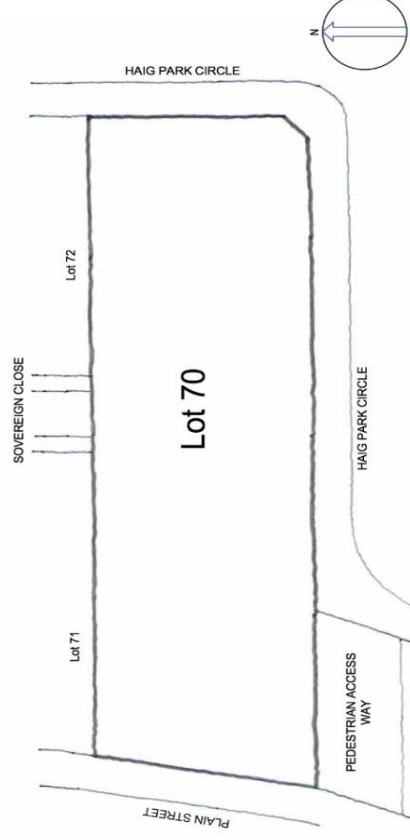


Figure 1: - Lot 70

2.0 PREFERRED USES

The preferred land uses on the site are those that fall within the Permanent Residential land use category, while those that fall within the Transient Residential land use category may be contemplated. Only these residential uses may be permitted within the southern portion of the buildings facing Haig Park Circle. While uses within the Commercial, Retail, Community, Culture and Creative Industry, and Dining and Entertainment land use categories may also be contemplated, they will only be considered where they face and have access only from Plain Street and/or to the north.

3.0 BUILDING FORM AND CHARACTER

- Development shall be of a high design quality to make a positive contribution to the character of the locality.
- A pedestrian easement shall be provided across the lot to provide public pedestrian access from Sovereign Close to Haig Park Circle (refer Figure 7). It may also accommodate vehicular access to the development at its northern end. This easement will result in development on the site above ground level forming two distinct buildings at the east and west of the

north and the residential character to the south and east along Haig Park Circle. This is consistent with community expectations for the site and ensuring any new development is respectful of the existing residential character.

Section 2.0 sets out the preferred use of the site as Permanent Residential with Transient Residential being a contemplated use. Although Permanent Residential is the preferred use of the site the nature of Transient Residential is considered to be consistent with the residential character of the area. In order to protect local amenity the other more active land uses will only be permitted where they front onto Plain Street or to the north of the site adjacent to Lots 71 and 72.

Section 3.0 sets out the desired built form of the site which must be of a high design quality and be respectful to the residential character to the south and east through its external finishes and design elements.

As discussed during the community consultation phase, and as agreed by the resolution of Council, the development must provide for an 8 metre wide pedestrian easement. This will ensure permeability

	<p>site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sections of building facing the pedestrian easement should include ground level entries, major openings, and balconies to habitable rooms to provide opportunities for passive surveillance of the easement from within the buildings. At the same time the design of the buildings, particularly in relation to overlooking and noise attenuation, should be carefully considered to ensure that high levels of amenity will be provided for occupants. • The design of development shall respect the residential character of development to the south and east of Haig Park Circle. Buildings are to provide a modulated street frontage with articulated facades and use of elements such as balconies, awnings, windows and appropriate use of materials and colours to provide visual interest and to establish a fine grained scale to development. Roof pitches of 30 to 45 degrees are preferred where visible from the south and east. • The design of development facing Plain Street shall respond to the volumes of traffic on Plain Street. Priority will be given to ensuring maximum amenity for occupants, particularly in terms of noise and privacy where uses within the Permanent of Transient Residential land use categories are proposed. Non-residential development should address the street in a more traditional manner with nil setbacks, ground level entrances facing the street and awnings over the footpath encouraged. • In the north-western corner of the site where the greatest building height may be permitted the design of the upper levels, including the roof and any roof plant, should take into account how the building will be viewed from all directions given its visually prominent location. <p>4.0 BUILDING ENVELOPE AND SETBACKS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The building envelopes and setbacks for development on the site are depicted in Figures 2-6. • The maximum building heights shall be measured from the existing level of the footpath adjoining the site at its southern boundary to Haig Park Circle. 	<p>through the site linking Sovereign Close with Haig Park Circle. It will also assist in breaking up the building bulk by providing two separate buildings to the east and west of the site. The portions of the buildings which front onto the pedestrian easement should be designed to allow for passive surveillance to ensure a high level of amenity and safety for pedestrians.</p> <p>Due to the higher volumes of traffic on Plain Street consideration must be given to protecting the future residents from any adverse noise and privacy impacts. Commercial uses at the ground level on Plain Street should also be designed to address the street with nil setbacks and the provision of an awning over the footpath. This is consistent with the principles and intent of the City Development Design Guidelines.</p> <p>Section 4.0 sets out the building envelopes for the site (Figures 2-7) as discussed during the community consultation phase.</p> <p>A minimum 8 metre pedestrian easement must be provided with two separate buildings located to the east and west of the site. In order to ensure a landscaped setting and to protect the amenity of residents to the south and east a minimum setback of 3 metres must be provided on Haig Park Circle with building heights of 10.5 metres with any additional height contained within a 45 degree angle height plane. This will provide an acceptable level of</p>
--	--	--

solar access to the properties to the south and east and will ensure the development does not result in any overbearing impacts to the existing residents in terms of overall bulk, height and scale.

Additional height may be accommodated in the north-west corner of the site of up to 21 metres towards Plain Street and Lot 71. This additional height is significantly setback from the existing residential dwellings along Haig Park Circle and is therefore not considered to have any adverse amenity impacts.

In order to protect the residential amenity of its future residents in terms of noise and privacy a 3 metre setback should also be provided for any residential uses which proposed to front onto Plain Street.

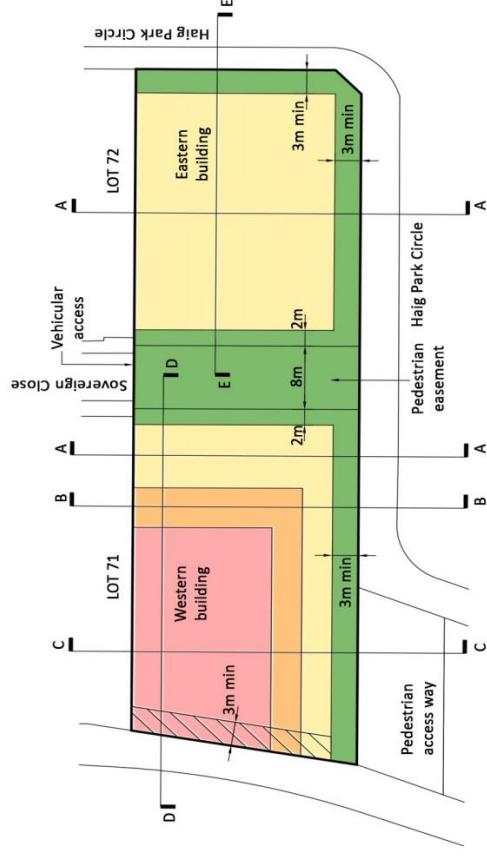


Figure 2 Lot 70 - Building setbacks and building envelope cross section locations.
 Note: Minimum 3m setback from Plain Street only applies to Permanent or Transient Residential land uses.
 For all other uses a nil setback from Plain Street may be permitted.

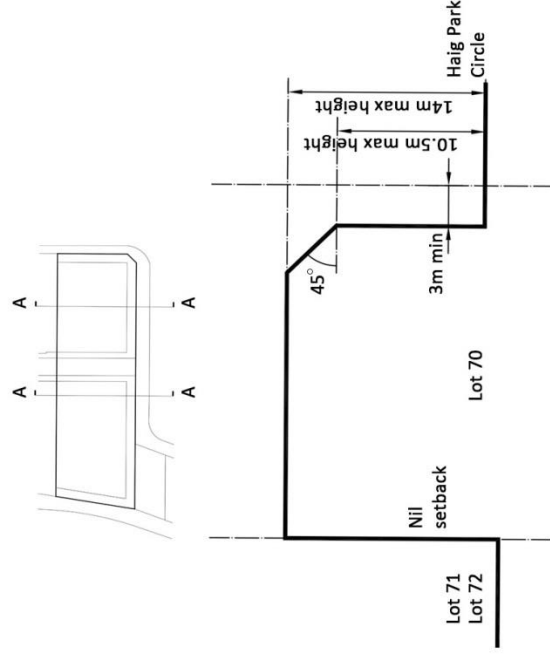


Figure 3 Section AA - North south section of building envelopes through eastern and western buildings.

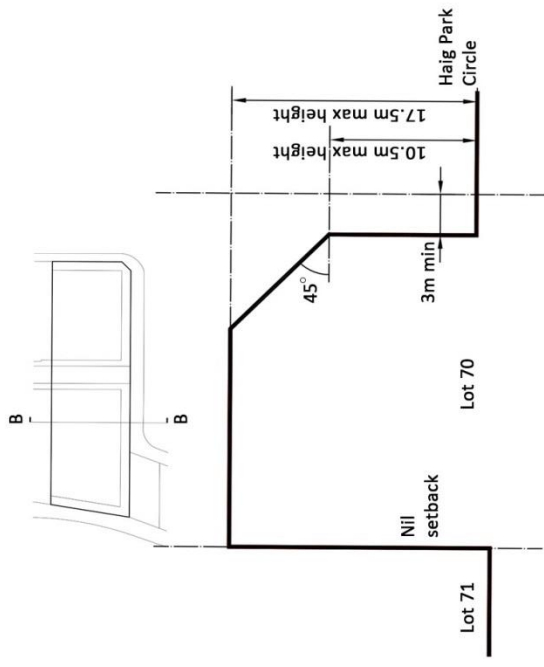


Figure 4 Section BB - North south section of building envelope through western building.

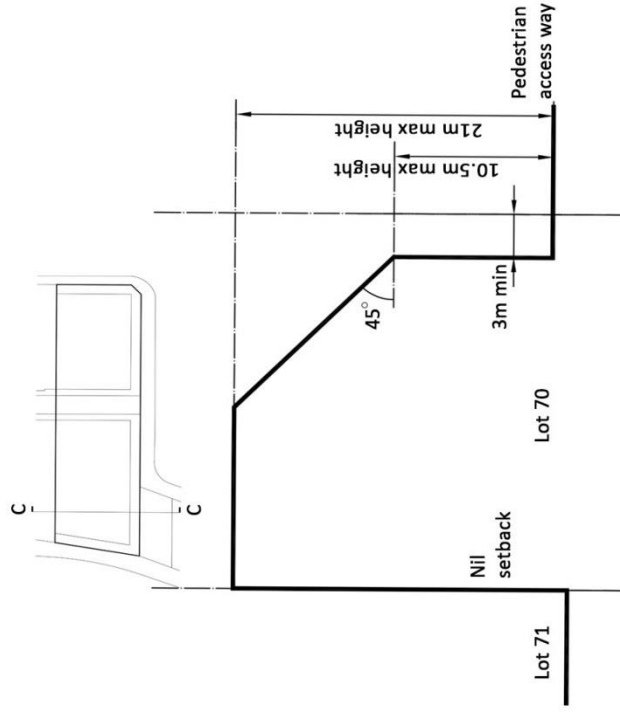


Figure 5 Section CC - North south section of building envelope through western building.

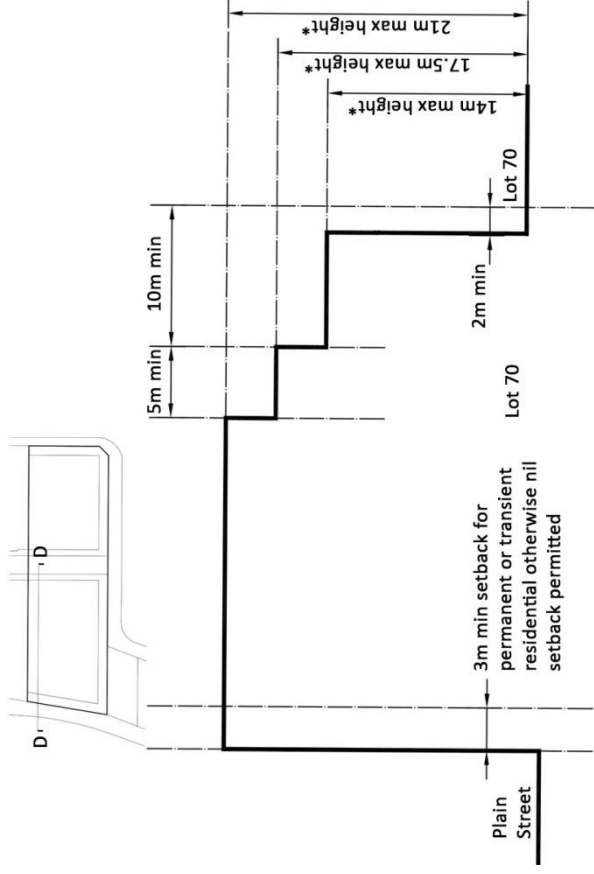


Figure 6 Section DD - East west section of building envelope through western building.
 Note: *Building heights measured from the existing level of the footpath adjoining the site at its southern boundary.

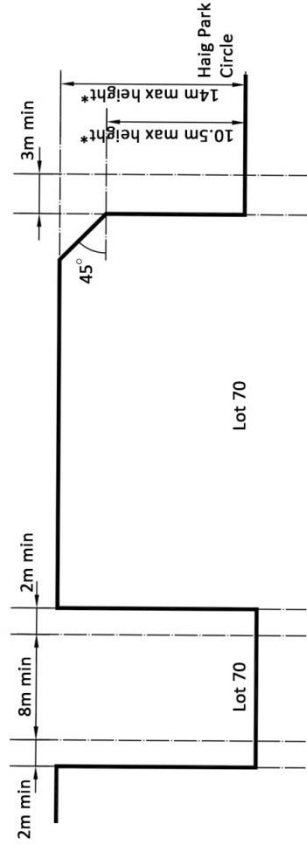
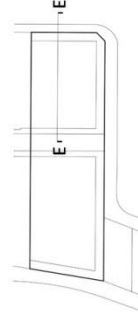


Figure 7 Section EE - East west section of building envelope through eastern building.
 Note: *Building heights measured from the existing level of the footpath adjoining the site at its southern boundary.

- The only projections outside the building envelope that may be approved by the local government are:
- an awning over the Plain Street footpath in the case of non-residential development;
- measures to integrate the electrical substation at the south-east corner of the site if retained;

Only minor projections will be permitted outside of the building envelopes including architectural features/design elements. Variations may also be considered where the development accommodates the existing electrical substation into the design, provides an awning over Plain Street or is required to accommodate the existing vehicular easements on the title.

- minor projections for items such as chimneys, finials and other similar architectural features.
- These projections will only be approved where the local government is satisfied that they make a positive contribution to the design of the building/s and the amenity of the locality and will not add significantly to the bulk and scale of the building/s. Balconies may not project outside the building envelope.
- Any easements specified on title will need to be accommodated as part of any application for development approval.

5.0 ACCESS AND PARKING

- The principal vehicular access to the site shall be from Sovereign Close, while secondary vehicular access may be permitted from the eastern section of Haig Park Circle (as indicated in Figure 7). The crossover in Haig Park Circle should be located and designed to discourage movement of vehicular traffic from the site into the residential area to the south.

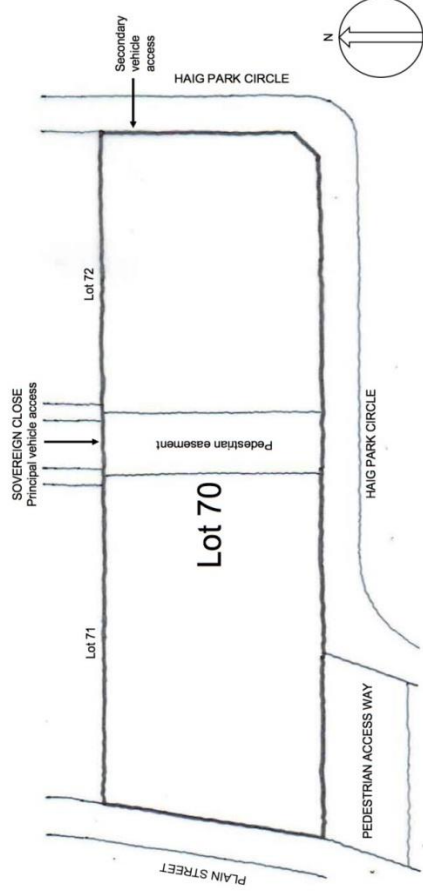


Figure 7 - Pedestrian easement and vehicular access.

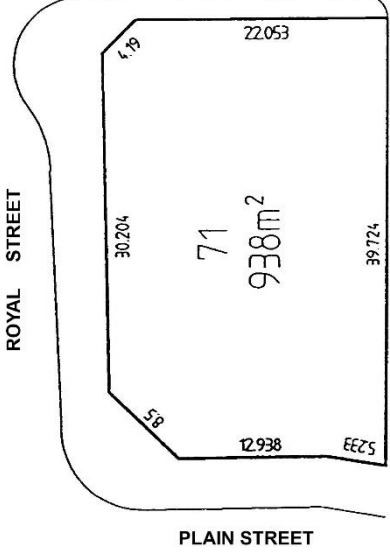
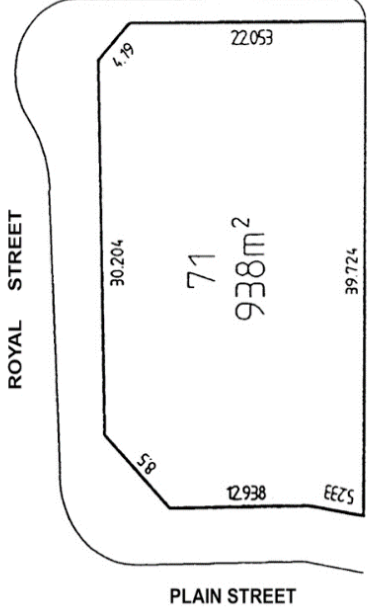
- All car parking shall be located within the building/s, at basement level or sleeved behind other land uses, so that it is not visible from the public realm and adjacent properties.
- If public fee-paying car parking is not provided on site, a minimum of one car parking bay per four dwellings, or part thereof in excess of four dwellings, shall be provided on site for residents' visitors.
- Adequate provision shall be made for service vehicles and loading/unloading areas on site. The design and location of these facilities shall be an integral part of the overall design of the development to ensure that traffic movement on adjacent streets is not disrupted and the amenity of the adjacent residential area is not reduced.

In order to protect residential amenity the main vehicular access to the site will be from Sovereign Close via Royal Street with a secondary access from the eastern section of Haig Park Circle. Given the potential loss of the existing public car park a basement public car park is encouraged. If this is not provided then visitor bays should be provided at a rate of one per four dwellings. This is in response to community consultation whereby visitor parking was raised as a concern in terms of its impact on local parking conditions and amenity.

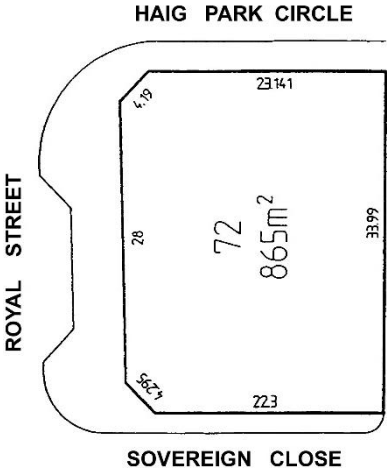
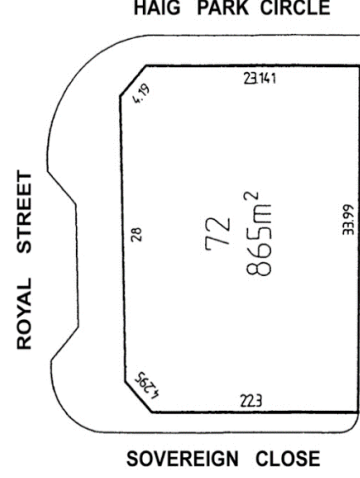
Any car parking located above basement level must be sleeved behind other land uses to ensure it is not visible from the street. This is consistent with the principles and intent of the City Development Design Policy.

The development proposal will also need to take into consideration how the building will be serviced and ensure this is adequately accommodated into the overall design.

	<p>6.0 PEDESTRIAN EASEMENT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A pedestrian easement with a minimum width of 8m and no height limit shall be provided across the lot to provide public pedestrian access from Sovereign Close to Haig Park Circle (refer Figure 7). • The width of the pedestrian easement may be reduced at its northern end and the alignment shown on Figures 1 and 7 may be moved to the east a maximum of two metres where required to accommodate vehicular access to the site from Sovereign Close and associated access easements on title. These variations will only be supported if the local government is satisfied that any encroachment into the pedestrian easement has been minimised, appropriate pedestrians connection to the Sovereign Close footpath is provided and there is minimum impact on amenity for users of the pedestrian easement. • The design and detailing of the development shall provide for the safety and security of users of the pedestrian easement. Particular regard should be given to providing clear sightlines for pedestrians, avoiding conflict with vehicles, the avoidance of entrapment areas and maximising opportunities for passive surveillance from adjoining buildings. • Lighting shall be provided to illuminate the pedestrian easement and contribute to a secure night time environment for users, without causing disturbance to the occupants of any adjoining dwellings. • The hard and soft landscaping of the pedestrian easement shall be designed, and plant species selected, to enhance the safety and microclimate of the pedestrian easement. <p>7.0 LANDSCAPE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The majority of the street setback areas shall be landscaped with a significant portion of in-ground planting including small trees. • <p>8.0 ELECTRICITY SUBSTATION</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preferably the electricity substation on the site shall be relocated so that it is not visible from the public realm. If this is not possible it shall be integrated into the design of the development and the streetscape. 	<p>Section 6.0 outlines the design requirements for the pedestrian easement. Given Sovereign Close is designated as the main vehicular access to the site and with existing vehicular easements in place, the pedestrian easement may be reduced at the northern end and/or shifted to the east by up to two metres to accommodate for vehicular access. The adjoining development must also be designed to ensure an acceptable level of pedestrian safety and amenity is achieved. The pedestrian easement must also be appropriately landscaped and lit to enhance the safety and amenity of the space.</p> <p>Section 7.0 seeks to ensure the development has a landscaped setting through the provision of in-ground planting in the street setback areas. This is intended to enhance the streetscape of Haig Park Circle</p> <p>Section 8.0 seeks to relocate an existing poorly positioned/designed electrical substation in the south-east corner of the site. The preference is for the substation to be relocated so that it is not visible from the public realm or alternatively integrated into the design of the new development.</p>
--	---	--

	<p>9.0 EXISTING RETAINING WALLS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any existing retaining walls on the site that are proposed to remain are to be visually integrated with the overall development. 	<p>The site contains existing limestone retaining walls along Plain Street and Haig Park Circle. Section 9.0 seeks to ensure these walls, if retained, are appropriately integrated into the design of the new development.</p> <p>Guidelines for Lot 71 have been renumbered as a consequence of the addition of provisions for Lot 70 above.</p>
<p>PART TWO – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 71</p>	<p>PART THREE – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 71</p>	<p>Guidelines for Lot 71 have been renumbered as a consequence of the addition of provisions for Lot 70 above.</p>
<p>1.0 Context</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This development site is situated at the corner of Royal and Plain Streets. The intersection of these two streets forms a major activity node, bounded by the South Cove, Haig Park and Eastbrook development sectors. Lot 71 forms a gateway to the retail precinct proposed along Royal Street and the Haig Park Development sector. Figure 1 refers. Lot 71 is visually prominent to vehicular through traffic along Plain Street and is also easily accessible by residents of Haig Park and surrounding residential areas. As such, the local government envisages a high-quality development which will play a key role in effecting the transition between the Eastbrook commercial precinct which fronts Royal Street to the west of Plain Street. <p><i>Figure 1 deleted</i></p>  <p>Figure 1: - Lot 71</p>	<p>1.0 Context</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This development site is situated at the corner of Royal and Plain Streets. The intersection of these two streets forms a major activity node, bounded by the South Cove, Haig Park and Eastbrook development sectors. Lot 71 forms a gateway to the retail precinct proposed along Royal Street and the Haig Park Development sector. Figure 1 refers. Lot 71 is visually prominent to vehicular through traffic along Plain Street and is also easily accessible by residents of Haig Park and surrounding residential areas. As such, the local government envisages a high-quality development which will play a key role in effecting the transition between the Eastbrook commercial precinct which fronts Royal Street to the west of Plain Street. <p><i>New Figure 1 inserted</i></p>  <p>Figure 1: - Lot 71</p>	<p>A new figure 1 has been inserted removing the reference 'car park' to the south.</p>
<p>3.0 Building Form and Character</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> As this development site is highly visible from all aspects, it is imperative that the building presents well from every angle. The building design must respond to both the highly urban, commercial character of Royal Street and the more open thoroughfare of Plain Street. The building should effect the 	<p>4.0 Building Form and Character</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> As this development site is highly visible from all aspects, it is imperative that the building presents well from every angle. The building design must respond to both the highly urban, commercial character of Royal Street and the more open thoroughfare of Plain Street. The building should effect the 	<p>Text that refers to Lot 70 being retained as a car park has been removed.</p>

<p>transition between these two zones as far as possible by making a strong corner statement. Two to three-storey (9.5m) or double volume construction is encouraged to ensure adequate building bulk is maintained at this corner location.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The site forms a gateway to the Royal Street retail precinct west of Plain Street. Consequently, developers are encouraged to hold the building line to the property boundaries of Royal and Plain Streets to create an active pedestrian frontage at ground level. Consideration is to be given to pedestrian movement from the car park on Lot 70. The capacity of this car park may be increased in the future by the construction of an upper-level deck. Developers of Lot 71 need to consider providing direct access from such a future elevated deck to their development. The majority of ground floor facades should be glazed and interesting and modulated built form is sought. Particular regard will need to be given to facades which front Plain Street to ensure that they are visually active and articulated. Blank walls will not be accepted to Plain and Royal Streets. 	<p>transition between these two zones as far as possible by making a strong corner statement. Two to three-storey (9.5m) or double volume construction is encouraged to ensure adequate building bulk is maintained at this corner location.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The site forms a gateway to the Royal Street retail precinct west of Plain Street. Consequently, developers are encouraged to hold the building line to the property boundaries of Royal and Plain Streets to create an active pedestrian frontage at ground level. The majority of ground floor facades should be glazed and interesting and modulated built form is sought. Particular regard will need to be given to facades which front Plain Street to ensure that they are visually active and articulated. Blank walls will not be accepted to Plain and Royal Streets. 	
<p>6.0 Access and Parking</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Principle pedestrian access is to be provided from Royal Street and the sidewalk adjacent to Sovereign Close. Due consideration is to be given to how pedestrians access the development from the car park at the rear of the site. Vehicular access is to be from Sovereign Close. Provide appropriate and required parking for disabled people. Delivery areas are to be located near the southern boundary, and are to be accessible from the access road to Lot 70 and screened from view. The truck dock is to be provided within the site boundary. It should be noted that the car park on Lot 70 is, and will remain, a public parking facility intended to service retail and commercial uses in this area. 	<p>6.0 Access and Parking</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Principle pedestrian access is to be provided from Royal Street and the sidewalk adjacent to Sovereign Close. Vehicular access is to be from Sovereign Close. Provide appropriate and required parking for disabled people. Delivery areas are to be located near the southern boundary, and are to be accessible from the access road to Lot 70 and screened from view. The truck dock is to be provided within the site boundary. 	<p>Text that refers to Lot 70 being retained as a car park has been removed.</p>
<p>PART THREE – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 72</p>	<p>PART FOUR – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 72</p>	<p>Guidelines for Lot 72 have been renumbered as a consequence of the addition of provisions for Lot 70 above.</p>

<p>1.0 Context</p> <p><i>Figure 1 deleted</i></p>  <p>ROYAL STREET</p> <p>HAIG PARK CIRCLE</p> <p>SOVEREIGN CLOSE</p> <p>72</p> <p>865m²</p> <p>Figure 1: - Lot 72</p>	<p>1.0 Context</p> <p><i>New Figure 1 inserted.</i></p>  <p>ROYAL STREET</p> <p>HAIG PARK CIRCLE</p> <p>SOVEREIGN CLOSE</p> <p>72</p> <p>865m²</p> <p>Figure 1: - Lot 72</p>	<p>A new figure 1 is to be inserted removing the reference 'car park' to the south.</p>
<p>6.0 Access and Parking</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Principle pedestrian access is to be provided from Royal Street and the sidewalk adjacent to Sovereign Close. Due consideration is to be given to how pedestrians access the development from the car park at the rear of the site. Vehicular access is to be from Sovereign Close. It should be noted that the car park on Lot 70 is, and will remain, a public parking facility intended to service retail and commercial uses in this area. 	<p>6.0 Access and Parking</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Principle pedestrian access is to be provided from Royal Street and the sidewalk adjacent to Sovereign Close. Vehicular access is to be from Sovereign Close. 	<p>Text that refers to Lot 70 being retained as a car park has been removed.</p>
<p>PART FOUR – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 73</p>	<p>PART FIVE – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 73</p>	<p>Guidelines for Lot 73 have been renumbered as a consequence of the addition of provisions for Lot 70 above.</p>
<p>PART FIVE – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 75</p>	<p>PART SIX -- GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 75</p>	<p>Guidelines for Lot 75 have been renumbered as a consequence of the addition of provisions for Lot 70 above.</p>
<p>PART SIX -- GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 76</p>	<p>PART SEVEN -- GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 76</p>	<p>Guidelines for Lot 76 have been renumbered as a consequence of the addition of provisions for Lot 70 above.</p>

City of Perth



Minor Town/Local Planning Schemes

Local Planning Scheme No. 26 - Normalised Redevelopment Areas

Note: Only the relevant sections of the Local Planning Scheme document are provided with proposed amendments shown in red.



Version #	Decision Reference	Synopsis
1	11 September 2007	Gazetted
2	17 March 2015	Amended
3	24 February 2017	Amended

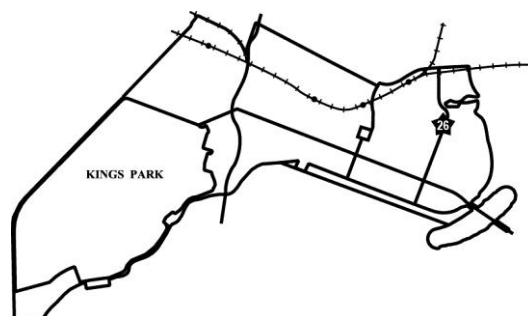
DRAFT

The local government, under the powers conferred on it by the Planning and Development Act 2005, makes the following Local Planning Scheme.

ARRANGEMENT

Part 1 - Preliminary

- 1.1 Citation of Scheme
- 1.2 Responsible Authority
- 1.3 Date of Operation
- 1.4 Scheme Area
- 1.5 Relationship of Scheme to Local-laws
- 1.6 Relationship to the City of Perth City Planning Scheme
- 1.7 Interpretation
- 1.8 Contents of the Scheme
- 1.9 Scheme Purpose
- 1.10 Scheme Objectives
- 1.11 Scheme Principles



Part 2 – Planning Policies and Design Guidelines

- 2.1 Adoption of Planning Policies and Design Guidelines
- 2.2 Amendments to Planning Policies and Design Guidelines

Part 3 – Project Areas and Precincts

- 3.1 Project Areas and Precincts on Scheme Map
- 3.2 Land Use Categories
- 3.3 Development in Precincts
- 3.4 Plot Ratio

Part 4 – Claisebrook Village Project Area

- 4.1 Claisebrook Village Project Area Vision
- 4.2 Precinct EP 1: Claisebrook Inlet
- 4.3 Precinct EP 2: Constitution Street
- 4.4 Precinct EP 3: Royal Street Central
- 4.5 Precinct EP 4: Silver City
- 4.6 Precinct EP 6: Boans
- 4.7 Precinct EP 7: East Parade

- 4.8 Precinct EP 8: Belvidere
- 4.9 Precinct EP 9: Brown Street
- 4.10 Precinct EP 10: Riverbank
- 4.11 Precinct EP 11: Cemeteries
- 4.12 Precinct EP 12: Waterloo

PART 5 – NEW NORTHBRIDGE PROJECT AREA

- 5.1 New Northbridge Project Area Vision
- 5.2 Amenity and Mixed Land Uses
- 5.3 Graham Farmer Freeway Tunnel, Northbridge
- 5.4 Precinct NB1: Russell Square
- 5.5 Precinct NB2: Lake Street

SCHEDULES

- 1. Interpretations
- 2. Normalised Redevelopment Areas Figure 1 – Scheme Map

PART 1: PRELIMINARY

1.1 Citation of Scheme

This Scheme may be cited as the Local Planning Scheme No. 26 (Normalised Redevelopment Areas) (herein called the Scheme).

1.2 Responsible Authority

The responsible authority for the preparation and implementation of the Scheme is the local government.

1.3 Date of Operation

The Scheme shall come into operation on publication of notice of the Minister's final approval thereof in the *Government Gazette*.

1.4 Scheme Area

This Scheme shall apply to the area defined as the Scheme Area in the Scheme Map in Figure 1.

1.5 Relationship of Scheme to Local-laws

The provisions of the Scheme shall have effect notwithstanding any local-law and where the provisions of the Scheme are inconsistent with any local-law the provisions of the Scheme shall prevail.

1.6 Relationship to the City of Perth City Planning Scheme

1.6.1 This Scheme is complementary to and is not a substitute for the City Planning Scheme.

1.6.2 Where a provision of this Scheme is inconsistent with a provision of the City Planning Scheme, the provision of this Scheme prevails.

1.6.3 **For the purposes of** clause 36(1) of the City Planning Scheme:

- (a) **a standard or requirement of the City Planning Scheme** shall be taken to include a standard or requirement of this Scheme.
- (b) **a non-complying application does not include an application for:**
 - (i) an increase in plot ratio above the specified maximum plot ratio in **this Scheme**.
 - (ii) **building setbacks, building heights or pedestrian easement width on Lot 70, No. 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth that does not meet the requirements of Clause 4.2.5(d), (e), (f) and (g).**

1.6.4 In any provision which:

- (a) is contained within a local planning scheme that repeals and replaces the City Planning Scheme; and

- (b) empowers local government to approve a development which does not comply with the standard or requirement of that local planning scheme;

any reference to a standard or requirement of that local planning scheme shall be taken to include a standard or requirement of this Scheme.

1.6.5 The reference in clause 43(1)(d) of the City Planning Scheme to “all standards laid down and all requirements prescribed by this Scheme” shall be taken to include any standards laid down and any requirements prescribed by this Scheme.

1.6.6 In any provision which:

- (a) is contained within a local planning scheme that repeals and replaces the City Planning Scheme; and
- (b) prohibits a person from erecting, altering or adding to a building or using or changing the use of any land or building or permitting or suffering any land or building to be used or the use of any land or building to be changed for any purpose unless all the standards laid down and all the requirements prescribed by that local planning scheme or determined by the local government under that local planning scheme have been and continue to be complied with;

any reference to the standards laid down or standards prescribed by that local planning scheme shall be taken to include all standards laid down and all requirements prescribed by this Scheme.

1.7 Interpretation

In the Scheme unless the context otherwise requires, or unless it is otherwise provided herein, words and expressions have the respective meanings given to them in the Planning and Development Act 2005, the Deemed Provisions, Schedule 1, the City Planning Scheme and R-Codes. In the case of conflict between the meanings of words and expressions in those instruments:

- (a) in the case of residential development the definition in the R-Codes shall prevail; and
- (b) otherwise priority shall be given according to the order in which the instruments are referred to in this clause.

1.8 Contents of the Scheme

The Scheme comprises this Scheme Text which incorporates the Scheme Map and includes any Schedule to the Scheme and the Deemed Provisions.

1.9 Scheme Purpose

The purposes of the Scheme are to:

- (a) provide a system for the orderly control of development within the Scheme Area;
- (b) facilitate the process of development within the Scheme Area;

- (c) provide sufficient certainty to enable location and investment decisions to be made with reasonable confidence;
- (d) ensure that individual developments can occur without detriment to the integrity of the Scheme Area and locality as a whole;
- (e) provide flexibility and discretion in decision making;
- (f) provide an effective means of determining the urban design and visual quality of the Scheme Area;
- (g) provide effective standing for planning policies; and
- (h) facilitate the implementation of the Scheme objectives and principles.

1.10 Scheme Objectives

1.10.1 The objectives of the Scheme are to:

- (a) deliver sustainable urban development within the Scheme Area, with outcomes such as compact growth, mixed land use, good design, primacy of public spaces, heritage conservation and reduced motor vehicle usage;
- (b) deliver vibrant and attractive urban environments which infuse the city with vitality, life and character;
- (c) deliver development excellence through high quality design, by connecting people and places, and ensuring a successful mixture of land uses and activities;
- (d) increase the resident population, facilitate increased employment opportunities and a diverse range of businesses, facilities, services, amenities and infrastructure.

1.10.2 The local government will have due regard to the Scheme Objectives when determining applications made under the Scheme and when making other discretionary decisions regarding the Scheme.

1.11 Scheme Principles

1.11.1 The Scheme Principles are:

- (a) 'Places for People' – development must be planned, designed and managed to ensure the city is an appealing and welcoming place for people to live, work, play and visit;
- (b) 'Critical Mass' – development will increase the number of residents, businesses and jobs in the city and will provide facilities, services, amenities and infrastructure to support ongoing growth;
- (c) 'Quality Design' – development will deliver high quality design of places which responds to local context and develops Perth as a distinct, world class, liveable city. Design excellence in development will focus on innovation, aesthetics, function and materials, and the development of attractive, efficient and adaptable places and buildings;

- (d) 'Diversity' – development will support diversity of people, places, buildings, land uses, events and transport through the design and use of places, to create choice and flexibility in a compatible manner;
- (e) 'Connectivity' – development will deliver a well designed and serviced urban environment which integrates people, land uses and transport modes in an efficient, convenient and safe manner; and
- (f) 'Environmental Integrity' – development will conserve and enhance the natural and built environment and minimise resource consumption, carbon emissions, pollution, waste production and other detrimental environmental impacts.

1.11.2 All development proposals will be required to be consistent with the Scheme Principles, which are to be applied collectively to achieve the creation of sustainable communities.

DRAFT

PART 2: PLANNING POLICIES AND DESIGN GUIDELINES

.....

PART 3: PROJECT AREAS AND PRECINCTS

3.1 Project Areas and Precincts on Scheme Map

The Scheme Area is made up of Project Areas which are divided into Precincts. The location and boundaries of the Project Areas and Precinct are shown on the Scheme Map.

3.2 Land Use Categories

There are seven land use categories created by the Scheme. Table 1 – Land Use Categories defines the land use categories and lists the land uses within each category. Where appropriate, these categories are stipulated as ‘Preferred Uses’ categories or ‘Contemplated Uses’ categories in the Precincts.

3.3 Development in Precincts

- 3.3.1 All development is required to be generally consistent with the Statement of Intent for the Precinct in which it takes place.
- 3.3.2 Where in Parts Four and Five a category of use is stipulated as a ‘Preferred Use’ in any Precinct, in dealing with a development application involving a use from that category in that Precinct the local government shall deal with the application in accordance with clause 32 of the City Planning Scheme.
- 3.3.3 Where in Parts Four and Five a category of use is stipulated as a ‘Contemplated Use’ in any Precinct, in dealing with a development application involving a use from that category in that Precinct the local government shall deal with the application in accordance with clause 33 of the City Planning Scheme.
- 3.3.4 In dealing with an application for development approval for an unlisted land use, the local government shall deal with the application in accordance with clause 34 of the City Planning Scheme.

Table 1: Land Use Categories

CATEGORY 1 : CULTURE AND CREATIVE INDUSTRY	LAND USES
<p>Description:</p> <p>Businesses and activities which have their origin in individual creativity, skill and talent and which contribute to the cultural richness and economic advantage of an area. Provides opportunities for business incubation and job creation through exploitation of intellectual property and/or unique skills.</p> <p>In determining an application for development approval for a</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Media Production ● Creative Industry Office ● Creative Mixed Land Use ● Artist Studio ● Theatre/Performance Venue

<p>land use within the Culture and Creative Industry land use category, in addition to other provisions of the Scheme, the local government shall have regard to the following objectives:</p> <p>(a) infusing creativity, originality and innovation into the built environment;</p> <p>(b) encouragement of creative industries;</p> <p>(c) providing opportunities for business incubation;</p> <p>(d) the provisions of flexible and adaptive spaces to live, work and display; and</p> <p>(e) ensuring the compatible operation of culture and creative land uses with other land uses in the vicinity of the proposed development.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exhibition Centre • Event Space
<p>CATEGORY 2 : COMMERCIAL</p> <p>Description:</p> <p>Business activities, professional services and other principally profit-based land uses of a non-retail, low impact nature. The category does not include businesses of an industrial, entertainment or other moderate to high impact nature.</p> <p>In determining an application for development approval for a land use within the Commercial land use category, in addition to other provisions of the Scheme, the local government shall have regard to the following objectives:</p> <p>(a) facilitating prosperity and diversity in economic activity and commercial buildings and premises;</p> <p>(b) ensuring an active interface of ground floor development with the public realm;</p> <p>(c) healthy, functional and environmentally sustainable workplaces; and</p> <p>(d) accessibility to work places by sustainable modes of transport.</p>	<p>LAND USES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Office • Business Services • Consulting Rooms • Medical Centre • Commercial Training Centre • Dry Cleaning Premises • Veterinary Centre • Car Park
<p>CATEGORY 3 : LIGHT INDUSTRY</p> <p>Description:</p> <p>Low to moderate impact businesses, predominately based in skilled trades, manufacturing, goods handling, the automotive industry and other land uses of an industrial nature. The land uses usually require large purpose built premises and may not be appropriate for mixed-use buildings or residential areas.</p>	<p>LAND USES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Light Industry • Service Industry • Research and Development • Showroom/Warehouse

<p>In determining an application for development approval for a land use within the Light Industry land use category, in addition to other provisions of the Scheme, the local government shall have regard to the following objectives:</p> <p>(a) ensuring the operation of the land use does not negatively affect the amenity of the locality, including operating hours, traffic, noise, emissions and other operations are compatible with surrounding land uses;</p> <p>(b) the appropriate interface of development with the surrounding environment, including amenity and a quality streetscape; and</p> <p>(c) ensuring the proposed development will not significantly detract from the vision for the Project Area and the intent for the Precinct.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open Air Sales and Display • Transport Depot • Service Station • Major Utility Infrastructure
<p>CATEGORY 4 : RETAIL</p> <p>Description:</p> <p>Places of business offering goods displayed on the premises for sale or hire to the public, and also includes premises for the provision of services of a personal nature. May include the preparation of goods for sale on site but not manufacturing of goods.</p> <p>In determining an application for development approval for a land use within the Retail land use category, in addition to the other provisions of the Scheme, the local government shall have regard to the following objectives:</p> <p>(a) encouraging a diversity of retail services and premises in appropriate locations; and</p> <p>(b) ensuring an active interface of ground floor development with the public realm.</p>	<p>LAND USES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shop • Shopping Complex • Personal Services • Market • Convenience Store • Liquor Store
<p>CATEGORY 5 : RESIDENTIAL</p> <p>Description:</p> <p>A building or a portion of a building that is designed or adapted for habitation.</p> <p>In determining an application for development approval for a land use within the Residential land use category, in addition to other provisions of the Scheme, the local government shall have regard to the following objectives:</p>	<p>LAND USES</p> <p>5A Permanent Residential</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Single House • Multiple Dwelling • Grouped Dwelling • Specific Purpose Housing • Home Occupation

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) encouragement of a socially diverse inner city population; (b) the provision of a diversity of housing and accommodation types, size and tenure; (c) the provision of social and affordable housing; (d) the provision of universally accessible and adaptive housing; (e) the compatibility of new residential development with existing land uses; and (f) the need to separate permanent residential development from transient accommodation or other land uses, where appropriate. 	<p>5B Transient Residential</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lodging House • Short Term Accommodation • Serviced Apartments • Hotel • Hostel
<p>CATEGORY 6 : COMMUNITY</p> <p>Description:</p> <p>Premises or land uses which provide essential services or leisure facilities to local residents and workers or the wider community, also referred to as ‘social infrastructure’. May include activities for commercial gain which provide a social benefit.</p> <p>In determining an application for development approval for a land use within the Community land use category, in addition to other provisions of the Scheme, the local government shall have regard to the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) encouraging facilities that provide essential services or enhanced lifestyles to segments of the community or to the general public; (b) facilitating social interaction and community building; (c) supporting physical activity and healthy lifestyles; and (d) ensuring the appropriate interface of development with the surrounding environment, including patron and traffic management, and high quality public realm. 	<p>LAND USES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Civic Building • Community Centre • Recreation Facilities • Public Open Space • Place of Worship • Hospital • Health & Social Services • Education Establishment • Day Care Centre • Public Library

CATEGORY 7: DINING AND ENTERTAINMENT**Description:**

Premises designed and used to provide public entertainment or social interaction, principally dining and drinking. Usually involves extended/evening trading and may involve service of alcohol and amplified music. Includes land uses which may present moderate impacts on residential amenity, due to noise, patronage and hours of operation.

In determining an application for development approval for a land use within the Dining and Entertainment land use category, in addition to other provisions of the Scheme, the local government shall have regard to the following objectives:

- (a) enhancing lifestyle, character and vibrancy;
- (b) achieving effective venue management, including venue operation, patron management, and customer and public safety; and
- (c) ensuring the operation of land use does not negatively affect the amenity of the locality, including operating hours, traffic, noise or other emissions, and is compatible with surrounding land uses.

LAND USES

- Tavern
- Small Bar
- Night Club
- Entertainment Complex
- Function Centre
- Club
- Restaurant
- Fast Food Outlet
- Cinema Complex
- Amusement Parlour
- Betting Agency

3.4 — Plot Ratio

~~The local government cannot grant development approval for a non-complying application in respect of an application for an increase in plot ratio above the specified maximum plot ratio in Parts Four and Five of the Scheme.~~

PART 4: CLAISEBROOK VILLAGE PROJECT AREA

4.1 Claisebrook Village Project Area Vision

The Vision for the Claisebrook Village Project Area is:

Claisebrook Village will be a sustainable urban village based on the Claisebrook Cove. It will exemplify the Scheme Principles, through its environmental integrity, a high quality public realm, and diverse land uses and housing in an easily accessible and connected environment. The area will be enriched by its Indigenous and architectural heritage and public art. The area will exhibit contemporary transport planning and design principles which capitalise on its proximity to good public transport and further develop the pedestrian-friendly public realm.

4.2 Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet

4.2.1 Precinct Statement of Intent

The Claisebrook Inlet Precinct is the principal visual and social focus of the Claisebrook Village Project Area. It is a vibrant mixed land use precinct, providing opportunities for dining, leisure and social interaction and an active public realm.

4.2.2 The following table lists the Preferred, Contemplated and Prohibited uses within Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet (Excluding Lot 70, 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth):

Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet	
Land Use Category	Use Symbol
Category 1 Culture and Creative Industry	C
Category 2 Commercial	P
Category 3 Light Industry	X
Category 4 Retail	P
Category 5A Permanent Residential	P/X(1)
Category 5B Transient Residential	P
Category 6 Community	P
Category 7 Dining and Entertainment	C

(1) Means use is prohibited where it fronts the street at pedestrian level but preferred elsewhere.

4.2.3 Maximum Plot Ratio: 1.0

The plot ratio may be increased to a maximum of 2.0 provided that in any development having a plot ratio in excess of 1.0, not less than 50% of the excess relevant floor area shall be dedicated to residential use.

For Lot 162 Plain Street, East Perth maximum plot ratio is 2.0.

For Lot 70 No. 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth, the maximum plot ratio is 1.5. On this Lot the calculation of the floor area of a building and the maximum plot ratio shall exclude any public fee-paying car parking where it is located within a basement. For the purpose of this subclause, a basement is considered to be any portion of a building used primarily for car parking and having 50% or more of its volume below natural ground level.

4.2.4 Development of Lots 1 – 85 Nos. 50-60 Royal Street and Lots 1-79 No. 20 Royal Street:

- (a) This subclause applies only to Lots 1-85 Nos. 50-60 and Lots 1-79 No. 20 Royal Street, East Perth and for the purpose of this subclause, they shall be treated as a single lot and referred to as “the Lot”.
- (b) The Lot is to be developed and used for either Serviced Apartments or a Hotel or both with at least one or a combination of any of the following developments and uses:
 - (i) Serviced Apartments;
 - (ii) Hotel;
 - (iii) Tavern;
 - (iv) Office;
 - (v) Restaurant;
 - (vi) Theatre/Cinema;
 - (vii) Recreation facilities;
 - (viii) Retail; and
 - (ix) a use or development ancillary to those referred to in items (i)-(viii) above.
- (c) At least 2/3 of the total number of apartments and rooms are to be developed and used for short stay accommodation.
- (d) The plans submitted for development approval in respect of the Lot are to identify the apartments and rooms which are to be developed and used for short stay accommodation.
- (e) In this subclause:
 - (a) Serviced Apartments means buildings which include self-contained units used for short stay accommodation together with associated office and service facilities, but the term does not include a hostel, a hotel, a motel or a lodging house; and
 - (b) Short Stay Accommodation means continuous accommodation of the same person for a period of up to 12 months.

4.2.5 Development of Lot 70 No. 75 Haig Park Circle:

- (a) This subclause applies only to Lot 70 No. 75 Haig Park Circle, East Perth (referred to as 'the Lot').
- (b) Subclause 4.2.2 does not apply to the Lot.
- (c) The following table lists the Preferred, Contemplated and Prohibited uses on the Lot.

Lot 70 No. 75 Haig Park Circle	
Land Use Category	Use Symbol
Category 1 Culture and Creative Industry	C/X(1)
Category 2 Commercial	C/X(1)
Category 3 Light Industry	X
Category 4 Retail	C/X(1)
Category 5A Permanent Residential	P
Category 5B Transient Residential	C
Category 6 Community	C/X(1)
Category 7 Dining and Entertainment	C/X(1)

(1) Means the use is prohibited where it fronts or faces Haig Park Circle or the proposed internal pedestrian easement.

- (d) Buildings shall be setback a minimum of 3m from Haig Park Circle.
- (e) The maximum street building height on Haig Park Circle shall be 10.5m with any additional height above this contained within a 45 degree angled height plane.
- (f) A pedestrian easement shall be provided across the lot to provide public pedestrian access from Sovereign Close to Haig Park Circle. It shall have no height limit and a minimum width of 8m, except at its northern end where reduced width may be necessary to accommodate vehicular access from Sovereign Close to the site. The vehicular access shall be designed to minimise its encroachment into the pedestrian easement and have minimum impact on safety and amenity for users of the pedestrian easement.
- (g) The only variations to sub-clauses (d) and (e) above that may be approved by the local government are:
- measures to integrate the electrical substation at the south-east corner of the site if retained;
 - basements which extend into the Haig Park Circle street setback where they are a minimum of 2 metres below the median level of the footpath



adjoining the site at its southern boundary, allowing for adequate soil depth for in-ground planting to enhance the streetscape; and

- minor projections for items such as chimneys, finials and other similar architectural features.

These projections will only be approved where the local government is satisfied that they make a positive contribution to the design of the building/s and the amenity of the locality.

4.3 Precinct EP2: Constitution Street

.....

4.4 Precinct EP3: Royal Street Central

.....

DRAFT



City of Perth
City Planning Scheme
No. 2

Planning Policy Manual – Part 2

**Planning Policies and Design Guidelines for Normalised
Redevelopment Areas**

Section 2.20
East Perth – Area 20
South Cove

DRAFT

Note: Proposed amendments are shown in red.



Version #	Decision Reference	Synopsis
1	11 March 2008	Adopted
2	17 March 2015	Amended
3	13 December 2016	Amended
4	11 April 2017	Amended

DRAFT



CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
PART ONE – GENERAL		6
1.0	APPLICATION	6
2.0	RELATIONSHIP TO PLANNING SCHEME AND PLANNING POLICIES	6
3.0	ABOUT THESE GUIDELINES	6
4.0	DESIRED CHARACTER AND PREFERRED USES	7
5.0	BUILDING ENVELOPES	7
6.0	BUILDING DESIGN	8
6.1	Generally	8
6.2	Floor to Floor height	8
6.3	Windows	8
6.4	Security	8
6.5	Balconies	8
6.6	Roof Form	8
6.7	Articulation and Detailing	8
6.8	Geo-technical Site Conditions	9
6.9	Integration of Art	9
7.0	ACCESS AND PARKING	9
7.1	Pedestrian Access	9
7.2	Motor Vehicle and Service Access Parking	9
7.3	Bicycles	10
8.0	CROSSOVERS	10
9.0	VERANDAHS AND AWNINGS	10
10.0	OPEN SPACE	11
11.0	MATERIALS AND COLOURS	11
11.1	Walls and Windows	11
11.2	Colour	11
11.3	Roof and Shade Structure Covering	11
12.0	BLANK WALLS	11



13.0 LANDSCAPE11

14.0 SERVICES12

15.0 FENCES AND RETAINING WALLS12

PART TWO – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 7013

1.0 CONTEXT13

2.0 PREFERRED USES13

3.0 BUILDING FORM AND CHARACTER13

4.0 BUILDING ENVELOPE AND SETBACKS14

5.0 ACCESS AND PARKING18

6.0 PEDESTRIAN EASEMENT19

7.0 LANDSCAPE19

8.0 ELECTRICITY SUBSTATION19

9.0 EXISTING RETAINING WALLS19

PART THREE - GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 7120

1.0 CONTEXT20

2.0 PREFERRED USES20

3.0 BUILDING FORM AND CHARACTER20

4.0 BUILDING ENVELOPE21

5.0 SETBACKS21

6.0 ACCESS AND PARKING21

PART FOUR - GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 7223

1.0 CONTEXT23

2.0 PREFERRED USES23

3.0 BUILDING FORM AND CHARACTER23

4.0 BUILDING ENVELOPE24

5.0 SETBACKS24

DRAFT



6.0 ACCESS AND PARKING24

PART FIVE – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 7325

1.0 CONTEXT25

2.0 PREFERRED USES25

3.0 BUILDING FORM AND CHARACTER.....25

4.0 GEO-TECHNICAL SITE CONDITIONS26

5.0 EXISTING SERVICES26

6.0 BUILDING ENVELOPE.....27

7.0 BUILDING HEIGHT27

8.0 SETBACKS27

9.0 ACCESS AND PARKING28

PART SIX – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 7529

1.0 CONTEXT29

2.0 PREFERRED USES29

3.0 BUILDING FORM AND CHARACTER.....29

4.0 GEO-TECHNICAL SITE CONDITIONS30

5.0 EXISTING SERVICES30

6.0 BUILDING ENVELOPE.....30

7.0 BUILDING HEIGHT30

8.0 SETBACKS30

9.0 ACCESS AND PARKING31

10.0 SEPARATE DEVELOPMENT OF LOT 75 AND 76.....31

11.0 MODIFICATIONS TO THE STEPS WITHIN THE P.A.W.31

PART SEVEN – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 7634

1.0 CONTEXT34

2.0 PREFERRED USES34



3.0 BUILDING FORM AND CHARACTER34

4.0 GEO-TECHNICAL SITE CONDITIONS35

5.0 EXISTING SERVICES35

6.0 BUILDING ENVELOPE.....35

7.0 BUILDING HEIGHT35

8.0 SETBACKS36

9.0 ACCESS AND PARKING36

10.0 SEPARATE DEVELOPMENT OF LOTS 75 AND 7636

11.0 MODIFICATIONS TO THE STEPS WITHIN THE P.A.W36

12.0 EXISTING RETAINING WALLS37

DRAFT

PART ONE – GENERAL

1.0 APPLICATION

These guidelines apply to lots 70 - 76 inclusive as shown on Figure 1.

2.0 RELATIONSHIP TO PLANNING SCHEME AND PLANNING POLICIES

Lots 70 to 76 inclusive are within the Claisebrook Inlet Precinct (EP1) as defined in the City of Perth Local Planning Scheme No. 26 (Normalised Redevelopment Areas) (herein called ‘the Scheme’).

These Design Guidelines are intended to supplement the provisions of the Scheme and should be read in conjunction with the Scheme, in particular those provisions relating to the Claisebrook Village Project Area, Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet, and other Planning Policies.

The Deemed Provisions set out in the *Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015* also form part of the Scheme Text.

The Scheme identifies Preferred, Contemplated and Prohibited uses for Precinct EP1: Claisebrook Inlet and stipulates maximum plot ratio. In determining any application for development approval, the local government will have regard to these Design Guidelines, the Scheme and other Planning Policies.

3.0 ABOUT THESE GUIDELINES

These guidelines are broken into two parts. Part one applies to all lots and includes a description of the overall character sought for this area, definitions of some terms, and those design elements common to all sites. Part two consists of a series of specifications detailing those design considerations that are specific to particular lots. In any instance where there appears to be a contradiction between the general guidelines and the guidelines for a particular lot, the lot-specific guidelines should be followed. It should be noted that the guidelines relating to these lots will be strictly enforced and the local government may refuse development approval for developments not considered to be in keeping with the intent of the guidelines.

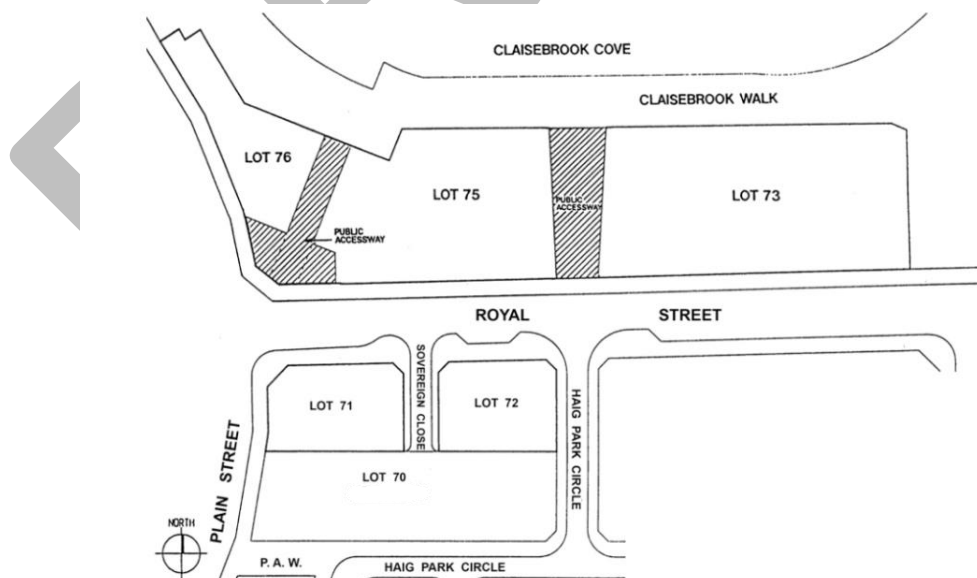


Figure 1: - South Cove Subdivision

4.0 DESIRED CHARACTER AND PREFERRED USES

- The lots collectively form the “South Cove” subdivision. South Cove is one of the most prominently located development sectors within East Perth.
- Developments within South Cove will be the “drawcard” for this part of the city. The subdivision is bounded between Plain Street and Victoria Gardens and as such is likely to experience the majority of pedestrian traffic from those who live in the surrounding areas and also from those who visit East Perth. Given the subdivision's prominence, the local government wishes to see developments of high quality with the potential to perform landmark functions.
- The development of South Cove is critically placed in respect to the overall pattern of redevelopment in East Perth. The development of this sector will play a pivotal role in determining the area's emerging character. Although South Cove is defined as a separate development sector from that of Haig Park, it is anticipated that there will be high interaction of activities on either side of the western end of Royal Street to create the major retail, hotel and restaurant focus for East Perth.
- Land uses on South Cove should emphasise public usage particularly along Royal Street and the Claisebrook Cove pedestrian promenade (“Claisebrook Walk”). Visual and physical access to the Cove needs to be considered and maximised in all developments. At the same time, developments on South Cove need to establish an appropriate, preferably interactive streetscape along Royal Street. This is particularly important as it is anticipated that the southern side of Royal Street will be the location of the main retail facilities serving the redevelopment area and other surrounding precincts. Moreover, developments on South Cove will need to create an appropriate urban character to balance the expanse and openness of the adjacent cove and nearby river. To achieve this, buildings in the Southern Cove subdivision need to hold the street edge to reinforce the traditional relationship to the street and similarly address the waterfront promenade.
- Developments to the northern and southern sides of Royal Street are to be mutually supportive in functional terms to collectively create an attractive streetscape. The emphasis of this development should be on the establishment of a truly inner City urban character, achieved by the density, scale of development and design approach.
- **Lot 70 is located between the mixed use activity centre in Royal Street and the residential development in the Haig Park Precinct (Area 26). The nature and built form of development on this lot should form a transition between these two different inner urban areas. Pedestrian access should be provided through the site to connect the two areas.**

5.0 BUILDING ENVELOPES

The building height and bulk is to be contained within building envelopes as detailed in Part Two of these guidelines. **In addition the Haig Park Circle setbacks and building heights that apply to Lot 70 are detailed in the Scheme.** Minor projections **outside building envelopes** may be permitted for such items as chimneys, finials, pergolas, small portions of bay and dormer windows, and approved landmark features which in the opinion of the local government, contribute to the character and identity of the subdivision. It should be noted that:

- Balconies, awnings and verandahs may project beyond the building envelope in accordance with the specific guidelines applicable to these features.
- Heights of building envelopes are from finished ground levels at the perimeter of the Lot.

- Building envelopes define the limits of building bulk. It is not intended that the building profile should mirror the building envelope.
- Building envelopes must be considered in conjunction with site coverage, open space and set back requirements.

6.0 BUILDING DESIGN

6.1 Generally

- Open space is not required for non-residential uses.
- The massing of buildings should respect the scale of the adjacent public domain and of neighbouring buildings.
- Buildings should enclose and define the public street space at an appropriate scale and provide a continuity along streets.
- Building forms should reflect an innovative and contemporary interpretation of Perth architecture utilising a rich palette of materials.

6.2 Floor to Floor height

The minimum ground floor to first floor height is 3m to all developments at Royal Street and waterfront promenade levels.

6.3 Windows

- Overall window opening proportion must be vertical or square.
- Horizontally proportioned window openings are acceptable only if they are integral to the elevation and a minor element of the overall composition of the elevation.
- Door and window shutters if fitted must be operable.

6.4 Security

Building design should contribute to the creation of a safe environment by avoiding the formation of "blind" spaces. Sites should be well lit to enhance the personal safety of people within the development and public in general.

6.5 Balconies

The inclusion of balconies to take advantage of views is encouraged. Balconies can also assist the composition, articulation and visual interest of buildings. Balconies should be of usable proportions with a minimum **area of 10m² with a minimum dimension of 2m**. Wherever possible balconies should be enhanced by the provision of shading from summer sun.

6.6 Roof Form

Generally roofs should be pitched, with a slope of between 30 and 45 degrees. Provision of a decorative parapet with a shallow roof pitch beyond, in the tradition of a shopping street, is acceptable for the Royal Street frontage.

6.7 Articulation and Detailing

- Building design is to enhance individual identity for all building types. Buildings must present a "front" to public spaces.

- Buildings are to provide a vertically modulated street frontage and are to use elements such as verandahs, balconies, awnings, dormers and window projections to provide visual interest and establish a fine-grained scale to the development.
- Detailing is to provide visual richness, variety, interest, identity and assist in reducing the visual bulk of building mass.
- Corner sites tend to be very prominent. Buildings situated at the intersection of roads and pedestrian access ways play a special role in defining the quality of the adjoining public spaces and by providing landmarks which assist people's understanding of the local environment. Extra height at corners through the use of decorative parapets, tower elements or similar features helps to give prominence to these buildings and is therefore encouraged. In approved instances a "tower element" may take the form of an additional storey if the local government is satisfied that it contributes to the landmark quality of the building.
- Aluminium lace or cast iron lace is not permitted.

6.8 Geo-technical Site Conditions

Geo-technical briefing notes are available for inspection at the local government's offices. However, it is the responsibility of each land owner to ensure that the design of their dwelling is suitable for the site condition of their lot.

6.9 Integration of Art

The use of artists as part of the design team for a new development is strongly encouraged. Areas in which artworks can be integrated into a new development include detailing to walls, balustrades and railings, paving, shade structures, seating, rubbish bins, bollards, drinking fountains, lighting, building fittings, entry treatments and signage.

7.0 ACCESS AND PARKING

7.1 Pedestrian Access

Priority is to be given to maximising pedestrian access and circulation within the precinct. Pedestrian access from Royal Street is to be at grade directly from the footpath. Consideration is to be given to designing access suitable for people with impaired mobility and all relevant Australian Standards and codes are to be adhered to.

7.2 Motor Vehicle and Service Access Parking

- All parking is to be provided in basement or otherwise adequately concealed from public view to the local government's satisfaction.
- Basement car parks abutting pedestrian access ways or Royal Street, should be below ground level where possible. Any wall projecting above ground is to be of minimal extent and detailed to provide visual interest and pedestrian scale.
- Ventilation grilles to parking basements are to be screened from public view. In any case, they should be detailed to reduce their visual impact, and be sympathetic in proportion and placement to the building design.

- Unless noted otherwise, servicing of buildings is to take place from Royal Street or within an approved internal screened service yard, as appropriate to the nature and scale of the proposed development.
- Provision is to be made for the storage of rubbish bins in such a way as they are screened from public view and can be easily accessed by service vehicles.
- Designs are to minimise the extent of street and laneway frontage given over to vehicular access.

7.3 Bicycles

Each development is to make provision for secure public bicycle parking and appropriate end of trip facilities for building occupants.

8.0 CROSSOVERS

Vehicle crossovers are to be constructed to the local government's specifications at the developer's expense.

9.0 VERANDAHS AND AWNINGS

- Any verandah or awning that overhangs or abuts a trafficable street or lane must have 0.6m minimum clearance from the likely passage of vehicles. Allowance should also be made for the unimpeded growth of any nearby street tree. In any case, the fascia of a verandah or awning must be no less than 0.6m closer to the outer face of the kerb, where one exists.
- Verandahs and awnings are not to exceed 2.7m in width.
- Generally, a verandah must have a clearance above footpath level of 3.0m. Where necessary verandahs may be stepped to conform with the grade of the footpath. In such cases, the steps should not exceed 600mm and the clearance above footpath level may be reduced to a minimum of 2.7m. Figure 2 illustrates this principle.

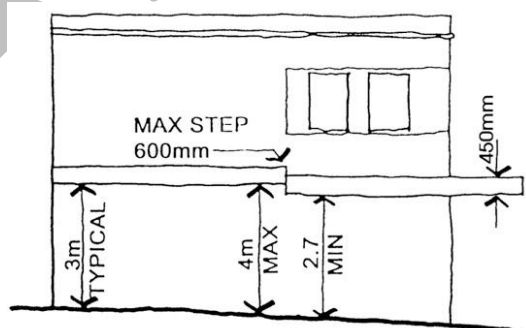


Figure 2: - Verandah Clearances and Connections

- Where a verandah abuts another verandah, the two are to be finished so as to prevent rain falling between them. It will be the responsibility of the person erecting the new verandah to effect this result. Figure 2 illustrates this principle.
- Decorative elements on verandahs will be considered on their merits. If intended to accommodate signage the finished depth of a verandah fascia should be 450mm.
- Frontages to Royal Street are required to provide pedestrian protection from sun and rain. It is preferable that this is achieved through the use of suspended fabric awnings, although box type verandahs are acceptable to Royal Street.

10.0 OPEN SPACE

- Open space is not required for non-residential uses.
- An area of private open space directly accessible from a living area is required for each residential dwelling. This open space may be at ground level or be provided as a balcony terrace or deck.
- All private open space is to be sufficiently dimensioned so as to be usable.

11.0 MATERIALS AND COLOURS

11.1 Walls and Windows

The following construction materials are acceptable:

- Natural stone, including limestone;
- Rammed earth and rammed limestone;
- Render paint finished in ochres, reds and limewash colours. Red or terracotta brick;
- Timber and lightweight cladding which is paint finished or stained is acceptable on upper floors and as a minor element at ground floor level;
- The well considered use of more than one material or finish is encouraged where it adds variety and reduces perceived building bulk. Finishes that separate or partly separate ground and upper floors are encouraged.
- Reflective glass or dark tint is not permitted.

11.2 Colour

- Colour scheme involving well considered colours are encouraged as distinct from predominantly monochrome colour scheme.
- Trim colours which enhance and complement the wall and roof colours are preferred.

11.3 Roof and Shade Structure Covering

- Roof materials are to be selected from the following colour range: corrugated metal decking in Colorbond off white, merino, wheat, birch grey, saltbush, beige, mist green, gull grey or similar approved colour; tiles in autumn or terracotta tones; shingles or tiles resembling shingles in slate grey (not black).
- A Zinalume finish will only be accepted where it can be demonstrated that glare and reflectivity will not be a problem to neighbours and surrounding activities, including those across the Cove.

12.0 BLANK WALLS

Blank walls abutting public spaces are to be kept to a minimum. Walls are to be detailed to provide visual interest and pedestrian scale.

13.0 LANDSCAPE

- In order to increase on-site water absorption and reduce run-off, permeable segmental paving is to be used for all hard surfaces.

- Where paving inside a lot abuts and is visible from paved surfaces in streets or public access ways, the new paving should be coordinated in colour, texture and scale with the surface in the public area.
- Select suitable tree species of semi-matured size, form and scale to relate to, but not overwhelm the building mass.
- Developers should note that trees used within the public spaces such as the PAW's are likely to overhang property boundaries once they are mature. The local government will be responsible for cleaning leaves, etc., which fall within public areas only.
- A detailed landscape proposal plan is to be submitted with each building license application.

14.0 SERVICES

- All piped and wired services, air-conditioners, clothes drying areas and hot water storage tanks are to be concealed from street and public area view. Solar panels and solar water heaters may be visible where they are in the same plane as the roof and there is no alternative location that can provide a similar level of solar efficiency.
- All stormwater is to be discharged to the stormwater connection provided on site.
- A stormwater drainage plan is to be provided with all building license applications.

15.0 FENCES AND RETAINING WALLS

- Fencing is to comply with the standard illustrated in Figure 3. This consists of limestone piers to a maximum of 2m high, and infill panels to a maximum of 1.8m. No more than 50% of any length of fence should consist of solid infill.
- Fencing which abuts Claisebrook Walk should be of visually permeable materials such as metal railings, although minor solid components may be permitted where residential private open space requires screening.
- Generally, buildings constructed to lot boundaries are preferred over fences. Where solid infill fencing is required, materials should match the building walls.
- Retaining walls are to be no higher than 1.2m high when measured from the adjacent pedestrian zone (eg: Claisebrook Walk).
- The combined heights of retaining walls and fences are not to exceed 2m when measured from the adjacent pedestrian zone. Where walls extend from retaining walls, the materials should be integrated. Walls should be detailed to minimise the sense of bulk and scale.

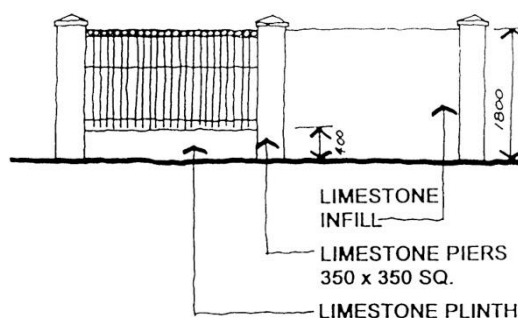


Figure 2 : - Typical Fence Styles

PART TWO – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 70

1.0 CONTEXT

- This development site is located between the mixed use activity centre in Royal Street and the medium density residential area on the southern and eastern sides of Haig Park Circle. It also has frontage to Plain Street which is a major road. Its location fronting Plain Street makes it visually prominent to the north and south. Refer to Figure 1.
- The local government envisages a high quality of development on the site to form a sensitive transition between the different land uses to the north, south and east, and to respond to its visual prominence. This development should continue to provide north south pedestrian access through the site from Haig Park Circle to Royal Street via Sovereign Close.

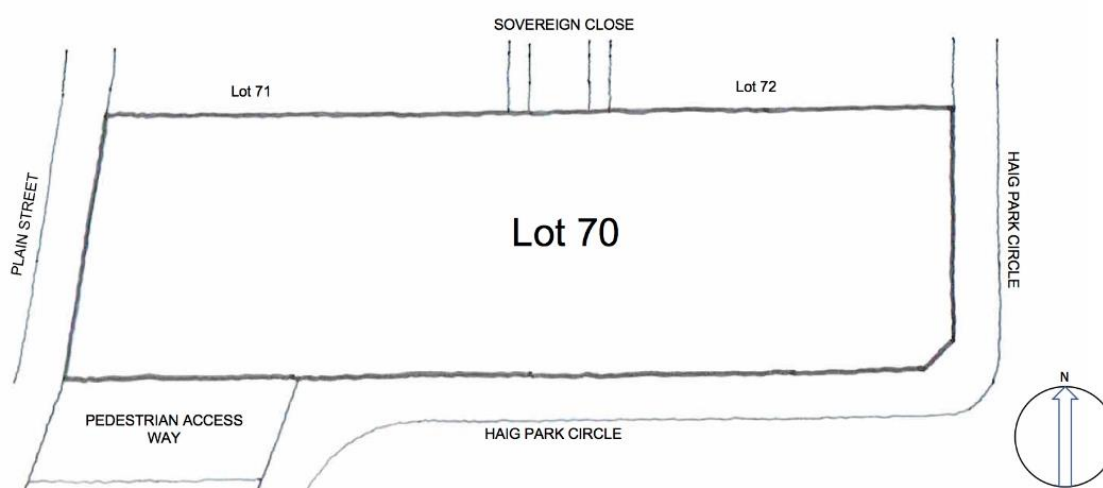


Figure 1: - Lot 70

2.0 PREFERRED USES

The preferred land uses on the site are those that fall within the Permanent Residential land use category, while those that fall within the Transient Residential land use category may be contemplated. Only these residential uses may be permitted within the southern elevation of the buildings facing Haig Park Circle. While uses within the Commercial, Retail, Community, Culture and Creative Industry, and Dining and Entertainment land use categories may also be contemplated, they will only be considered where they face and have access from Plain Street and/or to the north.

3.0 BUILDING FORM AND CHARACTER

- Development shall be of a high design quality to make a positive contribution to the character of the locality.
- An pedestrian easement with a minimum width of 8m and no height limit shall be provided across the lot to provide public pedestrian access from Sovereign Close to Haig Park Circle (refer Figure 7). It may also accommodate vehicular access to the development at its

northern end. This easement will result in development on the site above ground level forming two distinct buildings at the east and west of the site.

- The sections of building facing the pedestrian easement should include ground level entries, major openings, and balconies to habitable rooms to provide opportunities for passive surveillance of the easement from within the buildings. At the same time the design of the buildings, particularly in relation to overlooking and noise attenuation, should be carefully considered to ensure that high levels of amenity will be provided for occupants.
- The design of development shall respect the residential character of development to the south and east of Haig Park Circle. Buildings are to provide a modulated street frontage with articulated facades and use of elements such as balconies, awnings, windows and appropriate use of materials and colours to provide visual interest and to establish a fine grained scale to development. Roof pitches of 30 to 45 degrees are preferred where visible from the south and east.
- The design of development facing Plain Street shall respond to the volumes of traffic on Plain Street. Priority will be given to ensuring maximum amenity for occupants, particularly in terms of noise and privacy where uses within the Permanent of Transient Residential land use categories are proposed. Non-residential development should address the street in a more traditional manner with nil setbacks, ground level entrances facing the street and awnings over the footpath encouraged.
- In the north-western corner of the site where the greatest building height may be permitted the design of the upper levels, including the roof and any roof plant, should take into account how the building will be viewed from all directions given its visually prominent location.

4.0 BUILDING ENVELOPE AND SETBACKS

- The building envelopes and setbacks for development on the site are depicted in Figures 2-6.
- The maximum building heights shall be measured from the existing level of the footpath adjoining the site at its southern boundary to Haig Park Circle.

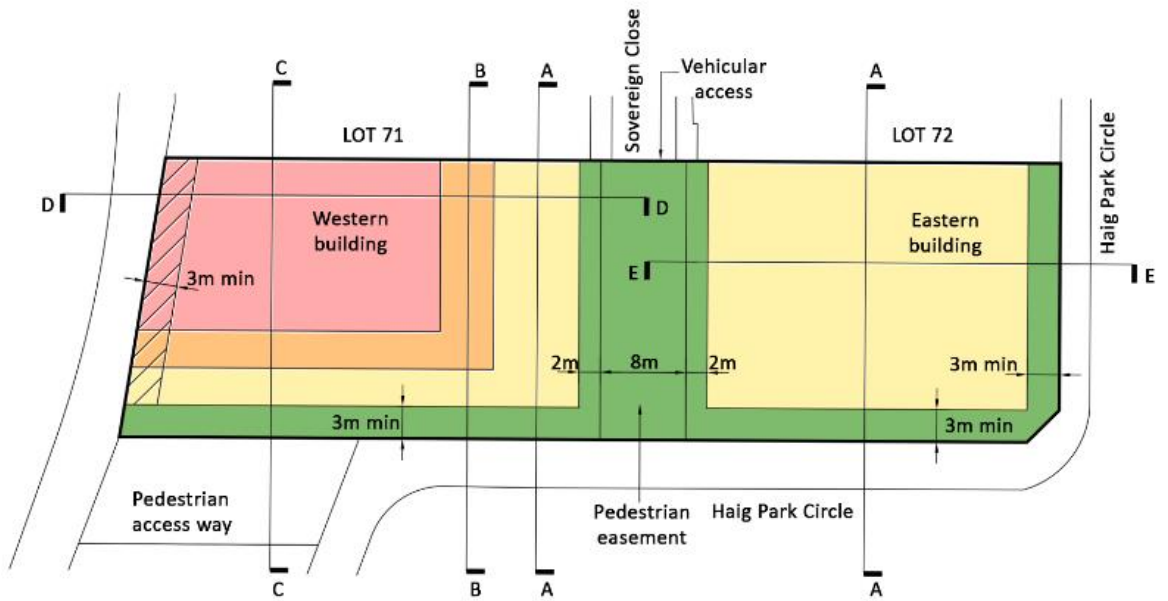


Figure 1 Lot 70 - Building setbacks and building envelope cross section locations.

Note: Minimum 3m setback from Plain Street only applies to Permanent or Transient Residential land uses. For all other uses a nil setback from Plain Street may be permitted.

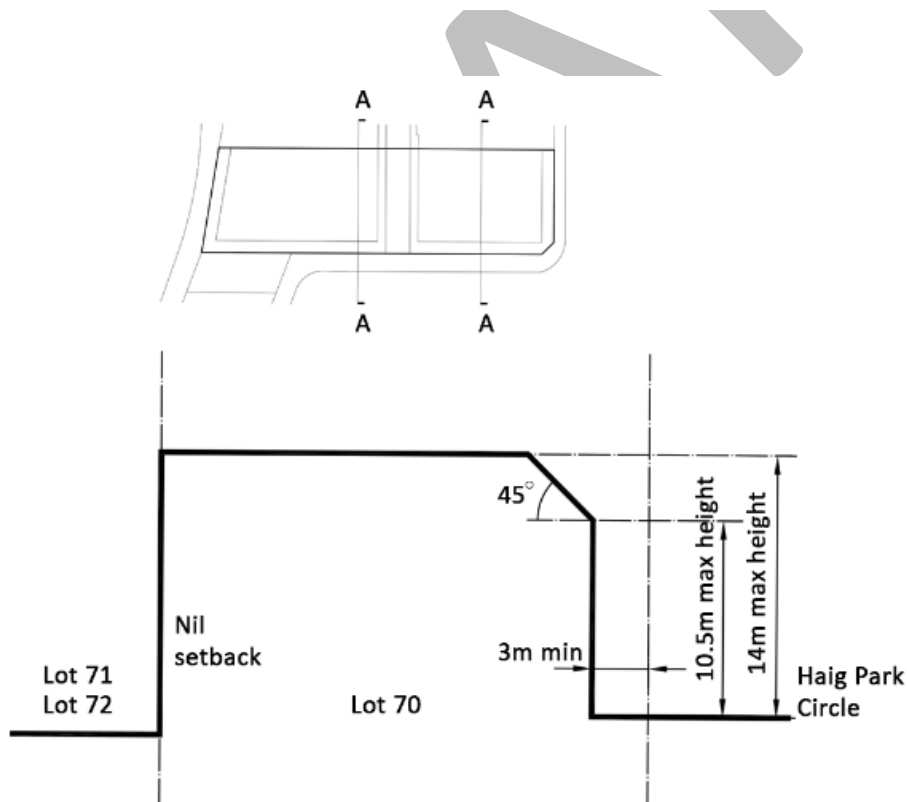


Figure 2 Section AA - North south section of building envelopes through eastern and western buildings.

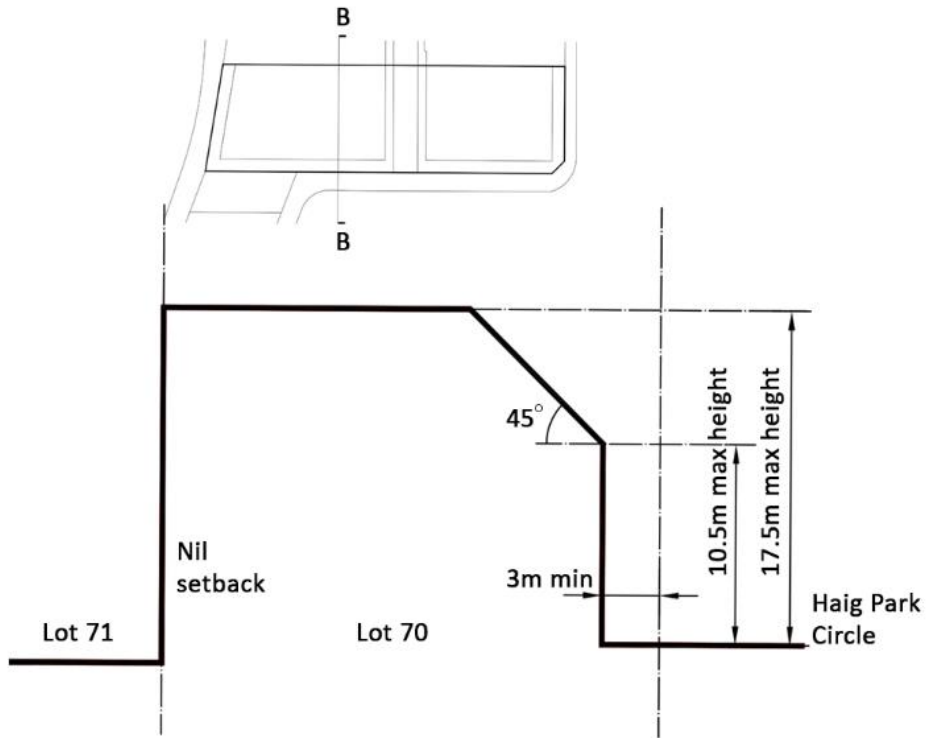


Figure 3 Section BB - North south section of building envelope through western building.

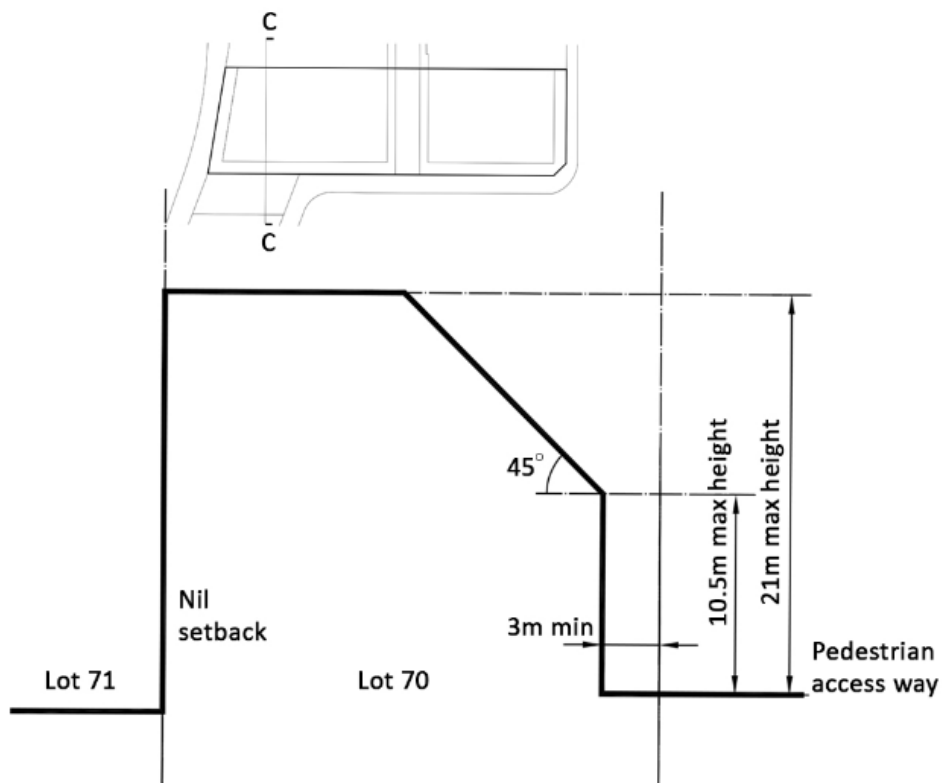


Figure 4 Section CC - North south section of building envelope through western building.

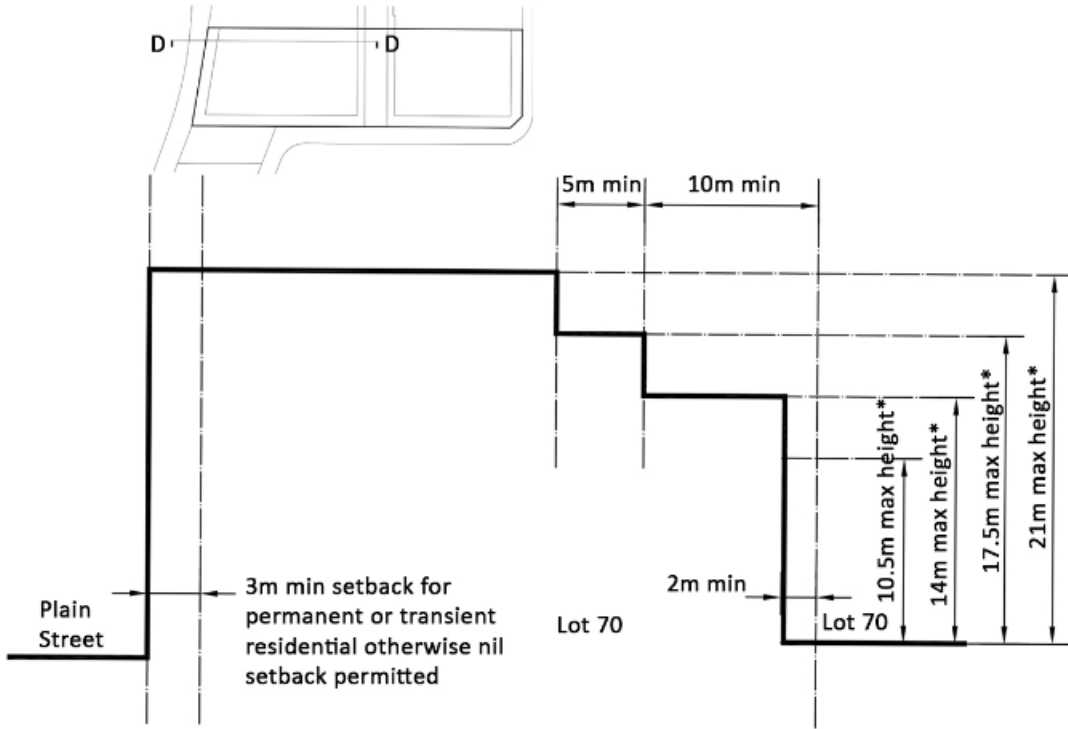


Figure 5 Section DD - East west section of building envelope through western building.

Note: *Building heights measured from the existing level of the footpath adjoining the site at its southern boundary.

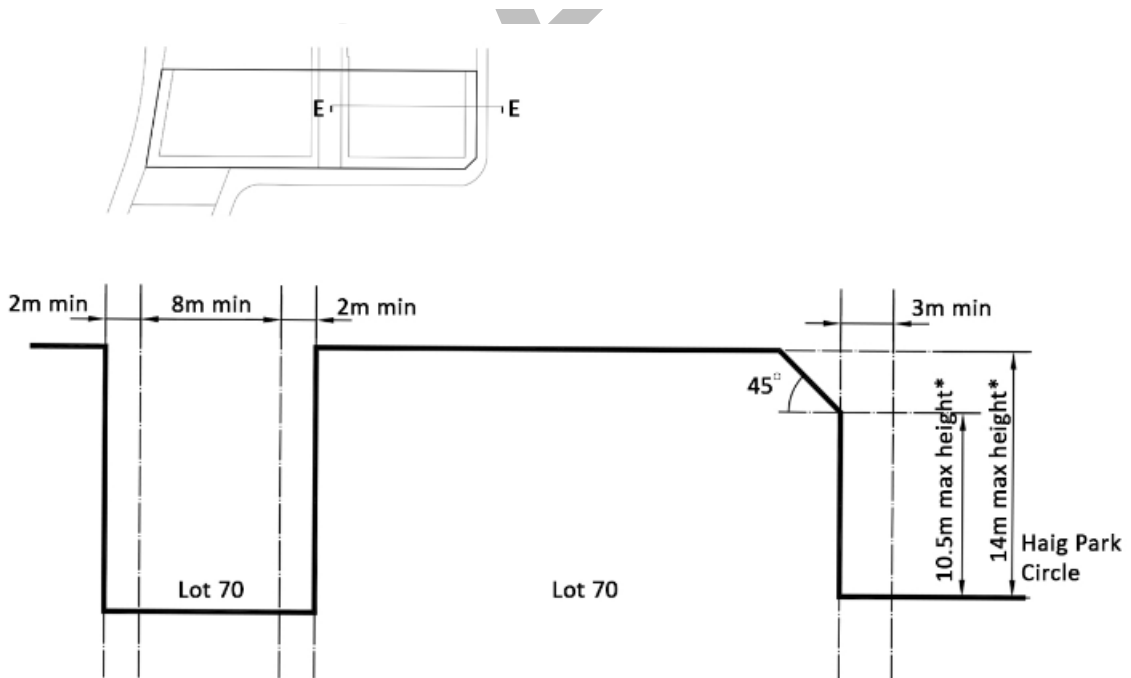


Figure 6 Section EE - East west section of building envelope through eastern building.

Note: *Building heights measured from the existing level of the footpath adjoining the site at its southern boundary.

- The only projections outside the building envelope that may be approved by the local government are:
 - an awning over the Plain Street footpath in the case of non-residential development;
 - measures to integrate the electrical substation at the south-east corner of the site if retained;
 - minor projections for items such as chimneys, finials and other similar architectural features.
- These projections will only be approved where the local government is satisfied that they make a positive contribution to the design of the building/s and the amenity of the locality and will not add significantly to the bulk and scale of the building/s. Balconies may not project outside the building envelope.
- Any easements specified on title will need to be accommodated as part of any application for development approval.

5.0 ACCESS AND PARKING

- The principal vehicular access to the site shall be from Sovereign Close, while secondary vehicular access may be permitted from the eastern section of Haig Park Circle (as indicated in Figure 7). The crossover in Haig Park Circle should be located and designed to discourage movement of vehicular traffic from the site into the residential area to the south.

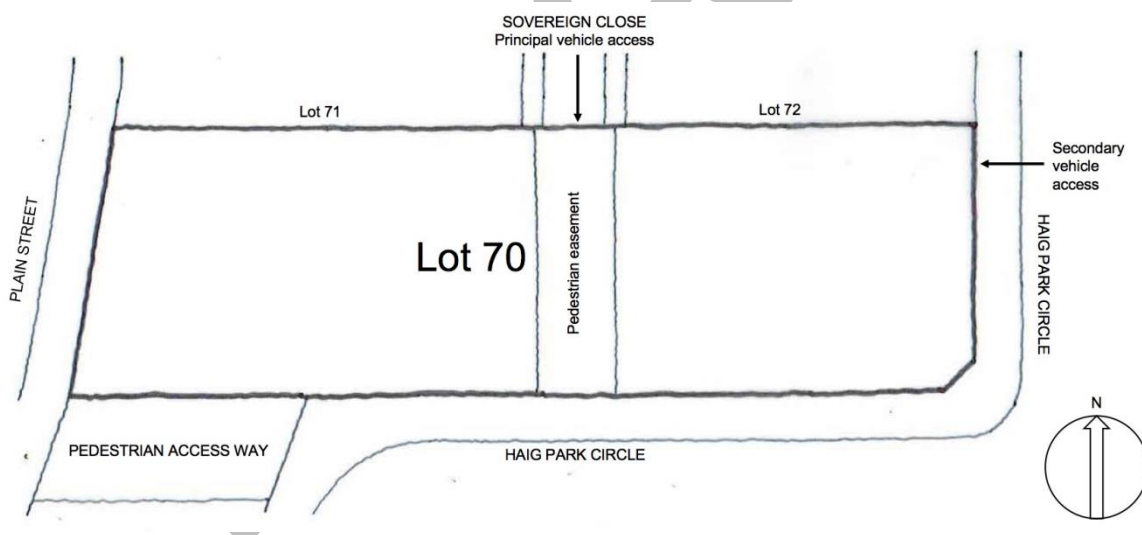


Figure 7 - Pedestrian easement and vehicular access.

- All car parking shall be located within the building/s, at basement level or sleeved behind other land uses, so that it is not visible from the public realm and adjacent properties.
- If public fee-paying car parking is not provided on site, a minimum of one car parking bay per four dwellings, or part thereof in excess of four dwellings, shall be provided on site for residents' visitors.
- Adequate provision shall be made for service vehicles and loading/unloading areas on site. The design and location of these facilities shall be an integral part of the overall design of the

development to ensure that traffic movement on adjacent streets is not disrupted and the amenity of the adjacent residential area is not reduced.

6.0 PEDESTRIAN EASEMENT

- The width of the pedestrian easement may be reduced at its northern end and the alignment shown on Figures 1 and 7 may be moved to the east a maximum of two metres where required to accommodate vehicular access to the site from Sovereign Close and associated access easements on title. These variations will only be supported if the local government is satisfied that any encroachment into the pedestrian easement has been minimised, appropriate pedestrians connection to the Sovereign Close footpath is provided and there is minimum impact on amenity for users of the pedestrian easement.
- The design and detailing of the development shall provide for the safety and security of users of the pedestrian easement. Particular regard should be given to providing clear sightlines for pedestrians, avoiding conflict with vehicles, the avoidance of entrapment areas and maximising opportunities for passive surveillance from adjoining buildings.
- Lighting shall be provided to illuminate the pedestrian easement and contribute to a secure night time environment for users, without causing disturbance to the occupants of any adjoining dwellings.
- The hard and soft landscaping of the pedestrian easement shall be designed, and plant species selected, to enhance the safety and microclimate of the pedestrian easement.

7.0 LANDSCAPE

- The majority of the street setback areas shall be landscaped with a significant portion of in-ground planting including small trees.

8.0 ELECTRICITY SUBSTATION

- Preferably the electricity substation on the site shall be relocated so that it is not visible from the public realm. If this is not possible it shall be integrated into the design of the development and the streetscape.

9.0 EXISTING RETAINING WALLS

- Any existing retaining walls on the site that are proposed to remain are to be visually integrated with the overall development.

PART THREE - GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 71

1.0 CONTEXT

- This development site is situated at the corner of Royal and Plain Streets. The intersection of these two streets forms a major activity node, bounded by the South Cove, Haig Park and Eastbrook development sectors. Lot 71 forms a gateway to the retail precinct proposed along Royal Street and the Haig Park Development sector. Figure 1 refers.
- Lot 71 is visually prominent to vehicular through traffic along Plain Street and is also easily accessible by residents of Haig Park and surrounding residential areas. As such, the local government envisages a high-quality development which will play a key role in effecting the transition between the Eastbrook commercial precinct which fronts Royal Street to the west of Plain Street.

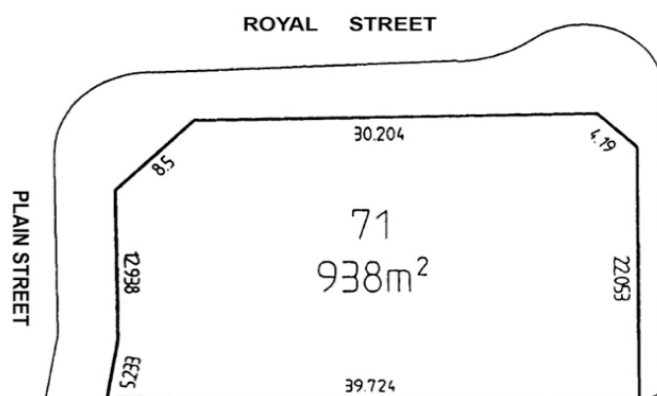


Figure 1: - Lot 71

2.0 PREFERRED USES

This site is to provide key local retail service functions to meet the day to day retail needs of residents of East Perth and beyond. The local government therefore encourages the development of a Super-deli or Mini-mart of approximately 750m² on the ground level. Consulting rooms, professional offices and residential uses are considered suitable for upper levels.

3.0 BUILDING FORM AND CHARACTER

- As this development site is highly visible from all aspects, it is imperative that the building presents well from every angle. The building design must respond to both the highly urban, commercial character of Royal Street and the more open thoroughfare of Plain Street. The building should effect the transition between these two zones as far as possible by making a strong corner statement. Two to three-storey (9.5m) or double volume construction is encouraged to ensure adequate building bulk is maintained at this corner location.
- The site forms a gateway to the Royal Street retail precinct west of Plain Street. Consequently, developers are encouraged to hold the building line to the property boundaries of Royal and Plain Streets to create an active pedestrian frontage at ground level. ~~Consideration is to be given to pedestrian movement from the car park on Lot 70. The capacity of this car park may be increased in the future by the construction of an upper level deck. Developers of Lot 71 need to consider providing direct access from such a future elevated deck to their development.~~

- The majority of ground floor facades should be glazed and interesting and modulated built form is sought. Particular regard will need to be given to facades which front Plain Street to ensure that they are visually active and articulated. Blank walls will not be accepted to Plain and Royal Streets.

4.0 BUILDING ENVELOPE

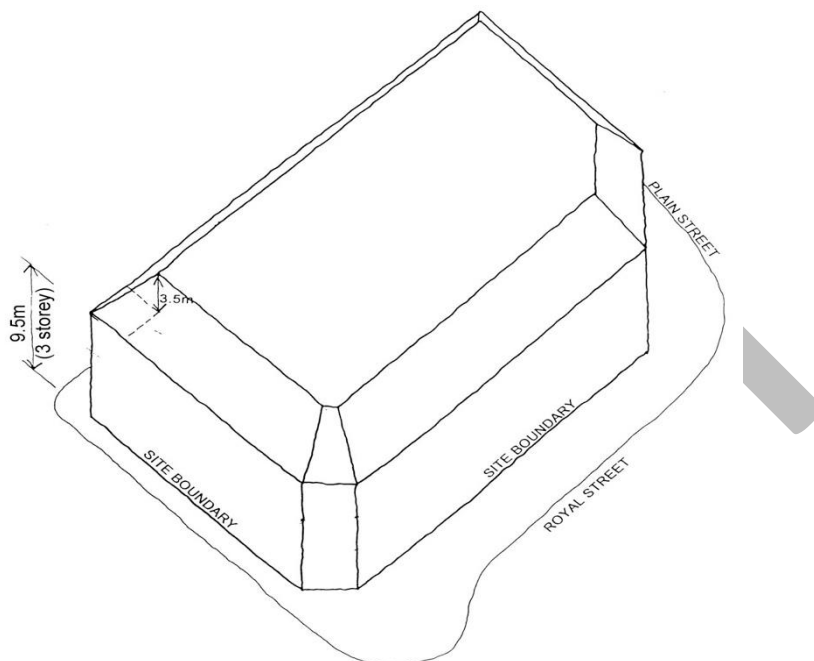


Figure 2: - Building Envelope Lot 71.

(Note: Top portion of Building Envelope set at 45° to the vertical)

5.0 SETBACKS

SETBACKS FRONTAGE	MIN	MAX
Royal Street	Nil	Nil
Sovereign Close	3m	-
Plain Street	Nil	3m
Rear	3m	-

6.0 ACCESS AND PARKING

- Principle pedestrian access is to be provided from Royal Street and the sidewalk adjacent to Sovereign Close. ~~Due consideration is to be given to how pedestrians access the development from the car park at the rear of the site.~~ Vehicular access is to be from Sovereign Close. Provide appropriate and required parking for disabled people. Delivery areas are to be located near the southern boundary, and are to be accessible from the access road to Lot 70 and screened from view. The truck dock is to be provided within the site boundary.
- ~~It should be noted that the car park on Lot 70 is, and will remain, a public parking facility intended to service retail and commercial uses in this area.~~



DRAFT

PART FOUR - GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 72

1.0 CONTEXT

This development of Lot 72 is critical to ensuring the success of creating an active and diverse retail precinct at this end of Royal Street. The development site is to be of appropriate urban character to create a gateway to the Haig Park residential area and to balance the development to the east and west. Development on this site needs to foster an interactive aspect along Royal Street with the adjacent retail functions of Lot 71 and Lot 75. This is particularly important as it is anticipated that collectively Lots 76, 71, 72 and 75 will create the core of the local retail facilities servicing the redevelopment area and surrounding precincts. To achieve this, development on Lot 72 needs to be located to reinforce the traditional relationship to the street and provide active ground floor tenancies. Figure 1 refers.

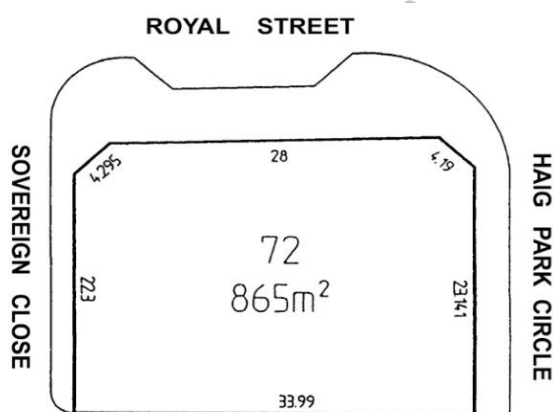


Figure 1 : - Lot 72

2.0 PREFERRED USES

Uses at ground level are to be retail, special retail, cafes, or other uses having an interactive shopfront presentation. It is imperative that the buildings on this site actively engage Royal Street and create a shopfront quality providing visual interest to pedestrians. Facilities which would present a blank frontage are considered inappropriate. It is suggested that ground level tenancies provide a range of shops to support the day to day retail and service needs of residents. Residential apartments, commercial offices, medical suites and other professional offices are considered suitable for upper levels.

3.0 BUILDING FORM AND CHARACTER

- Developments on this site need to respond to the high visibility of this development parcel. The site is highly visible from all sides and building designs need to be well considered from every angle. The north, east and west elevations of this development lot are particularly important in terms of the overall urban design of the Royal Street precinct. Buildings should address the entry to the Haig Park estate at the east of the site and acknowledge the importance of Royal Street and Sovereign Close. All traffic exiting the Haig Park precinct will have a clear view of the southern facade of buildings on Lot 72 and the design of this elevation needs to be well considered in the articulation of this building face.

- The emphasis of development on this site should be in establishing a truly inner-urban character. As such, building developments which are built to the property line of Royal Street will be highly encouraged. Similarly, upper levels should also extend to this property line.

4.0 BUILDING ENVELOPE

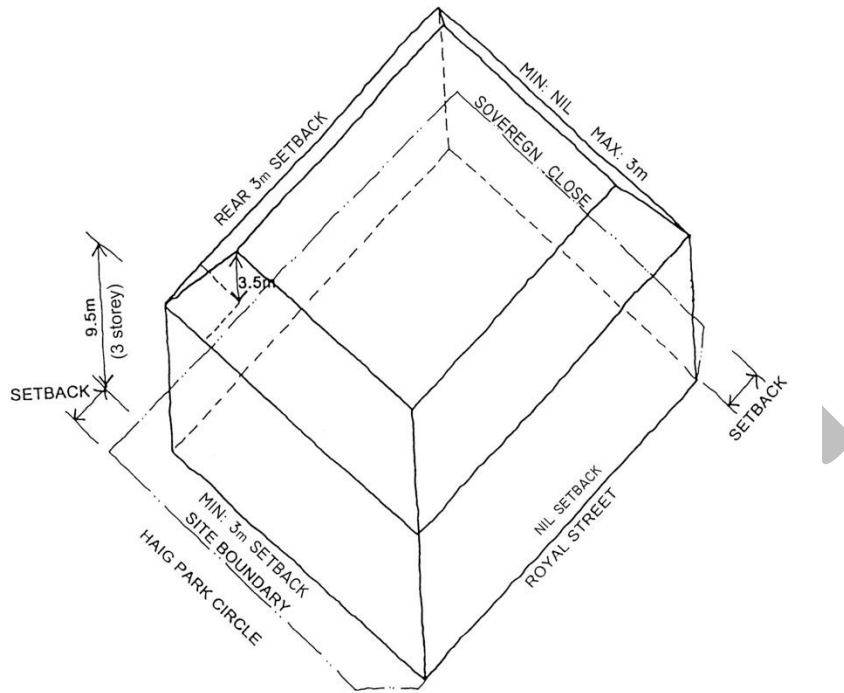


Figure 2: - Building Envelope Lot 72.
(Note: Top portion of Building Envelope set at 45° to the vertical.)

5.0 SETBACKS

SETBACKS FRONTAGE	MIN	MAX
Royal Street	Nil	Nil
Sovereign Close	Nil	3m
Haig Park Circle	3m	-
Rear	3m	-

6.0 ACCESS AND PARKING

- Principle pedestrian access is to be provided from Royal Street and the sidewalk adjacent to Sovereign Close. ~~Due consideration is to be given to how pedestrians access the development from the car park at the rear of the site.~~ Vehicular access is to be from Sovereign Close.
- ~~It should be noted that the car park on Lot 70 is, and will remain, a public parking facility intended to service retail and commercial uses in this area.~~

PART FIVE – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 73

1.0 CONTEXT

- This development site is one of the most prominently located within East Perth. It is critically placed in respect to the overall pattern of redevelopment at East Perth.
- Given the prominence of the site, the local government wishes to see a development of high quality to perform a landmark function. The site affords northern aspects to the main body of Claisebrook Cove and addresses Royal Street which is to become the major retail focus for East Perth. Developments on this site have the potential to be the "draw card" for this part of the City. The site is bounded by Royal Street, the Claisebrook Walk, a pedestrian access way and Victoria Gardens. As such, it is likely to be exposed to considerable pedestrian traffic from those who live in the surrounding areas and also from those who visit Claisebrook Cove.

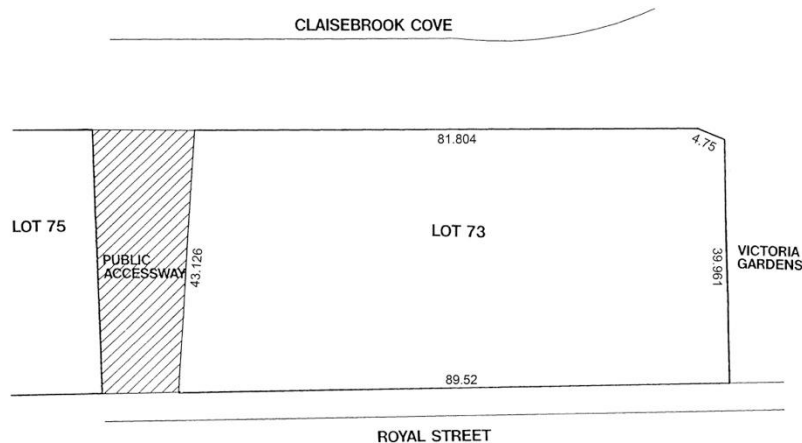


Diagram 1: - Lot boundary, Lot 73

2.0 PREFERRED USES

- Mixed use of a retail/residential nature (including a hotel) is preferred as the major use of this site. In terms of residential uses, up to one third (maximum) of the units may be provided as residential dwellings; the remaining units (two thirds minimum) are to be short-stay, serviced apartment accommodation.
- At the upper and lower ground levels, it is envisaged that the majority of uses will be of an active and specialty nature however, customer focused retail activities, such as banks and real estate agencies would be considered on the Royal Street frontage. Restaurants, cafes, specialty retail and activity supporting leisure orientated uses are considered suitable to face onto Claisebrook Walk.

3.0 BUILDING FORM AND CHARACTER

- This site is highly visible from every aspect and must be designed in character accordingly. The building design must have cognisance of the urban design of the South Cove and Haig Park precinct. Presentation to Victoria gardens is also of importance. Accordingly, developments must create an appropriate urban character to balance the expanse and openness of the adjacent cove and nearby Swan River. To achieve this, buildings on this lot are to be located to reinforce the relationship to Royal Street and Claisebrook Walk. Developments are to be orientated to interact with Claisebrook Cove and should emphasise public usage at both the Royal Street and Claisebrook Walk level. The local government seeks developments which

addresses these urban design issues and optimise the characteristics of the site with particular regards to the larger context of this development precinct.

- The site enjoys northern frontage to the Cove and it is envisaged that approved developments will make maximum use of this exposure. The topography of the site enables layering of floor levels to achieve a rich and dynamic development including parking below Royal Street level.
- As the site is highly visible beyond the subdivision, it is important that the elevations of this building are designed to present a very strong and well detailed development.
- Balconies, bay windows and the like along Royal Street, Claisebrook walk and Victoria Gardens are encouraged in order to articulate building facades. Blank walls will generally not be accepted particularly along the accessway frontages.
- The inclusion of balconies to take advantage of outdoor facility and views is encouraged. Balconies can also assist the composition, articulation and visual interest of buildings and should be enhanced by the provision of shading from summer sun.
- All roof top mechanical plant and roof penetrations are to be screened from view. If special enclosures are required as a result they are to be designed to form an integral part of the building.

4.0 GEO-TECHNICAL SITE CONDITIONS

Geo-technical briefing notes are available for inspection at the local government's offices and developers are recommended to seek specialist engineering advice in respect of foundation conditions. It is the responsibility of each developer to ensure that the design of their development is suitable for the site condition of the lot.

5.0 EXISTING SERVICES

Drawings showing the position and extent of existing services to which developments on Lot 75 will be connected are available for inspection at the local government's offices. Specialist engineering advice in respect of such connections is the responsibility of each developer who must also ensure that the service provided at the site boundaries are adequate for the development proposal.

6.0 BUILDING ENVELOPE

Refer to Diagram 4.

It is expected that the building will extend below existing levels to accommodate basement parking, services and facilities. Building below existing levels is limited only by functional, structural or geo-technical considerations.

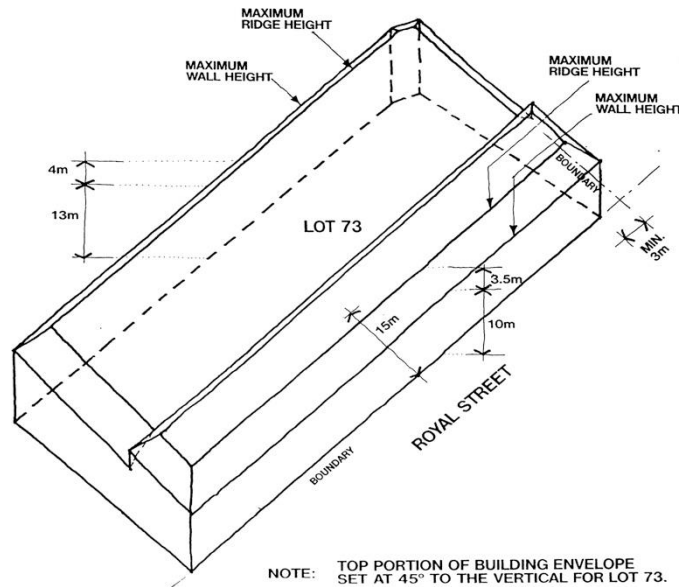


Diagram 2 : - Building Envelope

7.0 BUILDING HEIGHT

Refer to Diagram 3 for floor level references.

- Royal Street frontage

Maximum of 4 storeys (13 metres). Useable loft space within the roof volume with 'attic' type windows is permitted to the Claisebrook Walk frontage (4 metres). The attic type window may project through the building envelope set back as drawn in diagram 2.

- Victoria Gardens

Not to exceed the transition between the height and envelope requirements of Royal Street and Claisebrook Walk - refer also to diagram 4.

8.0 SETBACKS

(Refer to Diagram 5 for site delineation)

SETBACKS FRONTAGE	MIN	MAX
Royal Street	Nil	3m
Claisebrook Walk	Nil	3m
Victoria Gardens	3m	No requirement
PAW (West boundary)	Nil	Nil

Development proposals which are setback from the site boundaries are to have the setback areas designed and constructed at the developers cost to the approval of the local government and in such a manner that both hard and soft landscaping are integrated to that of the public domain.

9.0 ACCESS AND PARKING

- The building design should emphasise pedestrian entrances and it is imperative that active and commercial pedestrian frontages are provided to Royal Street, Claisebrook walk and to adjacent public spaces.
- Vehicular access may be gained by the fewest possible crossovers from Royal Street (up to a maximum of three). All car parking must be screened from view in a basement structure. In addition, parking will be permitted within a fully enclosed courtyard at Royal Street level. Service access is to be provided from Royal Street and service yards and truck docks are preferably located at basement level. If service areas are located at grade, they are to be screened from view.
- Retail fronting Royal Street may be serviced from kerb side but preferably from a truck dock contained within the relevant lot boundary.
- Disabled access is to be provided at both Royal Street and Claisebrook Walk and movement within the development for disabled persons in accordance with statutory codes is to be provided.
- Note that modification to the PAW between Lot 75 and Lot 76 are not envisaged and the local government will not consider any such modification except under special circumstances and then only at the cost of the developer. The developer is to provide protection to the existing improvements on this PAW during all construction work on Lot 73 leaving the steps in use for the public at all times. Make good any damage on completion of construction.

PART SIX – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 75

1.0 CONTEXT

- This development site is one of the most prominently located within East Perth. It is critically placed in respect to the overall pattern of redevelopment at East Perth.
- Given the prominence of the site, the local government wishes to see a development of high quality to perform a landmark function. The site affords northern aspects to the main body of Claisebrook Cove addressing Royal Street which is to become the major retail focus for East Perth. Developments on this site have the potential to be the "draw card" for this part of the City. The site is bounded by Royal Street, two landscaped walkways and the Claisebrook walk. As such, it is likely to be exposed to considerable pedestrian traffic from those who live in the surrounding areas and also from those who visit Claisebrook Cove.

2.0 PREFERRED USES

- Short stay accommodation such as serviced apartments or a hotel as the major use/s of this site. In the event that residential dwellings are proposed, up to one third (maximum) of the units may be provided as residential dwellings, the remaining units (two thirds minimum) are to be short-stay, serviced apartments or hotel accommodation.
- Eating and drinking places are to be provided to supplement the main use/function of the site, and are to be accessible to the public from Royal Street and Claisebrook walk on the waterfront promenade. A limited number of retail or similarly active uses are also considered appropriate supplementary functions.

3.0 BUILDING FORM AND CHARACTER

- The site forms a "gateway" to the Royal Street precinct and its western boundary frames the vistas from the top of Plain Street to Claisebrook Cove. The local government seeks the development which addresses these urban design issues and optimise the characteristics of the site with particular regards to the larger context of this development precinct.
- The site enjoys northern frontage to the Cove and it is envisaged that approved developments will make maximum use of this exposure. The topography of the site enables layering of floor levels to achieve a rich and dynamic development including parking below Royal Street level.
- Special consideration is to be given to creating an interactive frontage to the public open space and access way stairs on the corner of Royal and Plain Streets and a building set back with complimentary landscaping is encouraged to enhance the corner treatment of Plain and Royal Streets at the Royal Street level.
- The building form must acknowledge its "gateway" role and take advantage of its exposure.
- It is important that the building strongly addresses all public site edges with particular emphasis given to the treatment of Royal Street and Claisebrook Walk frontages. These facades should reinforce a theme of an active urban streetscape.
- As the site is highly visible beyond the subdivision, it is important that the elevations of this building are designed to present a very strong and well detailed development.
- Balconies, bay windows and the like along Royal Street, Claisebrook Walk and pedestrian accessway frontages are encouraged in order to articulate building facades and assist in the natural surveillance of these places. Blank walls will generally not be accepted.

- The inclusion of balconies to take advantage of outdoor facilities and views is encouraged. Balconies can also assist the composition, articulation and visual interest of buildings and should be enhanced by the provision of shading from summer sun.
- All roof top mechanical plant and roof penetrations are to be screened from view. If special enclosures are required they are to be designed to form an integral part of the building.

4.0 GEO-TECHNICAL SITE CONDITIONS

Geo-technical briefing notes are available for inspection at the local government's offices and developers are recommended to seek specialist engineering advice in respect of foundation conditions. It is the responsibility of each developer to ensure that the design of their development is suitable for the site conditions of the lot.

5.0 EXISTING SERVICES

Drawings showing the position and extent of existing services to which developments on lot 75 will be connected are available for inspection at the local government's offices. Specialist engineering advice in respect of such connections is the responsibility of each developer who must also ensure that the services provided at the site boundaries are adequate for the development proposal.

6.0 BUILDING ENVELOPE

Refer to Diagram 2.

It is expected that the building will extend below existing ground levels to accommodate basement parking, services and facilities. Building below existing ground levels is limited only by functional, structural or geo-technical considerations.

7.0 BUILDING HEIGHT

Refer to Diagram 3 for floor level reference.

- Royal Street frontage

Minimum of 2 storeys, maximum of 3 storeys (10m) being non-habitable roof space.

- Claisebrook walk frontages

Maximum of 4 storeys (13m). Useable loft floor space within the roof volume with 'attic' type windows is permitted to the Claisebrook Walk frontage. The attic type windows may project through the building envelope set back as drawn in Diagram 2.

8.0 SETBACKS

SETBACKS FRONTAGE	MIN	MAX
Royal Street	Nil	3m
Claisebrook Walk	Nil	3m
PAW (East Boundary)	Nil	Nil
PAW (West Boundary)	Nil	Nil

- The PAW on the corner of Plain and Royal Street has been widened in order to permit a generous presentation at this important location (Refer Diagram 1). Landscaped setbacks

form the PAW boundaries and an innovative architectural expression at the Royal Street level are encouraged to enhance the corner treatment.

- Development proposals which are setback from the site boundaries are to have the setback area designed and constructed at the developer's cost to the approval of the local government and in such a manner that both hard and soft landscaping are integrated to that of the immediately adjoining public domain.

9.0 ACCESS AND PARKING

- The building design should emphasise pedestrian entrances and it is imperative that active and commercial pedestrian frontages are provided to Royal Street, Claisebrook walk and to adjacent public spaces.
- Vehicular access may be gained by the fewest possible crossovers from Royal Street (up to a maximum of three). All car parking must be screened from view in a basement structure. In addition, parking will be permitted within a fully enclosed courtyard at Royal Street level. Service access is to be provided from Royal Street and service yards and truck docks are preferably located at basement level. If service areas are located at grade, they are to be screened from view.
- Retail fronting Royal Street may be serviced from kerb side but preferably from a truck dock contained within the relevant lot boundary.
- Disabled access is to be provided at both Royal Street and Claisebrook Walk and movement within the development for disabled persons in accordance with statutory codes is to be provided.

10.0 SEPARATE DEVELOPMENT OF LOT 75 AND 76

In the event of lots 75 and 76 being developed under separate ownership, the local government will require approved, legally recognised cross rights (in perpetuity) of access which will require the owner of lot 75 to provide for service to lot 76 and quite possibly the right for lot 76 to construct a car park within the basement level of lot 75. These guidelines cannot pre-empt the interface of use or parking requirements for either lot 75 or lot 76. Therefore, it is a requirement that final arrangements in this matter will be subject to negotiation in which the local government will take the approval and directive role.

11.0 MODIFICATIONS TO THE STEPS WITHIN THE P.A.W.

- The local government is prepared to consider reconstruction of the steps in the PAW between lots 75 and 76 in order to achieve compatible connecting access at level 2 (see Diagram 3) on lot 75 and lot 76. The reduced level of level 2 for both lots has been set at RL 5.15. However, by arrangement the respective developers (if separate) of lot 75 and lot 76 may agree to an amended reduced level requirement in this respect. If agreement cannot be reached in such circumstances, the local government will direct accordingly in order to ensure a reasonable and fair development of each site.
- Pedestrian access and the view corridor of this PAW must not be restricted. Consent of all landowners adjoining the PAW must be given to the proposed works before the local government will sanction such proposals.
- Note that modifications to the PAW between lot 75 and lot 76 are not envisaged and the local government will not consider any such modification except under special circumstances and then only at the cost of the developer. The developer is to provide protection to the

existing improvement on the PAW during all construction work on lot 75 leaving the steps in use for the public at all times. Any damage is to be made good on completion of construction.

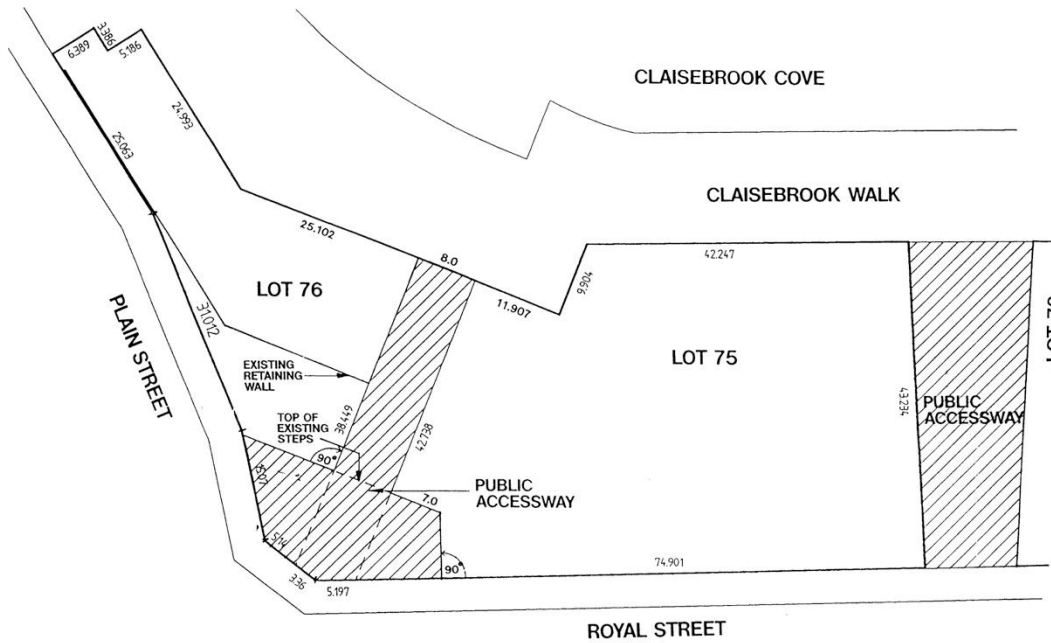


Diagram 1 : - Lot Boundaries, Lots 75 & 76

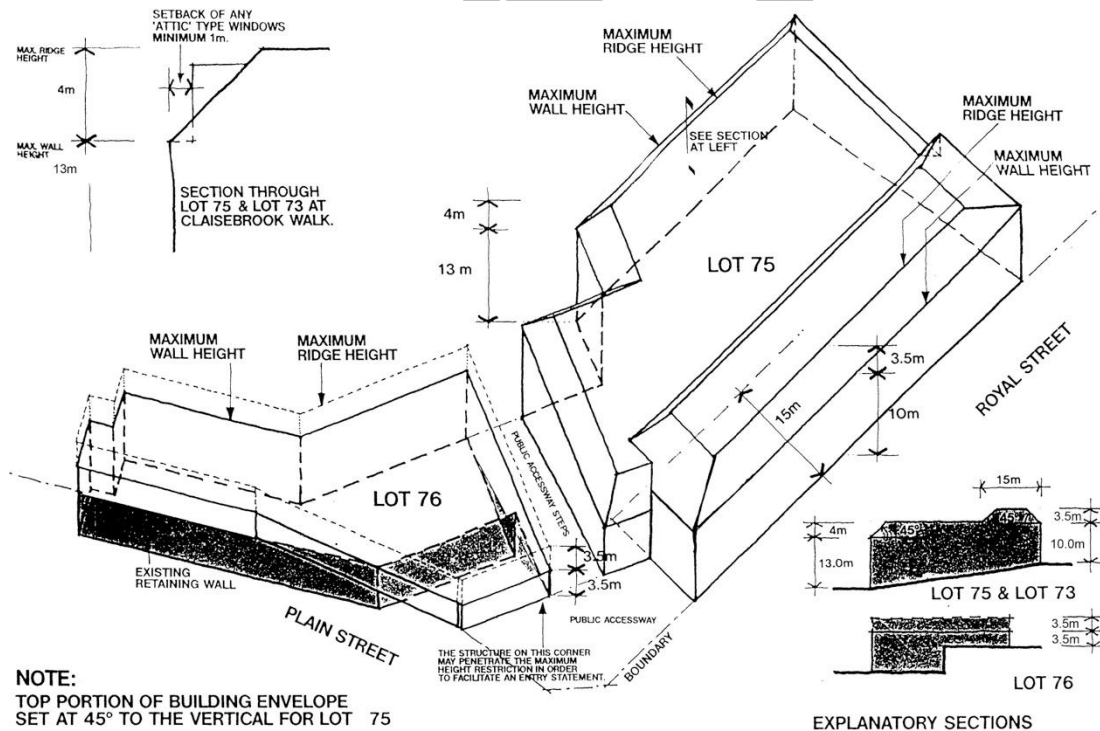


Diagram 2 : - Building Envelopes

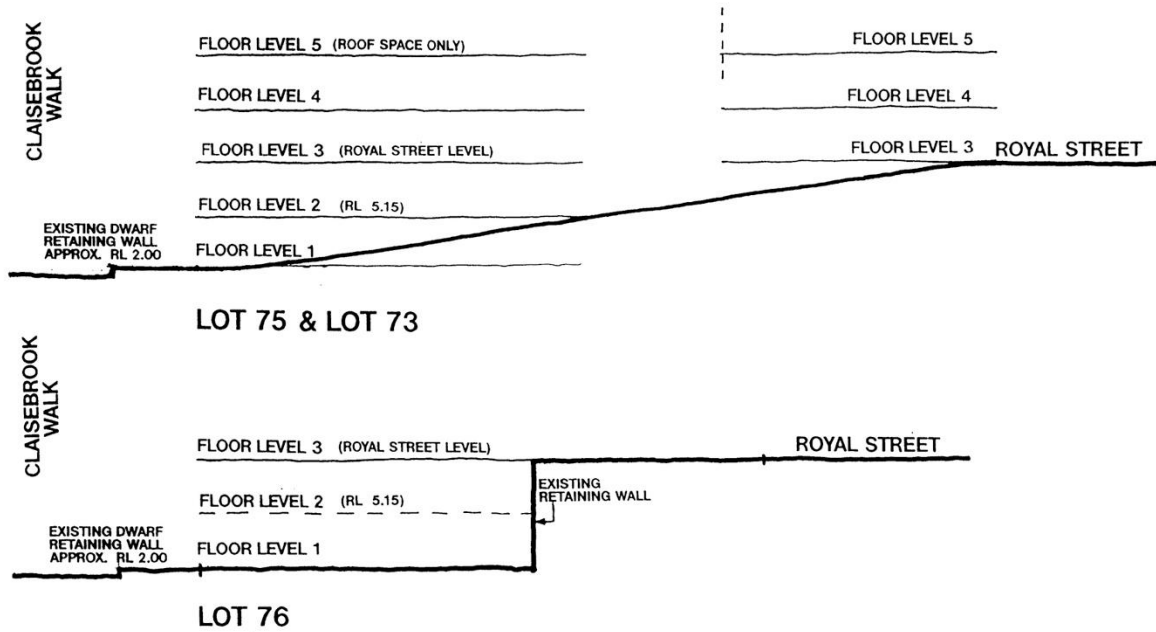


DIAGRAM 3 NOTATING THE RESPECTIVE LEVELS REFERRED TO IN THE WRITTEN GUIDELINES

Diagram 3: - Notating the respective levels referred to in the written guidelines

DRAFT

PART SEVEN – GUIDELINES APPLICABLE TO LOT 76

1.0 CONTEXT

- This development site is one of the most prominently located within East Perth. It is critically placed in respect to the overall pattern of redevelopment at East Perth.
- Given the prominence of the site, the local government wishes to see a development of high quality to perform a landmark function. The site affords northern aspects to the main body of Claisebrook Cove addressing Royal Street which is to become the major retail focus for East Perth. Developments on this site have the potential to be the "draw card" for this part of the City. The site is bounded by Royal Street, two landscaped walkways and the Claisebrook walk. As such, it is likely to be exposed to considerable pedestrian traffic from those who live in the surrounding areas and also from those who visit Claisebrook Cove.

2.0 PREFERRED USES

Short stay accommodation such as serviced apartments or a hotel are preferred as the major use of this site. Eating and drinking places are to be provided to supplement these functions, and are to be accessible to the public from Royal Street and Claisebrook Walk on the Waterfront Promenade. A limited number of retail or similar commercially active uses are also encouraged. Conference and seminar facilities are also considered appropriate supplementary functions.

3.0 BUILDING FORM AND CHARACTER

- The site forms a "gateway" to the Royal Street precinct and its western boundary frames the vistas from the top of Plain Street to Claisebrook Cove. The local government seeks the development which addresses these urban design issues and optimise the characteristics of the site with particular regards to the larger context of this development precinct.
- The site also commands impressive views across the Cove and out towards the Swan River. The site enjoys northern frontage to the Cove and it is envisaged that developments will address these urban design issues and optimise the characteristics of the site with particular regard to the larger context of the precinct.
- The topography of the site and the existing retaining wall enables layering of floor levels to achieve a rich and dynamic development. Special consideration is to be given to the creation of an interactive frontage to the public open space on the corner of Royal and Plain Street level and a generous building setback from the PAW boundary with complimentary landscaping is encouraged to enhance the corner treatment at Royal Street level.
- The building form must acknowledge its "gateway" role and take advantage of its exposure.
- Where the general guidelines refer to roofs pitched within a slope of between 30 and 45 degrees, on this particular site (lot 76) developers may vary this requirement in order to enhance an appropriate concept of a "gateway" statement. Refer to Diagram 2.
- It is important that the building strongly addresses all public site edges with particular emphasis given to the treatment of Royal Street and Claisebrook walk frontages. These facades would reinforce a theme of an active urban streetscape.
- As the site is particularly prominent, it is important that the elevations of this building are designed to present a very strong and well detailed development with well-ordered and carefully articulated facade elements. Blank walls will generally not be acceptable to any

facade and in this respect the local government will be particularly aware of the presentation to Plain Street and the Plain Street / Royal Street corner.

- The inclusion of balconies to take advantage of outdoor facilities and views is encouraged. Balconies can also assist the composition, articulation and visual interest of buildings and should be enhanced by the provision of shading from summer sun.
- All roof top mechanical plant and roof penetrations are to be screened from view. If special enclosures are required as a result they are to be designed to form an integral part of the building.

4.0 GEO-TECHNICAL SITE CONDITIONS

Geo-technical briefing notes are available for inspection at the local government's offices and developers are recommended to seek specialist engineering advice in respect of foundation conditions. It is the responsibility of each developer to ensure that the design of their development is suitable for the site conditions of the lot.

5.0 EXISTING SERVICES

Drawings showing the position and extent of existing services to which developments on Lot 76 will be connected are available for inspection at the local government's offices. Specialist engineering advice in respect of such connections is the responsibility of each developer who must also ensure that the services provided at the site boundaries are adequate for the development proposal.

6.0 BUILDING ENVELOPE

Refer to Diagram 2.

It is expected that the building will extend below existing ground levels to accommodate basement parking, services and facilities. Building below existing ground levels is limited only by functional, structural or geo-technical considerations. Note that development of car parking on Lot 76 may extend beneath the PAW corner open space and steps between Lots 75 and 76 and the local government will entertain the formulation of appropriate legal entitlement accordingly. (Note, 'separate development of Lot 75 and 76').

7.0 BUILDING HEIGHT

Refer to Diagram 3.

- Royal Street and Plain Street Frontages
Minimum of 1 storey, maximum of 1 storey (3.5m).
- Claisebrook Walk
2 storeys - one is to be at Royal Street (Level 3, Diagram 3), the other at Level 1 (Claisebrook Walk). The resulting floor at Level 1 may have an intermediate level mezzanine and, in any event, must provide at an intermediate level, common access to Lot 75 at Level 2 (RL 5.15).
- Consideration will be given to a structure higher than the building envelope described in Diagram 2 to an extent approximately indicated therein to assist in providing an entry statement on the Plain Street and Royal Street corner. The final dimension, height, use and design of any structure is at the developers' reasonable discretion but will be strictly to the approval of the local government. It is suggested that such a structure may also be used for the screening of air conditioning equipment and necessary roof penetrations but must not

contain habitable public space. The design is to be integral with the building design and respond to the urban requirements of the site.

8.0 SETBACKS

Refer to Diagram 1 for delineation

SETBACKS FRONTAGE	MIN	MAX
Plain Street	Nil	No requirement
Claisebrook Walk	No requirement	3m
East Boundary	Nil	Nil
North West Boundary	Nil	Nil

Note along the Plain Street bridge retaining wall there is to be nil setback at street level.

- The PAW on the corner of Plain and Royal Street has been widened in order to permit a generous presentation at this important location (Refer to Diagram 1). Landscaped setbacks form the PAW boundaries and an innovative architectural expression at the Royal Street level is encouraged to enhance the corner treatment.
- Development proposals which are setback from the site boundaries are to have the setback area designed and constructed at the developers cost to the approval of the local government and in such a manner that both hard and soft landscaping are integrated to that of the immediately adjoining public domain.

9.0 ACCESS AND PARKING

- Building design should emphasise pedestrian entrances and it is imperative that active and commercial pedestrian frontages are provided on all elevations wherever possible.
- No crossovers are to be provided to Lot 76.
- The vehicular access to Lot 76 must be via Lot 75.
- Universal access at grade is to be provided at both Royal Street and Claisebrook Walk.

10.0 SEPARATE DEVELOPMENT OF LOTS 75 AND 76

In the event of Lots 75 and 76 being developed under separate ownership, the local government will require approved, legally recognised cross rights (in perpetuity) of access which will require the owner of Lot 75 to provide access for service to Lot 76 and quite possibly the right for Lot 76 to construct a car park within the basement level of Lot 75. These guidelines cannot pre-empt the interface of use or parking requirements for either Lot 75 or Lot 76. Therefore, it is a requirement that final arrangements in this matter will be subject to negotiation in which the local government will take the approval and directive role.

11.0 MODIFICATIONS TO THE STEPS WITHIN THE P.A.W

- The local government is prepared to consider reconstruction of the steps in the PAW between Lots 75 and 76 in order to achieve compatible connecting access at level 2 (see Diagram 3) on Lot 75 and Lot 76. The reduced level of level 2 for both lots has been set at RL 5.15. However, by arrangement the separate developers (if applicable) of Lot 75 and Lot 76, may agree to an amended reduced level requirement in this respect. If agreement cannot be reached in such circumstances the local government will direct accordingly in order to ensure a reasonable and fair development of each site.

- Pedestrian access and the view corridor of this PAW must not be restricted. Consent of all landowners adjoining the PAW must be given to the proposed works before the local government will sanction such proposals.

12.0 EXISTING RETAINING WALLS

- Structural drawings of the existing retaining walls for the bridge and within the site of Lot 76 and including drawings of the bridge footings are available for inspection at the local government's offices. It is the responsibility of each developer to ensure that the design of their development is suitable for the structural conditions and that all issues relative to the structure of the existing retaining walls, both for the bridge and pertaining to the site have been satisfactorily addressed. Note that certain footings relative to the bridge may encroach on Lot 76. The local government's requirements in this respect are to be ascertained by the developer and acknowledged in the building design.
- Existing handrails to the top of Plain Street retaining wall should be removed for the full extent of the new building where it has a zero set back to the street boundary. It is the responsibility of the developer to ensure that a safe and continuous barrier is maintained at the top of the retaining walls in accordance with all relevant codes and regulations.
- All sections of the existing retaining walls which are not concealed within the building are to be treated in a non-structural manner so that they become visually integrated with the total proposal to the local government's approval.

Agenda **Public Lighting Policy Review**
Item 13.10

Recommendation:

That Council:

- 1. RESCINDS Council Policy 20.7 – Lighting – as detailed in Attachment 13.10A; and**
- 2. ADOPTS Council Policy - Public Lighting – as detailed in Attachment 13.10B.**

FILE REFERENCE:	P1014615
REPORTING UNIT:	Coordination and Design
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Planning and Development
DATE:	18 September 2018
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.10A – Existing Lighting Policy 20.7 Attachment 13.10B – Proposed Public Lighting Policy

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation	N/A
Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications	Strategic Community Plan Goal 2 - An exceptionally well designed, functional and accessible city
Policy	
Policy No and Name:	20.7 – Lighting

Purpose and Background:

At its meeting held on the **9 August 2016**, Council adopted the Lighting Policy 20.7. The policy was reviewed at this time to align with the Draft Public Lighting Framework which supersedes the City of Perth Lighting Strategy 2011.

This policy is now due for review to ensure it remains up to date.

Details:

The Lighting Policy has been reviewed by the Administration. The review included receiving feedback from internal stakeholders.

The policy has been renamed the 'Public Lighting Policy' to better reflect the scope of the policy, and it has been modified to ensure information covered in other policies that is not applicable to the intent of this policy have been removed.

Financial Implications:

There are no financial implications resulting from this report.

Comments:

Due to the significant amendments to current Council Policy 20.7 Lighting, it should be rescinded and replaced with the new Public Lighting Policy. The existing policy did not accurately reflect the objective of the policy nor did it align with the Draft Public Lighting Framework. The new policy provides greater clarity regarding the City's objectives and uses of public lighting. The previous policy contained information which duplicated other policies. This information was more appropriately retained in those policies and their associated procedures (asset management, environment, safer design, energy resilience and street lighting) and so it was not included in the new Public Lighting policy.

The existing policy is classified as high risk. This risk rating was assigned as the existing policy refers to critical infrastructure (street lighting) and deals with public safety and traffic management. The removal of this information, as it is appropriately captured in other policies, means a new risk assessment will be required once the proposed policy is adopted.



Council Policy Manual

CP20.7 Lighting

POLICY OBJECTIVE

The City of Perth places a high value on the provision of a safe and comfortable night time environment. Lighting plays a key role in achieving this outcome and in the development of an engaging and vibrant after hours experience.

The City encourages continued improvement in the quality, consistency and energy efficiency of lighting whilst delivering adaptable street lighting infrastructure that is compatible with intelligent non-lighting technologies to further deliver social, economic and environmental outcomes.

The objectives of this policy are to provide a comprehensive and integrated lighting approach across the city to support:

- A safe and comfortable city at night;
- A vibrant night time economy;
- A sustainable approach to energy consumption; and
- The integration of valued added smart technologies.

POLICY STATEMENT

The City of Perth will work to:

1. Provide appropriate lighting for city streets and public spaces to improve comfort and encourage visitors and residents to remain in the city at night.
2. Improve the legibility of city streets and spaces by using lighting to define the structure of the city and its unique elements.
3. Adopt energy efficient and sustainable lighting standards and practices to reduce energy consumption.
4. Provide due consideration to the life cycle of lighting including the environmental impacts of manufacturing, procurement, use and disposal.
5. Develop an intelligent street lighting network capable of hosting non-lighting functions such as surveillance, environmental monitoring, traffic monitoring and electronic signage.



Council Policy Manual

CP20.7 Lighting

6. Avoid inappropriate lighting that contributes to light pollution and adversely affects the public, building occupants, and the natural environment.
7. Support cost effective and reliable lighting through proactive maintenance and ongoing monitoring of lighting assets.
8. Engage with private developers and other development agencies to provide a consistent approach to lighting across the city.
9. Enhance the unique nightscape image of the city by promoting the illumination of the exterior of buildings.
10. Encourage innovative lighting for special events illumination/festival lighting.

ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITY

ROLE

Design
Construction
Maintenance
Asset Management

RESPONSIBILITY

Co-ordination and Design and Construction
Construction
Streetscape Presentation and Maintenance
Streetscape Presentation and Maintenance

RELEVANT DOCUMENTS

City of Perth Lighting Strategy
Design and Construction Notes
City of Perth Lighting Master Plan
City of Perth Good Lighting Practice Guide
City Planning Scheme
City of Perth Environment Strategy
City of Perth Towards an Energy Resilient City Strategic Directions Paper

Document Control Box	
Document Responsibilities:	
Custodian: Manager Coordination and Design	Custodian Unit: Coordination and Design
Decision Maker: Council	
Compliance Requirements:	
Legislation:	Local Government Act 1995
Industry:	
Organisational:	City of Perth Lighting Strategy Design and Construction Notes



Council Policy Manual

CP20.7 Lighting

	City of Perth Lighting Master Plan City of Perth Good Lighting Practice Guide City Planning Scheme City of Perth Environment Strategy City of Perth Towards an Energy Resilient City Strategic Directions Paper PR0287, PR0580, PR0560, PR0969						
Document Management:							
Risk Rating:	High	Review Frequency:	Annual	Next Due:	2017	TRIM Ref:	P1007147
Version #	Decision Reference:	Synopsis:					
1.	OCM 18/05/92 (634/92)	Previous Policy No. W39, BU16, ST8					
2.	OCM 28/04/98 (353/98)						
3.	OCM 30/04/15 (161/15)						
4.	OCM 09/08/16 (289/16)	Name updated to Lighting Policy from Street Lighting Policy					



Council Policy Manual

Public Lighting

Policy Objective

Lighting plays a key role in creating an engaging and vibrant after-hours experience for community members and visitors. This policy recognises the City's commitment to increasing community engagement through an innovative and vibrant lighting infrastructure that compliments the City's unique streetscapes, and creates safe, inviting public spaces.

Policy Scope

This policy supports the development and installation of lighting infrastructure designed to improve city vibrancy, community engagement and the night-time economy.

Policy Statement

The City recognises that lighting:

- enhances visual appearance by defining city structures and unique elements, such as the Swan River and Kings Park;
- improves vibrancy, encouraging visitors and residents to remain in the city at night;
- generates a fully-functioning night time economy on par with comparable Australian and global capital cities;
- ensures public safety and comfort at night;
- contributes to reduced energy consumption and improved environmental outcomes, through employment of innovative technologies.

The City will actively identify opportunities where it can use lighting to promote and enhance its urban infrastructure and design. Local businesses, private developers, artists and other relevant external stakeholders will be engaged by the City to devise and develop joint initiatives. Comprehensive stakeholder engagement will ensure any lighting provided across the city is consistent with the Strategy, and this and related policies.

This policy will not apply to the provision of utility electricity services, including but not limited to residential and commercial electricity supply, street lights, underground cables, traffic lighting or infrastructure owned by other agencies.

Document Control Box

Document Responsibilities:

Custodian: Manager	Custodian Unit: Co-ordination and Design
---------------------------	---

Decision Maker: Council

Compliance Requirements:

Legislation:	
---------------------	--

Industry:	
------------------	--

Organisational:	Strategic Community Plan City of Perth Lighting Strategy Design and Construction Notes Draft Public Lighting Framework City Planning Scheme
------------------------	---

	City of Perth Environment Strategy City of Perth Towards an Energy Resilient City Strategic Directions Paper CP 6.12 Safer Design CP 8.0 Environment Policy CP 8.5 Towards an Energy Resilient City CP15.2 Protection and Enhancement of Open Space CP18.1 Arts and Culture CP18.11 Use of Feature Lighting - Council House and Trafalgar Bridge						
Document Management:							
Risk Rating:	High	Review Frequency:	Annually	Next Due:	2019	TRIM Ref:	[AP####]
Version #	Decision Reference:	Synopsis:					
1.	ELG						
2.	ELG	.					
3.							

Report to the Ordinary Council Meeting**Agenda** **Draft Public Lighting Framework**
Item 13.11**Recommendation:*****That Council:***

1. ***ENDORSES the Draft Public Lighting Framework as detailed in this report and Attachment 13.11A for consultation purposes; and***
2. ***NOTES that the results of the consultation will be used to inform the Final Framework which will be presented to Council at a future meeting.***

FILE REFERENCE:	P1032377
REPORTING UNIT:	Coordination and Design
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Planning and Development
DATE:	7 November 2018
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.11A – Draft Public Lighting Framework Attachment 13.11B – Council Resolution Outcomes

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation	Section 6.4(1) and (2) of the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i> Regulation 34(1) of the <i>Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996</i>
Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications	Strategic Community Plan Goal 1 - A city for people
Policy	
Policy No and Name:	20.7 – Public Lighting Policy

Purpose and Background:

At its meeting held **9 December 2014**, Council endorsed the City of Perth Lighting Strategy to provide a framework for future decision-making associated with improving lighting of the city, including the establishment of a Lighting Taskforce with external stakeholders.

In summary (Attachment 13.11B for the full resolution) at its meeting held on the **28 April 2015**, Council endorsed the establishment of the Lighting Taskforce.

At its meeting held on **29 May 2018**, Council endorsed a review of street lighting in East Perth. The objectives of the review were to:

- Identify priority areas where immediate action is required;
- Establish a three-year improvement program to ameliorate identified problem areas;
- Demarcate responsibility between relevant agencies; and
- Facilitate a memorandum of understanding between relevant agencies that commits to immediate intervention in priority areas and implementation of the improvement program.

These actions will be guided by the principles and guidelines in the draft Public Lighting Framework.

This report presents the draft Public Lighting Framework and outlines the proposed next steps in the finalising the framework and addressing public consultation for city wide lighting.

Details:

The need to develop a comprehensive and integrated plan for the future lighting of Perth was recognised by the Council at its meeting on **9 December 2014** when it adopted the Perth Lighting Strategy. The Strategy was underpinned by the Lighting Strategy Action Plan, designed to guide the on-going implementation of the Lighting Strategy. It included the following key objectives:

- Establish a Lighting Taskforce – Complete;
- Develop a Lighting Master Plan – Superseded by Public Lighting Framework;
- Develop a Good Lighting Practice Guide - Superseded by Public Lighting Framework;
- Lighting and Planning – Ongoing;

- Maintenance – Ongoing;
- Monitoring and Control of the Public Lighting System – Ongoing; and
- Strategic Projects – Ongoing with the following lighting projects complete or underway:
 - Street Georges Terrace (William to King) – December 2014;
 - Street Georges Terrace (King to Milligan) – December 2016;
 - Street Georges Terrace (Barrack to Irwin) – Completed June 2018;
 - Street Georges Terrace (Irwin to Victoria) - To be completed June 2019;
 - Murray Street (William to King) – Completed November 2017;
 - Murray Street (Pier to Irwin) – To be completed June 2019;
 - Barrack Street (Street Georges Terrace to Wellington) – Completed March 2016;
 - Russell Square feature tree lighting – Completed July 2017;
 - Feature Lighting Projects (Hay Street Dining rooms and heritage fig tree) – Completed July 2017;
 - Trafalgar Bridge Lighting – Completed December 2017;
 - Hay Street (Pier to Victoria Avenue) – To be completed June 2019;
 - Pier Street Enhancement – To be completed 2021; and
 - East Perth walkability Lighting upgrade – Completed October 2018.

A Lighting Taskforce, made up of key external stakeholders, was established in March 2016 as a City convened working group to provide guidance on the development of a Lighting Master Plan and Good Lighting Practice Guide. Some of the key inputs provided by the Taskforce were:

- Identifying Barrack Street as a key connector to the Cultural Centre and connecting the city to the river;
- Consideration of the Capital City Act and the role of the City of Perth in living beyond its borders; and
- Acknowledging transport nodes as major gateways into the city including the new Forrestfield Airport Link.

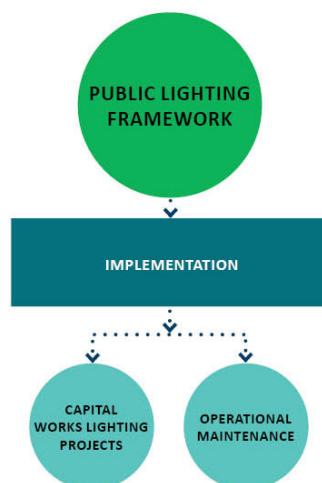
Following the completion of the Draft Lighting Masterplan and Good Practice Lighting Guide in September 2017 the Lighting Taskforce was disbanded as there was no longer a requirement for the group to meet.

In August 2017, a draft Lighting Master Plan and Good Lighting Practice Guide were prepared, however, these were not finalised or approved by Council as it was decided to restructure the material to align with the objectives of the newly adopted the City's Strategic Community Plan. Subsequently the document was renamed the Public Lighting Framework. This change in title better reflects the purpose of the document, which is to provide an overarching framework and guidelines to the Administration or third parties when undertaking lighting asset renewal or public realm upgrade. The Public Lighting Framework supersedes the 2011 City of Perth Lighting Strategy.

The Framework includes two parts:

- A Public Lighting Hierarchy that provides the vision for lighting in the city; and
- A Public Lighting Practice Guide that provides technical details and guidelines.

The following diagram shows the document hierarchy of the Public Lighting Framework.



Context

A lighting assessment was undertaken in November 2016 to identify important issues, challenges and opportunities for the Public Lighting Framework. This included a review of the following:

- relevant strategic documents;
- redevelopment projects such as Perth City link and Riverside Development;
- City initiatives such as heritage trails, public art, night time events; and
- State Government infrastructure programs such as Elizabeth Quay and Matagarup Bridge.

A visual assessment was undertaken of lighting assets, their conditions and the consistency of current lighting. The intention was to provide an overall impression of current lighting conditions and this was done through assessing a sample of various street typologies across the entire city area, parks, malls and urban spaces.

The analysis found that lighting and supporting technology across the city is inconsistent, and that there is a lack of an overarching intent, with replacement infrastructure ad hoc.

Public Lighting Hierarchy

The Objective of the draft Public Lighting Framework is to visually translate the unique daytime features and qualities of Perth into the night time environment for residents, workers, tourists and local visitors alike. The lighting of Perth will create a more legible city, reveal its character after dark, promote safety and connect its night economy through an innovative and holistic lighting approach. The vision for the lighting hierarchy is underpinned by the following key objectives:

A safer and more inviting place to walk and bicycle:

- Provide a high standard of lighting to footpaths and cycle paths; and
- Create a coherent and connected nightscape.

More diverse activity in Perth's public spaces:

- Improve functional lighting for all uses; and
- Introduce new light-based attractions.

An enhanced sense of place:

- Enhance the character of precincts; and
- Emphasise gateways, public art, historic sites and landmarks.

More efficient lighting:

- Select and place lights to minimise use of energy and resources; and
- Improve maintenance and control.

The draft Lighting Framework Hierarchy, Vision and Key Directions, align and support the following objectives of the Draft City Planning Strategy (internal working draft only):

- To improve and encourage ongoing population growth;
- To improve the efficiency of the use of land and infrastructure and encourage diversification; and
- To enhance the character, attractiveness and functionality of the City's built environment and public spaces.

Public Lighting Practice Guide

The draft Public Lighting Guide provides technical advice and guides, covering the following areas:

Lighting Guidelines:

- General lighting approach; and
- Design and approval process.

Illumination Requirements:

- Light levels and quality.

Integrating Lighting and Site Design:

- Typical street lighting;
- Off-street spaces; and
- Feature lighting.

Light Fitting and Infrastructure:

- Standard poles and fittings;
- Supply and control systems; and
- Durability, maintenance and asset life.

Stakeholder Engagement

Key Stakeholders

The first objective in the delivery of the Lighting Strategy Action Plan was the establishment of a Lighting Taskforce as a City convened working group. The Taskforce provided guidance and input throughout the development of the Framework and include representatives from:

- Property Council of Western Australia;
- Heritage Perth;
- Illuminating Engineering Society of Australia and New Zealand;
- Office of the Government Architect;
- Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority; and
- Tourism Western Australia.

Main Roads WA has also been consulted.

In addition, at its meeting held on **29 May 2018**, Council endorsed a motion regarding Street Safety and Community in East Perth. A key undertaking of this motion is to engage the community to assist in identifying areas with poor lighting. It is intended that during consultation on the Public Lighting Framework, the community will have the opportunity to identify areas of concern through a pin drop map.

The draft Public Lighting Framework is now at a stage where input from various relevant external stakeholders would add value to the document. It is proposed that should the draft framework be endorsed by Council then it be made available to the general public on the Engage Perth website. The online page will include an opportunity for community feedback on the Framework, images of recent lighting projects and a pin drop map for specific feedback on the community's perception of lighting. This will allow the public to identify if lighting is great, poor or other and also allow them to provide feedback, give commentary and upload imagery.

Other media opportunities include:

- Media releases and photo opportunities in local media will be arranged and where possible potentially leveraged off city wide promotions of the Christmas lights campaign and Christmas lights trail;
- Social media – LinkedIn and twitter; and
- E-newsletter 'The Resident'.

In addition to this, the following stakeholders will be contacted directly for feedback:

- Relevant State Government agencies;
- Adjoining Local Government authorities;
- Relevant industry groups and professional institutes;
- Specific community interest groups; and
- Relevant infrastructure and service providers

Financial Implications:

There are no direct financial implications arising from this report.

Comments:

The draft Public Lighting Framework is a high level visionary document that provides a coordinated approach to lighting across the city. This framework will assist in driving the future roll out of all lighting across the city to ensure the city delivers consistent and effective lighting. Results from community consultation will be presented back to Council with any amendments to the draft framework.



City of Perth

Public Lighting Framework

2018 - 2028

DRAFT



TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	6	Improve maintenance and control	26	Squares, forecourts and parks	43
Why do we need a Lighting Framework?	6	PART 2: PUBLIC LIGHTING PRACTICE GUIDE	27	Large spaces and sports fields	43
What is the Lighting Framework?	6	Lighting Guidelines	28	Feature lighting	44
PART 1: PUBLIC LIGHTING HIERARCHY	8	General approach	28	Tree and plant lighting	44
Vision And Key Directions	9	Design and approval processes	32	Facade and building lighting	44
A safer and more inviting place to walk and bicycle	10	Approval of lighting plans	32	Monuments, artworks and sculptures	45
Provide a high standard of lighting to footpaths and cycle paths	10	Approval of non-standard fittings	32	Light Fittings And Infrastructure	46
Create a coherent and connected nightscape	11	As-built documentation and operation manuals	33	Standard poles and fittings	46
More diverse activity in Perth's public spaces	13	Illumination Requirements	34	Supply and control systems	52
Improve functional lighting for all uses	13	Light levels and quality	34	Basic cabling and control systems	52
Introduce new light-based attractions	14	Illuminance levels	34	Smart control systems	52
An enhanced sense of place	21	Colour rendering and colour temperature	34	Durability, maintenance and asset life	54
Enhance the character of precincts	21	Light distribution, glare and shadows	40	Durability and maintenance provisions	54
Emphasise gateways, public art, historic sites and landmarks	22	Stray illumination and environmental impacts	41	Asset life and renewal	54
Define the postcard image of the city	22	Integrating Lighting and Site Design	42	End Matter	56
More efficient lighting	25	Typical street lighting	42	Abbreviations	58
Select and place lights to minimise use of energy and resources	25	Pole-mounted lights	42	Glossary	59
		Wall-mounted and catenary lights	42	References	59
		Off-street spaces	43	Key stakeholders	59



***We acknowledge the Whadjuk
Nyoongar people, Traditional Owners
of the lands and waters where the
City of Perth is today and pay our
respects to Elders past and present.***



INTRODUCTION

Why do we need a Lighting Framework?

Much of Perth's existing street lighting meets only basic needs. Historically, a utilitarian approach to public lighting emphasised safety for motorists, not pedestrian amenity. Only a few streets and spaces have dedicated lighting for pedestrians. While existing lighting would have complied with Australian Standards for illumination levels when it was installed, in places it is doubtful that the aging infrastructure still meets those standards, let alone achieving less quantifiable ambitions for amenity and attractiveness.

We can do better. The total nightscape of Perth should be shaped to create a more legible city, reveal its character after dark, promote safety, and connect its night economy.

Yet this is no small ambition. The scale of project creates a need for an approach that can be rolled out in stages over an extended

period. The importance of the cumulative effect of lighting across the city also means it involves multiple stakeholders and requires cooperation with adjacent local governments, public and private landowners, businesses, institutions, developers and other groups. We need a coordinating plan that sets out agreed aims and approaches, while allowing flexibility for individual actions and projects to be elaborated over time.

What is the Lighting Framework?

The Lighting Framework complements a number of existing documents that provide a guiding framework for Perth's development. The most important of these in shaping the Lighting Plan's aims and content are:

- Shaping our Capital City: Strategic Community Plan 2029
- An Urban Design Framework: A Vision for Perth 2029

Within this context, the Lighting Framework sets out a holistic approach to public lighting, aiming to:

- Create a vibrant, exciting and safe environment that will encourage people to remain in the city in the evening, supporting economic growth.
- Enhance Perth's image to attract investment and tourism.
- Implement sustainable lighting standards that will reduce energy use, greenhouse gas emissions and maintenance costs, and help to deliver a consistent high quality of public lighting across the city.

The key strategies adopted to achieve these aims include:

- Provide a high standard of functional lighting, judiciously augmented with feature lighting to define the street hierarchy, mark gateways, and differentiate precincts and activity areas.

The vision for Perth set out in the Strategic Community Plan is:
Vibrant, connected, progressive; a friendly and beautiful place to be.

This will support safe use of public spaces, enhance the experience of visiting Perth, and strengthen the image of the city. This is addressed in Part 1 of this document, which focuses on what to light, and where.

Provide technical guidance and design standards for lighting projects. This will support consistent delivery by the City of Perth and encourage other organisations, property owners and businesses to do their part to support the strategy. This is addressed in Part 2 of this document, which focuses on technical criteria of how to provide public lighting.

Develop an implementation plan for lighting projects and for lighting improvements delivered through other capital works projects. This is a separate document for use by the City of Perth's administration.

Develop a suite of standard poles and components for public lighting. This will help to minimise clutter, contribute to Perth's visual identity, and facilitate management and maintenance.

The City of Perth's Design and Construction Notes are a guide to the detailed design and construction of a variety of elements used in public spaces, including lighting. They are available online at www.perth.wa.gov.au/planning-development/planning-and-building-tools/design-standards-development-within-city.



1

Public Lighting Hierarchy



VISION AND KEY DIRECTIONS

To support this vision, public lighting in Perth should be improved to:

GOAL

1

Make Perth a safer and more inviting place to walk and bicycle.

Improve safety and people's perceptions of Perth as a safe place.

Support orientation and wayfinding to help people find their way through the city.

GOAL

2

Support more diverse activity in Perth's public places.

Support the city's economy by encouraging evening activity and patronage of local businesses.

Stimulate a more cosmopolitan, vibrant and interesting city that encourages more people to live here and that supports increased tourism.

GOAL

3

Express and enhance Perth's sense of place.

Develop a sense of place by enhancing the unique aesthetic characteristics of our significant buildings, monuments and public spaces.

Create a more environmentally sustainable city by reducing energy use and greenhouse gas emissions.

Support efficient delivery and operation of high quality lighting infrastructure, and manage it to deliver the best value for the community.

GOAL

4

Make our lighting more efficient.

Create a more environmentally sustainable city by reducing energy use and greenhouse gas emissions.

Support efficient delivery and operation of high quality lighting infrastructure, and manage it to deliver the best value for the community.

A SAFER AND MORE INVITING PLACE TO WALK AND BICYCLE

Provision for walking is fundamental to a good city.

- Walking supports all other transport modes, connecting from public transport services and even carparks to shops, offices and other destinations.
- Walking and cycling have significant sustainability benefits in comparison to other transport modes.
- There are significant public health benefits associated with walking and cycling, with resulting economic and social benefits.
- More people walking through an area – a higher footfall – benefits retail and hospitality businesses.
- Increased pedestrian busy-ness of streets and other public places improves safety by supporting increased passive surveillance.

Lighting should therefore be provided to make walking and cycling the most attractive options for getting around the city at night – to make it safe, easy and enjoyable.

Provide a high standard of lighting to footpaths and cycle paths

A high standard of lighting should be provided to footpaths and cycle paths throughout the city, designed not only for safety but to improve pedestrian comfort and interest.

- Provide lighting to meet relevant standards, ensuring consistent illumination along travel paths and avoiding dark spots due to shadows from awnings or trees, and strong contrasts with nearby spaces.
- Ensure that lighting for pedestrian and cycle paths links to public transport facilities including bus stops and rail stations. Where relatively bright lighting is required at stations, create smooth transitions to other areas; avoid abrupt changes in light levels.

- Establish a hierarchy of routes across parks, with key links that are well lit all night and others that are downplayed after (say) midnight.
- Use lighting to define routes and to highlight potentially conflicting paths of travel, as where pedestrian and cycle paths merge or cross.
- Ensure that street crossings, freeway undercrossings and other spaces that may be associated with safety hazards or crime risks are well lit.
- Ensure that street signs and directional signs, and timetables and maps at transport facilities, are illuminated.
- Illuminate areas and features adjoining travel paths, to avoid strong contrasts with lit paths that may reduce safety and perceived safety, and to add interest and amenity, including lighting of open spaces, and facade and shop window lighting.

Create a coherent and connected nightscape

Good street lighting is not only a mechanical problem of ensuring adequate brightness to see a path of travel or hazards along it.

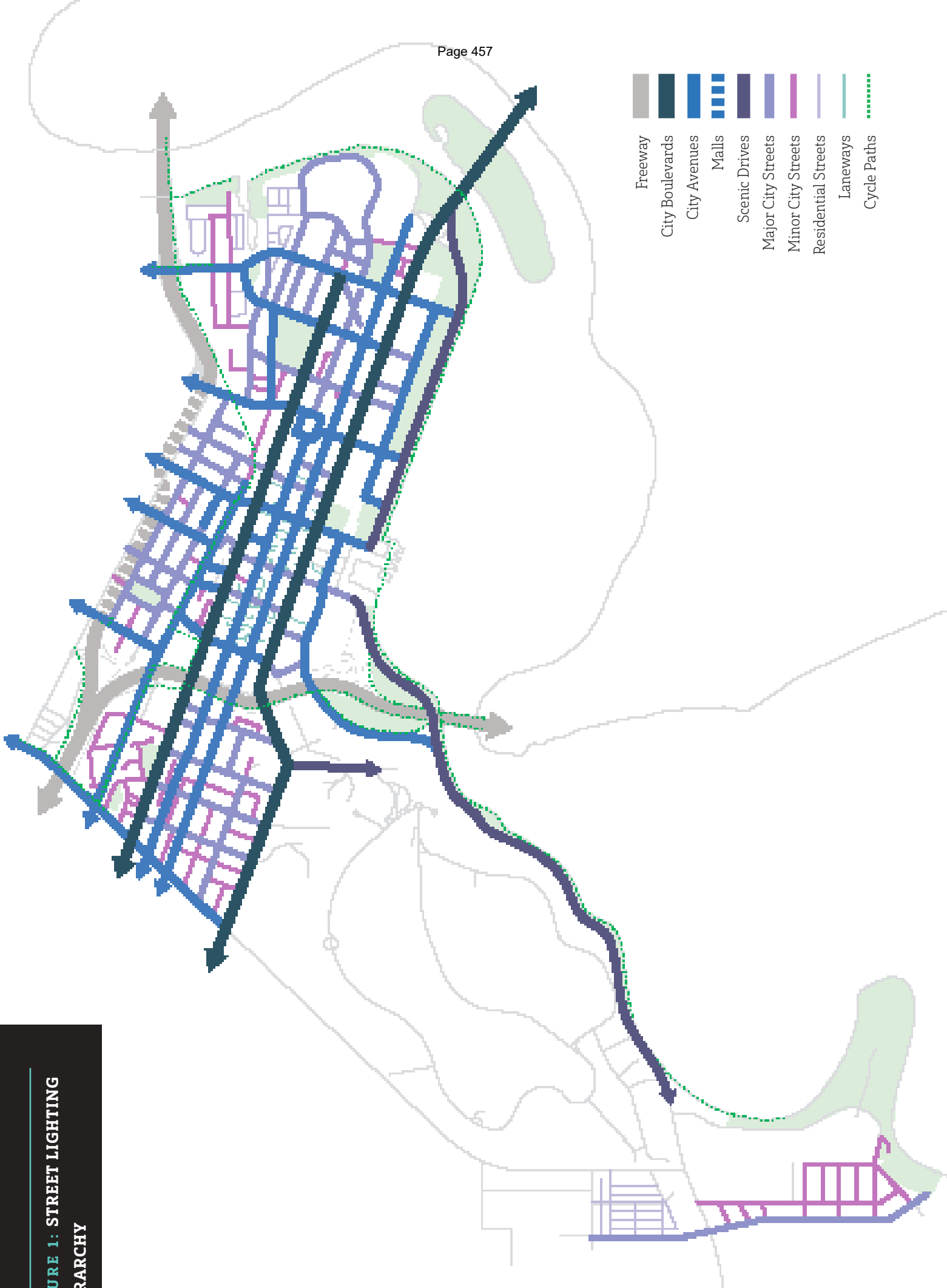
The quality of light and character of fittings should also help people understand a street's role – for example distinguishing a main route from a local cul-de-sac – how it connects between public transport nodes, open spaces, cultural sites and key night venues, and where it is located in the city.

Central Perth features a street grid with a distinct hierarchy of major and minor streets, and this, in combination with the topography, built form and landscaping gives a sense of order and purpose to the city's various activity centres. Street lighting should be designed to accentuate this characteristic street hierarchy by using a consistent approach to each type of street.

The hierarchy of Perth's streets and lanes should be expressed through consistent lighting in each type of street, encompassing variations in colour temperature and the scale and character of light poles and luminaires.

- Freeways
- Scenic drives
- City boulevards
- City avenues
- Major city streets
- Laneways
- Gateways
- Minor streets
- Residential streets

Where different streets types intersect, the treatment for the wider street should typically carry through across the intersection.



- Freeway
- City Boulevards
- City Avenues
- Malls
- Scenic Drives
- Major City Streets
- Minor City Streets
- Residential Streets
- Laneways
- Cycle Paths

FIGURE 1: STREET LIGHTING HIERARCHY

MORE DIVERSE ACTIVITY IN PERTH'S PUBLIC SPACES

Using lighting to support the use of public spaces and to encourage people to come to the city in the evenings for other things can have wide-ranging benefits. It can:

- Contribute to the economy by encouraging people to stay on after work or to come into the city for shopping, entertainment and leisure.
- Make the city a more compelling destination using diverse events and attractions for the local community and tourists.
- Create a sense of safety and comfort that encourages more people to use public spaces and which, in turn, increases passive surveillance, making the city even safer.
- Support the everyday lifestyle of residents by encouraging a wider range of activities and services over longer periods.

- Make a more lively and attractive city to live and work in, and to visit as a tourist, by encouraging pedestrian activity as a source of interest in itself.

Improve functional lighting for all uses

'Functional lighting' is often seen as the illumination required for safe movement, and it is the starting point in lighting design for public spaces. However, uses of public space in Perth extend beyond movement. Functional lighting needs to be considered in relation to many activities, including passive and active recreation, special events, and uses of facilities in public spaces, such as sports courts and toilets.

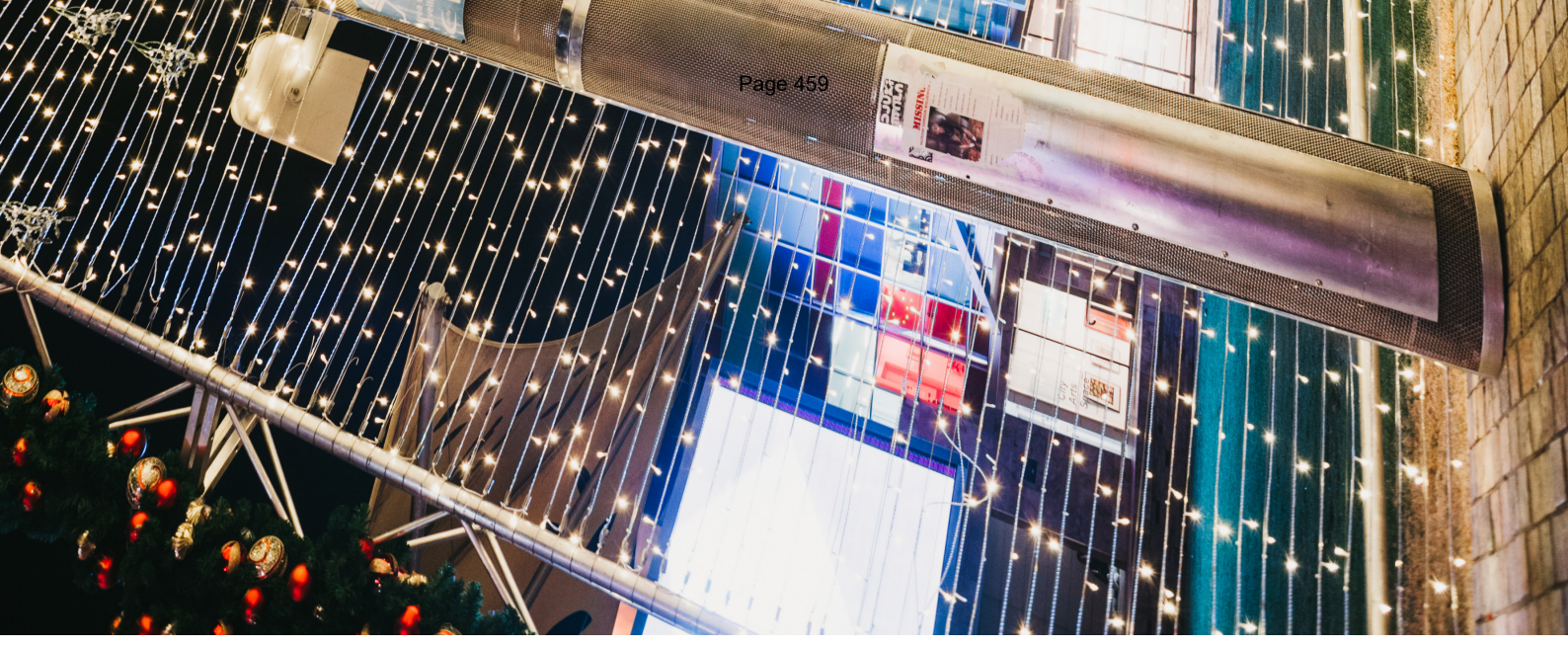
Evening activities are now concentrated in certain parts of Perth. The aim is to extend this activity to enliven the city more extensively, while, in the short term, building upon the strengths of existing activity areas.

- Provide illumination levels and qualities matched to uses of the space. For some activities like al fresco dining, good colour rendering is important so people can see nuances of colour in the environment and their food; for other activities, more basic brightness is critical.
- Consider changes in uses of spaces over time, and provide controls so lighting can respond to those changes, including variations over the course of each night, from season to season, and during special events.
- Create lighting of an appropriate character and scale for the activities in the space, with interplays of light levels and subtle effects in spaces where people linger and can appreciate the detail. Use controls to create various moods at different times.

Introduce new light-based attractions

While public lighting is generally used to support travel, shopping and other activities, lighting itself can be an attraction. The City of Perth has presented a number of events that make significant use of lighting, especially during the Christmas and New Year festive season. In other cities, lighting events with projections and dynamic lighting of structures have been important visitor attractions in their own right, as with Vivid Sydney, which draws thousands to Circular Quay over a ten-day period in winter. Melbourne's Laneway Commissions program included a number of temporary light-based artworks that each lasted for a season, complementing the development of that city's evening 'laneway culture'. Light-based attractions can vary from modest installations to brilliant extravaganzas, suiting different objectives but all helping to activate the city at night.

- Consider lighting as a component of any special event.
- Consider opportunities for light-based artworks in any commissioning programs.
- Make provision for event lighting and decorations in spaces that are potential venues, with poles capable of supporting additional luminaires, adequate power supply, and adaptable control systems.
- Locate permanent lighting infrastructure for events and Christmas decorations in the primary retail core and local retail precincts.
- Create lighting installations that are responsive to the seasons or other changes in the environment.
- Provide control systems that allow for functional lighting to be adjusted during events, e.g. dimming to reduce competition with projections or other special lighting.

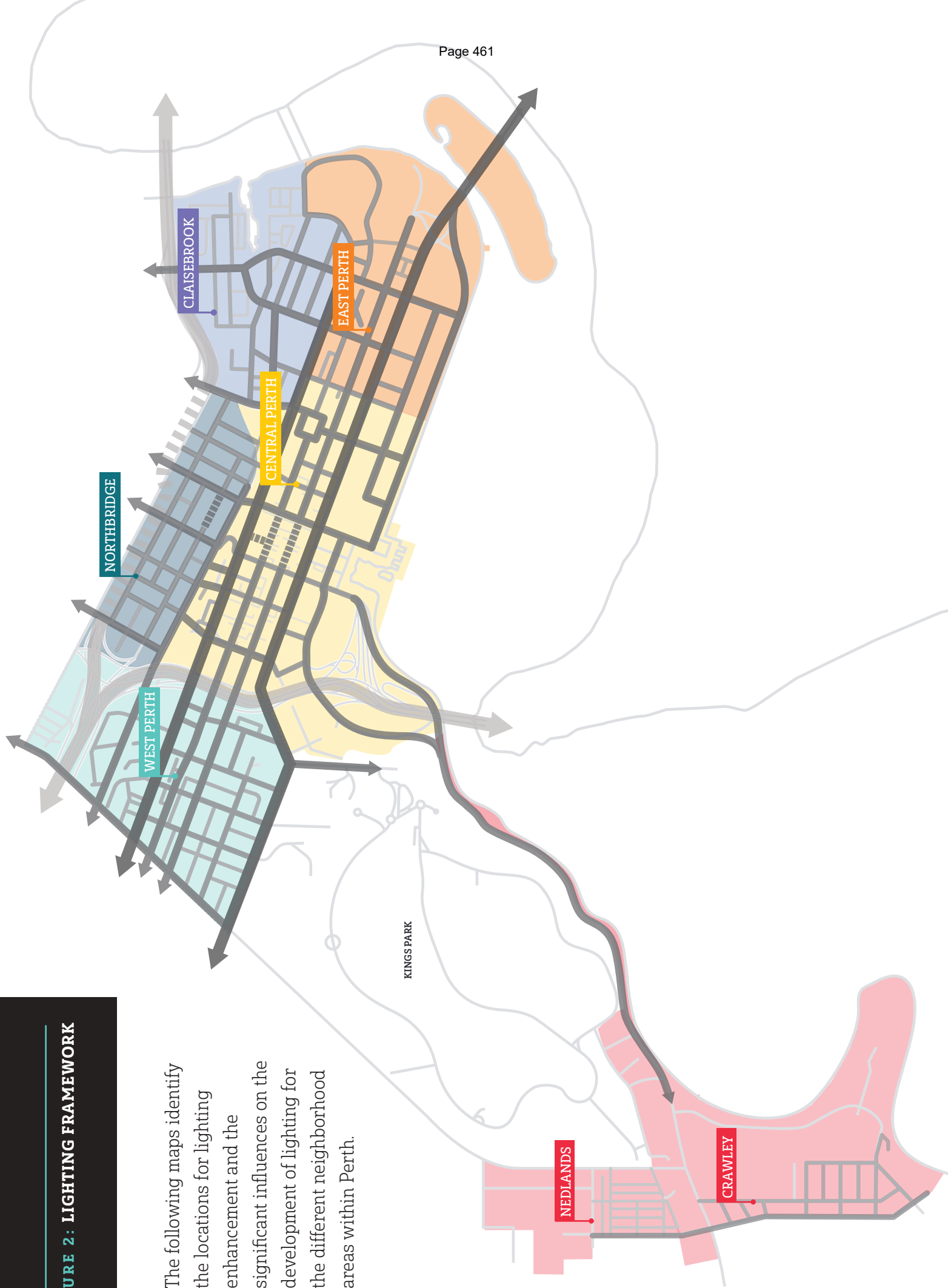




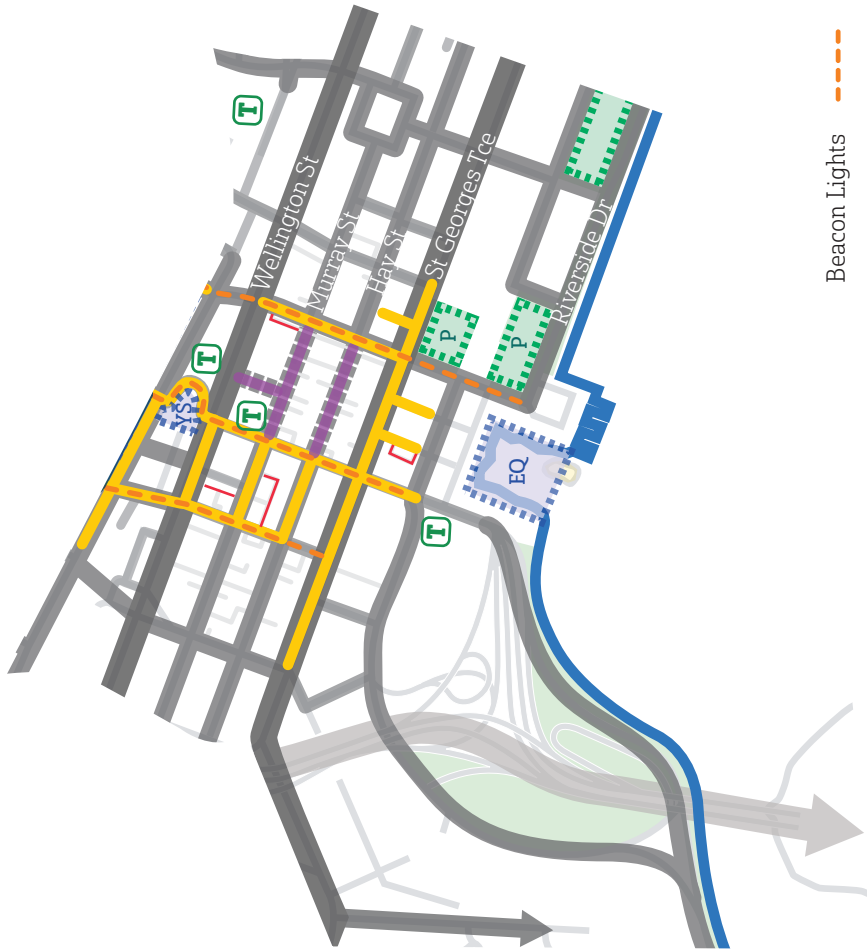
Northbridge Piazza: Christmas Lighting Trail, 2017

The following maps identify the locations for lighting enhancement and the significant influences on the development of lighting for the different neighborhood areas within Perth.

FIGURE 2: LIGHTING FRAMEWORK

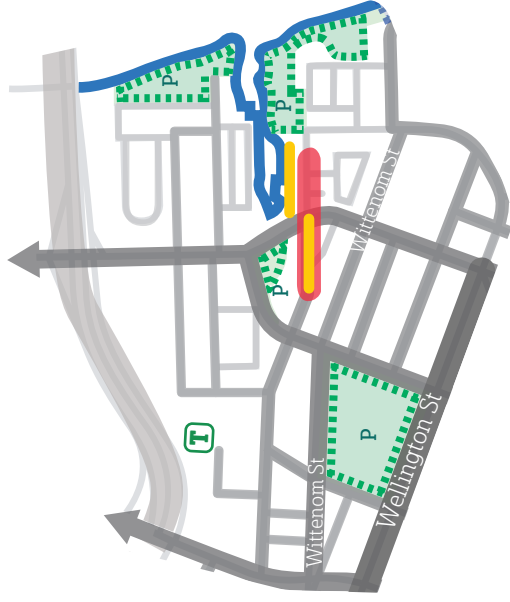


CENTRAL PERTH



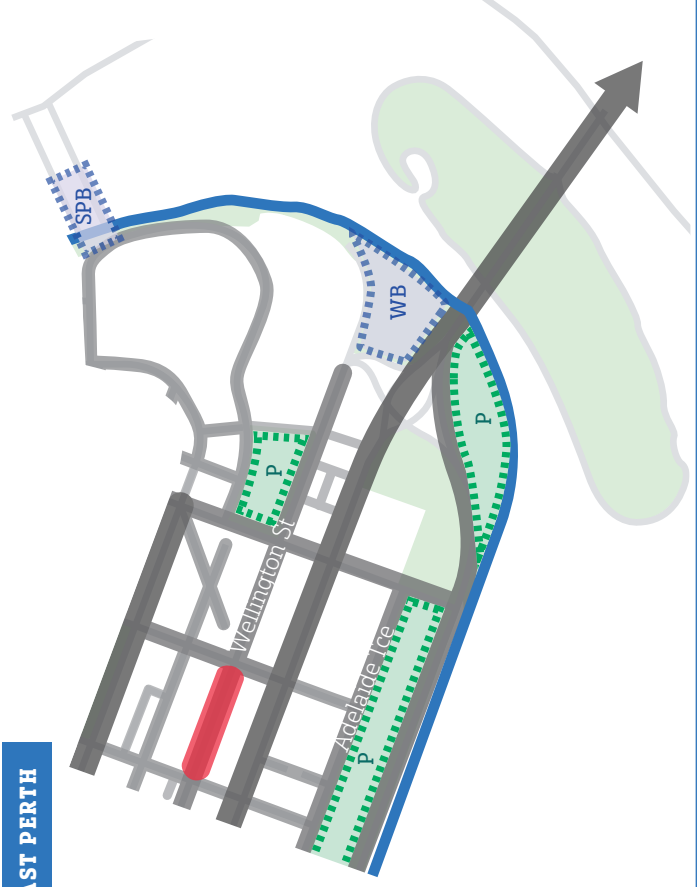
- Beacon Lights
- Events/ Christmas Lights
- Malls (Forrest Chase, Murray St and Hay St)
- Laneway Activation
- River Edge Lighting
- Park Lighting
- Elizabeth Quay
- Yagan Square
- Train Station

CLAISEBROOK



- Events/ Christmas Lights
- Town Centre
- River Edge Lighting
- Park Lighting
- SPB - Stadium Pedestrian Bridge
- WB - Waterbank

EAST PERTH



- Events/ Christmas Lights
- Town Centre
- River Edge Lighting
- Park Lighting
- SPB - Stadium Pedestrian Bridge
- WB - Waterbank

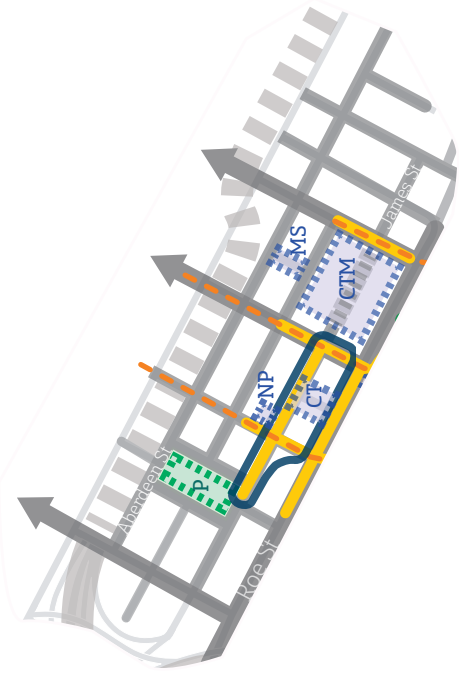


WEST PERTH



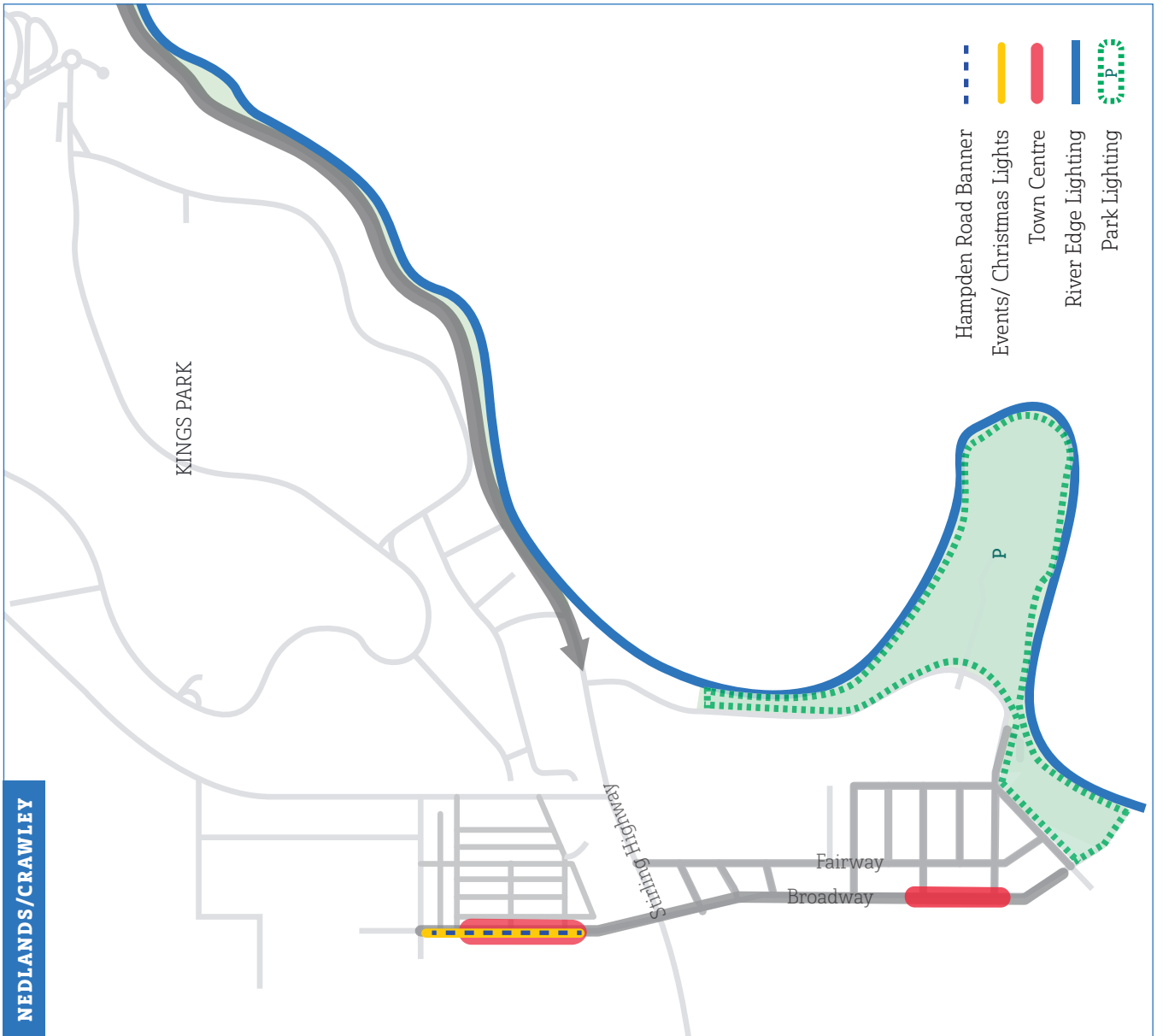
- Events/ Christmas Lights
- Town Centre
- Park Lighting

NORTHBRIDGE



- Beacon Lights
- Events/ Christmas Lights
- Night Time Entertainment
- Park Lighting
- Northbridge Piazza
- Chinatown
- Museum Street
- Perth Cultural Centre







AN ENHANCED SENSE OF PLACE

Using lighting to enhance Perth's unique urban character can:

- Reveal and highlight the city's natural, architectural and historic features, making the most of its existing assets as well as reinforcing people's attachment to familiar landmarks.
- Create a more appealing and distinctive urban character that attracts people to live, work, visit and shop in the city and that instils a sense of civic pride.
- Help to interpret the place, heritage and culture, both Indigenous and European and their intertwined stories.
- Provide cues encouraging appropriate behaviour in different parts of the city, ranging from areas where nightlife is concentrated to quiet residential neighbourhoods.
- Improve legibility and support wayfinding.

Enhance the character of precincts

While there should be consistency in the lighting of the street network, more varied lighting can be appropriate to enhance a sense of place in the city's precincts and neighbourhoods. However, feature lighting should still be planned as part of a consistent approach to each neighbourhood; random, site-by-site variations create the kind of chaotic visual effect that makes so many cities look the same. Site boundaries tend to disappear at night; lighting in one space is often seen in combination with lighting in others, so the cumulative impact is particularly important.

Key ways to enhance precinct lighting should include:

- Concentrate feature lighting in precincts with evening uses including entertainment venues, evening retail frontages, and al fresco dining areas.
- Minimise and limit the scale and brightness of feature lighting in residential neighbourhoods.
- Respond to the character of the space. Highlight beautiful and important natural features, trees, facades and artworks to visually enrich the space and to express the city's culture and history.
- Make appropriate use of standard poles and luminaires to suit particular precincts.

Emphasise gateways, public art, historic sites and landmarks

Lighting should be used to accentuate historical and cultural features and connect them into people's experience of Perth at night.

- Use facade lighting to accentuate buildings of historical, architectural or community importance.
- Use lighting to transform buildings that are undistinguished architecturally but occupy prominent sites as seen at night – using these, in effect, as a canvas for imaginative lighting designs.
- Light significant trees, monuments and artworks to help interpret the history of the city as well as to highlight gateways and landmarks.
- Use lighting to emphasise major arrival points and gateways, including those for road-based travel and railway stations, creating landmarks that help with wayfinding as well as contributing to a more dramatic sense of arrival into the city.

Define the postcard image of the city

Perth's location on the Swan River allows striking views across the water to the city skyline. The dark reflective water and the relative darkness of Kings Park accentuate the lit-up city at night and create an enchanting scene. Although already attractive, there is potential to enhance the City's skyline at night through carefully designed lighting schemes for key city buildings. These designs should focus on maximising the aesthetic impact of external lighting to enhance the visual appeal of the city's night time skyline. Care should also be taken to avoid excessive internal lighting which can lessen the impact of external lighting schemes and contribute to skyglow.

Imagine what it could be with a little flair in the lighting design that takes advantage of modern lamp and control technologies!

- Incorporate night lighting schemes in all new tall buildings in central Perth, using

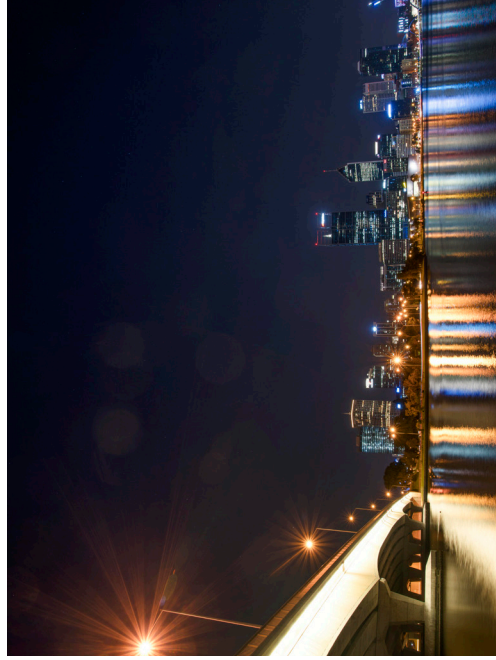
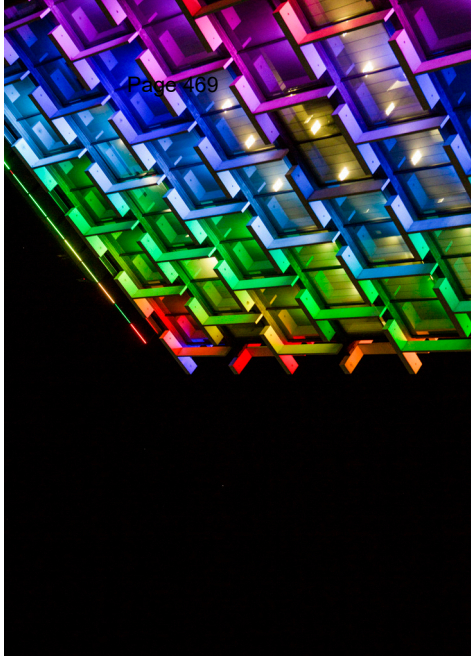
modern energy-efficient fittings and controls, to enhance the architecture of these buildings and the attractiveness of the city when viewed from a distance and especially from South Perth and Kings Park.

- Encourage building owners to provide new energy-efficient illumination schemes for existing tall buildings.
- Incorporate control systems in building lighting to minimise spill light when internal lighting is left on when building spaces are not in use.
- Minimise lighting and avoid glare along scenic drives and in Kings Park where views to lighting in the central city are an important part of the experience.

FIGURE 3: GATEWAYS



Gateways ●



MORE EFFICIENT LIGHTING

The City’s lighting infrastructure should be made more efficient – to reduce operating costs, power use and light pollution – by addressing a number of considerations in combination, including:

- Use lighting sources that are efficient in their use of power to generate light.
- Apply lighting judiciously, where it is needed and when it is needed.
- Provide more easily controlled and maintainable lighting infrastructure.
- Take a total lifecycle approach, considering capital and operating costs, embodied energy as well as energy used in operations, and the potential for renewal, recycling and disposal.

Select and place lights to minimize use of energy and resources

An obvious aim of the Lighting Framework is to reduce power consumption. Lighting is a major consumer of energy in cities, with street lighting commonly accounting for about 14% of greenhouse gas emissions. A significant proportion of street lighting output is also lost upward into the night sky.

Lighting designs must balance a number of issues in the interests of energy efficiency, economy, and waste management.

Considerations should include:

- Replace aging infrastructure with energy efficient fixtures.

Choose appropriate luminaires and lamps to minimize energy use, maximize efficiency, and minimize maintenance expenses. Avoid over-lighting and use light only when required. Use luminaires with as many recyclable materials and components as possible, and with potential for responsible disposal of the balance.

Improve maintenance and control

The selection and placement of light fittings represents only one side of the problem of addressing of energy use and efficiency in public lighting design; the ability to manage the infrastructure so that it operates efficiently, over the long term, is of equal importance.

Lighting design should contribute to more easily controlled and maintainable public lighting infrastructure:

- Install appropriate control systems to enable operation of lights to minimise energy use, e.g. with timed dimming or on-off systems, motion- and photo-sensors to switch lights off when unneeded, provision for temporary special event modes, etc.
- Monitor energy consumption where possible.
- Organise controls for a given space under one agency and preferably at a single point, where possible, to facilitate coordination.

- Make maintenance easy; use standard fixtures and fittings that are familiar to maintenance staff, and enable ease of replacements; locate equipment so it is accessible for inspections, cleaning, checking electrical contacts, replacing lamps, and other repairs.
- Undertake systematic maintenance with bulk replacement of lamps at end of design life, rather than at actual failure, to help manage lamp waste and ensure luminaire performance standards.

Appropriate management and maintenance also depends on the personnel involved.

It is important that full information on lighting designs is provided, in a clear and useful structure, addressing the design intent, specifications of fixtures and fittings, the control system, and maintenance requirements. This is especially important when customised lighting systems that are not in general use by the City of Perth are used.

2

Public Lighting
Practice Guide



LIGHTING GUIDELINES

GENERAL APPROACH

Good public lighting requires an integrated response to many design criteria. Various codes and standards set out expected levels for the brightness and quality of light, but other factors need to be addressed including spatial characteristics and uses of each site. As a general approach, lighting design should firstly address illumination needed to support uses and safety – ‘functional lighting’ – and then add layers of additional lighting to enhance spaces’ experiential qualities as appropriate to the particular situation. However, functional lighting is often the most important factor contributing to spaces’ experiential qualities, and ‘feature’ lighting can also contribute to functional illumination requirements. Consideration should therefore be given to:

- The properties of materials being illuminated such as colour, finish, glossiness and reflectance.
- The light colour in relation to the surface to be illuminated.
- The light intensity in relation to the viewing distance to the surface to be illuminated.
- Luminaire distribution and lighting angles, and resulting potential glare and shadows.
- Dark surroundings that create contrasts with the lit area or feature and may therefore affect the perceived brightness of spaces.
- Site uses, which influence perceptions of brightness and may generate particular requirements for lighting.
- The overall lighting atmosphere or ambience, which affects perceptions of safety and comfort.



FIGURE 4: LIGHTING LAYERS

A graphical representation of the three lighting layers is presented below. This shows how elements of the functional, urban structure and lighting intervention layers can be integrated in a holistic lighting design.



<p>Illumination – light falling onto the ground, other surfaces and objects – is the key concern of public lighting. However, the poles, luminaires and other fittings used to provide illumination need to be coordinated with the overall design of public spaces, and can be important parts of a space’s daytime image. It is also vital that this infrastructure is safe, and can be kept in good working order.</p>	<p>to functional lighting requirements, and can increase amenity and people’s perception of safety by eliminating shadowy areas. It can also contribute in less tangible ways by enhancing places’ appearance and atmosphere and encouraging their use. The most appropriate kind of feature lighting to use (if any) depends upon the effect wanted for the particular space, and opportunities presented by buildings and vegetation in and around it.</p>	<p>signs must comply with the relevant planning scheme provisions and policies.</p>
<p>These concerns relate not only to the selection of light fittings, but also to how and where they are placed. The design of cabling and control systems is also important to minimise energy consumption, to enable management of lighting to support varying uses at different times of night or across different times of the year, and to build in long term flexibility so the system can be adapted to suit potential future changes in use.</p>	<p>Public art can also be light-based – for example illuminating features to alter perceptions of the city, using projected images, or with lights which are themselves sculptural forms. This document is not a guide for new artworks, but existing artworks must be considered in lighting schemes, and consideration of opportunities for new light-based artworks may also be appropriate in some places. Much signage is also illuminated, but this document does not address signage per se. Illuminated</p>	
<p>Lighting of vegetation, buildings, monuments and artworks can be used to express spaces’ form and enrich them with visual detail and texture. Such feature lighting can contribute</p>		

DESIGN AND APPROVAL PROCESSES

All projects that involve lighting of the public domain, and private lighting-related designs that interface with the public domain, are to be submitted to the City of Perth for review and approval.

In preparing lighting plans, it is important to engage a qualified and impartial professional. Advice should be sought from designers who are not manufacturers' or distributors' representatives. The latter will have useful information and advice about their products, but their products may not be the best fit for the project.

Good public lighting design also requires professional expertise in public space design, not just illumination standards and techniques. Lighting designs should be developed collaboratively with lighting engineers, urban designers, landscape architects, architects, and artists as appropriate to the space and project.

To support approvals, it helps to use illustrations that communicate the design concept to all parties. Accurate representations of proposed lighting effects including colour, beam angle, light wash and shadows can be made using illuminated models, sketches and computer modelling.

On-site testing or demonstration of lighting may also be appropriate. Very slight variations in lighting angles, colour temperature and intensity can sometimes have significant impacts, especially on textured or modelled surfaces of buildings, artworks or other features.

Approval of lighting plans

Lighting plans submitted for approval must clearly demonstrate:

- Support for objectives, strategies and performance criteria in this Lighting Plan.
- Compliance with all relevant statutory requirements.

- Coordination of the lighting design with the general site design, architectural design, etc.
- Support for traffic and access requirements including clearances from swept paths for turning vehicles, offsets from kerb lines to protect infrastructure from damage, and maintenance of safe view lines.
- Coordination with other elements of the public realm including trees, furniture, signage, stormwater pits, and other service pits and covers.
- Coordination with nearby sites and consideration of the total lighting effect in the area, including consistency with planned changes that may affect the performance or perception of lighting on the site.

Approval of non-standard fittings

Where the City of Perth will be responsible for management and maintenance of lighting infrastructure, and where poles, luminaires

or other elements are proposed that are not approved City of Perth standards, the documentation must include (in addition to the above):

- Details of all components, including:
 - Energy efficiency and source efficacy
 - Form, size, appearance and integration with its setting
 - Lighting control possibilities
 - Material durability and corrosion resistance of all parts
 - Colour and finish and consistency with City of Perth standards
 - Asset life, maintenance requirements, and lifecycle costs; lamps and fittings must have a verifiable minimum life of three years

- Photometric performance details are to be provided for all luminaire types; if a newly designed luminaire is proposed, photometric testing is required and a report documenting the results is to be submitted.

- Structural engineering design documentation and calculations may be required for poles and their footings.
- If an existing commercial product, provide:
 - Report on the quality of material and company track record
 - Warranty details
 - Contact details of the manufacturer and local suppliers
 - Report on the availability of supplies for replacement parts
- If a new design is prepared for a project by an external consultant, written approval is to be granted to the City of Perth for reuse of the design in future similar projects, without payment of royalties.

As-built documentation and operation manuals

Documentation supporting the long-term management and maintenance of lighting infrastructure is required as a part of the handover of projects. This must include as-

built drawings showing the lighting design, supply and control system.

An operation and maintenance manual must also be provided for each project. This should address:

- Lighting unit specifications
- Manufacturer and/or supplier contact information for supply of replacements or replacement parts
- Access and installation details
- A luminaire maintenance and lamp replacement schedule
- Procedures for possible future decommissioning, removal and disposal
- Works required for making good
- Any appropriate safety warnings for handling

ILLUMINATION REQUIREMENTS

LIGHT LEVELS AND QUALITY

Illuminance levels

Quantitative levels for functional lighting are generally linked to the roles that streets and other spaces play in supporting public transport, walking, bicycling and vehicular traffic. With street lighting, illumination is usually measured on the ground ('horizontal illuminance'). However, it is also important to know how much light reaches vertical surfaces ('vertical illuminance'), especially in pedestrian areas where the interface between buildings and adjoining spaces is important to people's perception of the safety, amenity and interest of the public realm.

Required standards for illuminance levels are:

- Australian Standards AS/NZS 1158 Lighting for Roads and Public Spaces provides guidelines for exterior applications.

- Category V Lighting applies to roads where motorists' requirements are dominant, e.g. traffic routes. Subcategories range from V1 to V5.
- Category P Lighting applies to roads and other types of outdoor spaces where pedestrians' requirements dominate, e.g. local roads and plazas. Subcategories range from P1 to P12.
- Locations with CCTV generally require higher-than-normal vertical illuminance, in line with AS 4806. The camera performance needs to be checked for each project; the light cameras require to capture legible images has significantly reduced with technological advances.

See Table 1 for additional details of illuminance requirements.

Colour rendering and colour temperature

Colour rendering – measured on a Colour Rendering Index (CRI) – is an indication of how colours appear under different light sources and is a key consideration for legibility, comfort and safety. The higher the CRI, the better people's ability to perceive details of their environment – flesh tones, how well the steak is cooked, etc. A relatively high CRI is preferred for pedestrian areas; a lower one is acceptable on roads where vehicular traffic is the main concern.

The colour of light – or Correlated Colour Temperature (CCT) – also affects how we perceive our surroundings. 'White light' in the range of 3000 to 4000K looks much like daylight. The yellowish tones of old-fashioned high-pressure sodium lamps (1900-2500K) and bluish mercury vapour lamps (3900-5800K) distort the colours we see. LEDs and other modern lamp types have more subtle



McLean Lane, Feature Lighting

variations in colour temperature, with hues of warm or cool white, yet these still affect how we see a city at night – for example making some paving materials look clean or dirty, park vegetation seem lush or dried up, and buildings inviting or forbidding.

A consistent use of colour temperature should be considered across most precincts, although variations can be used to differentiate areas with different functions and to subtly emphasise special features. Vehicle-focused areas generally use 4000K, while 3000K can create a welcoming environment in pedestrian spaces. Variations between 2700K and 4500K can be applied where appropriate.

Strongly coloured lighting is only suitable for use as a rare exception and on a temporary basis for short-term art installations and festivals.

See Table 1 for colour rendering and correlated colour temperature standards for typical streets and spaces in Perth.

Area-wide treatments	Road/pathway Category	Operating characteristics Category V	Vehicle/pedestrian lighting subcategory	Operating characteristics Category P	CCT	CRF (min.)
Scenic drives	Arterial or principal roads	Moderate to high traffic volume	P2-P4	Arterial or Principal Roads		
• Mounts Bay Road	Principal avenues of communication for traffic movement	Moderate to low pedestrian volume		Boulevard Type Category		
• Riverside Drive						
City boulevards	Arterial or main roads in central activity areas of capital city.	Mixed vehicle and pedestrian traffic	Roadway: V4	Pedestrian or cycle orientated pathway along roadway	4000K	RA70
• St Georges Terrace		Moderate to high vehicle volume	Footpath: P1-P4			RA 85 for pedestrian areas
• Wellington Street		High pedestrian volume				
		Moderate to low vehicle speeds				
		Stationary vehicles alongside carriageway				
		Through and local traffic				
		Moderate traffic generation from abutting properties				
City avenues	Arterial or principal roads	Mixed vehicle and pedestrian traffic	Roadway: V5	Pedestrian or cycle orientated pathway along roadway	4000K	RA70
• Barrack Street	Principal avenues of communication for traffic movement	Moderate traffic volume	Footpath: P1-P4			RA 85 for pedestrian areas
• Hay Street		Low pedestrian volume				
• Murray Street		Moderate to low vehicle speeds				
• William Street		Low traffic generation from abutting properties				
• The Esplanade						

Area-wide treatments	Road/pathway Category	Operating characteristics Category V	Vehicle/ pedestrian lighting subcategory	Operating characteristics Category P	CCT	CRI (min.)
Major city streets	Collector or non-arterial roads which collect and distribute traffic in an area as well as serve abutting properties	Mixed vehicle and pedestrian traffic Moderate traffic volume Moderate pedestrian volume	Roadway: V5 Footpath: P1-P4	Pedestrian or cycle orientated pathway along roadway	4000K	RA70 RA 85 for pedestrian areas
Minor city streets	Local roads used primarily for access to abutting properties	Low traffic volume Low to moderate pedestrian volume	P1-P4	Mixed vehicle and pedestrian / cycle traffic dependent on specific street	4000K	RA70 RA 85 for pedestrian areas
Laneways	Access road to abutting properties	Low traffic volume Low to moderate pedestrian volume	P1-P4	Mixed vehicle and pedestrian / cycle traffic dependent on specific street	2700-4000K	
Residential streets	Local roads used primarily for access to properties	Low traffic volume Low to moderate pedestrian volume	P1-P4	Mixed vehicle and pedestrian / cycle traffic dependent on specific street	3000K	RA85
Gateways	Arterial or main roads in central activity areas of capital city	High traffic volume Moderate to low pedestrian volume	Roadway: V1-V2 Footpath: P1-P3	Intensely urban High traffic volume Pedestrian and cyclist shared path Moderate to high pedestrian volume		

Malls, plazas, forecourts	Pedestrian zone with loading access to some properties	High pedestrian volume Low traffic volume	P6-P8	Primarily pedestrian activity zone Primarily pedestrian destination Service, emergency vehicle road only	3000K	RA85
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forrest Place • Hay Street Mall • Murray Street Mall 						
Localised treatments	Road/pathway Category	Operating characteristics Category V	Vehicle/ pedestrian lighting subcategory	Operating characteristics Category P	CCT	CRI (min.)
Al fresco dining areas					2700-3000K	RA90
Facade and monument lighting					2700-4000K	RA80
Parks – walking and cycle paths	Mixed or separate pedestrian and bicycle traffic		Footpath: P1-P4	Pedestrian or cycle orientated pathway	3000-4000K	RA85
Parks – planted areas					3000-4000K	RA80
Parks – recreational areas	Refer to AS 2560 Sports Lighting				3000-4000K	RA85



City of Perth Library: Hay Street

Light distribution, glare and shadows

Distribution of light is important with respect to even illumination of travel routes and activity areas, as well as avoiding glare or strong contrasts with adjoining darker spaces. The effect of lighting as seen by people is the ultimate concern, not the simple measurement of lux on a given surface.

The placement and spacing of light sources therefore requires consideration of perceived effects, efficiency, and physical constraints on mounting locations. Street lights typically require luminaires with a wide light distribution to reach from the road edge to the centre. However, a wide spread of light can cause glare. If not controlled, glare reduces visibility and distracts pedestrians and drivers. Various luminaire designs feature asymmetrical beam distribution to deal with such conflicts.

People's visual environment as a whole also needs to be considered, not just the space they occupy. Even if a space is well lit, adjoining darker areas can make it seem unsafe or threatening. Increasing the lighting in the space itself may worsen this contrast; it may be better to minimise illumination in the space and add lighting around it.

Building awnings over footpaths are important parts of retail streets but can cast shadows that interfere with street lighting. In such cases, under-awning lighting may be required – as an integral part of the awning – to supplement the public lighting. Trees too are valued in urban landscapes but can conflict with lighting. In addition to existing trees, the Perth Urban Forest Plan aims to increase the extent of tree canopy cover in the public realm from 19 per cent to 30 per cent, so new plantings and the growth of trees that may affect the performance of public lighting should also be considered when developing lighting designs.

Required standards in relation to light distribution and glare include:

- Avoid glare through the careful selection and placement of lighting equipment, selection of optics, direction of lighting, and the use of full cut-off fittings, baffles and shields as appropriate.
- Generally, do not exceed recommended illuminance levels.
- Ensure that illuminance of footpaths under awnings is as specified for that type of street or space as a whole, or to a minimum P3 category, whichever is greater, without reliance on spill lighting from shopfronts and other ground floor uses.
- Design under-awning lighting to be recessed or integrated into the awning structure and form, with all wiring and conduits concealed and protected from vandalism while allowing for easy maintenance access. The City of Perth may also encourage awning lighting to be switched on or off at certain times.

- Select and place light fittings carefully in relation to existing and proposed trees. Potential design options include short poles that place the luminaire below the tree canopy, and longer bracket arms.
 - Tree trimming and pruning may be required as part of a maintenance strategy to prevent shadowing. Improvements to existing lighting levels may be possible through selective tree pruning.
 - Consider views from a path into its surroundings; extend lighting off pathways to provide greater visual depth and sense of safety.
- impacts on wildlife, in particular bat colonies; although insects attracted by lights can help some animals in their foraging, bats can see better in dim light than in bright light, and several species avoid street lights.
- Required standards in relation to stray illumination and adverse environmental impacts include:
- Control of obtrusive lighting to nearby business and residential units must comply with AS4282 Table 2.1.
 - Use luminaires with precise beam distribution suited to the situation. Direct light onto surfaces, away from dwellings and other sensitive sites, and not into the sky.
 - Hide light sources from sensitive viewing angles. Use full cut-off fittings and shielding to minimise glare and stray light.
 - Minimise upward light; avoid or carefully position up-lights to reduce impacts on birds' and bats' flight paths.
 - Minimise luminance levels.
- Use timers or sensors so lights can be turned off when not needed.
 - Use warm white lighting in parkland rather than lighting at the blue end of the spectrum and UV light, which risks disturbance of vision and damage to animals' retinas. Warm light also reduces the attraction of insects.
 - Avoid flashing or animated lights or changing colours.

Stray illumination and environmental impacts

'Stray' illumination beyond areas that need to be lit is an indication of wasted energy and a form of pollution that can be a serious annoyance, as when light spill into dwellings keeps people awake, and sky glow interferes with astronomers' work. Lighting has adverse

INTEGRATING LIGHTING AND SITE DESIGN

TYPICAL STREET LIGHTING

Pole-mounted lights

In most situations, pole-mounted lights are the most important type of public lighting, and in most streets will be the only public lighting.

Design criteria for the layout of lights in streets include:

- Locate light poles so they do not interfere with circulation and other activities, and do not obstruct paths of travel or passengers' access to on-street parked vehicles.
- Place light poles so the risk of damage to the poles by vehicles is minimised, with adequate setbacks from kerbs and offsets from driveways as per City of Perth standards (Design and Construction Notes). Take particular care in areas where service trucks need to back into loading docks etc.
- Locate poles where they serve more than one purpose and thereby minimise clutter, e.g. illuminating footpaths and the roadway;

or a footpath and bike path; or supporting street lights, signage, CCTV and traffic signals.

- Locate poles to minimise conflicts with trees and coordinate with all other streetscape features.
- Adopt a holistic approach to major and minor spaces so that lighting is coordinated with intersecting streets.

Wall-mounted and catenary lights

Wall-mounted or suspended lights may be appropriate in narrow streets, lanes and other situations where it is undesirable to use poles because:

- Poles would encumber limited footpath space.
- Poles would be vulnerable to damage by manoeuvring trucks.
- A clear ground area is important for other reasons.
- A wall bracket on a building may have less visual impact than a pole in front of it.

Wall-mounted lights are appropriate in laneways and narrow streets where the entire width of the space can be illuminated from one side. Catenary lighting (suspended from overhead wires) allows luminaires to be centred over a roadway or spread out above a wider space without using poles.

Installation of both wall-mounted and catenary systems should consider:

- The suitability of the building or wall, including height and structural capacity, to support the lighting including any wind loadings.
- The potential to integrate or coordinate the wall mounting detail with the design of the facade.
- The visual impacts of power supply conduits.

Some poles may be used in combination with building mounts to support a catenary system. However, if catenary lighting for a space relies extensively on poles, a floodlighting system using tall poles may be more appropriate for that space.

OFF-STREET SPACES

Squares, forecourts and parks

In contrast to the street grid, Perth's parks, plazas, and forecourt spaces vary widely in size, use and character, requiring individually tailored lighting designs. However, the integration of high-quality lighting into the design of these spaces typically requires consideration of the following:

- Lighting of small spaces can often be provided by the street lights at the edges, or with a few poles that match those in the street; with small areas and limited numbers of lights, this may be the best way to create a coordinated design. Conversely, in spaces where adjoining streets are pedestrianised or designed as shared zones, it may be appropriate to extend pedestrian-scale lighting of the space into the pedestrianised street.
- In larger spaces lighting can be varied to distinguish the open space from the

streetscape, to create focal points, and to support different uses in different locations.

- Consider lighting features in and around the space, including facades sculptures, monuments, other structures, and trees.
- If a large space needs to be lit while remaining clear of poles, catenary systems or tall pole-mounted floodlights may be appropriate.
- Minimise the daytime visibility of fittings or coordinate them with other aspects of the design.
- Provide light for walking and cycling routes across the space.
- Consider views into the space from areas around it, and light features such as trees, architectural elements and artworks as appropriate.

Large spaces and sports fields

In some city spaces, a high standard of illumination is required but the area needs to be kept clear of poles to allow for its intended

use. Perhaps the most common examples of this are sports grounds, but other civic events also require spaces that are not encumbered by poles and other clutter. In these instances – for example at Northbridge Plaza – a lighting system using tall poles that allow broad distribution of light without glare is often appropriate; pedestrian use does not always require short poles.

In addition, the following should be considered:

- Provide lighting for training grounds and other sports activities in line with requirements of AS 2560 Sports Lighting, which should also be used to determine the appropriate training standard and sporting code.
- Provide lighting that generally meets but does not exceed the training standard requirements.
- Consider provision for a variety of illumination levels and qualities at different

times with multiple fittings and separable controls – casual use of a sports field may not require the same level of illumination as a formal match, and significant variations may be appropriate for different uses of large civic spaces.

- Minimise light spill to neighbouring areas.
- Use switching, automatic timers and light level adjustment timers as appropriate to limit power use to times when the areas are in use.
- Use multiple switching in the control system to allow only areas in use to be turned on.

FEATURE LIGHTING

Tree and plant lighting

General guidelines for lighting vegetation include:

- Design tree lighting for existing vegetation, not in anticipation of a new tree's size in the distant future.
- Locate luminaires on adjacent poles or in the ground. If planting is located close to another structure, lights may be integrated in this structure pending approval by the City of Perth.
- Do not attach light fittings to trees.
- Locate in-ground lighting where it will not cause glare for pedestrians.
- Design up-lighting of trees to minimise upward spill light:
 - Generally, direct up-lights towards the trunk.
 - Up-lighting directed into the canopy may be appropriate with dense evergreen trees.

- Up-lighting into deciduous tree canopies must be controlled with a seasonal timer to turn off the lights when the tree is bare.

- Consult an arborist if tree roots or branches are affected.
- Use coloured lighting only for temporary events and if agreed by the City of Perth.
- Avoid the use of machinery for excavation within tree root protection zones; hand digging and water jet trenching are preferred where work must occur that may have an impact on tree roots.

Facade and building lighting

The following should be considered for building lighting:

- At a minimum, design lighting to express the architectural layering that is present during the day.
- Avoid floodlighting entire facades; highlight selected features, e.g.:

- Entrances and shop fronts.
- Architectural elements that form landmarks on key routes.
- Colonnades and other ground floor recesses.
- Respond to the context, architectural character, materials, textures and colours, and uses of adjoining spaces:
 - Generally use light that contrasts with nearby street lighting.
 - Avoid over-illumination for promotional purposes.
 - Complement, rather than competing with, nearby building lighting.
 - Avoid using primary and saturated colours, except during festivals.
- Consider internal lighting's contribution to the public realm, supporting a sense of the street space expanding into the building, or giving the appearance of a more lively, inhabited place.
- Design shop window lighting to highlight merchandise or internal surfaces, and to avoid glare and reflections.
 - Locate and design lighting equipment and wiring to minimise visual impacts, especially during the day. It should be small enough to be concealed from public view or integrated with the architecture where possible.
 - Lighting equipment and wiring must not damage facades. Use care to avoid corrosion, electrolytic reactions, staining, cracking and failure of stone, terracotta, stucco or brick, and damage to fragile structures.
- Design the lighting, including colour temperature, luminaires and distribution, to enhance the colour, materiality and texture of the monument or artwork. Collaborate with the artist if possible to ensure the lighting design is consistent with the artist's intent.
 - Minimise visual impacts of lighting equipment and wiring, especially during the day. Where possible, it should be:
 - Small enough to be concealed from public view or integrated with the architecture.
 - Located in a hidden position in-ground, on a nearby pole or structure, or behind a nearby fence, etc.

Monuments, artworks and sculptures

- General guidelines for lighting monuments, artworks and sculptures include:
- Accentuate specific features of interest, enhancing meaning and adding to the interpretation of the monument or artwork rather than evenly floodlighting it.

LIGHT FITTINGS AND INFRASTRUCTURE

STANDARD POLES AND FITTINGS

A key principle of the Lighting Framework is to use a limited range of poles, luminaires, lamp types and light colours – each matched to a specific situation and used consistently wherever that situation occurs. This will add cohesion to the urban landscape, and articulate hierarchies of major and minor routes. It also ensures that the infrastructure can be managed efficiently and maintained to a high standard. Most public lighting in the City of Perth should be provided using existing approved standards.

This section provides an overview of approved standards. Further details for each fitting are provided in the City of Perth's Design and Construction Notes, which are available online at <https://www.perth.wa.gov.au/planning-development/planning-and-building-tools/design-standards>

development-within-city.

Much of the existing street lighting in Perth uses conventional steel poles supplied by Western Power. These do not enhance the City's image and their removal is a priority in high activity areas. As a replacement, the City of Perth's multi-function pole has been developed to provide a consistent lighting aesthetic and to reduce clutter by integrating services including a range of luminaires, traffic signals, mobile phone transceivers, banners, street name signs, etc. They also allow high-level vehicular road lights and low-level pedestrian lights to be mounted on the same pole.

Except in particular exceptions where 'non-standard' fittings are specified, the multi-function pole is the standard for all new or replacement light poles in major gateway streets and commercial streets, with three different height options to suit different street widths.

USING STANDARDS IN PUBLIC SPACE DESIGN

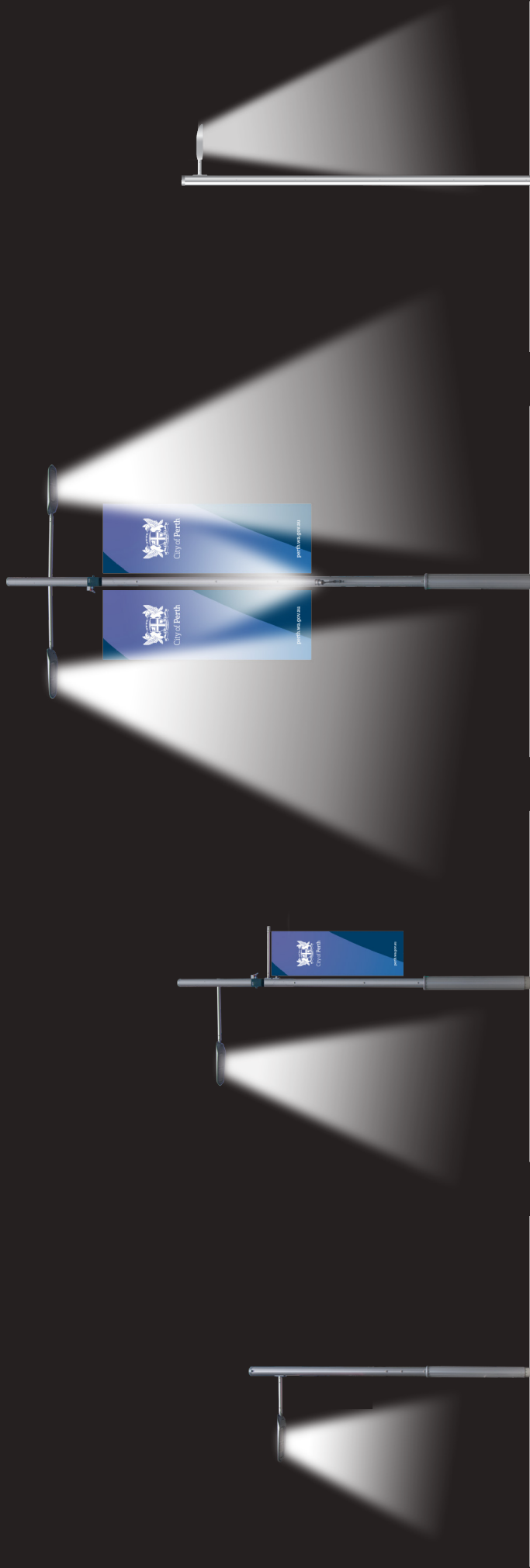
Design standards, and the consistent use of the same details in similar situations, are desirable for many reasons:

- Large-scale designs can be implemented in stages.
- A cohesive urban character and sense of place can be created.
- Long-term strategic perspectives dominate over passing fashions.
- Efficient maintenance and economies of scale are supported.
- If replacements are needed, a fit with the design is more certain.

Standard details should therefore be used in all standard situations. However, existing conditions may not match current standards, and need to be considered when selecting design details. Which detail to use depends upon the scale and nature of the work:

- Conservation of significant features:
Maintain intact historic features unless they cause an unsafe or dysfunctional situation.
 - Minor works and repairs: Match existing details at and adjoining the site. If two or more details exist, use the one most typical of the area.
 - Reconstruction and new work: Always use the approved current standard.
- Departure from standards may be supported if:
- Functional requirements are not met by existing standards.
 - Conserving significant heritage features requires special treatments.
 - Elements are used so rarely that no efficiencies are gained by standardisation.
 - Unusually durable materials and protection from potential damage ensure that maintenance requirements will be minimal.
- It is an unusually high priority – from a broad public perspective – that a space’s design has a distinct identity, and this requires using non-standard elements.
Even if they seem obviously appropriate, non-standard details must be approved for use in spaces managed by the City. Any non-standard use of approved details also requires approval – e.g. for functions other than those intended or in locations other than those specified.

FIGURE 5: STANDARD CITY LIGHT POLES



STANDARD PEDESTRIAN LIGHT

4M MULTI-FUNCTION LIGHT POLE

For use in: Boulevard pedestrian lighting

STANDARD PEDESTRIAN LIGHT

6.5M MULTI-FUNCTION LIGHT POLE

For use in: Avenues and major streets

STANDARD PEDESTRIAN LIGHT

12M MULTI-FUNCTION LIGHT POLE

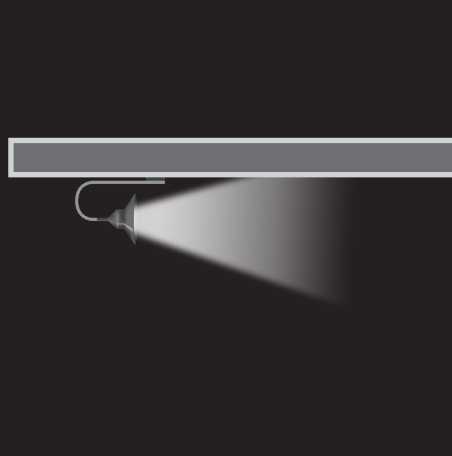
For use in: Boulevards

CITY STREET POLE

6-9M CIRCULAR ANODISED ALUMINIUM POLE

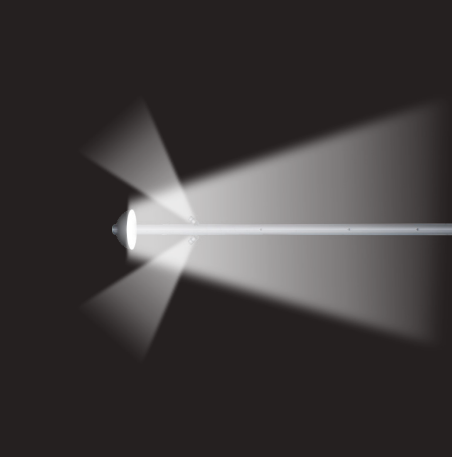
For use in: Residential streets and some minor streets

See *Design & Construction Notes - Electrical & Lighting* for more details.



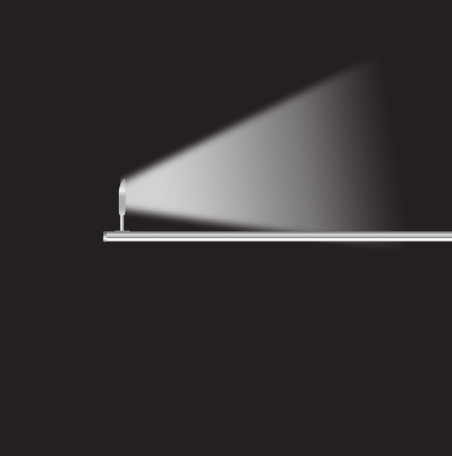
STANDARD WALL MOUNTED LIGHT
ON CUSTOM BRACKET

For use in: laneways



STANDARD PEDESTRIAN LIGHT
4M STAINLESS STEEL LIGHT POLE

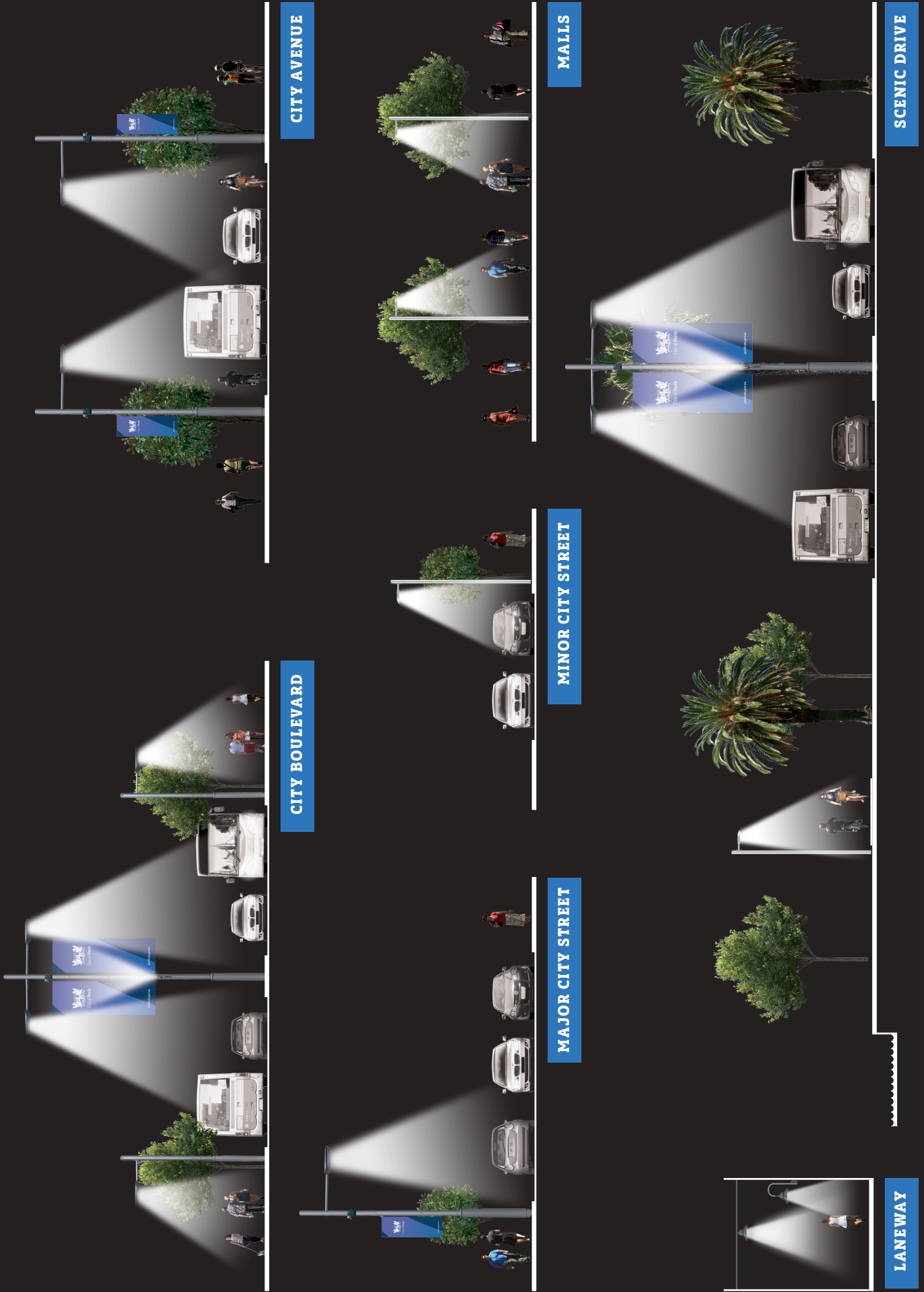
For use in: Pedestrian amenity areas within streetscapes. Additional lights can be added for tree canopy lighting/feature lighting.



FORESHORE AND PSP LIGHT
4-6M ANODISED ALUMINIUM POLE

For use in: Foreshore and parks

FIGURE 6: STREET LIGHTING ARRANGEMENT





SUPPLY AND CONTROL SYSTEMS

Basic cabling and control systems

The following items should be considered:

- Consider cabling requirements for each area holistically and develop a master cabling and control strategy that addresses:
 - Current and future control requirements
 - Possible reuse of existing electrical infrastructure
- Do not use overhead wiring except where part of an approved catenary-supported lighting system, or during short-term events.
- Group fixtures by type and locations under similar conditions, e.g.:
 - Separate circuits for functional and decorative lighting.
 - Separate control of roadway and pedestrian lights.

Smart control systems

As technology improves, the City of Perth may choose to implement ‘smart controls’ to enable greater flexibility in lighting level adjustments. The following should be considered to support options for smart controls:

- Smooth 0%-100% dimming
- Dynamic control for special lighting elements and events
- Compatibility with varied lighting types including colour tuning
- Asset metering and condition monitoring
- Maintenance notification and scheduling
- Automated alerts and communication with smartphones
- Public data broadcasting capability e.g. about parking availability, traffic conditions, weather, and emergency service route assistance.
- Compliance with communications standards

- Separate control for special use areas that are used only sporadically, such as sports courts.
- Separate circuits for fittings in sunlit and consistently shaded areas.
- Use on-off and dimming controls to optimise lighting levels to suit uses and reduce running costs, including:
 - Astronomical time clock controller (sunset switching).
 - ‘Set and forget’ controls to fine-tune lighting levels for the site.
 - Dynamic controls allowing adjustments to suit special occasions.
- Use open access control technology where practical to automate control and establish maintenance requirements.
- Provide for temporary event lighting in appropriate locations, e.g.:
 - Lighting colour change(s).
 - Flexibility to isolate and stage-switch certain elements.

- Wireless capability for transference of data and dimming control
- Level of automated functionality
- Sensor connectivity and compatibility
- Scalability and expandability
- Network infrastructure requirements
- Use of central management software
- Easily understood and operated central management user interface
- Direct customer-owned server hosting
- Cloud backup facility

*Hay Street, East
End: Outdoor Dining
Room*



DURABILITY, MAINTENANCE AND ASSET LIFE

Durability and maintenance provisions

- Ensure that materials and designs of luminaires, brackets and control gear will withstand environmental conditions of the site.
 - IP Ratings must be at least IP54 for elements in sheltered locations, and IP65 any electrical components exposed to weather.
 - Elements exposed to weather must be of corrosion resistant materials including stainless steel or anodised aluminium, or treated with durable corrosion-resistant finishes.
- Selection and locate fittings to minimise vandalism and ensure resistance to malicious damage.
 - Mount luminaires at heights that limit potential public access.

Asset life and renewal

Lighting infrastructure does not last forever.

- Support ease of maintenance.
 - Locate units, control gear and switches in public space where they are accessible for maintenance personnel.
 - Ensure that fittings at height are accessible with conventional cherry pickers or scissor-lifts. On steep slopes and where features such as sensitive plantings or heavy traffic limit access, locations should be carefully considered to ensure they can be maintained.
 - Use electrical industry standard locking devices.
- Locate cabinets to be accessible for maintenance but where they do not limit other uses of a space.
 - Practice proactive asset maintenance.

In addition to wear, weathering and aging of parts, technological advances are likely to make light fittings obsolete. This has certainly been the case in recent years and there have been significant developments improving efficiency and performance. Mercury-vapour and high-pressure sodium lamps that were once standard for most public lighting are now antiquated, and even relatively recent developments such as halogen lamps have been superseded. LEDs and other technologies such as plasma lamps have been developed into viable options with notable economic and environmental benefits.

A variety of lighting effects are now possible or more affordable than they were in the past, and new options are available in the shapes and sizes of fittings.

Despite these advances, lighting technologies are expected to continue evolving.

- Use up-to-date technologies.
- Where possible, design power supply and control systems that can be upgraded easily to take advantage of technological improvements.
- Design lighting systems to allow for their potential future decommissioning and removal without requiring reconstruction of other assets.



END MATTER

GLOSSARY

Blue-white Light: See Colour Temperature

Catenary lighting: A lighting system where the luminaires are suspended from overhead wires (catenaries), which are fixed via brackets to adjoining buildings.

Colour temperature or Correlated Colour Temperature (CCT): The colour of a light source measured in degrees Kelvin (K). Blue-white or cool white indicates a high CCT, e.g. 4000K. White light indicates a CCT of at least 3700K. Yellow or warm-white indicates a CCT of 2000K or less.

Colour rendering or Colour Rendering Index (CRI): The degree to which natural colours can be perceived under artificial light. CRI 100 means colours appear as they would in daylight. With a CRI less than 30, colours will be distorted and difficult to recognise. A CRI of 80 or above is generally acceptable for outdoor lighting. CRI relies on the total spectrum of light emitted by a source, and

does not indicate its apparent colour. The impact of CCT can be related to CRI (an obviously coloured light will have a lower CRI than a 'white' light) but they are different measures. Different lamps with the same CCT rating can have significant differences in CRI ratings.

Cool-white light: See Colour Temperature

Down-lighting: Feature lighting that is directed down onto spaces or features from elevated sources.

Feature lighting: Decorative or promotional lighting beyond functional needs. Feature lighting includes 'accent' lighting of small details as well as extensive installations that illuminate entire structures.

Floodlighting: Feature lighting using indiscriminate illumination of whole spaces, buildings or other objects.

Functional lighting: The basic level of illumination required to provide a safe

environment that supports its intended use.

Full cut-off Lanterns: A lantern designed to conceal its light source from most viewing angles, by housing lamps completely inside the fitting.

Glare: The discomfort or impairment of vision experienced because of an acute contrast between light and dark. When bright spots are viewed against darker areas, the latter appears darker yet because of the contrast.

Illumination: The amount of light falling on a given surface. The correct technical term for illumination is 'illuminance'. It is measured in units called 'lux'.

Impact protection rating (IK Rating): A rating of how well electrical enclosures are protected against mechanical impacts, ranging from IK00 (no protection) to IK10, which protects against impacts of up to 20 joules.

Ingress protection rating (IP Rating): A rating of how well electrical enclosures are sealed against moisture and intrusion of

foreign bodies such as fingers, tools, insects and dirt. IP ratings are in two digits: the first indicates protect from intrusion, and the second moisture protection. IP11 offers no protection; IP79 means a dust-tight seal with protection from prolonged immersion in water under pressure.

Lamp: A light source. Commonly referred to as a 'light bulb' or 'light globe'.

Lantern: A light fitting that houses a lamp. Also referred to as a 'luminaire'.

LED: Light-emitting diode; a type of lamp.

Legibility: The degree to which people can 'read' their environment, interpret what they see, and get useful information. It is particularly used to mean how well the urban environment helps people to find their way around.

Luminaire: See Lantern

Lux: A unit of measurement for the amount of light that reaches a given location (distinct from the total light emitted from a given lamp,

or the power it uses).

Obtrusive light: Light with negative environmental impacts, including nuisance to pedestrians and the occupants of nearby properties. This may result from the intensity or direction of illumination.

Semi cut-off fitting: A lantern from which a lamp partially protrudes, so the light source is visible. Semi cut-off fittings allow light to fall over a relatively broad area, so they can be spaced widely. However they allow less control over the distribution light than full cut-off fittings, can be a source of glare, and can result in much of the light generated being wasted and emitted in a skyward direction.

Sky glow or light pollution: The unnaturally bright night sky caused by artificial light that shines or is reflected upwards and scatters in the atmosphere. Sky glow hinders astronomers' work and diminishes everyone's awareness of the stars and other celestial

phenomena. It can also disturb birds and other wildlife.

Spill: Light that misses its target. It represents wasted energy, contributes to sky glow, and may cause a nuisance to observers. Also referred to as 'stray' light.

Up-lighting: Feature lighting that is directed upwards onto buildings, trees or other features from low-level sources.

Warm-white light: See Colour Temperature

Watt: A unit of electrical power.

White Light: See Colour Temperature

Yellow light: See Colour Temperature



ABBREVIATIONS

CCT: Correlated Colour Temperature (see glossary)

CRI: Colour Rendering Index (see glossary)

IK: IK Rating (see glossary)

IP: IP Rating (see glossary)

K: Degrees Kelvin

LED: Light-emitting diode (see glossary)

REFERENCES

City of Perth references

An Urban Design Framework:
A vision for Perth 2029

Economic Development Strategy 2010

Environment Strategy 2015-2031

Heritage Plan (2004)

Infrastructure – Light Assets (2015/16)

Lighting Strategy
(draft for public consultation, 2014)

Our Walkable City initiative

Public Art Strategy (2015)

Safe City Strategy 2016-2020

Shaping our Capital City:
Strategic Community Plan 2029

Towards an Energy Resilient City –
Strategic Directions Paper

Urban Forest Plan 2016-2036

External stakeholder references

New Northbridge Masterplan –
Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority

Perth City Link –
Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority

Yagan Square –
Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority

Riverbank –
Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority

East Perth Powerstation Project –
Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority

Claisebrook Village redevelopment –
Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority

Swan River Pedestrian Bridge –
State Government of Western
Australia National Trust
Vision Study 2015

East End Precinct document 2016

Capital City Act 2016

Key stakeholders

Stakeholders consulted or considered in preparation of
the Lighting Strategy, Lighting Masterplan and Lighting
Design Guide on which this document is based include:

Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority

Western Power

Western Australian Planning commission

State Heritage Offices and other heritage agencies

Main Roads Western Australia

Disability and Access Groups

City Residents and Business Owners

Property Owner Representatives

Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority

Perth Astronomical Observatory

Community Liaison Unit, Western Australian Police

Crime Prevention and Monitoring Agencies

Public Utility Office

Tourism WA

City of South Perth

City of Nedlands

City of Subiaco

Town of Vincent

Town of Victoria Park

LIGHTING POLICY REVIEW

COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS

At its meeting held on **17 May 2011** the Council endorsed the following. That Council:

1. *approves the Project Charter for developing a Lighting Strategy for Perth, noting that the key objectives are to:-*
 - 1.1 *provide a coordinated lighting infrastructure plan for Perth that will guide work carried out by the City of Perth, private developers and other development agencies;*
 - 1.2 *achieve savings in the cost of electricity, maintenance of infrastructure and significantly decrease greenhouse gas emissions to achieve carbon neutrality;*
 - 1.3 *discourage crime and reduce the fear of crime;*
 - 1.4 *encourage citizens and visitors to remain in the city in the evening to improve retail trade and create a night time economy;*
 - 1.5 *reinforce the prosperity and economic success of Perth which will attract investment and tourism in the global economy;*
 - 1.6 *enable a clear understanding of the composition of the city at night;*
 - 1.7 *identify the City of Perth as a leader in good environmental practice in the use of light in a consistent manner within the current and future capital works budgets;*
2. *supports Perth becoming the first Australian city to achieve membership of the Lighting Urban Community International (LUCI) group, to exchange knowledge and promote a culture of sustainability in lighting at an annual membership cost of \$2,850 (excluding GST);*
3. *notes the expenditure in part 2 above being charged to Budget Item 'City Design – Community Amenities – Administration' in the 2011/12 Budget.*

The Draft Lighting Strategy was distributed to Elected Members in November 2013 and followed up with an Elected Member Briefing Session in April 2014 on the key components of the strategy. An external consultation program was subsequently undertaken to seek feedback from key stakeholders as well as the broader community.

At its meeting held on **25 November 2014**, Works and Urban Development Committee resolved to support the recommendation to adopt the City of Perth Lighting Strategy.

At its meeting held on **9 December 2014**, the Council endorsed the following:

1. *adopts the City of Perth Lighting Strategy, attached as Schedule 31, noting that the aim of the strategy is to provide a framework for future decision-making associated with improving the lighting of the city;*
2. *notes a general high level of support from stakeholders, as detailed in Schedule 33*

3. *notes that the overall aim, objectives and principles within the City of Perth Lighting Strategy are consistent with the international LUCI charter, of which the City of the Perth was the first capital city in Australia to have become a member;*
4. *endorses the Action Plan, attached as Schedule 32, noting that the Plan is consistent with the Council's Capital Works Program and budgets and will be developed and reviewed over time.*

At its meeting held on **28 April 2015**, the Council endorsed the following:

1. *notes the proposed establishment of a Lighting Taskforce;*
2. *nominates Cr Limnios to be appointed to the Lighting Taskforce.*

At its meeting held on **29 May 2018**, the Council endorsed the following:

That the City undertake a review of the efficacy and capacity of street lighting and related public realm gardens, trees and landscaping in the East Perth precinct in providing a safe, amenable and non-threatening environment for all after dark pedestrian activities.

The review is to achieve the following objectives:

- a) *Identify priority areas where immediate action is required;*
- b) *Establish a three-year improvement program to ameliorate identified problem areas;*
- c) *Demarcate responsibility between relevant agencies; and*
- d) *Facilitate a memorandum of understanding between relevant agencies that commits to immediate intervention in priority areas and implementation of the improvement program.*

The CEO is to treat this matter as an immediate priority

This report presents the Draft Public Lighting Framework and outlines the proposed next steps in the finalising the Framework and addressing public consultation for city wide lighting.

Agenda
Item 13.12

Request for Comments on the State Government's Public Consultation Paper - Planning for Entertainment Noise in the Northbridge Area

Recommendation:

That Council:

1. ***COMMENDS*** the State Government for progressing reforms to address noise related land use conflicts and protect existing live music and entertainment venues in the Northbridge Entertainment Area and advises that it is generally supportive of the key reform proposals outlined in the 'Planning for Entertainment Noise in the Northbridge Area' public consultation paper. These include the application of the following to the Northbridge Entertainment Area:
 - 1.1 ***the 'agent of change' principle;***
 - 1.2 ***the removal of outdoor assigned levels for noise sensitive developments and to instead focus only on protection of health and amenity indoors;***
 - 1.3 ***higher building and construction standards for both new noise emitting and noise sensitive development;***
 - 1.4 ***notifications on titles being required for all new developments alerting prospective purchasers to the non-typical noise environment; and***
 - 1.5 ***noise assessments being provided as part of the applications for all new development to demonstrate that they can be appropriately designed and constructed.***
2. ***ADVISES*** that there is a need to consider:
 - 2.1 ***further reforms to the Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997 to improve noise monitoring criteria that better addresses low frequency noise, including 'bass' associated with amplified music;***
 - 2.2 ***the setting of maximum outdoor noise levels at the property boundaries of noise-emitting developments, as an additional criteria within the entertainment area;***
 - 2.3 ***the need for consistency across the City of Perth's and the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority's planning scheme and policy framework as the proposed Northbridge Entertainment Area boundaries includes land within the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority's Perth City Link Project Area; and***

(Cont'd)

2.4 the need to apply the reforms more broadly to other areas within the City of Perth, via a head of power and without the requirement for substantial legislative changes, including the central and west-end areas of Perth which also contain high concentrations of liquor licensed venues and allow for a mixture of entertainment and residential (permanent and short-stay accommodation) land uses under City Planning Scheme No. 2.

FILE REFERENCE: P1033010
 REPORTING UNIT: City Planning
 RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Planning and Development
 DATE: 12 November 2018
 ATTACHMENT: Attachment 13.12A – Planning for Entertainment Noise in the Northbridge Area Public Consultation Paper

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation
*Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997
 Environmental Protection Act 1986
 Planning and Development Act 2005
 Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015
 City Planning Scheme No. 2
 Central Perth Redevelopment Scheme*

Policy

Policy No and Name: City of Perth Precinct Plan No. 1 – Northbridge
 Northbridge Area 36 – Lake Street Design Guidelines
 Central Perth Development Policy 3 – Sound and Vibration Attenuation

Purpose and Background:

The State Government (Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage (DPLH) and Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER)) has referred to the City for its comment a public consultation paper 'Planning for Entertainment Noise in the Northbridge Area'. The regulatory noise reforms proposed are part of the State Government's commitment to supporting the arts sector and night time economy in Western Australia as well as protecting entertainment venues in Northbridge from the pressures of future noise-sensitive uses and the health and amenity of residents living in the area.

Over the past decade the City has played a key advocacy role in working collaboratively with the State Government to initiate reforms to the Noise Regulations as well as reviewing its own local policies that relate to noise management, particularly as it applies to entertainment areas such as Northbridge.

At its meeting held on **26 April 2016**, Council resolved to endorse four key projects to improve the management of noise in Northbridge, being:

- The preparation of minor amendments to Council Policy 14.4 Extended Trading Permits (ETPs) which provides guidance when responding to the Department of Racing, Gaming and Liquor on applications for ETPs. This included resolving issues with the interpretation and implementation of the original policy; allowing for longer extended trading hours for special events; delegating decision making to the Administration for venues that have operated without incident or complaint; and updating the policy to align with changes to the *Liquor Control Act 1988*;
- A review of conditions placed on planning approvals in relation to noise management;
- The preparation of a new City Planning Scheme No. 2 local planning policy to consolidate and enhance the City's development standards relating to noise management; and
- The investigation of setting more appropriate noise levels in Northbridge using the "Approved Venue" provisions under Regulation 19B of the *Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997*.

Council also resolved at this meeting that the City request the Minister for Tourism and the Minister for the Environment to amend the *Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997* (Noise Regulations) to introduce designated entertainment precincts. This would enable the setting of more appropriate noise levels and would assist in protecting and enhancing the State's premier entertainment precincts, including Northbridge. In addition, Council resolved that representatives from the peak bodies of the hospitality and entertainment industry be invited to form a reference group to assist the City in identifying the specific implications and the practicalities of the implementation of a precinct approach to noise management in Northbridge.

The City has proactively engaged with the relevant stakeholders from the hospitality and entertainment industry as well as liaising with the State Government to work towards reforms to the Noise Regulations for Northbridge. Although the use of Regulation 19B was not found to be a feasible way of managing noise levels for day to day operations, substantial progress has been made in relation to a new noise attenuation local planning policy and planning conditions. The local planning policy has yet to be progressed to Council for initiation and advertising given the interdependencies with and the need to have due regard to the State's

proposed noise reforms. At its meeting held on **13 December 2016**, Council approved the proposed amendments to Council Policy 14.4 for Extended Trading Permits (as described above).

Details:

The proposed State reforms aim to protect existing entertainment venues in Northbridge from the encroachment of noise-sensitive land uses including residential accommodation, small hospitals, schools, aged care facilities and short-term accommodation, whilst also ensuring there is an appropriate level of protection for the health and amenity of residents living nearby. The noise reforms proposed by the State Government will initially be limited to the Northbridge Entertainment Area, however consideration may be given to adopting elements of the reforms elsewhere in the City of Perth and the State if the need is demonstrated. This will involve amendments to the current legislative framework for land use planning and noise management in Northbridge including the *Environmental Protection (Noise Regulations) 1997*, the creation of a new State Planning Position Statement and the establishment of a Special Control Area under the City of Perth City Planning Scheme No. 2.

A summary of the proposed noise reform measures is outlined below.

Agent of Change

The existing Noise Regulations are not considered to provide the necessary controls to protect existing live music and entertainment venues from the encroachment of noise-sensitive land uses. Noise emitting venues are held responsible for complying with the assigned noise levels and the associated cost of noise attenuation. These levels are determined and measured at the noise-sensitive development and therefore the allowable noise levels for venues change as new noise-sensitive development is established in the area.

In order to protect and provide certainty to existing entertainment venues, DLPH and DWER are proposing to implement an 'agent of change' principle on a precinct basis, as has been applied in other jurisdictions including Fortitude Valley in Brisbane.

The 'agent of change' principle allocates the primary responsibility for noise attenuation to the party that is changing the environment and applies to both noise sensitive and noise emitting developments. All new developments in the Northbridge Entertainment Area, regardless of whether they are noise emitters or noise sensitive uses, will therefore be required incorporate noise attenuation measures into the design and construction of the building to comply with the Noise Regulations. It should be noted however that these standards will not be applied retrospectively.

Designation of Special Control Area

There are currently no special controls in place for entertainment precincts under City Planning Scheme No. 2 (CPS2). The State reforms propose to designate the Northbridge Entertainment Area as a Special Control Area through a scheme amendment to CPS2. This will include planning controls to protect the health and amenity of residents as well as the viability of entertainment venues and the special night time entertainment character of the precinct. Provisions to achieve the objectives of the Special Control Area would include the introduction of the 'agent of change' principle; specific design and construction noise attenuation measures; the requirement for development proposals to demonstrate compliance with the Noise Regulations through noise impact assessments; and the requirement for notifications

on titles for new developments to inform buyers and commercial operators of the existence of entertainment noise in the area.

Measurement of Noise

The current Noise Regulations requires noise-emitting venues to comply with the assigned outdoor and indoor noise levels for noise-sensitive developments. It is however often difficult for noise-emitting venues to comply with the outdoor noise levels which apply at the noise-sensitive development (ie. balconies, patios or alfresco areas or inside when the windows and doors open) within entertainment areas. This is due to the high concentration of noise emitting venues and the ambient noise levels being higher, particularly at night. The State Government is contemplating amendments to the Noise Regulations to remove outdoor assigned levels for noise sensitive developments located in the Northbridge Entertainment Area, and to instead focus only on the protection of health and amenity indoors (ie. habitable areas with doors and windows closed). This proposal would affect both new and existing noise sensitive development within the Northbridge Entertainment Area.

Noise Impact Assessments

Whilst there are requirements for proposed noise emitting developments to undertake acoustic assessments under CPS2 and noise emitting and noise receiving developments under the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority's (MRA) Central Perth Redevelopment Scheme No. 2 (CPRS2), the reforms will mandate all planning proposals for new noise emitting as well as noise sensitive developments in the Northbridge Entertainment Area to undertake a noise assessment to demonstrate it can be designed and constructed to comply with the Noise Regulations.

Construction Standards

Both new noise emitting and noise sensitive developments will be required to incorporate appropriate higher building and construction standards to attenuate entertainment noise to meet the relevant prescribed standards in the Noise Regulations. It is noted that the measurement of noise will be amended to require compliance with indoor assigned noise levels.

Notification on Title

Whilst there is guidance under the MRA's Development Policy 3 – Sound and Vibration with respect to notifications being required on residential land and strata titles within Perth City Link and the Northbridge Entertainment Precinct, alerting prospective land owners and residents of higher noise levels in the area, there is no specific guidance under CPS2 or its associated local planning policies. The public consultation paper proposes that a notification on title be required for all approved developments affected by entertainment noise in the Northbridge Entertainment Area.

Comments:

The proposal to introduce an 'agent of change' principle into the planning framework, as has been applied in other entertainment areas, such as Fortitude Valley in Queensland and in Victoria, is considered a positive reform which will help to improve the management of noise in the Northbridge Entertainment Area. One of the benefits of this approach is the higher level of certainty it will provide entertainment venue operators with as well as reducing some

of the costs and pressures associated with ameliorating the impact of their emissions on future noise-sensitive developments in the area. Existing noise-sensitive developments will not be impacted by the changes as it will only apply to new noise-emitting and noise-sensitive developments in the Northbridge Entertainment Area. On this basis, it is considered that the introduction of an 'agent of change' principle should be supported.

The designation of the Special Control Area for the Northbridge Entertainment Area via an amendment to the City's planning scheme with specific planning controls to protect the health and amenity of residents, as well as the viability of entertainment venues, is also supported. Whilst Northbridge is one of the State's premier entertainment districts, the City's central and west-end also contain a high concentration of liquor licences as well as zoning under CPS2 which allows for a mixture of entertainment and residential (permanent and short-stay accommodation) land uses. Further consideration should therefore be given to the application of the reforms more broadly across the City of Perth.

If the State Government is to effectively support and protect the live music and entertainment industry, as well as the health and amenity of residents, then it will be vital that additional special noise management areas are designated. Ideally these areas should be proactively identified with consideration given to the potential for land use conflicts under the planning framework. A head of power should be provided in legislation to enable this to occur where need is demonstrated without the need for further substantial legislative changes.

As the Special Control Area will include land under the planning control of the MRA, there will also be a need to ensure consistency across the City's CPS2 and local planning policies and the MRA's CPRS2 and development policies.

The proposal for all new developments within the Northbridge Entertainment Area to include a Section 70A Notification on Title under the *Transfer of Land Act 1893*, alerting prospective purchasers of the likelihood of higher noise levels within the area, is supported and can be implemented as a condition of planning approval. As noted previously, the MRA's Development Policy 3 – Sound and Vibration Attenuation already requires this type of notification on title for all new noise sensitive developments within Northbridge and Perth City Link. The City has in the past applied a similar approach and has no objections to this being a requirement for all new developments in the Northbridge Entertainment Area or the designated Special Control Area under CPS2.

The proposed removal of outdoor noise levels and focus on achievement of indoor noise levels (where windows and doors are shut) at the noise sensitive development is generally supported as the outdoor noise levels are difficult to achieve. Whilst application of the agent of change principle will generally ensure that new noise emitting and noise sensitive developments are appropriately attenuated, in the event that the assigned noise levels are exceeded, perhaps due changes in venue operation and/or buildings not performing as designed, it is difficult to isolate the venue causing the annoyance. This being due to multiple venues operating simultaneously creating greater ambient levels of noise as well as the measurement point being at the noise sensitive development. In order to combat this issue, it is suggested that a maximum outdoor noise level at the noise emitting development also be established. This could be set as a static noise level at the property boundaries of venues and would set a baseline standard against which new developments/agents of change would need to work to. This would also help to negate venue noise creep by giving venues a simple boundary sound level against which they can measure as well as anchor noise emissions from venues in the event of non-compliance.

As has been raised in previous discussions with the State Government it is recommended that further consideration be given to address low frequency C-weighted noise, including the 'bass' associated with amplified music. Although other jurisdictions including Fortitude Valley have criteria to measure low frequency C-weighted noise, it is not addressed under the current Noise Regulations yet can have a significant impact on the health and amenity of residents within entertainment areas.

The requirement for both new noise emitting and noise receiving developments within the Northbridge Entertainment Area to submit detailed noise impact assessments and to demonstrate how it will comply with the standards set in the Noise Regulations at the development assessment stage is also generally supported. It should be noted that it is difficult to resolve final construction detail at the development assessment stage and the focus therefore at this stage will be on demonstrating how the building can be designed and generally constructed to comply with the noise levels set out in the Noise Regulations. The requirements will result in higher design and construction standards which are likely to have cost implications for the developer but are considered necessary.

Conclusion:

The proposed State Government reforms to the *Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997* and the creation of a Special Control Area for the Northbridge Entertainment Area under City Planning Scheme No. 2 is considered a positive outcome that will assist the City in better managing noise related land use conflict and protecting the health and amenity of residents and the special night life and entertainment character of Northbridge.

Based on the discussion in the comments section of this report it is recommended that the City advise the State Government that it is generally supportive of the proposed noise reforms including: the 'agent of change' principle; the removal of outdoor assigned levels and the focus on the protection of the indoor health and amenity of residents; higher building design and construction standards; the requirement for noise assessments for noise-emitting; and noise sensitive uses at the development assessment stage and for notifications to be placed on title to alert prospective purchasers of the higher noise levels likely to be experienced within the area.

Further consideration may however be given to assigning C-weighted noise levels in the Noise Regulations for entertainment areas; setting appropriate outdoor noise levels at the property boundaries of noise emitters; ensuring there is consistency across the City and MRA's planning scheme and policy framework; and ensuring the reforms can be effectively and efficiently applied to other mixed-use entertainment areas of the City without the requirement for further substantial legislative changes.



Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage
Department of Water and Environmental Regulation



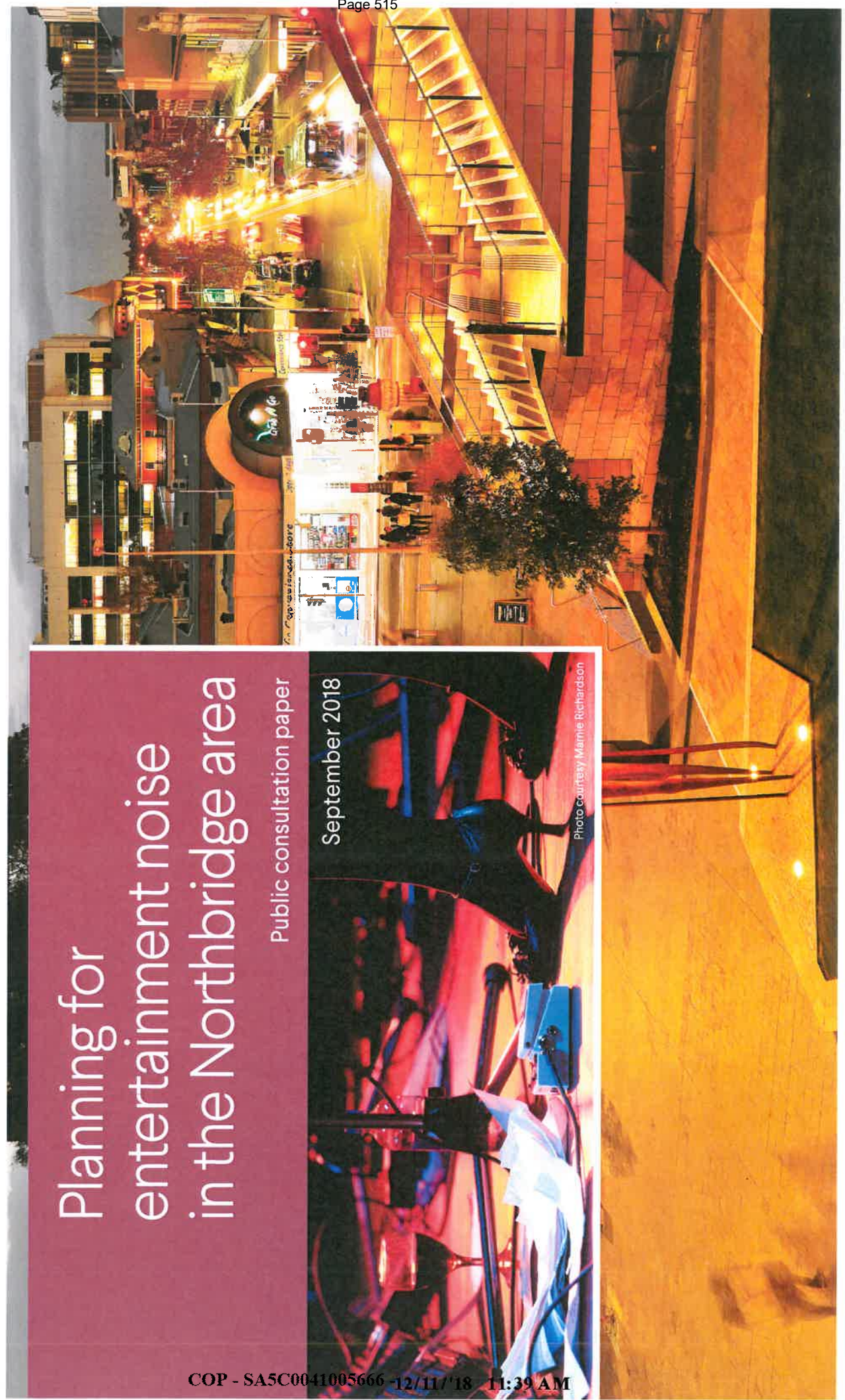
Planning for entertainment noise in the Northbridge area

Public consultation paper



September 2018

Photo courtesy Marnie Richardson



Contents

Executive Summary	3
1. Introduction	6
2. Creative WA	7
3. Issues associated with the Northbridge entertainment precinct	8
4. Existing legislative framework	9
4.1. State planning framework	10
4.2. Planning and development controls in Northbridge	10
4.3. Regulation of environmental noise in Western Australia	11
5. Reform objectives	13
6. Proposed reforms	14
6.1. State Planning Position Statement	14
6.2. Designation of a Northbridge Entertainment Precinct in City of Perth City Planning Scheme No 2	16
6.3. Proposed amendments to the Noise Regulations	19
7. Other matters for consideration	23
8. Have your say	24



Photo courtesy Jack Rabbit Slims

The Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage acknowledges the traditional owners and custodians of this land. We pay our respect to Elders past and present, their descendants who are with us today, and those who will follow in their footsteps.

Disclaimer

This document has been produced by the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage on behalf of the Western Australian Planning Commission. Any representation, statement, opinion or advice expressed or implied in this publication is made in good faith and on the basis that the Government, its employees and agents are not liable for any damage or loss whatsoever which may occur as a result of action taken or not taken, as the case may be, in respect of any representation, statement, opinion or advice referred to herein. Professional advice should be obtained before applying the information contained in this document to particular circumstances.

© State of Western Australia

Published by the
Western Australian Planning Commission
Gordon Stephenson House
140 William Street
Perth WA 6000

Locked Bag 2506
Perth WA 6001

Published September 2018

website: www.dplh.wa.gov.au
email: info@dplh.wa.gov.au

tel: 08 6551 8002
fax: 08 6551 9001

National Relay Service: 13 36 77

The Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage owns all photography in this document unless otherwise stated.

This document is available in alternative formats on application to the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage Communications Branch.



Photo courtesy Kamil Szczucki, KS Digital Media



Executive Summary

Northbridge is a vibrant entertainment district which offers a diverse mix of music venues, contributing significantly to Perth's cultural diversity and economic prosperity. Northbridge is also experiencing significant urban development, with an increasing trend towards mixed-use, high-density city living.

This mix of land uses is likely to result in increased noise complaints, and a balance needs to be found between protecting residents' health and amenity while ensuring the viability of entertainment venues.

The City of Perth has advocated for reforms to help maintain the unique character of Northbridge as the State's premier entertainment precinct. The State Government is committed to exploring reforms that aim to support existing music venues and Western Australia's cultural industries that create employment opportunities, particularly for young Western Australians.

This discussion paper is seeking comment on proposed reforms to State and local government land use planning frameworks and environmental regulations.

The reforms aim to:

- balance the ongoing viability of the Northbridge entertainment industry with the protection of the amenity of residents and other businesses;
- provide clear and consistent development guidance for new developments in the Northbridge entertainment precinct;
- shift the responsibility for noise attenuation in new developments to the 'agent of change'; and
- provide an increased level of assurance to music venue operators.

The proposed amendments to the Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997 (Noise Regulations) endeavour to make compliance less onerous for entertainment venues by removing the existing outdoor amenity protections for noise-sensitive premises within the Northbridge entertainment precinct. This means affected noise-sensitive premises would potentially receive higher levels of noise in outdoor areas, including balconies, patios or alfresco areas, and higher levels of noise inside the dwelling if the doors and windows are open.

While outdoor protections are removed, those applied to indoor areas must be consistent with the protection of public health and amenity and international evidence on health impacts.

Supplementary planning measures would introduce the 'agent of change' principle, which would require development proposals to demonstrate appropriate siting, design and construction measures to achieve the

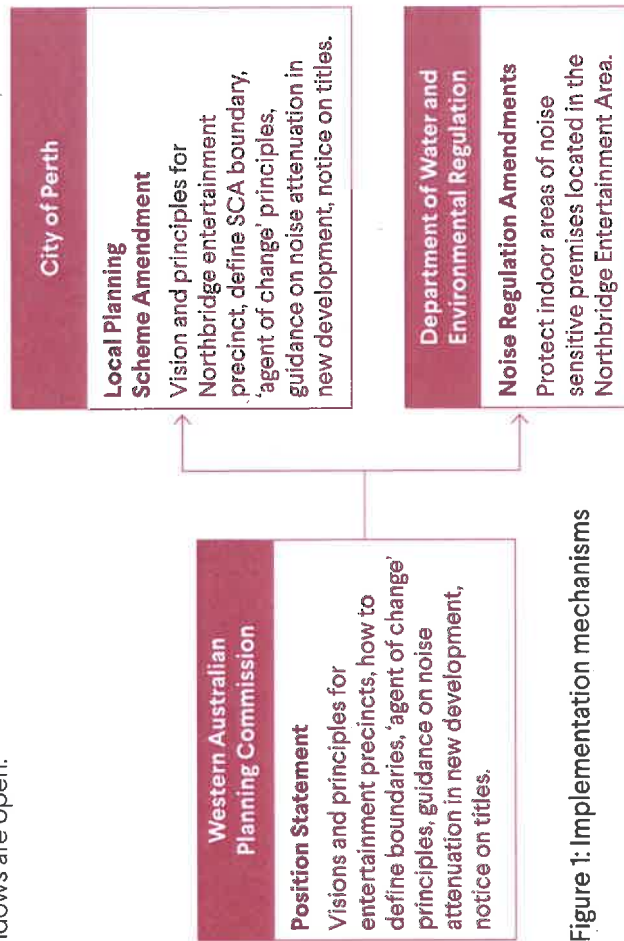


Figure 1: Implementation mechanisms



required noise attenuation to support the intended use of the development and to minimise impact on existing land uses.

The proposed measures would be implemented in a sequenced and integrated manner with each undergoing its own implementation process. Figure 1 shows how reforms would be implemented.

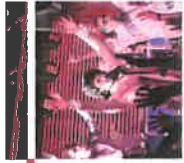
Implementation of reforms would require the designation of a Special Control Area (SCA) for the entertainment precinct in the City of Perth's City Planning Scheme No 2. Within the SCA, special development controls would apply, including:

- the 'agent of change' principle that ensures primary responsibility for noise attenuation in buildings rests with the party that is making changes to the environment, such as new development and redevelopment, and would apply to both noise-sensitive and noise-emitting developments;

- requirements for development proposals to determine the level of noise to be attenuated through design and construction measures, to comply with the Northbridge Entertainment Area standards specified in the Noise Regulations;
- requirements for development proposals to demonstrate, to the local government's satisfaction, how the design and construction of the development will achieve noise attenuation to meet the (indoor) assigned levels for the Northbridge Entertainment Area in the Noise Regulations; and
- requirements for notices on titles to inform buyers and commercial operators of the existence of entertainment noise in the area.

Amended Noise Regulations would apply to all premises within the designated SCA:

- requirements for outdoor levels for noise-sensitive premises in the Northbridge Entertainment Area would be removed, with a focus on protecting health and amenity indoors (in habitable areas with doors and windows closed).



Planning for entertainment noise in the Northbridge area





Table 1 demonstrates the main changes in regulatory requirements resulting from the proposed reforms.

These proposed reforms relate only to noise emissions from the regular operations of Northbridge entertainment precinct venues. The Noise Regulations already provide suitable approval mechanisms for higher noise emissions from occasional concert events.

This discussion paper will help inform future planning and environmental reforms and interested stakeholders are encouraged to provide comment. While the proposed reforms will apply to the Northbridge area only, consideration may be given to adopting elements of the reforms elsewhere if need is demonstrated.

Throughout the discussion paper a number of questions are posed for stakeholder consideration. These are to prompt consideration of issues but do not determine the extent of comment to be provided. Submitters are encouraged to provide comment via the [online consultation hub](#) where these questions will be duplicated, but where there are also opportunities to provide free text commentary and/or upload written submissions.

Reform measure	Current situation	Proposed changes within SCA
Agent of change	There is no current protection for existing entertainment venues, Noise emitters are held responsible for the cost of noise attenuation regardless of whether they are an established business that existed before noise sensitive land uses were developed.	New development (both noise sensitive and noise emitting) responsible for noise attenuation. <i>NOTE: This does not apply retrospectively and does not remove the requirements for noise emitters to comply with the Noise Regulations.</i>
Designation of Special Control Area (SCA)	There are no special planning controls for entertainment precincts within the City of Perth.	Designation of a SCA will apply special planning controls to protect the health and amenity of residents and the viability of entertainment venues, and maintain the special character of the entertainment precinct.
Noise impact assessments as part of development application process	Proposals for new noise sensitive development are not always required to take into consideration noise from existing nearby entertainment venues.	All planning proposals for new noise emitting and noise receiving developments are required to undertake a noise assessment to determine the level of noise to be attenuated through design and construction measures.
Construction standards	Proposals for new noise sensitive developments are not always required to attenuate for entertainment noise.	All planning proposals for new noise emitting and noise receiving developments are required to demonstrate how construction and design will achieve acoustic attenuation to comply with the standards set in Noise Regulations.
Notice on title	There is no formal requirement to notify owners of the potential issue of noise from entertainment venues.	Requirement for notice on title for all approved planning proposals affected by entertainment noise.
Amendments to Noise Regulations	Assigned levels are outdoor levels and protect amenity within 15 metres of a building as well as indoors.	Indoor areas protected only (with doors and windows closed).

Table 1: Regulatory changes



1. Introduction

Perth's metropolitan area is home to a number of vibrant entertainment districts, which offer a diverse mix of live music venues, nightclubs, bars, cafes and restaurants and make a significant contribution to the City's cultural life and economic prosperity. Entertainment venues and event spaces contribute to the development of the arts and creative industries, and broader tourism and hospitality industries, and provide opportunities for a variety of complementary business activities.

The contemporary music industry in WA has a total economic impact of nearly \$1 billion per annum, and is an important contributor to new employment, with nine new jobs created for every \$1 million increase in output in the industry¹. According to a 2015 report by the then Department of Culture and the Arts², 19 of metropolitan Perth's 111 music venues were located in Northbridge. Northbridge has a relatively high density of entertainment venues so noise that affects residential premises may be cumulative rather than from a single entertainment venue.

1 WAM media release 16/11/16

2 'Live Music Venues Review' Department of Culture and the Arts 2015

Northbridge is experiencing significant urban development, with an increasing trend towards mixed-use, high-density city living. The convergence of mixed land uses can cause conflict, particularly when noise-sensitive development is permitted close to existing noise emitters, such as entertainment venues. As Northbridge's residential population increases, noise-related conflict may intensify.

Achieving a harmonious balance can be a challenge. While those choosing to live in mixed use centres may be willing to accept higher noise levels on certain days and at certain times, residents have a right to a reasonable level of amenity including environmental noise levels which do not adversely impact on their health. Careful consideration of the needs of both music venue operators and residents is required.

This paper seeks comment on measures to address entertainment noise in Northbridge. Managing and planning for entertainment in the Northbridge precinct is a complex challenge that requires the review of both planning and environmental policy and legislation.





2. Creative WA

The reforms proposed in this paper are driven by the State Government's commitment to support the arts sector as articulated in *Creative WA: Supporting the arts and creative industries* (2017). It includes commitments to explore reforms to support existing live music venues, supporting cultural industries and creating employment opportunities, particularly for young Western Australians.

The music industry contributes significantly to a growing Western Australian Night Time Economy (NTE). NTE establishments (such as hotels, taverns and nightclubs) represent 16 per cent of all businesses in Western Australia and in 2015 generated more than \$1 billion in sales in the City of Perth³.

The proposed reforms aim to protect existing entertainment venues in Northbridge from the pressures of future encroachment of noise-sensitive uses, while maintaining appropriate protection for the health and amenity of residents living nearby. While the specific reforms will apply only to Northbridge, this paper also seeks stakeholder input on possible expansion of the reforms to other areas of the State if it proves to be beneficial and if need is demonstrated.



Photo courtesy Kamil Szczucki, KS Digital Media

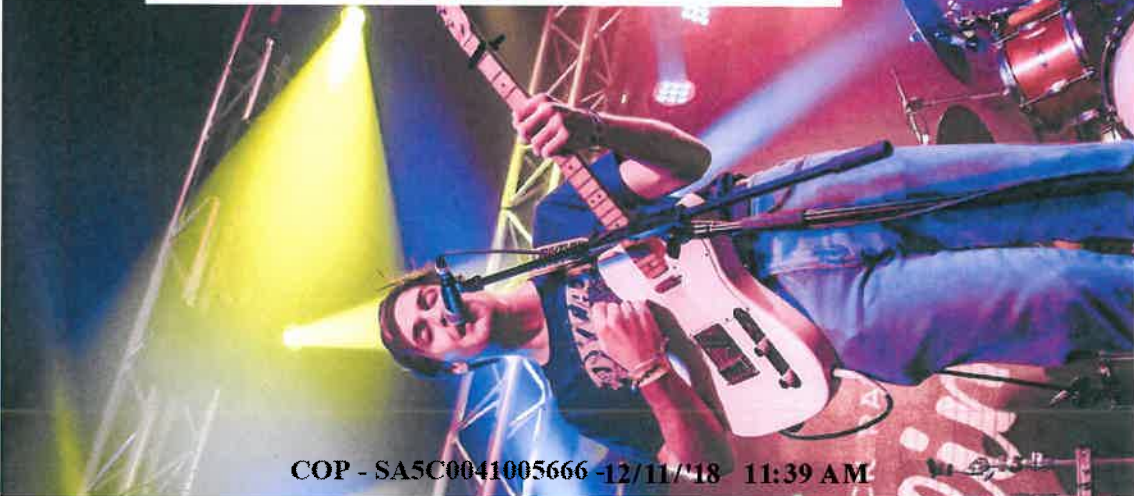


Photo courtesy Jack Rabbit Slims

For the purposes of this paper, entertainment venues are defined as nightclubs, taverns, hotels and bars that, as part of their normal operations, host music events. This definition does not generally include cafes and restaurants unless these establishments host music events. It also does not include festivals, micro-festivals or one-off public events, for which suitable case-by-case approvals processes already exist.

³ *The Australian Night Time Economy 2015*, Prepared for National Local Government Drug and Alcohol Committee (Ortus Economic Research, June 2017).





3. Issues associated with the Northbridge entertainment precinct

Economic analysis of the Northbridge Entertainment Precinct conducted by Lucid Economics (2018) demonstrates that the value of tourism generated within the precinct equates to \$174 million in Gross State Product and almost 1,600 jobs (both directly and indirectly). Late night activity (10pm-4am) is responsible for 40 per cent of total activity in the precinct, generating \$70 million in Gross State Product and supporting 639 jobs (both directly and indirectly).

These figures underscore the significance of Northbridge as a key destination for visitors to Perth, in particular, its significance in providing night time activities and entertainment options. It is estimated that in 2017 the precinct attracted approximately 916,000 visitors⁴.

Recognising the importance of the creative industries and tourism to the economy, the City of Perth has advocated for reforms to help maintain the unique character of Northbridge as the State's premier entertainment precinct. Northbridge plays a significant economic and cultural role and is home to approximately 100 licensed premises of which about half currently

host, or have the capacity to host, music events. Tourism WA research in 2016 found Northbridge was ranked in the top three entertainment precincts in the metropolitan area. A predominantly night-time precinct, it is the most popular precinct for nightclubs and more popular with younger age groups. It is also seen as the most vibrant and lively of all precincts⁵. The completion of the Perth City Link (including better connectivity to the Perth Arena), opening of the new museum and DoubleTree by Hilton along with the development of over 3000 beds in the City for international students are likely to drive increased night time activity in the precinct.

The population in Northbridge grew by 21 per cent between 2011 and 2016 and it is expected to experience significant development and increased densification. The State Government's medium-term population forecasts *WA Tomorrow* (2015) for the City of Perth under the median (Band C) forecast is around 27,000 people in 2026. The City of Perth anticipates a future resident population of around 41,000 by 2036, of which around 14,000 will be within the central city areas of Perth and Northbridge⁶.

As entertainment venues in Northbridge are clustered in a relatively limited area, the high density of noise emitters may result in cumulative emissions from a number of venues impacting on nearby noise-sensitive premises. While other localities host entertainment venues, the density of venues contributing to noise emissions is more pronounced in Northbridge.

City of Perth data on complaints about Northbridge entertainment noise suggest that complaints fluctuate from year to year. Between 2012 and 2017, the annual level of complaints about music noise varied from 10 and 45 (of which between 7 and 20 relate to established music venues). Complaints in relation to established entertainment venues in Northbridge represent a portion of total noise complaints, with other noise sources being a mix of private events and music noise from other types of venues, such as food outlets.

Consultation with live music venue operators by the Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries in 2018 suggests that compliance with environmental and Liquor Licensing regulation coupled

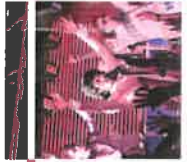
with the upsurge of residential infill is placing a burden on venue operators. Established entertainment venues are aware of regulatory requirements and the constraints these could impose on their ongoing operation, regardless of whether they are actively receiving complaints from nearby residents. It is recognised that venues contribute significant resources to noise management to avoid complaints and ensure compliance on an ongoing basis, and these costs can stifle industry growth.

In addition, live music venues with a liquor license may be subject to conditions on their licence, which in some cases require the provision of entertainment in order to serve alcohol, or in other cases prohibit provision of entertainment if a written complaint under section 117 of the *Liquor Control Act 1988* is upheld.

4 Northbridge Economic Assessment Final Report, Prepared for Tourism Western Australia by Lucid Economics 2018

5 Population and household forecasts, 2016 to 2036, prepared by the .id population experts, September 2017.

6 Population and household forecasts, 2016 to 2036, prepared by the .id population experts, September 2017.



4. Existing legislative framework

The City of Perth City Planning Scheme 2 and the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority Central Perth Redevelopment Scheme designate where entertainment and residential uses are currently permitted and contemplated in Northbridge. Proactive measures will help mitigate future land use conflicts and in doing so, should encourage growth in the entertainment industry and protect the character of Northbridge as a strategic entertainment hub. The legislative framework for land use planning and noise management in Northbridge is detailed in Figure 2.

PLANNING FOR ENTERTAINMENT NOISE IN NORTHBRIDGE
LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

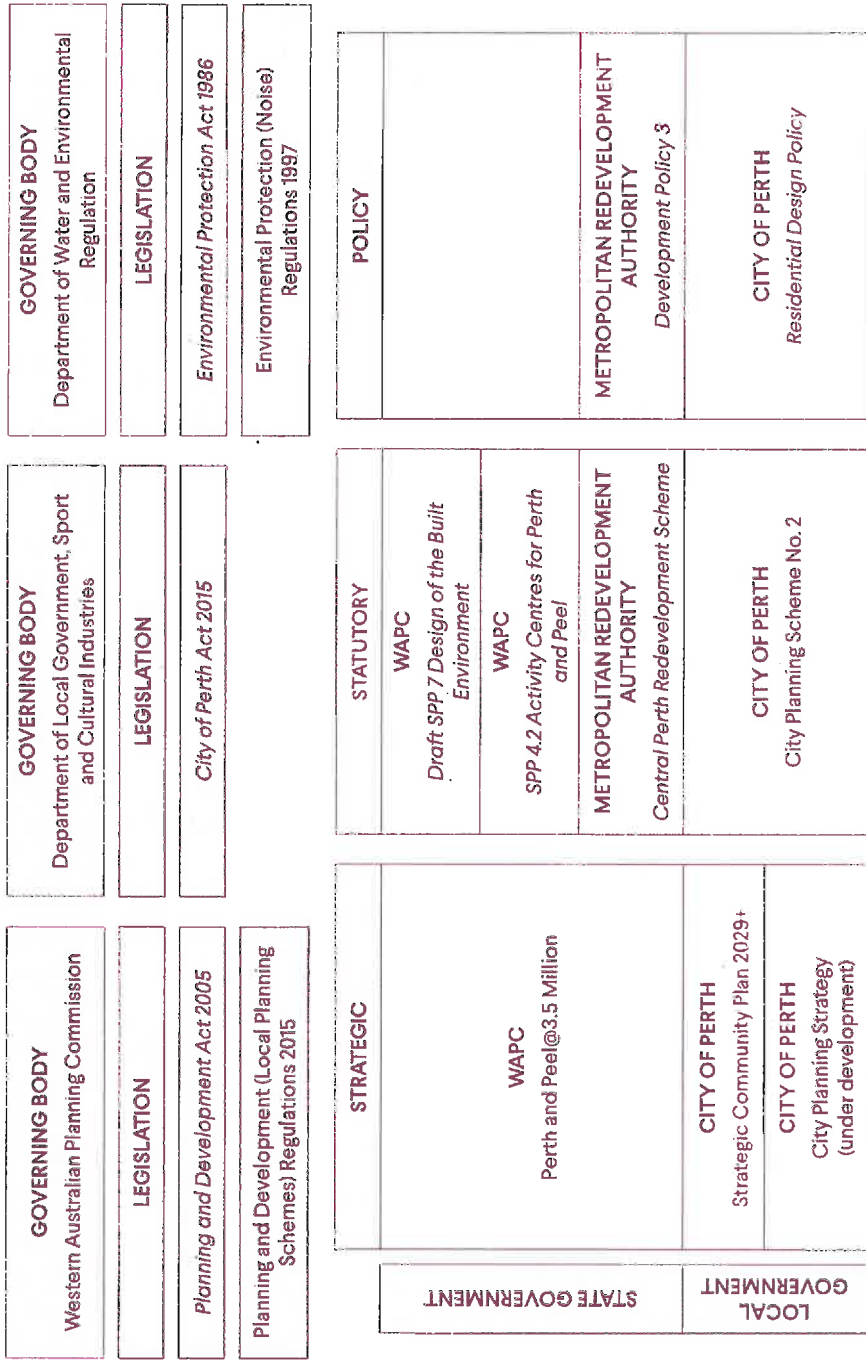


Figure 2: Legislative framework





4.1 State planning framework

The *Perth and Peel@3.5million* strategic land use planning and infrastructure frameworks estimate that the regions' population will increase by 1.5 million by 2050 and recognise that continued urban sprawl is placing unsustainable pressure on the environment, resources, infrastructure and amenity. To help create vibrant and liveable communities, State planning strives to make better use of existing infrastructure by increasing residential density in centres that are well serviced and have access to employment and amenity.

Rebalancing the share of greenfield development to infill and reaching the housing targets set in the frameworks require increased infill levels in existing areas and greater dwelling density in greenfield developments. New mechanisms that assist in managing conflict between entertainment venues and noise-sensitive land uses will underpin vibrant, liveable and successful communities.

The distribution, function, broad land use and urban design criteria of activity centres is described in *State Planning Policy 4.2 Activity Centres for Perth and Peel* (SPP 4.2), which specifies broad planning requirements for the development of new activity centres and the redevelopment and renewal of existing centres.

Draft State Planning Policy 7.3 Apartment Design (SPP 7.3) provides apartment design guidance to minimise the impacts of noise using apartment siting and layout, and construction techniques for noise attenuation, to deliver broad economic, environmental, social and cultural benefits.

4.2 Planning and development controls in Northbridge

Northbridge is governed by the *City of Perth Act 2016* (the Act) which articulates the role of the City as an 'innovative, sustainable and a vibrant global city' with 'cultural and entertainment precincts'.

The City of Perth's role is to ensure appropriate planning controls exist for land use and development by preparing and administering local planning schemes and strategies. Local planning schemes contain planning controls such as designation of appropriate land-uses, residential densities and development standards. Local government can also designate Special Control Areas (SCAs) in local planning schemes to control particular types or characteristics of development associated with the precinct which does not generally coincide with a zone or reserve.

Development in Northbridge is controlled by the City of Perth through its City Planning Scheme No 2 and the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority (MRA) through its Central Perth Redevelopment Scheme. Development proposals are required to align with the vision and principles set out in the

planning scheme and are assessed against the scheme and any relevant State and local planning policies.

Northbridge is divided within these schemes into a number of planning precincts with varied land use preferences and development controls. Common to all precincts in Northbridge is the preference for mixed use activity and acknowledgment of the unique cultural and economic significance of the area.

The *City of Perth's Residential Design Policy* and the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority's *Development Policy 3 – Sound and Vibration Attenuation* provide design guidance on noise attenuation. These include requirements for developers to demonstrate an understanding of the noise context of the site and provide appropriate construction measures to achieve sound attenuation, such as glazing options and wall and roof treatments, to meet the requirements of the *Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997* (Noise Regulations) and comply with the Building Code of Australia.



Planning for entertainment noise in the Northbridge area

4.3 Regulation of environmental noise in Western Australia

Environmental noise can be described as unwanted sound or noise pollution that originates from sources such as transport, commercial and industrial activities, construction sites, residential activities, entertainment and so on.

Environmental noise can impact on public health and amenity. According to the World Health Organisation (WHO), 'excessive noise seriously harms human health and interferes with people's daily activities at school, at work, at home and during leisure time. It can disturb sleep, cause cardiovascular and psychophysiological effects, reduce performance and provoke annoyance responses and changes in social behaviour'. (WHO 2016)

The impacts of environmental noise in Western Australia are managed through a suite of measures, including planning policy and environmental legislation. The primary instruments for noise regulation in the State are the *Environmental Protection Act 1986* (EP Act) and the Noise Regulations.

The EP Act provides for regulation of noise emissions, with 'noise' defined by the EP Act as including 'vibration of any frequency, whether transmitted through air or any other physical medium'. Section 3(3) of the EP Act defines what is considered to be 'unreasonable' noise, which includes noise which exceeds a prescribed standard.

The Noise Regulations set legally enforceable (prescribed), assigned (or allowable) noise levels for noise emitted from a premises or public place when received at another premises. The assigned levels (which are defined as outdoor levels) vary according to the type of premises receiving the noise and the time of day the noise is received. Higher levels of protection are afforded to the most sensitive premises, classed as 'noise-sensitive'. Premises classified as noise-sensitive are listed in Schedule 1 Part C of the Noise Regulations and include residential accommodation, small hospitals, schools, aged care facilities and short-term accommodation.

The highest levels of protection apply within the 'highly sensitive area' of noise-sensitive premises, which covers the building used for the noise-sensitive purpose and any other part of the premises within 15 metres of the building. For typical residential lots, including high-density residential development, the most stringent noise requirements would apply to all outdoor areas such as patios, balconies and alfresco areas (within 15 metres of the building).

Noise emitters (including entertainment venues) can ascertain where future noise-sensitive development is permissible in nearby locations. This allows existing venues to plan for the most noise-sensitive use permitted and assess noise attenuation requirements. This method places responsibility for noise attenuation on the noise emitter which is in accordance with the "polluter pays principle" of the EP Act.

The assigned levels for highly sensitive areas of noise-sensitive premises rely directly on the planning decisions made for the area within which they are located. Assigned levels for noise-sensitive premises include an influencing factor which is calculated by reference to the amount of particular land uses (such as roads and commercial or industrial land) within a 450 metre radius of the noise sensitive premises. The influencing factor therefore varies according to land use zoning and transport infrastructure around the noise-sensitive receiver, and attempts to reflect the background noise levels associated with surrounding land uses and the expectations of residents.



4.3.1 Administration of the Noise Regulations

Local governments administer the Noise Regulations throughout Western Australia unless a premises is licensed under Part V Division 3 of the EP Act, where it is the responsibility of the Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER).

Local government Chief Executive Officers have delegated powers to address noise issues from premises within their jurisdiction. Environmental Health Officers can also be appointed as Authorised Persons and Inspectors under Sections 87 and 88 of the EP Act for the purpose of investigating unreasonable noise emissions.

Noise emitted in contravention of a prescribed standard is defined as 'unreasonable noise' and requires an objective assessment to determine the noise emissions and compare those noise emissions with the prescribed standard. The Noise Regulations require that noise from a premises or public place when received at another premises must not 'cause or significantly contribute to' noise in excess of the

assigned levels. A noise emission is taken to significantly contribute to a level of noise if it exceeds a value which is 5 dB below the assigned level at the point of reception.

If the level of noise received at noise-sensitive premises is determined to exceed the assigned levels, the officer may take regulatory action through a range of enforcement options, including infringement notices, noise abatement directions, environmental protection notices, and prosecution, if appropriate.

4.3.2 Noise Regulation amendments in 2013

Amendments to the Noise Regulations were gazetted in 2013 to improve the management of noise from entertainment venues. The amendments allow venues to apply to the CEO under Regulation 19B for approval to hold a given number of "notifiable events" per year that exceed the assigned levels.

Under regulation 19B, a venue occupier can apply for a venue approval, which (if granted) will set out the numbers and types of events, latest finishing times, maximum durations and noise levels, together with how the community is to be consulted.

Regulation 19B provisions were intended to provide certainty for approved venues to exceed assigned levels in specific circumstances and in relation to defined events and are based on the operations of large event venues such as the Claremont Showground. Regulation 19B does not, therefore, provide an avenue for pubs, clubs and bars to emit noise in excess of assigned levels in the course of ordinary, day-to-day operations.

The amendments also included a clarification of the calculation of influencing factors when zoning indicates that mixed uses are permitted. In the context of Northbridge, all mixed use land is assumed to be commercial which means that the highest influencing factor is calculated for the highly sensitive areas of noise-sensitive premises regardless of the actual use of the land.



5. Reform objectives

Balance protection of the entertainment industry with the protection of the health and amenity of residents and other businesses

There is currently limited protection for entertainment venues and/or precincts to ensure that operations are not impacted by the encroachment of noise-sensitive uses. The significant economic and cultural benefits the entertainment industry provides could be at risk if noise-sensitive developments are allowed close to venues without any noise attenuation treatment. Noise-sensitive uses such as residential developments are currently protected by the Noise Regulations, with the onus on noise emitters to control emissions to meet assigned noise levels.

Provide clear and consistent development guidance for new developments in the Northbridge entertainment precinct

While existing local planning policies for noise attenuation provide some guidance for new developments in the Northbridge area, a stronger statutory planning mechanism needs to be applied specifically for a designated entertainment precinct. This would provide for greater surety in the planning approval process.

Agent of change

The term 'agent of change' refers to a planning principle that allocates the primary responsibility for noise attenuation to the party that is changing the environment, and applies to both noise sensitive and noise emitting developments. For example, if a new residential development is proposed near an existing live music venue, it would be the responsibility of the developer to ensure that the construction achieves indoor noise levels that comply with the prescribed standards for the area.

Provide increased level of assurance to music venue operators

Venue operators are required to moderate noise emissions in relation to the impact on nearby noise-sensitive receivers. While the requirements of the Noise Regulations are well defined, the impact on a receiver (such as a residence) may only be brought to light when a noise complaint is made and a noise assessment is undertaken. Future development in the Northbridge entertainment precinct creates uncertainty for venue operators through the introduction of new noise-sensitive receivers which may be impacted by noise from existing operations. Incorporating the 'agent of change' principle into the planning process would provide a greater level of assurance for venue operators that they will not need to modify operations and/or premises as a consequence of encroaching noise-sensitive development.



Photo courtesy Cam Campbell



Planning for entertainment noise in the Northbridge area

6. Proposed reforms

6.1 State Planning Position Statement

The planning measures proposed in this discussion paper are relevant only to new development within the Northbridge entertainment precinct and would not be applied retrospectively.

Under the proposed reforms, new noise-sensitive development in the Northbridge Entertainment Area will be required to incorporate noise attenuation measures to comply with the Noise Regulations. Similarly, new noise-emitting development will be required to incorporate appropriate higher building and construction standards to attenuate entertainment noise to meet the relevant prescribed standards in the Noise Regulations.

Additional noise attenuation measures in new developments may add to construction costs and these would typically be assessed at the detailed project planning stage. Further consultation on the application of 'agent of change' will occur as part of the public advertising of the local scheme amendment.

The introduction of the 'agent of change' principle into the planning framework for Northbridge does not remove the responsibilities of noise emitters as regulated through the Noise Regulations. It will, however, relieve some of the burden on entertainment venues to manage the impact of their emissions on future noise-sensitive development and provide a level of assurance that the impact of encroaching noise-sensitive uses will be reduced.

While these reforms relate exclusively to the Northbridge area, consideration may be given to the broader adoption of agent of change planning mechanisms subject to careful evaluation of the risks and the benefits. While the 'agent of change' concept cannot address conflicts between existing venues and noise-sensitive receivers, it may assist in relieving pressures on established venues in some areas and in more equitably sharing the noise attenuation burden between venues and new development in high-density, mixed use areas.

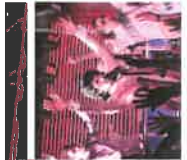
VICTORIA VC120 CLAUSE 52.43

In 2014, the Victorian State Government introduced the 'agent of change' principle into planning schemes, requiring live music entertainment venues to be:

Designed, constructed and managed to minimise noise emissions from the premises and provide acoustic attenuation measures that would protect a noise sensitive residential use within 50 metres of the venue. Similarly, noise sensitive development that is proposed within 50 metres of an existing live music venue must be designed and constructed to include acoustic attenuation measures that will reduce noise levels from any:

- indoor live music entertainment venue to below the noise limits specified in *State Environment Protection Policy (Control of Music Noise from Public Premises) No. N-2 (SEPP N2)*.
- outdoor live music entertainment venue to below 45dB(A), assessed as an Leq over 15 minutes.

For the purpose of assessing whether the above noise standards are met, the noise measurement point may be located inside a habitable room of a noise sensitive residential use with windows and doors closed (Schedule B1 of SEPP N2 does not apply).



Adoption of 'agent of change' in Victoria in 2014 highlighted some operational challenges associated with the planning approach. Some of these include:

- The mechanism alone is limited in its ability to effectively address operational changes in use, as it is triggered at the application stage of new or expanded development. An existing venue that introduces entertainment to its operations, for example, will not necessarily be considered an agent of change in a planning sense, despite the fact that such changes may result in a material change in noise emissions. Supplementary measures in other regulatory regimes, such as liquor licensing, may be needed to optimise reform benefits.

- 'Agent of change' planning principles are not consistent with Western Australia's existing Noise Regulations, which set outdoor levels. Similarly, the Victorian State Government is yet to resolve inconsistencies between the broader objectives of the reforms and the existing framework for noise regulation⁷.

- Noise complaints from residents of new-noise sensitive development (built after introduction of agent of change) need to be investigated from the perspective of both compliance of the noise emitter with prescribed noise standards and compliance of the new development with construction and development standards.

- Under 'agent of change', noise levels for new noise-sensitive development are assumed to be indoor levels. The measurement of noise indoors (particularly low frequency music noise) is complex and subject to significant uncertainties, which may present issues for compliance.

Recognising these challenges, the 'agent of change' principle would initially be adopted under a more confined, precinct-based approach through the release of a Position Statement. This would articulate the Western Australian Planning Commission position on planning for noise in the Northbridge entertainment precinct and facilitate a pathway to implement reforms relating to the Noise Regulations.

A Position Statement on entertainment noise would include the following:

- planning principles to encourage the night-time economy, tourism, entertainment and cultural value, sustainable infill development and urban regeneration;
- how to define an entertainment precinct boundary as a Special Control Area in a local planning scheme;
- 'agent of change' principles, to ensure that responsibility for the cost of noise attenuation rests with new development, whether it be a new residential building or a new entertainment venue;
- noise attenuation building design and construction standards;
- process for noise impact assessment, referral and scheme amendments; and
- requirements for notices on titles to inform buyers and commercial operators of the existence of entertainment noise in the area.

⁷ State Environment Protection Policy (Control of Music Noise from Public Premises) No. N-2



Page 529





6.2 Designation of a Northbridge Entertainment Precinct in City of Perth City Planning Scheme No 2

Development proposals would need to demonstrate appropriate siting, design and construction measures to achieve the required sound attenuation to support the intended use of the development and to minimise impact on existing land uses. Acoustic reports may be required to demonstrate how attenuation measures will achieve noise levels at receivers as prescribed in the Noise Regulations.

It is proposed to designate the Northbridge Entertainment Area as a Special Control Area (SCA) through an amendment to the City of Perth City Planning Scheme No. 2 (CPS 2). This will ensure that future development will be designed and constructed to achieve the Noise Regulation assigned levels. This discussion paper provides a indicative Northbridge Entertainment Area boundary. Further consultation on the boundary will occur as part of the public advertising undertaken by the City of Perth as part of a local scheme amendment

- Ensure that new development (including expansion) of existing noise emitting and noise sensitive premises include appropriate noise attenuation.
- Ensure that the responsibility for the cost of noise attenuation rests with new development, whether it be a new residential building or a new entertainment venue

The specific provisions would be articulated in the application for a planning scheme amendment and advertised according to the statutory requirements of the *Planning and Development Act 2005*.

Amendments to the scheme would be guided by the WAPC Position Statement as outlined in Section 6.1. Provisions to achieve the objectives of the SCA would include:

- introduction of the 'agent of change' principle;

The broad objectives of the SCA would:

- Ensure that the Northbridge Entertainment Area continues to operate as a vibrant entertainment area, while enabling appropriately located and designed Residential and Special Residential Development, and other noise sensitive premises, to be constructed.

QUESTIONS:

1. Do you support the introduction of the 'agent of change' principle in the Northbridge Entertainment Area? What are the advantages and disadvantages?
2. Do you support the requirement for Notifications on Titles within the Northbridge Entertainment Area, as a mechanism to communicate to prospective buyers/developers that the area is and will continue to be noisy?
3. Do you think 'agent of change' planning principles should be investigated for broader adoption? What are some of the benefits and challenges of the broader adoption of agent of change?
4. How do you see the proposed reforms will impact on the building and construction industry, particularly with regard to compliance issues?
5. How do you see the proposed reforms will impact on the live music and entertainment industries, particularly with regard to compliance issues?



FORTITUDE VALLEY BRISBANE

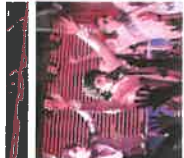
In 2005, Brisbane City Council undertook a number of regulatory reforms involving amendments to five pieces of legislation, including the *Local Government Act 1993* to allow local authorities to declare a 'special entertainment precinct' and use local laws to manage noise emissions and planning schemes to ensure attenuation of noise emissions in new developments within those precincts'.

In the Brisbane City Plan, Fortitude Valley is a designated Special Entertainment Area (SEA) created to protect music venues from encroaching development. Key elements of this example include allowance of noise levels that are set at the venue and prescriptive design and construction standards for all new residential development within the SEA. While these elements are worth consideration in the Northbridge instance, the Fortitude Valley precinct differs from Northbridge in that entertainment uses have been prioritised while in Northbridge a more balanced outcome is sought to facilitate a more diverse mix of uses. It is important to adopt a managed approach to protecting the viability of the entertainment industry and help to create vibrant urban communities which balance the needs of businesses and residents.

- requirements for development proposals to determine the level of noise to be attenuated through design and construction measures in order to comply with the standards for the Northbridge Entertainment Area specified in the Noise Regulations;
- requirements for development proposals to demonstrate, to the local government's satisfaction, how the design and construction of the development will achieve sound attenuation to meet the prescribed standards for the Northbridge Entertainment Area in the Noise Regulations; and
- requirements for notices on titles for new development to inform buyers and commercial operators of the existence of entertainment noise in the area.

Based on previous noise studies and recent planning in the area, a proposed boundary for the SCA has been identified and will define the area where amended Noise Regulations (as proposed in section 6.3) and enhanced construction standards will apply (See Figure 2 page 18). It is intended that the scheme amendment will be adopted in parallel with the changes to the Noise Regulations.

Some portions of land within the SCA boundary are currently under the control of the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority (MRA). While amendments to the City of Perth CPS 2 will not apply to MRA-controlled land, their objectives align with existing MRA Development Policy 3. Eventually, the City of Perth will resume planning and development control over this land.



Planning for entertainment noise in the Northbridge area



Note: The final boundary will be identified by the City of Perth as part of a proposed future amendment to the City of Perth City Planning Scheme No. 2.

Further consultation on the draft Northbridge Entertainment Precinct Boundary will occur as part of the public advertising of the local scheme amendment.





6.3 Proposed amendments to the Noise Regulations

Noise monitoring in Northbridge in 2011 by the City of Perth, the City of Vincent and the former Department of Environment and Conservation revealed that entertainment noise is most prominent on Friday and Saturday nights.

While parameters from the 2011 study are not directly comparable with the Noise Regulations, measured levels suggest that venues may have difficulty complying with standards prescribed in the Noise Regulations, as these are outdoor levels. Measured outdoor noise levels when received at noise-sensitive premises are generally in excess of assigned night-time levels, and compliance with existing standards would require changes to the ongoing operation of some Northbridge venues and may adversely impact on the future character of the area. The pressure on existing venues is reflected in feedback provided by the industry to the Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries in 2018.

The State Government is contemplating amendments to the Noise Regulations to remove outdoor assigned levels for noise sensitive premises located in the Northbridge Entertainment Area, and focus only on protection of health and amenity indoors.

The proposal to protect only indoor areas aims to make compliance with the Noise Regulations less onerous for entertainment venues, particularly for new residential development. The proposed amendments would remove the existing outdoor amenity protections for noise-sensitive premises located in the Northbridge entertainment precinct.

Focusing on indoor, rather than outdoor, assigned levels will mean it is allowable for affected noise-sensitive premises to receive higher levels of noise in outdoor areas, including balconies, patios or alfresco areas, and higher levels of noise inside the dwelling if the doors and windows are open.

This proposal would affect both new and existing noise sensitive development within the Northbridge Entertainment Area.



Page 533

QUESTIONS:

6. Do you see any advantages or disadvantages in only applying protections for noise-sensitive premises to indoor areas?
7. Do you think the overall approach to amending the Noise Regulations is reasonable to balance the needs of residents and the entertainment industry in Northbridge?
8. Are there other approaches to regulating noise in the Northbridge entertainment precinct which should be considered?



6.3.1 Setting appropriate standards for indoor noise in Northbridge

When determining a suitable indoor level for Northbridge premises, it is necessary to consider the evidence on impacts of environmental noise on health and amenity. The WHO provides guidance on the impact of noise on human health. Direct comparison of WHO guidance levels is difficult as WHO uses L_{eq} (or 'equivalent continuous sound level') whereas Western Australia's Noise Regulations define three assigned level parameters, including two statistical levels and a maximum level (L_{A10} , L_{A1} and L_{Amax}). L_{A10} assigned level is the level which is not to be exceeded for more than 10 per cent of the representative assessment period, while L_{A1} is not to be exceeded for more than one per cent of the assessment period and L_{Amax} is not to be exceeded at any time. The concept underpinning the three assigned levels is to allow for brief louder noises, while ensuring that noise which is more continuous in nature is managed appropriately.

In the *Guidelines for Community Noise* (1999), the WHO sets an internal criterion of $L_{Aeq} = 30$ dB, although this does not address the presence of dominant or intrusive characteristics associated with

music noise. In Western Australia this is addressed by a 10 dB 'penalty' (that is, adjustment) for music noise to reflect the additional annoyance associated with music.

The WHO *Night Noise Guidelines for Europe* (2009) provide additional scientific advice on the health effects of night-time noise exposure and guideline values to prevent harmful effects. The WHO *LAeq outdoor* criterion in the European guidelines is 40 dB^{8, 9}. A building attenuation of 21 dB is assumed in the 2009 WHO study, hence this level roughly equates to an indoor criterion of L_{Aeq} 19 dB.

WHO guidance suggests that Western Australia's current assigned levels, and equivalent indoor levels, are consistent with protection of health and amenity and international evidence on health impacts.

Further consultation on specific criteria for protection of indoor health and amenity will be undertaken as part of the implementation of proposed reforms.



Photo courtesy Karol Szczeloch, KS Digital Media

QUESTIONS:

9. Do you support the application of the new indoor levels on all nights of the week? Is there a case for setting different levels on different days of the week or times of the day in Northbridge?

⁸ The 1999 criteria also included a L_{Amax} value and the 2009 criteria are an average over all nights of the year with the building attenuation being an average attenuation over the year (including periods of windows being open and closed). This criterion does also not address the presence of dominant or intrusive characteristics associated with music noise.

⁹ As discussed above, the WHO and Western Australian criteria are not directly comparable. As the 2009 WHO $L_{Aeq} = 40$ dB criterion is an outdoor level, when measured over an eight-hour period it can be compared to the summation of the energy that the baseline night time Noise Regulations allow when summed over a similar eight-hour period (for example 10pm to 6am). Western Australia's baseline assigned level set of $L_{A10}/L_{A1}/L_{Amax}$ of 35/45/55 dB is equivalent to an L_{Aeq} of 39.5 dB. Thus the L_{A10} parameter alone under represents the allowable acoustic energy by 4.5 dB compared to a L_{Aeq} parameter.





6.3.2 Compliance with proposed standards

As new noise-sensitive development in Northbridge will be designed and built to manage noise intrusion, it is likely to be less impacted by entertainment noise. Assuming that the noise attenuation required for new development can be robustly evaluated through acoustic studies, adequate protection of noise-sensitive indoor areas can be reasonably assured.

Achieving this outcome can be challenging. Acoustic predictions and measurements, like all scientific predictions, contain a degree of error or uncertainty. The uncertainty associated with acoustic predictions in the lower frequency bands (including amplified music noise) is much greater than that for higher frequency bands.

A further element of complexity relates to the measurement of, and compliance with, indoor levels. Typically, prescribed noise standards are outdoor levels because:

- it is simpler and more accurate to predict external noise levels;
- compliance monitoring is easier outside noise-sensitive premises;
- external assessment points may provide a clearer benchmark for businesses as noise criteria are not dependent on the acoustic properties of buildings where noise is received; and
- soundproofing of noise-sensitive premises is ineffective if residents open their windows.

Measurement of noise indoors, particularly entertainment noise which has significant low-frequency components, is inherently challenging. Low-frequency noise is more able to penetrate the building façade than general environmental noise, and the tonal, modulating characteristics mean that it is also less likely to be masked by general environmental noise.

Low-frequency noise can also vary significantly throughout a room, so measured levels fluctuate depending on where in the room the measurement is taken. Some jurisdictions attempt to address this by considering average noise levels, however the measurement methods are complex, the uncertainties are significant and there is no consensus among low-frequency noise experts about which method is best.

QUESTIONS:

10. How can uncertainties associated with indoor noise measurement and acoustic assessment be addressed?
11. Are there alternatives to measurement of noise indoors which could provide an equivalent level of protection for indoor areas?



Photo courtesy Kamil Szuchki, KS Digital Media



Planning for entertainment noise in the Northbridge area



Existing noise-sensitive development in the Northbridge entertainment precinct, which may have been designed and built to lower construction standards, may not achieve the same level of noise attenuation. As all occupants must be afforded acceptable levels of health and amenity, in some cases this may require an entertainment venue to attenuate its noise emissions to ensure noise received inside dwellings complies with the proposed indoor levels.

To minimise non-compliance, consideration should be given to options for noise amelioration. Responsibility for such remediation will generally rest with the noise-emitting premises, and options may include upgrading existing adjacent noise-sensitive premises, in particular those internal spaces most sensitive to noise intrusion.

Measures which should be considered, and are already being undertaken by some venue operators, to ameliorate noise at source and manage annoyance include:

- location of noise-generating plant and equipment to minimise noise emission and/or facilitate the construction of noise barriers;

- limitations on where amplified music may be provided, with particular reference to outdoor spaces;
- sound attenuation to reduce noise transmission and emission from the source premises, for example upgraded windows, doors, sealing air gaps;
- notification to potentially affected owners and/or occupiers of noise-sensitive premises, of the potential for noise nuisance;
- control of noise at source through limitations on noise output and/or operational restrictions;

- limitations on the times of day and/or days of the week when amplified music may be provided; and
- managing complaints through mediation, conciliation and negotiation.

Under the proposed reforms, local government Authorised Officers will continue to play a vital role in the day-to-day administration of the Noise Regulations through dealing with complaints, advising on noise emissions from proposed developments, managing event approvals and advising on approvals being considered under the Noise Regulations including entertainment venues.



Page 536

QUESTIONS:

12. Are there any additional measures available to venues to ameliorate/attenuate environmental noise received at noise-sensitive premises?
13. What are the impacts on live music and entertainment venues, businesses and home owners associated with the outlined noise management options?
14. What are the limitations for venues or noise-sensitive premises in relation to attenuating music noise?
15. Can you foresee any issues with the management of noise complaints or enforcement of assigned levels as a result of the proposed reforms?



7. Other matters for consideration

While the proposed reforms will provide a measure of assurance for venues, particularly regarding new noise-sensitive development, it may be worthwhile exploring additional mechanisms to assist venues to better manage their noise emissions and comply with prescribed Noise Regulations standards.

This is particularly relevant for areas with a high density of entertainment venues where ambient noise levels can result from cumulative noise emissions, and where existing development was not constructed with noise attenuation in mind. Compliance may continue to be a concern for a small number of venues.

Stakeholder input is sought on the merits and mechanisms of setting outdoor levels external to entertainment venues (such as in Fortitude Valley). This may be particularly useful for certain types of venues, including those with limited ability to attenuate or incorporating outdoor entertainment spaces, such as beer gardens and rooftop bars. Noise emissions from these venues have the potential to impact significantly on surrounding noise sensitive premises. Venues with minimal street frontage or those purpose-designed and built to contain noise are less likely to require such assistance.

Previous research on entertainment noise in Northbridge has identified the potential value of entertainment noise contour mapping by local authorities to identify noise 'hotspots'. Research also suggests that Northbridge venues could be broadly classified as having a high, medium or low noise impact to simplify noise modelling to provide guidance to venue operators and to identify areas where future noise-sensitive development will need to meet higher attenuation standards.

There may also be mechanisms, beyond the initial proposed reforms which create greater certainty for existing and new entertainment venues, through local laws and noise contour mapping. These mechanisms would not replace, but complement proposed planning mechanisms and amendments to the Noise Regulations. Noise contour mapping/modelling could provide critical information for local planning authorities on minimum building and development standards.

The reforms proposed in this discussion paper set the foundation for a better managed Northbridge, to support industry and community in the future. A broader dialogue regarding noise management in Northbridge may be required, to consider the potential for further measures in planning and environmental reform and other legislative reforms being undertaken separately to support Creative WA objectives.

Circumstances in other local government areas, including broader mechanisms to recognise first occupancy, may be considered. While the measures outlined in this paper are specifically focussed on Northbridge, other local governments are encouraged to provide submissions to inform the future regulatory approaches to measures that support live music.

QUESTIONS:

16. What other mechanisms are available to help enhance certainty for entertainment venues in relation to noise levels?
17. Are there approaches adopted in other jurisdictions which could be contemplated here? If so, what?



8. Have your say

The WAPC and the Department of Water and Environmental Regulation are seeking feedback on the possible introduction of reform measures as outlined in this Consultation Paper. The reforms are intended to provide clearer guidance to minimise the noise impacts of new development in entertainment precincts on existing uses.

This consultation paper will be open for comment from 20 September to 26 November 2018.

Comments can be provided through Citizen Space <https://consultation.dplh.wa.gov.au> or by mail to:

Planning for entertainment noise
Department of Planning, Lands
and Heritage
Locked Bag 2506
Perth WA 6001



Photos courtesy Kamij Szczupki, KS Digital Media

Photo courtesy Marnie Richardson

References

- Creative WA: Supporting the arts and creative industries*, WA Labour, February 2017
- Economic Contribution of Tourism to Western Australia 2016-17*, Tourism Research Australia's State Tourism Satellite Accounts 2016-17, March 2018
- Environmental Protection Authority Victoria *State Environment Protection Policy (Control of Music Noise from Public Premises) No. N-2*
- Faster Horses. *Perth Entertainment Precincts*. Research Paper, Tourism WA, 2017.
- .id population experts. *Population and household forecasts, 2016 to 2036*, September 2017.
- Live Music Venues Review*. Research Paper, Perth: Department of Culture and the Arts, 2015.
- Lucid Economics. *Northbridge Economic Assessment Final Report 2018*, Prepared for Tourism Western Australia.
- Ortus Economic Research. *The Australian Night Time Economy*. Research Paper, National Local Government Drug and Alcohol Committee, 2015.
- WAM media release November 2016
- World Health Organisation. *Night Noise Guidelines for Europe 2009*.

Agenda **Tender 038-18/19 – Streetlighting and Electrical Upgrades –**
Item 13.13 **Various**

Recommendation:

That Council:

1. ***ACCEPTS the most suitable tender, being that submitted by Stiles Electrical & Communication Services Pty Ltd for the St George’s Terrace (Irwin Street to Victoria Avenue) Lighting Upgrade (Tender 038-18/19) at a lump sum price of \$295,920.55 (excluding GST);***
2. ***ACCEPTS the most suitable tender, being that submitted by Stiles Electrical & Communication Services Pty Ltd for the Hay Street (Barrack Street to Pier Street) Lighting Upgrade (Tender 038-18/19) at a lump sum price of \$339,420.70 (excluding GST);***
3. ***ACCEPTS the most suitable tender, being that submitted by Civcon Civil Pty Ltd for the Murray Street (Barrack Street to Irwin Street) Lighting Upgrade (Tender 038-18/19) at a lump sum price of \$591,268.41 (excluding GST);***
4. ***APPROVES BY AN ABSOLUTE MAJORITY the re-allocation of funding from PJ10225 - Roe Street (\$552,000) and PJ12276 - The Avenue (\$300,000) to be allocated to PJ23330 - Murray Street Lighting Upgrade (\$137,000). The total funding allocated to PJ23330 would be \$989,000; and***
5. ***NOTES that the construction is anticipated to commence in February 2019 with anticipated completion by the end of June 2019.***

FILE REFERENCE:	P1036842
REPORTING UNIT:	Construction
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Construction and Maintenance
DATE:	9 November 2018
ATTACHMENT/S:	Confidential Attachment 13.13A – Tender Assessment Matrix Attachment 13.13B - Project Locations <i>(Confidential Attachments are distributed to Commissioners under separate cover)</i>

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (e.g. under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation Part 4 – Tender for Providing Good and Services of the *Local Government (Function and General Regulations) 1996*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications

Strategic Community Plan

Goal 2 - An exceptionally well designed, functional and accessible city

Policy

Policy No and Name: 9.7 - Purchasing

Purpose and Background:

As part of the City's lighting enhancement projects, the City of Perth is proposing to upgrade the lighting and traffic signals at the following areas:

- St Georges Terrace, between Irwin Street and Victoria Avenue;
- East End Revitalization - Hay Street, between Barrack Street and Pier Street; and
- Murray Street, between Barrack Street and Irwin Street.

The works comprises of the installation of multifunctional lighting poles including light fittings and associated civil, electrical works and Main Roads Western Australia (MRWA) works, as well as the relocation of a mixture of existing City of Perth standard signs, CCTV, and parking information signs.

These projects are part of an ongoing initiative by the City of Perth to enhance these areas and follow a similar design to previously upgraded areas along St Georges Terrace, and Murray

Street. New Multi-Function Poles (MFPs) will replace the existing separate lighting and traffic signal poles (the roll out of MFP's is one of the key objectives of the Lighting Strategy, adopted by Council in 2014 and reinforced in the Draft Public Lighting Framework).

LED lighting will replace the existing discharge High Pressure Sodium (HPS) lighting and underground services will be provided to supply metered power supplies from Western Power (WP) connections. A network of data ducts and pits will be provided for future use by the City.

Details:

The three projects:

- St Georges Terrace, between Irwin Street and Victoria Avenue;
- East End Revitalisation - Hay Street, between Barrack Street and Pier Street; and
- Murray Street, between Barrack Street and Irwin Street.

were bid as three separate projects under the title 'Streetlighting and Electrical Upgrades – Various', with the option of awarding all the works to one contractor or to separate contractors.

Communications

A communication plan will be developed, and this will be implemented in conjunction with the contractor's construction management plan following Council approval of the works.

Contract Arrangements

The works will be delivered under a lump sum contract (AS 2124) arrangement.

Working hours will be Monday to Saturday, 7am and 7pm for non-disruptive site activities. Night works will be carried out for majority of the disruptive works. The construction is anticipated to commence in on February 2019 and the preferred contractors have indicated a completion date of late May, assuming no unforeseen delays or latent site conditions.

Summary of Submitted Tenders

Three compliant lump sum offers were received at close of tenders on Thursday, 18 October 2018 through the City of Perth's electronic tender website from the following contractors:

	St Georges Tce (Irwin St to Victoria Ave) Lighting Upgrade	Hay St (Barrack St to Pier St) Lighting Upgrade	Murray St (Barrack St to Irwin St) Lighting Upgrade
*Civcon Civil & Project Management Pty Ltd	\$471,790.73	\$436,109.53	\$591,268.41
**Diamond Underground Services Pty Ltd	\$1,043,490.43	\$966,977.16	\$1,416,743.56
Stiles Electrical & Communication Services Pty Ltd	\$295,920.55	\$339,420.70	\$558,467.30

Lump sum offers excludes GST

*Civcon offer includes:

- A 2% discount for the award of two or more projects and 14 day payment terms.

**Diamond offer includes:

- A 3% discount for the award of two projects
- A 5% discount for the award of three projects

Tender Assessment and Evaluation Summary

A compliance assessment was completed against all tenderers and three submissions were assessed as conforming tenders.

The remaining submissions received were assessed against the following four criteria:

- Appreciation and methodology;
- Experience;
- Program of works; and
- Quality of works.

A confidential Tender Assessment Matrix (Confidential Attachment 13.13A) is attached. An evaluation summary against the qualitative selection criteria has been provided below:

Project Appreciation and Methodology

St Georges Terrace (Irwin Street to Victoria Avenue) Lighting Upgrade:

The submission by Civcon Civil & Project Management Pty Ltd (Civcon) and Stiles Electrical & Communication Services Pty Ltd (Stiles Electrical) provided a solid understanding of the project requirements and the City's expectations through the methodology detail. Diamond Underground Services Pty Ltd (Diamond Underground) demonstrated a marginal understanding of the project requirements identifying majority of the activities to be completed out of office hours.

Hay Street (Barrack Street to Pier Street) Lighting Upgrade / Murray Street (Barrack Street to Irwin Street) Lighting Upgrade:

The submission by Stiles Electrical provided a solid understanding of the project requirements and the City's expectations through the methodology detail. Diamond Underground demonstrated a good response of the project requirements. Civcon provided a marginal understanding of the project requirements and the City's expectation.

Experience

Civcon and Stiles Electrical have provided very good details of previous projects undertaken of similar nature in scale and complexity. The details provide by Diamond Underground demonstrated their capabilities to complete electrical and lighting infrastructure projects however provided limited information (photos) to demonstrate their capability on projects with similar project complexity.

Program of works

Diamond Underground submitted a very comprehensive microsoft project program highlighting required tasks, milestones and critical paths for each respective section of the works. Completion of all the works by Diamond Underground would not meet the City's expectations.

Stiles Electrical provided a comprehensive excel program but details were limited and did not clearly identify critical paths for each section of works when compared to the other submission. Completion of all works by Stiles Electrical was evaluated as medium risk to meet the City's expectations.

Civcon submitted a comprehensive good quality MS project program highlighting required tasks, milestones and traffic management works, despite some minor uncertainties and shortcomings to the program. Majority of the works were on the critical path with little slack/lag when compared to the other submissions. Completion of all the works by Civcon was evaluated as medium risk to meet the City's expectations.

To mitigate the risk of completing all the works to the city expectation, no more than two projects are to be awarded to one contractor.

Quality Control Procedures

All received compliant submissions met the City's expectations by providing detailed outlines of their quality assurance practices to be implemented. Stiles Electrical and Civcon provided certificates of ISO 9001:2015 Quality Management System.

Tendered Price**St Georges Terrace (Irwin Street to Victoria Avenue) Lighting Upgrade:**

The lump sum tender price submitted by Stiles Electrical for this section of the works is lowest and is 37% lower than Civcon lump sum and 72% lower than Diamond Underground.

Hay Street (Barrack Street to Pier Street) Lighting Upgrade:

The lump sum tender price submitted by Stiles Electrical for this section of the works is lowest and is 22% lower than Civcon lump sum and 65% lower than Diamond Underground.

Murray Street (Barrack Street to Irwin Street) Lighting Upgrade:

The lump sum tender price submitted by Stiles Electrical for this section of the works is lowest and is 6% lower than Civcon lump sum and 61% lower than Diamond Underground.

Charge-Out Rates:

Diamond Underground was significantly lower than the other tenderers. Stiles Electricals and Civcon had similar charge out rates however on average the charge out rate provided by Stiles Electrical is 10% higher than Civcon charge out rate.

Within the tender documentation, the tenderers were to identify any applicable discount for the award of the contract as a whole for two or more projects:

- Civcon identified a percentage discount of 2% subject to a 14-day payment period – the City cannot guarantee it can practicably meet this timeframe at all times;
- Diamond Underground identified a percentage discount of 3% for award of 2 projects and 5% for award of 3 projects with no limitations; and
- Stiles Electrical identified no discount.

Following the evaluation, the tenders were ranked as follows:

Tenderer/Company Name	Rank
Diamond Underground Services Pty Ltd	3
Civcon Civil & Project Management Pty Ltd	2
Stiles Electrical & Communication Services Pty Ltd	1

Combined Qualitative and Priced Based Assessment Ranking

St Georges Terrace (Irwin Street to Victoria Avenue) Lighting Upgrade:

Stiles Electrical, Civcon and Diamond Underground's evaluation from the "Qualitative Selection Criteria" represents an adequate quality submission with minor uncertainties and shortcomings. Their response provides reasonable confidence that they can meet the project requirements (medium risk) and tender prices are below the project budget. Diamond Underground was also considered as a medium risk submission. However, their tender price was more than the project budget.

Based on the evaluation, Stiles Electrical's and Civcon have been evaluated as the two-preferred tenderers and were shortlisted and compared to determine best value for money.

The Civcon's total qualitative score was 0.76% less than Stiles Electricals' score however their tender price was 37% more. The additional cost of the Civcon tender price does not represent value for money as both tenderers have been evaluated as medium risk.

Stiles Electrical's proposal therefore represents best value for money coming in at 47% lower than the project budget.

Hay Street (Barrack Street to Pier Street) Lighting Upgrade

Stiles Electrical, Civcon and Diamond Underground's evaluation from the "Qualitative Selection Criteria" represents an adequate quality submission with minor uncertainties and shortcomings. Their response provides reasonable confidence that they can meet the project requirements (Medium Risk). All tender prices were more than the project budget. The lump sum tender price submitted by Stiles Electrical for this section of the works is however the lowest and is 22% lower than the Civcon lump sum and 65% lower than Diamond Underground.

Based on the evaluation, Stiles Electrical and Civcon have been evaluated as the two-preferred tenderer and were shortlisted and compared to determine best value for money.

The Civcon's total qualitative score was 12% more than Stiles Electrical's score and their tender price was 41% more than the budget.

Stiles Electrical's proposal therefore represents best value for money despite coming in at 9% more than the project budget.

Murray Street (Barrack Street to Irwin Street) Lighting Upgrade

Stiles Electrical, Civcon and Diamond Underground's evaluation from the 'Qualitative Selection Criteria' represents an adequate quality submission with minor uncertainties and shortcomings. Their response provides reasonable confidence that they can meet the project requirements (medium risk). All tender prices were more than the project budget. The lump sum tender price submitted by Stiles Electrical for this section of the works is however the lowest and is 6% lower than Civcon lump sum and 61% lower than Diamond Underground.

Based on the evaluation, Stiles Electrical and Civcon have been evaluated as the two-preferred tenderers and were shortlisted and compared to determine best value for money.

The Civcon's total qualitative score was 12% more than Stiles Electrical's score and Civcon tender price was 23% more than the budget.

Stiles Electrical's proposal therefore represents best value for money despite coming in at 16% more than the project budget.

Stakeholder Engagement

There has been internal consultation and the recommendation has been developed in accordance with the supporting strategic documents which have been subject to community consultation. Business owners within 100m radius of the works will be informed of the works two months prior to construction and monthly following commencement of works.

Financial Implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ12191
BUDGET ITEM:	St Georges Terrace (Irwin Street to Victoria Avenue) Lighting Upgrade
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$1,108,089
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$ 125,523.70
COMMITMENTS:	\$ 542,755.10
PROPOSED COST:	\$ 295,920.55
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$ 143,889.65
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE OF LIFE COST:	N/A

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ14087
BUDGET ITEM:	East End Revitalisation – Hay Street (Barrack Street to Pier Street)
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$1,100,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$ 146,092.72
COMMITMENTS:	\$ 614,486.58
PROPOSED COST:	\$ 339,420.70
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$0
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE OF LIFE COST:	N/A

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ23330
BUDGET ITEM:	Murray Street Lighting Upgrade (Barrack Street to Irwin Street)
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$989,000 (allocated in October budget review)
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$0
COMMITMENTS:	\$397,731.59
PROPOSED COST:	\$591,268.41
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$0
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE OF LIFE COST:	N/A

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

Comments:

To mitigate the risk of completing all the works to the City's expectation, no more than two projects are to be awarded to one contractor. The two offers identified as medium risk were Stiles Electrical & Communication Services Pty Ltd and Civcon Civil & Project Management Pty Ltd.

The offer provided by Stiles Electrical & Communication Services Pty Ltd demonstrates the best value for money for all section of works given that they have scored the highest when the tender price component is taken into consideration together with the four qualitative selection criteria.

The second-best value for money offer is Civcon Civil & Project Management Pty Ltd.

Both offers have demonstrated they fully understanding the complexity of the project, identifying their approach and methodology to deliver on all aspects of the City's expectations despite minor uncertainties.

Stiles Electrical & Communication Services Pty Ltd has been evaluated as the preferred tenderer for the delivery of St Georges Terrace (Irwin Street to Victoria Avenue) Lighting Upgrade and Hay Street (Barrack Street to Pier Street) Lighting Upgrade.

Civcon Civil & Project Management Pty Ltd has been evaluated as the preferred offer for the delivery of Murray St (Barrack Street to Irwin Street) Lighting Upgrade with a 6% difference in cost between the two tenderers.

**CONFIDENTIAL ATTACHMENT 13.13A
ITEM 13.13 - TENDER 038-18/19 – STREETLIGHTING AND
ELECTRICAL UPGRADES – VARIOUS**

FOR THE ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING

27 NOVEMBER 2018

DISTRIBUTED TO COMMISSIONERS UNDER SEPARATE COVER



Agenda **Christmas Parking Promotion**
Item 13.14

Recommendation:

That Council APPROVE the following four promotions:

- 1. Promotion 1: a \$10 discounted parking rate from 10 December 2018 to 18 January 2019 at Citiplace, Cultural Centre and Pier Street car parks between 6am and 9pm Monday to Sunday;***
- 2. Promotion 2: provide a \$5 Boxing Day rate at Citiplace, Cultural Centre and Pier Street car parks between 6am and midnight on 26 December 2018;***
- 3. Promotion 3: provide a \$10 flat rate for 36 hours between 6am, 31 December 2018 and 6pm, 1 January 2019 at the Terrace Road car park; and***
- 4. Promotion 4: provide 1000 'free parking tickets' to be handed out during the promotion period on selected dates and at selected car parks.***

FILE REFERENCE:	P1018589-3
REPORTING UNIT:	Commercial Parking
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Community and Commercial Services
DATE:	8 November 2018
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.14A – 2018/19 Parking Fee Schedule Confidential Attachment 13.14B – Financial costs <i>(Confidential Attachments are distributed to Commissioners under separate cover)</i>

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |

- Quasi-Judicial** *When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.*
- Information** *For the Council/Committee to note.*

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation Clauses 6.16 and 6.17 of the *Local Government Act 1995*
Perth Parking Management Act 1999
Perth Parking Management Regulations 1999

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications **Strategic Community Plan**
Goal 5 - A prosperous city

Policy
Policy No and Name: N/A

Purpose and Background:

To encourage visitors to the City in the lead up to Christmas 2018, it is proposed that City of Perth Parking (CPP) offers discounted rates at certain car parks within the CBD. The promotion seeks to increase shopper activity, encourage attendance and activate events in the City during the Christmas and New Year periods. The days, hours and locations of the promotion have been selected to balance benefit to the customer and available capacity. Availability of commuter parking should not be affected.

The parking fee for the nominated promotional car parks are currently:

Car Park	Day Rate Time	Current Fee
Cultural Centre	6am to 5.59pm	\$16
Pier Street	6am to 5.59pm	\$16
Citiplace	6am to 5.59pm	\$20

It is proposed that promotional fees are applied to these car parks during this period in accordance to the discounted fees allowed in the 2018/19 Parking Fee Schedule (Attachment 13.14A) as approved by Commissioners in June 2018. There are three promotional discount programs planned as described in detail below.

It is also proposed that a fourth 'free publicity' promotion program involving the hand out of 100 'free parking' tickets by 'CPP Christmas Angels' for patrons attending events held in the City on ten specific dates between Thursday, 13 December to Friday, 28 December 2018.

Details:

Details of promotions as follows:

Promotion 1

Rate:	\$10
Hours:	6am to 9pm
Car Parks:	Cultural Centre Citiplace Pier Street
Duration of offer:	6 weeks
Start:	10 December 2018
Finish:	18 January 2019
Days:	Monday to Sunday

The three car parks proposed are Citiplace (480 bays), Pier Street (716 Bays) and Cultural Centre (315 bays). All three car parks are undercover car parks, family friendly parking options and conveniently located just a short walk to the malls.

The promotion involves extending parking time to 15 hours and reducing the day parking rate to \$10 for six weeks between Monday, 10 December 2018 to Friday, 18 January 2019.

The provision of a flat fee rate encourages vibrancy and activates businesses in the CBD area. As per the graph above, a 20% patronage increase should balance the revenue loss over the two months period as the car park is utilised. A 20% patronage increase is expected due to the fee decrease during this period as outlined in Confidential Attachment 6.12B.

Promotion 2

Rate:	\$5
Hours:	6am to midnight
Car Parks:	Cultural Centre Citiplace Pier Street
Duration of Offer:	1 day
Start:	26 December 2018
Finish:	26 December 2018
Day:	Wednesday

This Promotion seeks to encourage shoppers to come to the City for Boxing Day sales. Traditionally, shoppers have come to the City to take advantage of the sales after Christmas day. The provision of a cheaper all-day parking rate will encourage shoppers to take advantage of the sales and help activate businesses.

The promotion is on Boxing Day which extends day parking to all day parking to 18 hours and reducing the parking rate to \$5 for the day. Refer to Confidential Attachment 6.12B.

Promotion 3

Rate: \$10
Car Park: Terrace Road
Hours: 6am, Monday, 31 December 2018 6am to 6pm, Tuesday, 1 January 2019

There will be two main events happening on New Year's Eve in close proximity to the Terrace Road car park, the Foreshore New Year's Eve event will be at the Supreme Court Gardens and the Origin event will be at Langley Park.

These two events are expected to draw in crowds and CPP would like to take advantage of these events by promoting a flat rate and promoting the CPP brand. This also allows patrons the advantage of parking their car overnight after New Year celebrations.

The promotion involves 36 hours of parking for a flat parking rate of \$10 (refer Confidential Attachment 13.14B).

Promotion 4

It is proposed that 1000 'free tickets' are handed out by the City over the festive season during Thursday, 13 December 2018 to Friday, 28 December 2018 on selected dates and at selected car parks. Event details are contained Confidential Attachment 6.12B.

The promotion will be conducted by 'CPP Christmas Angels' that will be dressed up as Christmas Angels and hand out 'free tickets' per event at selected locations and random times. CPP will work closely together with other departments in the City to promote this activation.

The CPP Christmas Angels are intended to activate the City's events such as the Twilight Markets, late night shopping and the Christmas trail while providing a friendly face to encourage patrons to park with CPP. It will create free publicity which will result in positive brand awareness for the City's events and CPP. This promotion will benefit businesses, rate payers and visitor, and encourage patrons to visit the City and stay longer into the evening.

Moreover, increased activity in CBD Perth and the potential of increased trade within this precinct is an added advantage. Food and beverage outlets in the CBD could potentially benefit from greater footfall.

Please refer to table in Confidential Attachment 6.12B the anticipated revenue loss for the 1,000 'free tickets' expected to be distributed at selected car parks. While the revenue loss has not been budgeted for, this promotion seeks to activate businesses and the City's events especially in the evenings.

The City would absorb the revenue loss of \$26,200 from the 1,000 free parking tickets issued during those ten events. This would be offset by the expected economic benefits and footfall that is generated to businesses within the City.

Financial Implications:

	Citiplace	Cultural Centre	Pier Street	Terrace Road	Net Revenue (Loss)
ACCOUNT NO:	PJ10355016-0000XXXX	PJ10355016-0000XXXX	PJ10355016-0000XXXX	PJ10355016-0000XXXX	
BUDGET ITEM:	Page 51	Page 51	Page 51	Page 51	
BUDGET AMOUNT:	-\$60,277	\$82,990	-\$2,505	-\$6,182	\$14,026
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PROPOSED COST:	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$14,026
BALANCE REMAINING:	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOTE LIFE COST:	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

Comments:

The above promotions are recommended. This allows the City to benefit greatly by encouraging vibrancy, promoting the City's activities such as the Twilight Markets and Christmas trail, an increase in footfall for businesses during the festival period and an increase of usage in car parks.

Programmable to ticket machines

CITY OF PERTH

MUNICIPAL FEES AND CHARGES FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/19

DESCRIPTION	Statutory Fee	2017/18			2018/19			% Increase from last year	Comments	Proposed Budget 2017/18 Revenue Raised \$
		Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST where applicable)	Fees and Charges (net of GST)	GST (if applicable)	Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST)					
COMMERCIAL PARKING										
PARKING FEES										
No. 15 (85 bays) Aberdeen Street										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36	4.00		0.0%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		14.00	12.73	1.27	14.00		0.0%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		9.00	8.18	0.82	9.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		9.00	8.18	0.82	9.00		0.0%			
Permits (Cars)	Monthly minimum	237.00	113.64	11.36	125.00		-89.6%	Minimum charge is for motorcycle permits which were not previously included, current minimum permit charge is for vehicles		
	Monthly maximum	544.00	494.55	49.45	544.00		0.0%			
No. 45 (15 bays) Aberdeen Garage										
Permits (Cars)	Monthly minimum	235.00	213.64	21.36	235.00		0.0%			
	Monthly maximum	464.00	421.82	42.18	464.00		0.0%			
No. 16 (485 bays) Citiplace										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.80	4.36	0.44	4.80		0.0%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		N/A	18.18	1.82	20.00		New	Due to low occupancy. On an average we have 200 bays unoccupied		
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		12.00	10.91	1.09	12.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		11.00	10.00	1.00	11.00		0.0%			
Permits (Cars)	Monthly minimum	N/A	113.64	11.36	125.00		New	Due to low occupancy. On an average we have 200 bays unoccupied		
	Monthly maximum	N/A	670.00	67.00	737.00		New	Due to low occupancy. On an average we have 200 bays unoccupied		
No. 7 (404 bays) Concert Hall										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36	4.00		0.0%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		16.00	14.54	1.45	16.00		0.0%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		11.00	10.00	1.00	11.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		11.00	10.00	1.00	11.00		0.0%			
Permits (Cars)	Monthly minimum	333.00	113.64	11.36	125.00		-166.4%	To include Motor Cycle permits		
	Monthly maximum	737.00	670.00	67.00	737.00		0.0%			

CITY OF PERTH

MUNICIPAL FEES AND CHARGES FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/19

DESCRIPTION	Statutory Fee	2017/18			2018/19			% Increase from last year	Comments	Proposed Budget 2017/18 Revenue Raised \$
		Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST where applicable)	Fees and Charges (net of GST)	GST (if applicable)	Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST)					
COMMERCIAL PARKING continued										
No. 46 (1487 bays) Convention Centre										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		6.00	5.45	0.55	6.00	0.00	-0.1%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		23.00	20.91	2.09	23.00	0.00	0.0%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		16.80	15.27	1.53	16.80	0.00	0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		16.80	15.27	1.53	16.80	0.00	0.0%			
Permits (Cars)		318.00	113.64	11.36	125.00	-154.4%		To include Motor Cycle permits		
Monthly minimum		890.00	809.09	80.91	890.00	0.0%				
Monthly maximum										
Bump in Bump out Rate - Spotless Services Aust. Ltd only (fee changes as per Contract)		34.00	30.91	3.09	34.00	0.0%				
1-300 Tickets (Type 1) - Multiple entry/exit		24.00	21.82	2.18	24.00	0.0%				
Congress pass (Type 2) 10 hour max - Single entry/exit										
No. 24 (43 bays) Coolgardie Street										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		3.50	3.18	0.32	3.50	0.0%				
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		13.00	11.82	1.18	13.00	0.0%				
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		11.00	10.00	1.00	11.00	0.0%				
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		9.00	8.18	0.82	9.00	0.0%				
Permits (Cars)		233.00	113.64	11.36	125.00	-86.4%		To include Motor Cycle permits		
Monthly minimum		540.00	490.91	49.09	540.00	0.0%				
Monthly maximum										
No. 38 (94 bays) Council House										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		5.00	4.55	0.45	5.00	0.0%				
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		14.00	12.73	1.27	14.00	0.0%				
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		11.00	10.00	1.00	11.00	0.0%				
Sunday and Public Holiday - First Two Hours		6.00	5.45	0.55	6.00	-0.1%				
Permits (Cars)		625.00	113.64	11.36	125.00	-400.0%		To include Motor Cycle permits		
Monthly minimum		890.00	900.00	90.00	990.00	10.1%		Judicial contract \$891.67 per bay - 3% fee increase		
Monthly maximum										
No. 6 (320 bays) Cultural Centre										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36	4.00	0.0%				
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		16.00	14.54	1.45	16.00	0.0%				
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		12.00	10.91	1.09	12.00	0.0%				
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		12.00	10.91	1.09	12.00	0.0%				
Permits (Cars)		384.00	113.64	11.36	125.00	-207.2%		To include Motor Cycle permits		
Monthly minimum		724.00	658.18	65.82	724.00	0.0%				
Monthly maximum										
No.49 (1064 bays) Elder Street										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		5.00	4.55	0.45	5.00	0.0%				
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		16.00	15.45	1.55	17.00	5.9%		Due to high demand, carpark always full		
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		13.00	11.82	1.18	13.00	0.0%				
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		13.00	11.82	1.18	13.00	0.0%				
Permits (Cars)		372.00	113.64	11.36	125.00	-197.6%		To include Motor Cycle permits		
Monthly minimum		740.00	700.00	70.00	770.00	3.9%				
Monthly maximum		758.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		Not applicable		
Reserved Parking										

Programmable to ticket machines

CITY OF PERTH

MUNICIPAL FEES AND CHARGES FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/19

DESCRIPTION	Statutory Fee	2017/18			2018/19			% Increase from last year	Comments	Proposed Budget 2017/18 Revenue Raised \$
		Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST where applicable)	Fees and Charges (net of GST)	GST (if applicable)	Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST)	GST is applicable	100% of cost to Council Inc GST			
COMMERCIAL PARKING continued										
Electric Vehicle Recharge Fees		100% of cost to Council Inc GST	100% of cost to Council Inc GST	GST is applicable	100% of cost to Council Inc GST					
Bicycle Parking Fees	per hour	0.20	0.18	0.02	0.20		-1.0%			Programmable to ticket machines
No. 10 (161 bays) Fire Station										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		3.50	3.18	0.32	3.50		-0.1%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		11.00	10.00	1.00	11.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		8.00	7.27	0.73	8.00		0.0%			
Permits (Cars)	Monthly minimum	299.00	113.64	11.36	125.00		-139.2%	To include Motor Cycle permits		
	Monthly maximum	647.00	588.18	58.82	647.00		0.0%			
No. 43 (41 Bays) The Garage										
Permits (Cars)	Monthly minimum	180.00	113.64	11.36	125.00		-44.0%	To include Motor Cycle permits		
	Monthly maximum	609.00	553.64	55.36	609.00		0.0%			
No. 56 (178 bays) Goderich Street										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36	4.00		0.1%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		15.00	13.64	1.36	15.00		0.0%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		8.00	7.27	0.73	8.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		8.00	7.27	0.73	8.00		0.0%			
Permits (Cars)	Monthly minimum	211.00	113.64	11.36	125.00		-68.8%	To include Motor Cycle permits		
	Monthly maximum	660.00	600.00	60.00	660.00		0.0%			
No. 21 (27 bays) Hay Street East										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		3.50	3.18	0.32	3.50		-0.1%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		8.00	7.27	0.73	8.00		0.0%			
No. 52 (19 bays) Heirison Island										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		3.00	2.73	0.27	3.00		0.1%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		11.00	10.00	1.00	11.00		0.0%			
No. 5 (654 bays) His Majesty's										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.50	4.09	0.41	4.50		0.0%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		20.00	18.18	1.82	21.00		4.8%	Increased by \$1 due to high demand. Carpark always full		
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		12.00	10.91	1.09	12.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		11.00	10.00	1.00	11.00		0.0%			
Permits (cars)	Monthly minimum	417.00	113.64	11.36	125.00		-233.6%	To include Motor Cycle permits		
	Monthly maximum	823.00	748.18	74.82	823.00		0.0%			
	Weekend Permit	104.00	94.55	9.45	104.00		0.0%			

Not to include
Not to include

CITY OF PERTH

MUNICIPAL FEES AND CHARGES FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/19

DESCRIPTION	Statutory Fee	2017/18			2018/19			% Increase from last year	Comments	Proposed Budget 2017/18 Revenue Raised \$
		Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST where applicable)	Fees and Charges (net of GST)	GST (if applicable)	Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST)					
COMMERCIAL PARKING continued										
No. 27 (445 bays) Mayfair Street										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		3.50	3.18	0.32	3.50		-0.1%			
12 hour block (Mon-Sun) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		14.00	13.64	1.36	15.00		6.7%	Increased by \$1 due to high demand. Carpark always full		
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		8.00	7.27	0.73	8.00		0.0%			
Car pooling 6:00am to 8:30am (Mon to Fri, except public holidays)		13.50	13.18	1.32	14.50		6.9%	Increased by \$1 due to high demand. Carpark always full		
Permits (cars)		268.00	113.64	11.36	125.00		-114.4%			
Monthly minimum		632.00	574.55	57.45	632.00		0.0%			
Monthly maximum										
No. 12 (55 bays) James St. (Previously Milligan St)										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36	4.00		0.1%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		14.00	12.73	1.27	14.00		0.0%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		12.00	10.91	1.09	12.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		8.00	7.27	0.73	8.00		0.0%			
Permits (cars)		207.00	113.64	11.36	125.00		-65.6%	To include Motor Cycle permits		
Monthly minimum		500.00	454.55	45.45	500.00		0.0%			
Monthly maximum										
No. 44 (11 Bays) Mounts Bay Rd										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36	4.00		0.1%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		11.00	10.00	1.00	11.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		11.00	10.00	1.00	11.00		0.0%			
No. 26 (189 bays) Newcastle Street										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		3.50	3.18	0.32	3.50		-0.1%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		13.00	11.82	1.18	13.00		0.0%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		8.00	8.18	0.82	9.00		11.1%	Increased by \$1 due to high demand		
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		8.00	8.18	0.82	9.00		11.1%	Increased by \$1 due to high demand		
Permits (Cars)		182.00	113.64	11.36	125.00		-45.6%	To include Motor Cycle permits		
Monthly minimum		454.00	412.73	41.27	454.00		0.0%			
Monthly maximum										
No. 9 (719 bays) Pier Street										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36	4.00		0.1%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		16.00	14.54	1.45	16.00		0.0%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00		0.0%			
Permits (Cars)		406.00	113.64	11.36	125.00		-224.8%	To include Motor Cycle permits		
Monthly minimum		779.00	708.18	70.82	779.00		0.0%			
Monthly maximum										
No. 22 (156 bays) Plain Street										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36	4.00		0.1%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		13.00	11.82	1.18	13.00		0.0%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00		0.0%			
Permits (Cars)		207.00	113.64	11.36	125.00		-65.6%	To include Motor Cycle permits		
Monthly minimum		500.00	454.55	45.45	500.00		0.0%			
Monthly maximum										
No. 4 (266 bays) Point Fraser										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36	4.00		0.1%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		13.00	11.82	1.18	13.00		0.0%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00		0.0%			
Permits (Cars)		207.00	113.64	11.36	125.00		-65.6%	To include Motor Cycle permits		
Monthly minimum		500.00	454.55	45.45	500.00		0.0%			
Monthly maximum										

Programmable to ticket machines

CITY OF PERTH

MUNICIPAL FEES AND CHARGES FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/19

DESCRIPTION	Statutory Fee	2017/18			2018/19			% Increase from last year	Comments	Proposed Budget 2017/18 Revenue Raised \$
		Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST where applicable)	Fees and Charges (net of GST)	GST (if applicable)	Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST)					
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36	4.00	0.1%				
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		N/A	10.91	1.09	12.00	New	To cater for longer term parking			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		12.00	10.91	1.09	12.00	0.0%				
Permits (Cars)		162.00	113.64	11.36	125.00	-29.6%	To include Motor Cycle permits			
Monthly minimum		422.00	383.64	38.36	422.00	0.0%				
Monthly maximum										
No. 4A (871 bays) Queens Gardens										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36	4.00	0.1%				
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		12.00	10.91	1.09	12.00	0.0%				
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00	0.0%				
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00	0.0%				
Permits (Cars)		168.00	113.64	11.36	125.00	-34.4%	To include Motor Cycle permits			
Monthly minimum		435.00	395.45	39.55	435.00	0.0%				
Monthly maximum		11.00	10.00	1.00	11.00	0.0%				
Car pooling 6:00am to 8:30am. (Mon to Fri, except public holidays)										
No. 41 (293 bays) Regal Place										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		3.50	3.18	0.32	3.50	-0.1%				
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		12.00	10.91	1.09	12.00	0.0%				
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00	0.0%				
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00	0.0%				
Permits (Cars)		182.00	113.64	11.36	125.00	-45.6%	To include Motor Cycle permits			
Monthly minimum		500.00	454.54	45.45	500.00	0.0%				
Monthly maximum										
No. 8 (473 bays) Roe Street										
Mon to Sun - 6:00am to 6:00pm		4.50	4.09	0.41	4.50	0.0%				
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		16.00	14.55	1.45	16.00	0.0%				
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		14.00	12.73	1.27	14.00	0.0%				
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		12.00	10.91	1.09	12.00	0.0%				
Car pooling 6:00am to 8:30am. (Mon to Fri, except public holidays)		14.00	12.73	1.27	14.00	0.0%				
Permits (cars)		235.00	72.73	7.27	80.00	-193.7%	To include weekend permit and motor cycle permit			
Monthly minimum		586.00	532.73	53.27	586.00	0.0%				
Monthly maximum		87.00	N/A	N/A	N/A					
Weekend Permit										
No. 4B (742 bays) Royal Street										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		3.50	3.18	0.32	3.50	-0.1%				
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		12.00	10.91	1.09	12.00	0.0%				
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00	0.0%				
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00	0.0%				
Permits (Cars)		189.00	113.64	11.36	125.00	-51.2%	To include Motor Cycle permits			
Monthly minimum		469.00	426.36	42.64	469.00	0.0%				
Monthly maximum										
No. 35 (58 bays) Saunders Street										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		3.50	3.18	0.32	3.50	-0.1%				
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		12.00	10.91	1.09	12.00	0.0%				
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00	0.0%				
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00	0.0%				
Permits (Cars)		193.00	113.64	11.36	125.00	-54.4%	To include Motor Cycle permits			
Monthly minimum		473.00	430.00	43.00	473.00	0.0%				
Monthly maximum										

Programmable to ticket machines

Not to include

CITY OF PERTH

MUNICIPAL FEES AND CHARGES FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/19

DESCRIPTION	Statutory Fee	2017/18			2018/19			% Increase from last year	Comments	Proposed Budget 2017/18 Revenue Raised \$
		Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST where applicable)	Fees and Charges (net of GST)	GST (if applicable)	Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST)					
No. 11 (614 bays) State Library										Programmable to ticket machines
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36						
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		16.00	14.55	1.45	4.00		0.1%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		13.00	11.82	1.18	16.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		11.00	10.00	1.00	13.00		0.0%			
Permits (Cars)		261.00	113.64	11.36	11.00		0.0%	To include Motor Cycle permits		
Monthly minimum		597.00	542.73	54.27	125.00		-108.8%			
Monthly maximum					597.00		0.0%			
No. 1 (771 bays) Terrace Road										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36						
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		16.00	14.55	1.45	4.00		0.1%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		11.00	10.00	1.00	16.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		10.00	9.09	0.91	11.00		0.0%			
Permits (Cars)		275.00	113.64	11.36	10.00		0.0%	To include Motor Cycle permits		
Monthly minimum		609.00	553.64	55.36	125.00		-120.0%			
Monthly maximum					609.00		0.0%			
No. 17 (69 bays) Wellington Street										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		3.50	3.18	0.32						
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		13.00	11.82	1.18	3.50		-0.1%			
12 hour block - Weekend & Public Holiday - 6:00am to 5:59pm		10.00	9.09	0.91	13.00		0.0%			
Night Rate - 6:00pm to 5:59am		8.00	7.27	0.73	10.00		0.0%			
Permits (Cars)		207.00	113.64	11.36	8.00		0.0%	To include Motor Cycle permits		
Monthly minimum		500.00	454.35	45.45	125.00		-65.8%			
Monthly maximum					500.00		0.0%			
No. 50 (15 bays) Victoria Gardens										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		3.50	3.18	0.32						
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		12.00	10.91	1.09	3.50		-0.1%			
					12.00		0.0%			
No. 59 (35 bays) Victory Terrace										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		3.50	3.18	0.32						
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		12.00	10.91	1.09	3.50		-0.1%			
					12.00		0.0%			

Not to include

Not to include
Not to include

CITY OF PERTH

MUNICIPAL FEES AND CHARGES FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/19

DESCRIPTION	Statutory Fee	2017/18			2018/19			% Increase from last year	Comments	Proposed Budget 2017/18 Revenue Raised \$
		Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST where applicable)	Fees and Charges (net of GST)	GST (if applicable)	Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST)					
COMMERCIAL PARKING continued										
No. 51 (11 bays) Mardalup Park										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		3.00	2.73	0.27	3.00		0.1%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		13.00	10.91	1.09	12.00		-9.3%			Programmable to ticket machines
No. 53 (25 bays) John Oldham Park										
Mon to Sun - Per Hour		4.00	3.64	0.36	4.00		0.1%			
12 hour block (Mon-Fri) - 6:00am to 5:59pm		16.00	14.55	1.45	16.00		0.0%			Not to include
Parking Fee Specials - if offered - 12 hours parking day or night (applies to any City of Perth Car Park)										
Special 1		16.00	14.55	1.45	16.00					
Special 2		15.00	13.64	1.36	15.00					
Special 3		14.00	12.73	1.27	14.00					
Special 4		12.00	10.91	1.09	12.00					
Special 5		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00					
Special 6		9.00	8.18	0.82	9.00					
Special 7		8.00	7.27	0.73	8.00					
Special 8		5.00	4.55	0.45	5.00					
No. 60 (82 bays) JH Abraham Reserve										
Mon to Fri - Per Hour		2.00	1.82	0.18	2.00		0.0%			
10 hours - Mon-Fri		N/A	10.91	1.09	12.00		New		As per recent changes	
Parking Stations:										
Operating Times : 8am-6pm Mon-Fri										
Precinct 1: UWA										
#22 Qantas Ramp		2.00	1.82	0.18	2.00		0.0%			
10 hours		13.50	12.27	1.23	13.50		0.0%			
#24 Hackett Drive		2.00	1.82	0.18	2.00		0.0%			
10 hours		13.50	12.27	1.23	13.50		0.0%			
#26 Hackett Drive		2.00	1.82	0.18	2.00		0.0%			
10 hours		13.50	12.27	1.23	13.50		0.0%			
#47 Fairway		2.00	1.82	0.18	2.00		0.0%			
10 hours		13.50	12.27	1.23	13.50		0.0%			
#49 Parkway		2.00	1.82	0.18	2.00		0.0%			
10 hours		13.50	12.27	1.23	13.50		0.0%			
#60 Myers Street		2.00	1.82	0.18	2.00		0.0%			
10 hours		13.50	12.27	1.23	13.50		0.0%			
Any additional paid parking implemented or converted in Precinct 1										
Precinct 2: Hollywood - hourly fee										
Any additional paid parking implemented or converted in Precinct 2										
OTHER CAR PARK FEES										
Opening Fees for car parks										
after hours when customer service officers on duty										
		85.00	77.27	7.73	85.00		0.0%			

CITY OF PERTH

MUNICIPAL FEES AND CHARGES FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/19

DESCRIPTION	Statutory Fee	2017/18			2018/19			% Increase from last year	Comments	Proposed Budget 2017/18 Revenue Raised \$
		Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST where applicable)	Fees and Charges (net of GST)	GST (if applicable)	Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST)	GST (if applicable)	Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST)			
for call outs		266.00	241.82	24.18	266.00		0.0%			
Admin charge for prepaid tickets - All CPs		20% of cost inc GST	20% of cost inc GST	GST is applicable	20% of cost inc GST					
Card Deposits (non GST) & Replacements		15.00			15.00		0.0%			
Access Remote Control Deposit & Replacements		100.00			100.00		0.0%			
Paper Permit Fee		15.00	13.64	1.36	15.00		0.0%			
Purchase of Parking Card		10.00	9.09	0.91	10.00		0.0%			
MOTOR CYCLE PARKING (IN MOTOR CYCLE BAYS ONLY)										
Ground Level Car Parks		33% of fee inc GST or nearest dollar	33% of fee increased by nearest dollar or 50c	GST is applicable	33% of fee increased by nearest dollar or 50c					
Multi Storey Car parks	% of car parking fees	33% of fee inc GST or nearest dollar	33% of fee increased by nearest dollar or 50c	GST is applicable	33% of fee increased by nearest dollar or 50c					
On Street		33% of fee inc GST or nearest dollar	33% of fee increased by nearest dollar or 50c	GST is applicable	33% of fee increased by nearest dollar or 50c					
Motorcycle Permits	% of car parking permits	33% of fee inc GST or nearest dollar	33% of fee increased by nearest dollar	GST is applicable	33% of fee increased by nearest dollar					

Programmable to ticket machines

CITY OF PERTH

MUNICIPAL FEES AND CHARGES FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/19

DESCRIPTION	Statutory Fee	2017/18			2018/19			% Increase from last year	Comments	Proposed Budget 2017/18 Revenue Raised \$
		Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST where applicable)	Fees and Charges (net of GST)	GST (if applicable)	Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST)					
COMMERCIAL PARKING continued										
RESIDENTIAL PARKING										
Monthly Night Parking for Residents		90.00	81.82				90.00			
OFF PEAK PARKING PERMIT (OPEN AIR CAR PARK ONLY SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY)										
Monthly - Mon-Fri 5pm to 8am and Sat 6am to Mon 8am		N/A	181.82				200.00	New	New offer to attract several residents	
		N/A	363.64				400.00	New	New offer to attract several residents	
ON STREET PARKING FEES										
Short Term										
Within the inner area of the City		5.00	4.55	0.45			5.00	0.0%		
Minimum		2.00	1.82	0.18			2.00	0.0%		
per hour		4.20	3.82	0.38			4.20	0.0%		
Within the Northbridge Area		2.00	1.82	0.18			2.00	0.0%		
Minimum		4.10	3.73	0.37			4.10	0.1%		
per hour		2.00	1.82	0.18			2.00	0.0%		
Within the West Perth Area		3.80	3.45	0.35			3.80	0.0%		
Minimum		2.00	1.82	0.18			2.00	0.0%		
per hour		2.00	1.82	0.18			2.00	0.0%		
Within Nedlands/Crawley										
PARKING WORK ZONES - OFF STREET PARKING										
Establishment Fee - set fee		245.00	222.73	22.27			245.00	0.0%		
Erection and removal of sign (No Pole removal)		145.00	131.82	13.18			145.00	0.0%		
per sign		520.00	472.73	47.27			520.00	0.0%		
Erection and removal of sign (With Pole)		115.00	104.55	10.45			115.00	0.0%		
per sign		85.00	77.27	7.73			85.00	0.0%		
Removal of paint marking		50.00	45.45	4.55			50.00	0.0%		
per bay/per day										
Workzone Permit fee - Open Air Car Park		85.00	77.27	7.73			85.00	0.0%		
per bay/per day										
Administration Work Zone Fees - applicable for work zone permits (Under Cover and Open Air Car Park)		85.00	77.27	7.73			85.00	0.0%		
Administration Fees for Work Zone Site Visit (Including Coning)		125.00	113.64	11.36			125.00	0.0%		
per visit										
Minimum full day charge is applicable on work zones										
ON/OFF STREET CHARGES										
Installation of Ticket Machine - Electric Power		1,840.00	1,672.73	167.27			1,840.00	0.0%		
per machine		1,140.00	1,036.36	103.64			1,140.00	0.0%		
Installation of Ticket Machine - Solar Power		930.00	845.45	84.55			930.00	0.0%		
per machine		780.00	709.09	70.91			780.00	0.0%		
Total Removal of Ticket Machine - Solar Power		2,095.00	1,904.55	190.45			2,095.00	0.0%		
Temporary Removal and Re-Installation of Ticket machine - Electric Power		1,290.00	1,172.73	117.27			1,290.00	0.0%		
per machine		315.00	286.36	28.64			315.00	0.0%		
Temporary Removal and Re-Installation of Ticket machine - Solar Power		520.00	472.73	47.27			520.00	0.0%		
per meter		745.00	686.36	68.64			745.00	0.0%		
Removal of Parking Meter - meter and pole		245.00	222.73	22.27			245.00	0.0%		
Installation of each Parking Meter		115.00	104.55	10.45			115.00	0.0%		
Removal of paint marking set aside for - public bus										
Removal of paint marking set aside for - other										
BUSINESS PARKING PERMIT										
Multiple entrance to multiple car parks (not reserved) - with POF equipment only		810.00	736.36	73.64			810.00	0.0%		
Maximum Charge - Monthly										

Programmable to ticket machines

MUNICIPAL FEES AND CHARGES FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/19

DESCRIPTION	Statutory Fee	2017/18			2018/19			% Increase from last year	Comments	Proposed Budget 2017/18 Revenue Raised \$
		Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST where applicable)	Fees and Charges (net of GST)	GST (if applicable)	Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST)	GST (if applicable)	Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST)			
Bulk Purchasing for Monthly Permits										
1-5 permits		Normal Rates 5% discount	Normal Rates 5% discount		Normal Rates 5% discount					
6-10 Permits		10% discount	10% discount		10% discount					
11 and more Permits										
Bulk Purchasing for Yearly Permits										
1 - 10 permits		N/A	10% discount		10% discount		New	New offer to attract permit holders		
11 and more Permits		N/A	15% discount		15% discount		New	New offer to attract permit holders		
SPECIAL EVENTS PARKING (SEP) - No discounts apply for ACROD										
All Reserves		7.00	6.36	0.64	7.00		0.0%			
	per entry as required - Minimum Maximum	35.00	31.82	3.18	35.00		0.0%			
Special Events Reserved Parking booking fee per bay		20% of SEP fee	20% of SEP fee		20% of SEP fee					
Events Parking on weekends/public holiday in Car Parks		10% to 40% of 10 hour block fee	N/A		10% to 40% of 10 hour block fee					
Events Parking on weekdays in Car Parks		block fee applies	N/A		Block fee applies					
Reserve Hire Guarantee Charges		From \$400 to \$2,000	From \$400 to \$2,000		From \$400 to \$2,000					
Bulk Purchasing for Event Bays (Conditions apply. Not applicable to Monthly Permits)										
1-9 bays		Normal Rates inc GST	Normal Rates inc GST	GST is applicable	Normal Rates inc GST					
10-20 bays		10% discount inc GST	10% discount inc GST	GST is applicable	10% discount inc GST					
21-50 bays		15% discount inc GST	15% discount inc GST	GST is applicable	15% discount inc GST					
>50 bays		20% discount inc GST	20% discount inc GST	GST is applicable	20% discount inc GST					
Hire of car park bays for markets etc... (conditions apply)		From \$1 to \$25 inc GST	From \$1 to \$25 inc GST	GST is applicable	From \$1 to \$25 inc GST					
Hotel Rate per bay 24 hour stay - single entry	per bay per day	20.00	18.18	1.82	20.00		0.0%			
	Minimum	65.00	59.09	5.91	65.00		0.0%			
	Maximum	30.00	27.27	2.73	30.00		0.0%			
Hotel Rate - Multiple entry/exit rate per day		80.00	72.73	7.27	80.00		0.0%			
	Minimum									
	Maximum									

Programmable to ticket machines

CITY OF PERTH

MUNICIPAL FEES AND CHARGES FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/19

DESCRIPTION	Statutory Fee	2017/18			2018/19			% Increase from last year	Comments	Proposed Budget 2017/18 Revenue Raised \$
		Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST where applicable)	Fees and Charges (net of GST)	GST (if applicable)	Fees and Charges (inclusive of GST)					
COMMERCIAL PARKING continued										
ADMIN FEE	Minimum	30.00	27.27	2.73	30.00		0.0%			
ADMIN FEE	Maximum	100.00	90.91	9.09	100.00		0.0%			
PARKING CARD ANNUAL FINANCIAL YEAR STATEMENT FEE (per card)		31.00	28.18	2.82	31.00		0.0%			
ONLINE BAY RESERVATION BOOKING FEE (per bay)		2.20	2.00	0.20	2.20		0.0%			
CREDIT CARD SURCHARGE		100% of Cost to Council	100% of Cost to Council		100% of Cost to Council		0.0%	currently 0.96%		
Credit Card Surcharge - Visa, MasterCard and AMEX (on transaction value)										
RESERVED PARKING SIGNAGE										
With Pole		275.00	250.00	25.00	275.00		0.0%			
Without Pole		140.00	127.27	12.73	140.00		0.0%			
Signage Name Banner Insert		82.00	74.55	7.45	82.00		0.0%			
Signage Relocation - same car park		52.00	47.27	4.73	52.00		0.0%			
Signage Relocation - alternative car park		92.00	83.64	8.36	92.00		0.0%			
CCTV FOOTAGE										
Application to Review, download or copy CCTV footage		175.00	159.09	15.91	175.00		0.0%			
Initial viewing	first hour	95.00	86.36	8.64	95.00		0.0%			
Reviewing CCTV Footage	per hour (after first hour)									
Event Parking signage	per sign	from \$80 to \$400 inc GST	from \$80 to \$400 inc GST	GST is applicable	from \$80 to \$400 inc GST					
Discounts on Parking Fees may be granted on the following basis:										
1) Where the Council has approved in-kind support for events through the waiving of parking fees; or for events conducted by organisations incorporated in accordance with the Associations Incorporations Act 1987 and the purpose of the event is to raise funds for charity; or for promotional activities conducted in partnership with other organisations where the value of reciprocal benefits to be provided to the City is equivalent to or exceeds the value of the discount provided by the City subject to the total of discounts granted to any single organisation for any single event/promotion not exceeding \$10,000.										
Parking Card customers will receive a 5% "discount" in the form of added value to their card each time they top it up.										
2) A discount of 50% is applicable for the first 4hrs during weekends for selected car parks										
Electric Vehicle Parking Fees										
Labour Rate for Customer Service and Reconciliation	Minimum	85.00	77.27	7.73	85.00		0.0%			
Labour Rate for Customer Service and Reconciliation	Maximum	135.00	122.73	12.27	135.00		0.0%			
Labour Rate for Technician (minimum 1 hour charge)	Minimum	94.00	85.45	8.55	94.00		0.0%			
Labour Rate for Technician (minimum 1 hour charge)	Maximum	140.00	127.27	12.73	140.00		0.0%			
Labour Rate for GPO/Mobile Security (minimum 1 hour charge)	94	94	85.45	8.55	94.00		0.0%			
Consultancy Service Labour Rate - Project Officer		129.00	117.27	11.73	129.00		0.0%			
Consultancy Service Labour Rate - Manager		268.00	243.64	24.36	268.00		0.0%			

Programmable to ticket machines

**CONFIDENTIAL ATTACHMENT 13.14B
ITEM 13.14 – CHRISTMAS PARKING PROMOTION**

FOR THE ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING

27 NOVEMBER 2018

DISTRIBUTED TO COMMISSIONERS UNDER SEPARATE COVER

Recommendation:

That Council RECEIVES the Financial Statements and the Financial Activity Statement for the period ended 30 September 2018, as detailed in Attachment 13.15A.

FILE REFERENCE: P1014149-25
 REPORTING UNIT: Finance
 RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Corporate Services
 DATE: 12 November 2018
 ATTACHMENT/S: Attachment 13.15A – Financial Statements and Financial Activity Statement for the period ended 30 September 2018

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (e.g. under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation

Section 6.4(1) and (2) of the *Local Government Act 1995*
Regulation 34(1) of the *Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications

Strategic Community Plan

Goal 8 - A city that delivers for its community

Policy

Policy No and Name: N/A

Details:

The Financial Activity Statement is presented together with a commentary on variances from the revised budget.

Financial Implications:

There are no direct financial implications arising from this report.

Comments:

The Financial Activity Statement commentary compares the actual results for the three months to 30 September 2018 with the original budget approved by Council on 3 July 2018.

**FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT FOR THE THREE MONTHS TO
30 SEPTEMBER 2018**

REPORT OF VARIANCES TO BUDGET

This report compares the actual performance for the three months to 30 September 2018 to the 2018/19 Budget adopted by Council on 3 July 2018 and amended by Council on 28 August 2018.

Operating Revenue

- Parking revenue for the year to date September was \$19.0 million, which was \$675,000 above the budget. The variance mainly consisted of \$559,000 for Undercover Car Parks, \$113,000 for Kerbside Parking and \$110,000 for Open Air carparks.
- Fines and costs were \$2.4 million, being \$129,000 or 5.2% below budget for the period.
- Investment Income and Interest was \$398,000 above the budget due to the performance of the Colonial Share index balanced fund.
- Rubbish collection fees were \$42,000 (0.5%) above budget for the period.

Operating Expenditure

- Employee costs for the year to date were \$18.9 million being 3.4% or \$672,000 below the budget. This was due to vacant positions across the organisation.
- Materials and Contracts were \$3.2 million below the budget. The main areas of underspend were: contractors \$806,000, various Maintenance accounts \$1.5 million, Fees and Charges \$467,000 and Advertising Costs \$511,000. This underspend is expected to be a timing variance only.
- Utilities were lower than the budget by \$76,000 due to lower than budgeted power consumption.
- Depreciation and Amortisation was under the budget by \$304,000 at the end of September, mainly on Infrastructure assets.

Investing Activities

- Capital expenditure was \$4.3 million under budget for the year to date as detailed below.

**FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT FOR THE THREE MONTHS TO
30 SEPTEMBER 2018**

REPORT OF VARIANCES TO BUDGET

Capital expenditure Variance for the period to September 2018				
Details	Budget 2018/19	Year to Date		
		Actual	Budget	Variance
Digital Workplace enhancements	1,487,734	186,054	259,723	(73,669)
Smart Cities	2,093,519	153,490	595,062	(441,572)
Core Systems upgrade	753,533	-	40,250	(40,250)
IPMS	6,587,470	32,103	-	32,103
HRIS	913,000	289,231	303,967	(14,736)
Lighting – Car parks	669,140	396,208	602,360	(206,152)
Fibre optic network / Public Wi-fi	350,655	16,816	125,655	(108,839)
2-way street projects	1,015,000	27,365	352,500	(325,135)
Wellington Square Enhancement	1,726,000	81,384	175,068	(93,684)
Roads - Crawley Various	840,000	6,853	268,571	(261,718)
East End Revitalisation	1,200,000	59,430	100,000	(40,570)
Blackspot - Lake St and Francis St	160,000	2,892	160,000	(157,108)
Library Plaza Project Defect Rectification	500,000	7,578	150,000	(142,422)
First Planting Season	298,800	1,719	135,200	(133,481)
Various Replacement Works - Concert Hall	450,000	24,653	125,000	(100,347)
Projects with actual expenditure and no planned spend in the period	7,487,096	300,463	-	300,463
Projects with no planned and actual spend	10,599,036	-	-	-
All other projects	17,630,214	1,850,185	4,351,615	(2,501,430)
TOTAL	54,761,197	3,436,423	7,744,971	(4,308,547)

Financing Activities

- Transfers to Reserves were under the budget by \$8.3 million mainly due to timing differences.
- Transfers from Reserves were above budget by \$7.6 million due to timing differences.

Amounts sourced from Rates

- Rates revenue raised was \$427,000 or 0.5% above the budget due to higher than budgeted interim rates.

FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT for the period ended 30 SEPTEMBER 2018

	Revised Budget 2018/19 \$	Actual YTD 30-Sep-18 \$	Revised Budget YTD 30-Sep-18 \$	Variance YTD 30-Sep-18 \$
Proceeds from Operating Activities				
Operating Revenue				
Parking Fees	72,705,796	19,036,197	18,360,822	675,375
Fines and Costs	9,739,069	2,368,043	2,496,958	(128,915)
Investment Income and Interest	4,767,575	1,944,865	1,547,338	397,527
Community Service Fees	1,702,938	379,229	400,189	(20,960)
Rubbish Collection	9,510,263	9,144,878	9,103,377	41,502
Rentals and Hire Charges	5,369,901	1,297,493	1,339,642	(42,149)
Recurrent Grants	1,440,658	288,042	251,915	36,127
Contributions, Donations and Reimbursements	664,172	136,957	178,543	(41,586)
Other Income	4,347,168	1,898,545	1,795,294	103,251
Distribution from TPRC	580,000	0	0	0
	110,827,540	36,494,249	35,474,077	1,020,172
Less: Operating Expenditure				
Employee Costs	78,297,999	18,925,259	19,597,353	672,094
Materials and Contracts	52,144,397	8,890,858	12,068,808	3,177,950
Utilities	3,242,445	732,723	808,901	76,178
Insurance Expenditure	861,507	203,263	211,673	8,410
Depreciation and Amortisation	36,371,570	8,789,190	9,092,892	303,702
Interest Expenses	961,020	281,465	268,639	(12,826)
Loss on Disposal of Assets	1,663,040	0	124,728	124,728
Expense Provisions	622,947	151,111	155,737	4,626
Other Expenditure	25,143,394	5,697,290	6,570,046	872,757
	199,308,319	43,671,157	48,898,776	5,227,619
Add back Depreciation	(36,371,570)	(8,789,190)	(9,092,892)	(303,702)
(Loss) / Profit on Disposals	(1,663,040)	0	(124,728)	(124,728)
	161,273,709	34,881,968	39,681,156	4,799,188
Net Surplus/(Deficit) from Operations	(50,446,169)	1,612,281	(4,207,080)	5,819,360
Capital Grants	1,469,412	455,268	0	455,268
Capital Expenditure	54,761,197	(3,436,423)	(7,744,971)	4,308,548
Proceeds from Disposal of Assets/Investments	1,516,025	0	382,121	(382,121)
Sub-total Investing Activities	57,746,634	(2,981,155)	(7,362,850)	4,381,695
Financing Activities				
Repayment of Borrowings	(7,448,608)	(3,061,392)	(3,061,392)	0
Transfers to Reserves	(40,649,178)	(661,649)	(8,935,820)	8,274,171
Transfer from Reserves	37,997,955	19,498,882	11,918,160	7,580,723
Sub-total Financing Activities	(10,099,831)	15,775,842	(79,052)	15,854,894
Add: Opening Funds	30,455,893	26,291,681	30,455,893	(4,164,212)
Net Surplus/(Deficit) before Rates	27,656,527	40,698,648	18,806,912	21,891,737
Amount Sourced from Rates	90,190,099	90,909,789	90,482,599	427,190
Closing Funds	117,846,626	131,608,437	109,289,511	22,318,927

CITY OF PERTH

CURRENT POSITION AS AT THE END OF THE PERIOD 30 SEPTEMBER 2018

Description	Revised Budget 2018/19	Actual YTD 30-Sep-18	Revised Budget YTD 30-Sep-18	Variance YTD 30-Sep-18
Current Assets	\$	\$	\$	\$
Cash and Cash Equivalents	5,341,951	13,931,840	10,677,359	3,254,481
Deposits and Prepayments	8,787,964	16,540,362	9,857,526	6,682,836
Money Market Investments - Municipal Funds	8,497,267	89,825,010	81,592,509	8,232,501
Money Market Investments - Restricted Funds	103,602,530	79,108,278	76,597,450	2,510,828
Trade and Other Receivables	12,211,455	41,986,511	30,481,623	11,504,888
Inventories	822,095	1,052,280	213,156	839,124
Total Current Assets	139,263,262	242,444,281	209,419,623	33,024,658
Current Liabilities				
Trade and Other Payables	18,947,077	31,115,522	22,808,132	8,307,390
Employee Entitlements	9,417,195	10,657,138	12,568,348	(1,911,210)
Provisions	500,092	612,044	724,531	(112,487)
Borrowings	7,448,608	6,809,526	6,809,526	0
Total Current Liabilities	36,312,972	49,194,230	42,910,537	6,283,693
Working Capital Position Brought Forward	102,950,290	193,250,051	166,509,086	26,740,965
Deduct Restricted Cash Holdings	(103,602,530)	(79,108,278)	(76,597,450)	(2,510,828)
Add Current Liabilities not expected to clear	0	10,657,138	12,568,348	(1,911,210)
Add Current Borrowings	7,448,608	6,809,526	6,809,526	0
Current Funds Position Brought Forward	6,796,368	131,608,437	109,289,511	22,318,927

Net Cash on Hand	\$	\$	\$	\$
Cash On Hand	5,341,951	13,931,840	10,677,359	3,254,481
Money Market Investments	112,099,797	168,933,288	158,189,959	10,743,329
Overdraft	0	0	0	0
Funds on Hand	117,441,748	182,865,128	168,867,318	13,997,810
Analysis of Funds on Hand				
Reserves	103,602,530	79,108,278	76,597,450	2,510,828
Provisions	9,917,287	11,269,182	13,292,879	(2,023,697)
General Funds	3,921,931	92,487,668	78,976,990	13,510,679
Funds on Hand	117,441,748	182,865,128	168,867,318	13,997,810

EXPLANATORY NOTES – FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT

BACKGROUND

- Regulation 34 of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996 was amended effective from 1 July 2005.
- The amendment prescribes a monthly Financial Activity Statement (FAS) reporting the sources and application of funds, as set out in the Rate Setting Statement which is included in the Annual Budget.

PURPOSE

- The FAS reports the actual financial performance of the City in relation to its adopted budget, which has been structured on financial viability and sustainability principles.
- The FAS is intended to act as a guide to Council of the impact of financial activities and the reasons for major variances to the annual budget estimates.

PRESENTATION

- Regulation 34 prescribes the minimum detail to be included in the FAS. These are listed below.
 - Annual Budget estimates, and approved revisions to these, are to be included for comparison purposes.
 - Actual amounts of income and expenditure to the end of the month of the FAS.
 - Material variances between the comparable amounts and commentary on reasons for these.
 - The net current assets at the end of the month to which the FAS relates.
- An explanation of the composition of the net current assets at the end of the month to which the FAS relates; less committed and restricted assets.
- Councils are given the option of adopting a format which is considered most appropriate to their needs. These options are listed below.
 - According to nature and type classification,
 - by program, or
 - by business unit.
- It is recommended that while the information presented by cost objects (programs and activities) or by cost centres (business units) are useful for expense allocation and cost centre accountability purposes, they are less informative and difficult to comprehend in matters of disclosure and less effective in cost management and control.
- The FAS has therefore been presented in the format using nature and type classification as the most meaningful disclosure to the Council and public.

FORMAT

- The FAS is formatted to align with the Rate Setting Statement.
- The first part deals with operating income and expenditure, excluding rate revenue.
- The next classification is the amount spent on capital expenditure and debt repayments.
- The classification 'Financing Activities' provides a statement of sources of funds other than from operating or rates revenue, which are usually associated with capital expenditure.
- Attached to the FAS is a statement of 'Net Current Assets' for the budget and actual expenditure to the end of the month to which the FAS relates.
- Opening and closing funds represent the balance of 'Net Current Assets', not including any funds which are committed or restricted.
- "Committed assets" means revenue unspent but set aside under the annual budget for a specific purpose.
- "Restricted assets" means those assets the uses of which are restricted, wholly or partially, by regulations or other externally imposed requirements", e.g. reserves set aside for specific purposes.
- To avoid duplication in calculating 'Closing Funds on hand', certain balances, such as provisions and borrowings, are also deducted.
- The total Closing Funds on hand are to be taken into account when calculating the amount to be raised by rates each year.
- The classification "Net Cash on Hand" represents the balances of funds held in cash or invested and the analysis into those funds reserved, carried forward or remaining unspent at the end of the month to which the FAS relates.



CITY of PERTH

CITY of PERTH

Financial Report

For the 3 months ended 30 September 2018

CITY OF PERTH
MUNICIPAL

Statement of Comprehensive Income for the 3 months ended 30 September 2018

(By Program)

	Budget 2018/2019	Revised Budget YTD	Actual YTD 30/09/2018	YTD Variance	
OPERATING REVENUE	\$	\$	\$	\$	%
General Purpose Funding Rates	91,205,599	91,282,599	91,694,242	411,643	0.5%
General Purpose Funding Other	4,763,533	1,216,453	1,624,728	408,275	33.6%
Law, Order, Public Safety	97,871	24,504	22,316	(2,188)	-8.9%
Health	886,434	672,126	769,267	97,141	14.5%
Education and Welfare	1,987,870	479,345	457,029	(22,316)	-4.7%
Housing	1,086,624	271,656	276,747	5,091	1.9%
Community Amenities	12,820,109	9,747,026	9,690,616	(56,410)	-0.6%
Recreation and Culture	1,736,788	423,374	507,588	84,214	19.9%
Transport	84,690,064	21,418,583	21,967,398	548,815	2.6%
Economic Services	1,067,654	363,001	283,763	(79,238)	-21.8%
Other Property and Services	675,094	58,010	110,347	52,337	90.2%
Total Operating Income	201,017,640	125,956,677	127,404,041	1,447,364	1.1%
OPERATING EXPENDITURE					
Governance	(8,388,979)	(2,105,564)	(1,828,634)	(276,930)	13.2%
General Purpose Funding	(2,177,904)	(563,337)	(468,096)	(95,241)	16.9%
Law, Order, Public Safety	(5,857,753)	(1,469,936)	(1,425,196)	(44,740)	3.0%
Health	(1,800,788)	(438,927)	(360,620)	(78,307)	17.8%
Education and Welfare	(3,859,097)	(953,341)	(956,804)	3,463	-0.4%
Housing	(656,634)	(164,159)	(215,316)	51,158	-31.2%
Community Amenities	(31,520,532)	(7,256,889)	(5,985,798)	(1,271,091)	17.5%
Recreation and Culture	(32,865,760)	(8,268,282)	(8,110,849)	(157,433)	1.9%
Transport	(84,244,158)	(20,970,836)	(18,437,555)	(2,533,281)	12.1%
Economic Services	(16,965,145)	(4,228,463)	(3,448,752)	(779,711)	18.4%
Other Property and Services	(9,888,529)	(2,354,315)	(2,433,537)	79,222	-3.4%
Total Operating Expenditure	(198,225,279)	(48,774,049)	(43,671,157)	(5,102,892)	10.5%
NET FROM OPERATIONS	2,792,361	77,182,628	83,732,884	6,550,256	8.5%
GRANTS/CONTRIBUTIONS					
For the Development of Assets					
- General Purpose Funding	60,000	-	-	-	0.0%
- Recreation and Culture	375,000	-	-	-	0.0%
- Transport	377,165	-	455,268	455,268	0.0%
- Economic Services	657,247	-	-	-	0.0%
Total Grants/Contributions	1,469,412	-	455,268	455,268	0.0%
DISPOSAL/WRITE OFF OF ASSETS					
Gain/(Loss) on Disposal of Assets	2 (1,663,015)	(124,728)	-	124,728	-100.0%
Change in net assets resulting from operations before significant items	2,598,758	77,057,900	84,188,152	7,130,252	9.3%
SIGNIFICANT ITEMS					
Distribution from TPRC	580,000	-	-	-	0.0%
Change in net assets resulting from operations after significant items	3,178,758	77,057,900	84,188,152	7,130,252	9.3%

**CITY OF PERTH
MUNICIPAL**

Statement of Comprehensive Income for the 3 months ended 30 September 2018

(By Nature or Type)

	Budget 2018/2019	Revised Budget YTD	Actual YTD 30/09/2018	YTD Variance	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	%
OPERATING REVENUE					
Rates	90,190,099	90,482,599	90,909,789	427,190	0.5%
Grants and Contributions for Non Capital Purposes	2,104,830	430,457	424,998	(5,459)	-1.3%
Fees and Charges	102,135,208	33,138,139	33,689,117	550,978	1.7%
Interest and Investment Income	4,767,575	1,547,338	1,944,869	397,531	25.7%
Other Revenue	1,239,928	358,143	435,268	77,125	21.5%
Total Revenue from Operating Activities	200,437,640	125,956,677	127,404,041	1,447,364	1.1%
OPERATING EXPENDITURE					
Employee Costs	(78,297,999)	(19,597,353)	(18,925,259)	(672,094)	3.4%
Materials and Contracts	(52,144,397)	(12,068,808)	(8,890,858)	(3,177,950)	26.3%
Utilities	(3,242,445)	(808,901)	(732,723)	(76,178)	9.4%
Depreciation and Amortisation	(36,371,570)	(9,092,892)	(8,789,201)	(303,691)	3.3%
Interest	(961,020)	(268,639)	(281,465)	12,826	-4.8%
Insurance	(861,507)	(211,673)	(203,263)	(8,410)	4.0%
Expenses Provision	(622,947)	(155,737)	(151,111)	(4,626)	3.0%
Other Expenses from Ordinary Activities	(25,143,394)	(6,570,046)	(5,697,277)	(872,769)	13.3%
Total Expenses from Ordinary Activities	(197,645,279)	(48,774,049)	(43,671,157)	(5,102,892)	10.5%
Change in Net Assets from Ordinary Activities before Capital Amounts	2,792,361	77,182,628	83,732,884	6,550,256	8.5%
GRANTS/CONTRIBUTIONS					
Grants and Contributions- Capital	1,469,412	-	455,268	455,268	0.0%
NET OPERATING SURPLUS	4,261,773	77,182,628	84,188,152	7,005,524	9.1%
DISPOSAL/WRITE OFF OF ASSETS	2 (1,663,015)	(124,728)	-	124,728	-100.0%
SIGNIFICANT ITEMS					
Distribution from TPRC	580,000	-	-	-	0.0%
<i>Change in net assets resulting from operations after capital amounts and significant items</i>	3,178,758	77,057,900	84,188,152	7,130,252	9.3%

Page 576
CITY OF PERTH
MUNICIPAL

Statement of Financial Position as at 30 September 2018

	Note	30/09/2018	30/06/2018
CURRENT ASSETS		\$	\$
Cash and Cash Equivalents	11	13,931,840	20,842,973
Deposits/Prepayments	4	16,540,362	1,737,175
Investments	3, 11	168,933,288	112,708,017
Trade and Other Receivables	5	16,801,251	10,118,755
Rates Receivable	1	25,185,260	606,839
Inventories		1,052,280	1,072,442
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS		242,444,281	147,086,201
NON CURRENT ASSETS			
Investments	3	6,747,963	6,601,314
Trade and Other Receivables	5	62,451	62,649
Property, Plant and Equipment	8	725,619,769	730,211,561
Infrastructure	8	373,023,834	377,221,243
Capital Work in Progress	8	53,522,039	49,042,894
TOTAL NON CURRENT ASSETS		1,158,976,056	1,163,139,661
TOTAL ASSETS		1,401,420,337	1,310,225,862
CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Trade and Other Payables	6	31,115,522	21,199,331
Employee Benefits	7	10,657,138	10,505,607
Provisions	7	612,044	612,044
Loan Liability	9	6,809,526	7,448,608
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES		49,194,230	39,765,590
NON CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Employee Benefits	7	1,480,878	1,480,878
Loan Liability	9	13,260,824	15,683,134
TOTAL NON CURRENT LIABILITIES		14,741,702	17,164,012
TOTAL LIABILITIES		63,935,932	56,929,602
NET ASSETS		\$1,337,484,405	\$1,253,296,260
EQUITY			
Accumulated Surplus		778,698,808	675,673,430
Asset Revaluation Reserve	10	477,204,391	477,204,391
Reserves	10	81,581,206	100,418,439
TOTAL EQUITY		\$1,337,484,405	\$1,253,296,260

**CITY OF PERTH
MUNICIPAL**

Statement of Changes in Equity for the 3 months ended 30 September 2018

	Accumulated Surplus	Asset Revaluation Reserve	Cash Backed Reserves	Total Equity
Balance at 1 July 2017	\$ 659,485,259	\$ 612,865,897	\$ 93,205,998	\$ 1,365,557,154
Change in net assets resulting from operations	(112,260,894)	-	-	(112,260,894)
Transfer to Cash Backed Reserves	(33,413,115)	-	33,413,115	-
Transfers to Asset Revaluation Reserve	(4,365,967)	4,365,967	-	-
Transfers from Asset Revaluation Reserve	140,027,473	(140,027,473)	-	-
Transfer from Cash Backed Reserves	26,200,674	-	(26,200,674)	-
Balance at 30 June 2018	\$675,673,430	\$477,204,391	\$100,418,439	\$1,253,296,260
Balance at 1 July 2018	\$ 675,673,430	\$ 477,204,391	\$ 100,418,439	\$ 1,253,296,260
Change in net assets resulting from operations	84,188,152	-	-	84,188,152
Transfer to Cash Backed Reserves	(661,649)	-	661,649	-
Transfers to Asset Revaluation Reserve	-	-	-	-
Transfers from Asset Revaluation Reserve	-	-	-	-
Transfer from Cash Backed Reserves	19,498,882	-	(19,498,882)	-
Balance at the end of the reporting period	\$778,698,815	\$477,204,391	\$81,581,206	\$1,337,484,412

**CITY OF PERTH
MUNICIPAL**

Statement of Cash Flows for the 3 months ended 30 September 2018

	Note	Budget 2018/2019 \$	YTD Actual 30/09/2018 \$	YTD Variation \$	%
Cash Flows from Operating Activities					
Receipts					
Rates		89,209,455	77,450,885	(11,758,570)	-13.2%
Fees and Charges		102,068,853	33,412,442	(68,656,411)	-67.3%
Interest		4,767,575	1,582,180	(3,185,395)	-66.8%
Other		1,819,928	481,236	(1,338,692)	-73.6%
		197,865,811	112,926,743	(84,939,068)	-42.9%
Payments					
Employee Costs		(78,378,106)	(19,993,360)	58,384,746	74.5%
Materials and Contracts		(56,252,703)	(17,167,541)	39,085,162	69.5%
Interest		(961,020)	(411,204)	549,816	57.2%
Other		(29,966,325)	(19,858,480)	10,107,845	33.7%
		(165,558,154)	(57,430,585)	108,127,569	65.3%
Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities	12	32,307,657	55,496,158	23,188,501	-71.8%
Cash Flows from Investing Activities					
Receipts					
Proceeds from Disposal of Assets		1,516,025	-	(1,516,025)	-100.0%
Proceeds from Disposal of Investments(Non Current)		-	(146,650)	(146,650)	0.0%
Payments					
Purchase Land and Buildings		(11,459,765)	-	11,459,765	-100.0%
Purchase Infrastructure Assets		(20,265,755)	-	20,265,755	-100.0%
Purchase Plant and Mobile Equipment		(14,378,763)	-	14,378,763	100.0%
Purchase Office Furniture and Equipment		(10,184,778)	-	10,184,778	-100.0%
Work in Progress		-	(3,808,270)	(3,808,270)	0.0%
		(56,289,061)	(3,808,270)	52,480,791	93.2%
Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities		(54,773,036)	(3,954,920)	50,818,116	92.8%
Cash Flows from Financing Activities					
Repayment of Borrowings		(7,448,608)	(3,061,392)	4,387,216	58.9%
		(7,448,608)	(3,061,392)	4,387,216	58.9%
Cash Flows from Government and Other Parties					
Receipts from Appropriations/Grants					
Recurrent		3,262,399	379,030	(2,883,369)	-88.4%
Capital		1,469,412	455,268	(1,014,144)	-69.0%
		4,731,811	834,298	(3,897,513)	-82.4%
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash Held		(25,182,176)	49,314,144	74,496,321	-295.8%
Cash at 1 July 2018		151,411,889	133,550,990	(17,860,899)	-11.8%
Cash at 30 September 2018	11	126,229,713	182,865,128	56,635,415	44.9%

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 3 months ended 30 September 2018

1 Rates Receivable

	Actual YTD 30/09/2018	2017/18 YTD 30/09/2018
	\$	\$
Outstanding Amount at 30 June 2018	606,839	323,913
Rates Levied for the Year	90,731,631	89,562,530
Late Payment Penalties	-	58,373
Ex Gratia Rates	7,436	7,377
Rates Administration Fee	12,119	317,738
Rates Instalment Interest	351,773	357,024
Back Rates	74,036	(123,999)
Bins Levy	653,686	611,585
	92,437,520	91,114,541
Amount Received during the Period	67,252,260	66,983,105
Outstanding Amount at 30 September 2018	\$25,185,260	\$24,131,436

2 Gain/(Loss) on Disposal/Write off of Assets

	Annual Budget	Actual YTD 30/09/2018
Infrastructure		
Proceeds on Disposal	-	-
Less: Carrying amount of assets written off	1,917,040	-
(Loss) on Write Off	(1,917,040)	-
Plant and Mobile Equipment		
Proceeds on Disposal	1,516,025	-
Less: Carrying amount of assets sold/written off	1,262,000	-
Profit on Disposal /Write Off	254,025	-
Gain/(Loss) on Disposal/Write off of Assets	(\$1,663,015)	-

3 Investments

Current	30/09/2018	30/06/2018
Short Term Cash Investments *	\$	\$
Call Funds	8,530,663	19,384,434
Bank/Term Deposits	155,000,000	88,000,000
Managed Funds	5,402,625	5,323,583
Total Current Investments	\$168,933,288	\$112,708,017

* Short Term Cash Investments as stated in Note 11.

Non Current Investments	30/09/2018	30/06/2018
	\$	\$
Mortgage Backed Securities (MBS)	2,472,928	2,481,033
	2,472,928	2,481,033
Equity in Local Government House	10,000	10,000
Equity in Mindarie Regional Council	450,285	450,285
Equity in Tamala Park Regional Council	3,814,750	3,659,996
	\$6,747,963	\$6,601,314

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 3 months ended 30 September 2018

4 Deposits/Prepayments

	30/09/2018	30/06/2018
	\$	\$
Prepaid Insurance	1,426,119	-
Prepaid Parking Bay Licence Fees	13,187,670	113,564
Other	1,926,573	1,623,611
	\$16,540,362	\$1,737,175

5 Trade And Other Receivables

	30/09/2018	30/06/2018
Current	\$	\$
Emergency Services Levy (ESL)	6,662,267	114,563
Accrued Interest and Investment Income	1,454,891	1,092,202
Accrued Income	1,550,003	1,767,763
Modified Penalties/Fines and Costs	8,144,069	7,886,627
Debtors - General		
Australian Taxation Office - GST Refundable	-	1,024,489
Other Debtors	2,915,836	2,216,562
	20,727,066	14,102,206
Less: Provision for Doubtful Debts	(3,925,815)	(3,983,451)
	\$16,801,251	\$10,118,755
Non Current		
Pensioners' Rates Deferred	62,451	62,649
	\$62,451	\$62,649

6 Trade And Other Payables

	30/09/2018	30/06/2018
Current	\$	\$
Trade Creditors	2,663,620	15,035,282
Emergency Services Levy	17,104,815	-
Interest Payable on Loans	102,128	231,867
Accrued Expenses - Operating	3,674,920	2,471,480
Accrued Expenses - Capital	1,067,500	396,625
Advances Received for Recoverable Works	82,955	96,738
Income Received / Raised in Advance	1,013,482	1,083,716
Australian Taxation Office - GST Payable	6,819	-
Other Creditors	5,399,283	1,883,623
	\$31,115,522	\$21,199,331

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 3 months ended 30 September 2018

7 Employee Benefits

	30/09/2018	30/06/2018
Current	\$	\$
Leave Entitlements		
Annual Leave	4,809,109	4,792,212
Self Funded Leave	172,841	163,543
Long Service Leave	5,564,287	5,435,598
Recognition of Employees- Presentations	110,901	114,254
	\$10,657,138	\$10,505,607
Non Current		
Annual Leave	379,099	379,099
Long Service Leave	1,101,779	1,101,779
	\$1,480,878	\$1,480,878

Provisions

	30/09/2018	30/06/2018
Current	\$	\$
Workers Compensation	612,044	612,044
	\$612,044	\$612,044

8 Property, Plant and Equipment and Work in Progress

	30/09/2018	30/06/2018
	\$	\$
Land - at cost/fair value	418,170,435	418,170,435
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(8,391,797)	(8,224,622)
	409,778,638	409,945,813
Buildings - at fair value	461,389,947	461,389,947
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(192,696,169)	(190,281,745)
	268,693,778	271,108,202
Leasehold Improvements - at fair value	654,500	654,500
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(325,958)	(94,569)
	328,542	559,931
Infrastructure Assets - at cost/fair value	601,956,717	601,956,717
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(228,932,883)	(224,735,474)
	373,023,834	377,221,243
Plant and Mobile Equipment - at cost/fair value	48,244,193	48,244,193
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(33,293,964)	(32,299,078)
	14,950,229	15,945,115
Office Furniture and Equipment - at cost/fair value	47,137,141	47,137,141
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(15,268,559)	(14,484,641)
	31,868,582	32,652,500
Property, Plant and Equipment	1,098,643,603	1,107,432,804
Work in Progress - at cost	53,522,039	49,042,894
	53,522,039	49,042,894
Total Property, Plant and Equipment and Work in Progress	\$1,152,165,642	\$1,156,475,698

MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 3 months ended 30 September 2018

8 Property, Plant and Equipment and Work in Progress - Movement at Cost

	Balance 30/06/2018	Acquisitions Actual YTD 30/09/2018	Transfers Actual YTD 30/09/2018	Initial Recognition of Assets Actual YTD 30/09/2018	Disposals/ Write off/ Actual YTD 30/09/2018	Revaluation Actual YTD 30/09/2018	Balance 30/09/2018
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$		\$
Land	418,170,435	-	-	-	-	-	418,170,435
Buildings	461,389,947	-	-	-	-	-	461,389,947
Leasehold Improvements	654,500	-	-	-	-	-	654,500
Infrastructure Assets	601,956,717	-	-	-	-	-	601,956,717
Plant and Mobile Equipment	48,244,193	-	-	-	-	-	48,244,193
Office Furniture and Equipment	47,137,141	-	-	-	-	-	47,137,141
Work in Progress	49,042,894	4,479,145	-	-	-	-	53,522,039
	\$1,626,595,827	\$4,479,145	-	-	-	-	\$1,631,074,972

9 Loan Liability

	30/09/2018	30/06/2018
Current	\$	\$
Loans - Western Australian Treasury Corporation	6,809,526	7,448,608
Non Current		
Loans - Western Australian Treasury Corporation	13,260,824	15,683,134

10 Reserve Funds

Purpose of Reserve Fund	Balance 30/06/2018	Transfer from Accumulated Surplus	Transfer to Accumulated Surplus	Balance 30/09/2018
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Refuse Disposal and Treatment	3,758,149	30,570	(3,597)	3,785,122
Concert Hall - Refurbishment and Maint.	5,502,176	36,433	(758,805)	4,779,804
Asset Enhancement	30,621,651	249,394	(212,763)	30,658,282
Street Furniture Replacement	358,479	2,600	(36,062)	325,017
Parking Levy	21,222,806	27,707	(17,825,290)	3,425,223
Art Acquisition	399,275	3,294	(9,223)	393,346
Heritage Incentive	608,930	5,110	-	614,040
Parking Facilities Development	23,919,144	190,919	(653,142)	23,456,921
Employee Entitlements	1,924,579	15,543	-	1,940,122
David Jones Bridge	341,959	2,728	-	344,687
Bonus Plot Ratio	655,680	5,346	-	661,026
PCEC Fixed Plant Replacement	5,007,286	40,935	-	5,048,221
Enterprise and Initiative	5,477,133	46,002	-	5,523,135
Public Art	621,192	5,068	-	626,260
	100,418,439	661,649	(19,498,882)	81,581,206
* Asset Revaluation	477,204,391	-	-	477,204,391
	\$577,622,829	\$661,649	(\$19,498,882)	\$558,785,597

* The Asset Revaluation Reserve is a non cash backed reserve and cannot be used ,except for adjustments to fixed assets on their revaluation, disposal or write off

MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 3 months ended 30 September 2018

11 Cash Reconciliation

	30/09/2018	30/06/2018
	\$	\$
Cash and Cash Equivalents	13,931,840	20,842,973
Short Term Cash Investments	168,933,288	112,708,017
	\$182,865,128	\$133,550,990

12 Reconciliation of Net Cash Provided By Operating Activities to Operating Surplus

	30/09/2018	30/06/2018
	\$	\$
Change in Net Assets Resulting from Operations	84,188,152	11,846,488
Adjustment for items not involving the movement of Funds:		
Depreciation	8,789,201	34,706,879
Doubtful Debts	(57,636)	312,664
(Gain)/Loss on Disposal/Write off/Contribution of Assets	-	1,717,911
	92,919,717	48,583,942
Revenues Provided By :		
Government Grants	(834,298)	(5,028,039)
Contribution from Other Parties	-	-
	(834,298)	(5,028,039)
Change in Operating Assets and Liabilities		
Add Back		
Decrease in Inventories	20,162	-
Decrease in Deposits and Prepayments	-	98,131
Decrease in Deferred Debtors	198	-
Decrease in Accrued Income	217,760	1,405,487
Increase in Income Received /Raised in Advance	-	373,519
Increase in Accrued Interest Payable	-	75,420
Increase in Accrued Expenses	1,203,440	-
Increase in Provisions	151,531	530,691
Increase in Trade and Other Payables	8,255,632	3,367,298
Deduct		
Decrease in Income Received /Raised in Advance	(84,017)	-
Decrease in Accrued Interest Payable	(129,739)	-
Increases in Deferred Debtors	-	(16,293)
Decrease in Accrued Expenses	-	(1,293,063)
Increase in Inventories	-	(153,803)
Increase in Trade and Other Receivables	(31,058,352)	(1,457,099)
Increase in Prepayments	(14,803,187)	-
Increase in Accrued Interest and Investment Income	(362,689)	(386,685)
	(36,589,261)	2,543,603
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	\$55,496,158	\$46,099,506

MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 3 months ended 30 September 2018

13 Ratios

	30/09/2018	30/06/2018
1 Current Ratio		
<u>Current Assets minus Restricted Assets</u>		
Current Liabilities minus Liabilities associated with Restricted Assets	3.32	1.24
2 Debt Ratio		
<u>Total Liabilities</u>		
Total Assets	4.56%	4.35%
3 Debt Service Ratio		
<u>Debt Service Cost</u>		
Available Operating Revenue	2.62%	3.87%
4 Rate Coverage Ratio		
<u>Net Rate Revenue</u>		
Operating Revenue	71.97%	44.79%
5 Outstanding Rates Ratio		
<u>Rates Outstanding</u>		
Rates Collectable	27.25%	0.67%
6 Untied Cash to Unpaid Creditors Ratio		
<u>Untied Cash</u>		
Unpaid Trade Creditors	38.95	2.37
7 Gross Debt to Revenue Ratio		
<u>Gross Debt</u>		
Total Revenue	15.75%	11.45%
8 Gross Debt to Economically Realisable Assets Ratio		
<u>Gross Debt</u>		
Economically Realisable Assets	1.95%	2.48%

Restricted Assets includes reserve funds and tied contributions not utilised at 30.09.2018

Agenda **Payments from Municipal and Trust Funds – October 2018**
Item 13.16

Recommendation:

That in accordance with Regulation 13(1) of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996, the list of payments made under delegated authority for the month ended 31 October 2018 be RECEIVED and recorded in the Minutes of the Council, the summary of which is as follows:

FUND	PAID
Municipal Fund	\$ 16,453,173.45
Trust Fund	\$ 867,576.10
TOTAL:	<u><u>\$ 17,320,749.55</u></u>

FILE REFERENCE: P1035536
 REPORTING UNIT: Finance
 RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Corporate Services
 DATE: 5 November 2018
 ATTACHMENT/S: A detailed list of payments made under delegated authority for the month ended 31 October can be accessed by the Commissioners via the Council Hub. Members of the public can access the list of payments on request.

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation Regulation 13(1) of the *Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications **Strategic Community Plan**
Goal 7 - An open and engaged city

Policy
Policy No and Name: N/A

Comments:

Payments for the month of October 2018 included the following significant items, but exclude Payroll and payroll taxation payments to the Deputy Commissioner of Taxation:

- \$863,510.80 to ISPT Pty Ltd (Sundry Creditor) for rate refunds on two properties due to a change in GRV;
- \$711,837.69 to the Western Australian Treasury Corporation for a loan payment for the Perth City Library and Public Plaza;
- \$475,714.25 to Mark One Visual for lease of Christmas decorations for Murray and William Streets and St Georges Terrace; and
- There were three payroll payments made in the month of October 2018.

Recommendation:

That Council ADOPTS an Annual Schedule of Council and Committee Meetings policy as detailed in Attachment 13.17A.

FILE REFERENCE: P1028787
 REPORTING UNIT: Governance
 RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Office of the Chief Executive
 DATE: 26 October 2018
 ATTACHMENT/S: Attachment 13.17A - Annual Schedule of Council and Committee Meetings Policy
 Attachment 13.17B – Proposed Council and Committee Meeting Dates 2019

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation Regulation 12 of the *Local Government (Administration) Regulations 1996*.
Section 5.3 and 5.4 of the *Local Government Act 1995*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications **Strategic Community Plan**
Goal 8 - A city that delivers for its community

Policy
Policy No and Name: Annual Schedule of Council and Committee Meetings

Purpose and Background:

In accordance with Regulation 12 of the *Local Government (Administration) Regulations 1996*, the City is required to determine a schedule of Council and Committee meetings and at least once annually provide local public notice of the date, time and place for each public meeting.

At a Special Council Meeting held on **15 March 2018**, Council adopted a revised meeting cycle and rescinded policy 3.6 Annual Schedule of Council and Committee Meetings. Local public notice of the revised 2018 meeting schedule was provided in March 2018.

Following the successful introduction of the new meeting cycle, it is proposed that the new meeting cycle continue into 2019 and an updated version of the Annual Schedule of Council and Committee Meetings policy be adopted by Council.

Details:

Section 5.4 of the *Local Government Act 1995* (Act) prescribes that ordinary and special council meetings can only be convened by the following protocols:

- If called for by either the Lord Mayor or at least 1/3 of Elected Members in a notice to the Chief Executive Officer giving the date and purpose of the meeting; or
- By resolution of Council.

It is considered that Council's adoption of the policy 'Annual Schedule of Council and Committee Meetings', establishing key principles and methods for determining the annual schedule of meeting, is sufficient to comply with the requirement for Council to resolve to convene meetings.

Financial Implications:

There are no financial implications associated with this report.

Comments:

Re-establishing the Annual Schedule of Council and Committee Meetings policy provides Commissioners, officers and the community clarity in the meeting dates beyond the current year. It is therefore recommended that policy Annual Schedule of Council and Committee Meetings as detailed in Attachment 13.17A, be adopted.

A risk assessment of the new policy has been undertaken and the policy is assessed as low risk, requiring review every 4 years. While there is a legislative relationship in establishing and implementing this policy, there is a minor level of risk associated with breach of the policy.



Council Policy Manual

Annual Schedule of Council and Committee Meetings

Policy Objective

The City takes seriously its responsibilities under legislation to provide notice of, and conduct, regular public meetings of its Council and Committees. The City provides an advance schedule of meetings for each calendar year, set out in accordance with this policy.

Policy Scope

This policy applies when determining the annual schedule of Council and Committee meetings.

This policy applies to all elected members, committee members and City employees with responsibility for preparing the meeting schedules, preparing reports for meeting(s), attending meetings and publishing public notice of meetings. It also applies in any instance where the community and other stakeholders must be notified of meetings taking place and any changes to a scheduled meeting.

Policy Statement

The City adheres to stringent meeting cycle principles, recognising that these uphold its commitment to transparency and maximising community engagement where possible.

As such, the City will:

- Hold an Ordinary Council Meeting on the final Tuesday of each month, except for January and December.
- Observe a meeting recess in January however, a Special Council Meeting can be called should there be a requirement.
- Hold its December Ordinary Council Meeting on the third Tuesday of the month.
- At times require Special Council and Committees meetings. The City will schedule and notify of such meetings as soon as is practicable and in accordance with this policy and any legislative requirement.
- Hold a Design Advisory Committee meeting every four weeks in a continuous cycle, commencing on the third Thursday of February.
- Hold an Audit and Risk Committee meetings at least quarterly and when otherwise required.
- Hold a CEO Performance Review Committee Meeting as and when required.
- Move meetings to the next business day should a scheduled meeting fall on a public holiday.

Prior to an Ordinary Council Meeting taking place, relevant City employees may be required to prepare report(s) and participate in an Agenda Briefing Session. Agenda Briefing Sessions are held on the Tuesday preceding each Ordinary Council Meeting. The Chief Executive Officer is responsible for ensuring all required reports, documents and presentations are prepared with sufficient notice.

Document Control Box			
Document Responsibilities:			
Custodian:	Manager Governance	Custodian Unit:	Governance
Decision Maker:	Council		

Compliance Requirements:							
Legislation:	Section 5.3 and 5.4 of the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i> Regulation 12 of the <i>Local Government (Administration) Regulations 1996</i>						
Industry:	Nil						
Organisational:	PR0350, PR0514						
Document Management:							
Risk Rating:	Low	Review Frequency:	Four- years	Next Due:	2022	CM Ref:	
Version #	Decision Reference:	Synopsis:					
1.	OCM 26/08/14 367/14	New Council Policy 3.6					
2.	OCM 11/10/16 384/16	Amendment to Policy – Significant changes – Four weekly meeting cycle					
3.	SCM 12/03/18	Policy REVOKED					

Ordinary Council Meetings

Meeting Date	Meeting Day	Meeting Time	Meeting Location
26 February 2019	Tuesday	6.00pm	Council Chamber
26 March 2019	Tuesday	6.00pm	Council Chamber
30 April 2019	Tuesday	6.00pm	Council Chamber
28 May 2019	Tuesday	6.00pm	Council Chamber
25 June 2019	Tuesday	6.00pm	Council Chamber
30 July 2019	Tuesday	6.00pm	Council Chamber
27 August 2019	Tuesday	6.00pm	Council Chamber
24 September 2019	Tuesday	6.00pm	Council Chamber
29 October 2019	Tuesday	6.00pm	Council Chamber
26 November 2019	Tuesday	6.00pm	Council Chamber
17 December 2019	Tuesday	6.00pm	Council Chamber

Agenda Briefing Sessions

Meeting Date	Meeting Day	Meeting Time	Meeting Location
19 February 2019	Tuesday	4.00pm	Council Chamber
19 March 2019	Tuesday	4.00pm	Council Chamber
23 April 2019	Tuesday	4.00pm	Council Chamber
21 May 2019	Tuesday	4.00pm	Council Chamber
18 June 2019	Tuesday	4.00pm	Council Chamber
23 July 2019	Tuesday	4.00pm	Council Chamber
20 August 2019	Tuesday	4.00pm	Council Chamber
17 September 2019	Tuesday	4.00pm	Council Chamber
22 October 2019	Tuesday	4.00pm	Council Chamber
19 November 2019	Tuesday	4.00pm	Council Chamber
10 December 2019	Tuesday	4.00pm	Council Chamber

Audit and Risk Committee

Meeting Date	Meeting Day	Meeting Time	Meeting Location
18 February 2019	Monday	4.30pm	Committee Room 1
20 May 2019	Monday	4.30pm	Committee Room 1
19 August 2019	Monday	4.30pm	Committee Room 1
18 November 2019	Monday	4.30pm	Committee Room 1

Design Advisory Committee

Meeting Date	Meeting Day	Meeting Time	Meeting Location
21 February 2019	Thursday	10.00am	Committee Room 1
21 March 2019	Thursday	10.00am	Committee Room 1
18 April 2019	Thursday	10.00am	Committee Room 1
16 May 2019	Thursday	10.00am	Committee Room 1
13 June 2019	Thursday	10.00am	Committee Room 1
11 July 2019	Thursday	10.00am	Committee Room 1
8 August 2019	Thursday	10.00am	Committee Room 1
5 September 2019	Thursday	10.00am	Committee Room 1
3 October 2019	Thursday	10.00am	Committee Room 1
31 October 2019	Thursday	10.00am	Committee Room 1
28 November 2019	Thursday	10.00am	Committee Room 1
12 December 2019	Thursday	10.00am	Committee Room 1

Agenda **Review of Waste Policies**
Item 13.18

Recommendation:

That Council:

1. ***RESCIND Existing Council Policy 23.1 – “240 Litre Mobile Garbage Bins” (existing policy 23.1) as detailed in Attachment 13.18A;***
2. ***RESCIND Existing Council Policy 23.2 – 240 Litre Mobile Garbage Bins – Multi Unit Residential Properties” (existing policy 23.2) as detailed in Attachment 13.18B;***
3. ***RESCIND Existing Council Policy 23.4 – “Waste Removal Service - Commercial” (existing policy 23.4) as detailed in Attachment 13.18C;***
4. ***RESCIND Existing Council Policy 23.6 – “Waste Removal Service – Special Cleanup” (existing policy 23.6) as detailed in Attachment 13.18 D; and***
4. ***ADOPT Council Policy – “Community Waste Services” (proposed policy) as detailed in Attachment 13.18E.***

FILE REFERENCE:	P1014632-2 P1014813-2 P1014629-2 P1014627-2 P1037096
REPORTING UNIT:	Waste and Cleansing
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Construction and Maintenance
DATE:	6 November 2018
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.18A – 240 Litre Mobile Garbage Bins – Residential Service – Existing Policy Attachment 13.18B – 240 Litre Mobile Garbage Bins – Multi Unit Residential Properties – Existing Policy Attachment 13.18C – Waste Removal Service – Commercial – Existing Policy Attachment 13.18D – Waste Removal Service – Special Cleanup – Existing Policy Attachment 13.18E – Community Waste Services – Proposed Policy

Council Role:

- Advocacy *When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.*

<input type="checkbox"/>	Executive	<i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Legislative	<i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Quasi-Judicial	<i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Information	<i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i>

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation

Clause 7(2)(b) of the *Local Government Act 1995*
 Clause 6.1 of the *Waste Avoidance and Resource Recovery Act 2007*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications

Strategic Community Plan

Goal 8 - A city that delivers for its community

Policy

Policy No and Name:

23.1 – 240 Litre Mobile Garbage Bins
 23.2 – 240 Litre Mobile Garbage Bins – Multi Unit Residential Properties
 23.4 – Waste Removal Service - Commercial
 23.6 – Waste Removal Service – Special Cleanup Community Waste Services

Purpose and Background:

On 17 January 2018, the City of Perth's (City) Executive Leadership Group (ELG) endorsed an ongoing Policy Review Framework. Review timeframes are based on the risk rating determined for the policy. Policies have been categorised as:

- High risk. Due or overdue high-risk policies are to be reviewed within six months (July 2018) and then subject to an ongoing annual review;
- Medium risk. Due or overdue medium risk policies are to be reviewed within 12 months (February 2019) and then subject to an ongoing two-yearly review; and
- Low risk. Due or overdue low risk policies are to be reviewed within 18 months (July 2019) and then subject to an ongoing four yearly review.

Council Policy 23.4 and 23.6 were assessed by the City's Risk Management officers and the Policy Short Term Action Group, with finding endorsed by ELG, as high risk.

Council Policy 23.1 and 23.2 were assessed by the City's Risk Management officers and the Policy Short Term Action Group, with finding endorsed by ELG, as medium risk.

In collaboration with Governance and based on internal feedback, it is proposed that the current policies are rescinded and replaced with a single policy that does not include any operational detail.

The proposed policy has been assessed against the City's policy review risk criteria and deemed to be of medium risk.

The proposed policy is designed to work in conjunction with State and Federal waste strategies and goals.

Details:

Under the *Waste Avoidance and Resource Recovery Act 2007* each local government is responsible for all residential waste generated within their municipal boundaries. This includes weekly/fortnightly waste collection, bulk waste collection services and responsible disposal at a licensed facility. Local governments can also choose to extend these services to non-residential entities. This can include extension to commercial properties and events, upon request. The City ensures waste service users receive waste and recycling information regularly via various methods. This includes up-to-date information on the City's website; annual waste and recycling guide; and recycling information regularly contributed to City publications.

The new 'Community Waste Services' policy (the Policy) is designed to emphasise links to relevant strategic directives of the City, as well as the current State waste strategy. It is designed to be agile to community needs, ensuring collection streams are based on research and trends as they may arise, including a current focus on diversion from landfill. In October 2018, the state government released a draft Waste Authority Waste Strategy 2030: Western Australia's Waste Strategy. The City will undertake a review of the new State waste strategy, once the final version is released. The City will ensure its policy and any other related documents closely align with state priorities and targets in the new strategy (or equivalent). In particular, the City will focus on priorities and targets which are relevant to community needs.

At its meeting held on **22 April 2014**, Council adopted the City of Perth Waste Strategy (2014-2024+). This strategy has been accounted for in the new policy however, initial conversations have begun between the Waste and Cleansing Unit (WAC) and the Strategy and Partnership Unit in relation to the future development of the City's waste strategy. WAC will ensure that the policy continues to reflect any new strategic directives that may arise.

This policy will be unpinned by strong procedures and operational plans, which are currently under development. The City will ensure that the implementation of the policy, procedures and operational plans meet any applicable legislative requirements.

Financial Implications:

There are no financial implications.

Comments:

The proposed Community Waste Service policy ensures strong alignment with State Government and WAC's current operational activities. Its agility also allows for future changes, initiatives and improvements.



CP23.1 240 LITRE MOBILE GARBAGE BINS – RESIDENTIAL SERVICE

POLICY OBJECTIVE

To provide an economical and efficient refuse collection service for all householders in the City of Perth.

POLICY STATEMENT

1. The Council provides a weekly waste removal service to all domestic properties in the municipality. Two hundred and forty litre mobile garbage bins are provided on the basis of one 240 litre container per residential dwelling.
2. Ratepayers/householders requiring an additional bin may be issued with one subject to availability of bins and to their paying an annual service fee. Non-rateable properties may also use the service by paying the annual service fee.
3. Mobile bins should be placed on the verge in front of householders properties by 6.00 am on the day of collection or other arrangements as notified.
4. The bins provided by the Council remain the property of the Council and where it can be shown that householders have willfully damaged their bins, appropriate costs may be recovered from them by the Council. Further, replacement costs shall be payable by the householder where it can be shown that replacement of a mobile bin is due to neglect or lack of care by the householder.

Document Control Box							
Document Responsibilities:							
Custodian Unit:	Waste & Cleansing						
Decision Maker:	Council						
Compliance Requirements:							
Legislation:	<i>City of Perth Health Local Law 2000, Waste Avoidance and Resource Recovery Act 2007, Local Government Act 1995</i>						
Industry:							
Organisational:	PR0614						
Document Management:							
Risk Rating:	Medium	Review Frequency:	Two years	Next Due:	2010	TRIM Ref:	P1006714
Version #	Decision Reference:		Synopsis:				
1.	18/08/86		Previous Policy No. W18, BU27, BU16				
2.	16/03/92 (291/92)						
	30/01/07 (72/07)						
	16/12/08 (1064/08)						



CP23.2 240 LITRE MOBILE GARBAGE BINS – MULTI UNIT RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES

POLICY OBJECTIVE

To provide an economical and efficient refuse collection service to each rateable multi unit residential property within the City of Perth

POLICY STATEMENT

The Council provides a waste removal service to all rateable multi unit residential properties within the City. Two hundred and forty litre mobile garbage bins are provided on the following basis:-

1. for development with less than five dwelling units or where every unit has a street frontage - one mobile garbage bin for each dwelling unit with collections on a weekly basis.

A 120 litre mobile garbage bin will be provided by the Council in place of the 240 litre bin at the request of the householder/ratepayer.

Ratepayers/householders requiring an additional bin may be issued with one subject to the availability of bins and to their paying an annual Service Fee. Ratepayers/householders are required to place their mobile garbage bin on the verge in front of their property by 6.00am on the day of collection;

2. in other situations (namely developments comprising more than five dwelling units), a bin compound should be provided for an appropriate number of bins, which will be made available by the Council to cater for the amount of refuse generated taking into account the frequency of collections, which may be in excess of one collection a week; where one bin is allocated per dwelling unit (which has a direct street frontage), a bin enclosure will be required;
3. in respect of all multi-unit residential properties, the bins provided by the Council remain the property of the Council and where it can be proved that householders have willfully damaged their bins, costs should be recovered from them by the Council. Further, householders shall be charged for replacement rubbish carts when it can be shown that the replacement is due to neglect or lack of care by the ratepayer/householder.



Council Policy Manual

CP23.2 240 LITRE MOBILE GARBAGE BINS – MULTI UNIT RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES

Document Control Box							
Document Responsibilities:							
Custodian:	Waste & Cleansing			Custodian Unit:	Waste & Cleansing		
Decision Maker:							
Compliance Requirements:							
Legislation:							
Industry:							
Organisational:							
Document Management:							
Risk Rating:				Review Frequency:			
				Next Due:		TRIM Ref: P1006699	
Version #	Decision Reference:			Synopsis:			
1.	OCM 18/08/86			Previously Policy No. W17, BU26, SU7			
2.	OCM 16/03/92 (291/92)						
3.	OCM 28/04/98 (353/98)						



CP23.4 WASTE REMOVAL SERVICE - COMMERCIAL

POLICY OBJECTIVE

To provide an economical and efficient waste removal service for commercial properties requiring such a service within the City of Perth.

POLICY STATEMENT

The Council will provide services to remove waste from commercial premises or properties within the City of Perth.

The Council will collect waste in accordance with the requirements of both the City of Perth Health Local Law and the customers' requests for service under the rubbish rates charges.

Guidelines for normal bin requirements and services are:

Central Business District

One bin per 2250 square metres of floor space with five (5) services per week.

In Other Commercial Areas

One bin per 450 square metres of floor space with one (1) service per week.

In respect of both categories, waste bins should be contained within a bin enclosure located in an easily accessible area of the relevant premises.

Where no bin enclosure exists, bins shall be placed on a hard stand area within and adjacent to the front property boundary, or as directed by the Council, for collection on the nominated collection day(s).

Should no hard stand or approved bin enclosure area be available bins should be placed in an accessible area within the road reserve adjacent to the property, or as directed by the Council, on the nominated day(s) of collection. Bins placed within the road reserve for this purpose must not obstruct pedestrian traffic, or visibility from any pedestrian cross-over, and should be removed within a reasonable period on the same day after rubbish collection is completed.



Council Policy Manual

CP [##] [Title]

Document Control Box							
Document Responsibilities:							
Custodian:				Custodian Unit:		Waste & Cleansing	
Decision Maker:							
Compliance Requirements:							
Legislation:							
Industry:							
Organisational:							
Document Management:							
Risk Rating:		Review Frequency:		Next Due:		TRIM Ref:	P1006713
Version #	Decision Reference:	Synopsis:					
1.	OCM 18/08/86	Previously Policy No. W21, BU30, BU12					
2.	OCM 16/03/92 (291/92)						
3.	OCM 28/04/98 (353/98)						
4.	OCM 13/10/98 (894/98)						



CP23.6 WASTE REMOVAL SERVICE – SPECIAL CLEANUP

POLICY OBJECTIVE

To provide a comprehensive, economical and efficient waste removal service for all households in the City of Perth.

POLICY STATEMENT

The Council will provide a special cleanup waste removal service to all residential properties once per year.

The special cleanup service will collect tree prunings, old furniture, stoves, refrigerators etc, but will not collect bricks, rubble, sand, cement or foodstuffs.

Ratepayers wishing to use the service are required to:-

1. place the waste on the street verge for collection;
2. separate garden waste from other materials;
3. trim tree branches/prunings to a maximum length of 1.5 metres and where possible tie them into bundles;
4. place the tree branches/prunings with the cut ends towards the street. Loose materials such as lawn clippings, cuttings and leaves must be placed in boxes or bags;
5. ensure the waste is kept clear of the verge sprinkler system and does not obstruct the footpath.

The Council will advise ratepayers of the timing of the special waste service in their area by distributing pamphlets to all households approximately two weeks prior to the collection.



Council Policy Manual

CP [##] [Title]

Document Control Box							
Document Responsibilities:							
Custodian:			Custodian Unit:		Waste & Cleansing		
Decision Maker:							
Compliance Requirements:							
Legislation:							
Industry:							
Organisational:							
Document Management:							
Risk Rating:		Review Frequency:		Next Due:		TRIM Ref:	P1006691
Version #	Decision Reference:		Synopsis:				
1.	OCM 16/03/92 (291/92)		Previously Policy No. W19, BU28, BU10				
2.	OCM 28/04/98 (353/98)						



Community Waste Services

Policy Objective

Waste collection is a critical service provided by the City. This policy recognises that an efficient and sustainable collection service contributes to improved environmental, public health and operational outcomes for the City, its residents and businesses.

Policy Scope

This policy applies to the collection of residential, commercial, event and public place waste within the City's local government area. It allows for collaboration opportunities outside of the City's local government area.

Policy Statement

The City is required by law to provide a waste collection service to all residents within the City's local government area.

The City's approach to waste collection services is a demonstration of its commitment to:

- Reducing waste, maximising recycling and avoiding landfill;
- Protecting the natural beauty, assets and visual appeal of the city;
- Providing exemplary customer services to community members;
- Improving and protecting public safety and health;
- Safe and efficient development;
- Assisting businesses to operate efficiently and therefore successfully.

Waste collection services can also extend to commercial organisations and when events are held, upon request to the City.

To meet diversion from landfill targets, the City regularly undertakes research into the different types and volumes of waste collected. Based on the results, the City can ensure these targets are met by providing appropriate waste collection streams, combined with appropriate disposal methods, maximising diversion from landfill.

An efficient waste collection service requires users of the service to understand their responsibilities. The City will make relevant information available to its community members to ensure they meet their waste disposal responsibilities.

The collection of waste is subject to strict health and safety conditions, in place to protect community members and employees. These conditions include the provision of a regular waste collection service, to ensure safe handling and prevent the accumulation of waste at residential and commercial premises, and in public spaces.



Council Policy Manual

[Title]

Document Control Box							
Document Responsibilities:							
Custodian:	Manager Waste and Cleansing	Custodian Unit:	Waste and Cleansing				
Decision Maker:	Council						
Compliance Requirements:							
Legislation:	Waste Avoidance and Resource Recovery Act 2007						
Industry:	Western Australian Waste Strategy: Creating the Right Environment March 2012 Waste Authority Waste Strategy 2030: Western Australia's Waste Strategy (Draft) 2018						
Organisational:	City of Perth Waste Strategy 2014-2024+ PR0614; PR0566						
Document Management:							
Risk Rating:	Medium	Review Frequency:	Two Years	Next Due:	2020	TRIM Ref:	75522/04
Version #	Decision Reference:	Synopsis:					
1.	ELG						
2.	ELG						
3.							

Agenda **Risk Management Quarterly Update**
Item 13.19

Recommendation:

That Council RECEIVES the Risk Management Quarterly Update for November 2018.

The Committee recommendation to Council for this report was resolved by the Audit and Risk Committee at its meeting held on 5 November 2018.

The Committee recommendation to Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.

FILE REFERENCE:	P1013822-3 – 275826/18
REPORTING UNIT:	Governance
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Office of the Chief Executive
DATE:	29 October 2018
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.19A – High and Extreme Risks Interim Report Confidential Attachment 13.19B – High and Extreme Risks Interim Report Attachment 13.19C – Risk Assessment Criteria Attachment 13.19D – Strategic Risk Summary November 2018 <i>(Confidential Attachments are distributed to Commissioners under separate cover)</i>

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:**Legislation***Local Government Act 1995**Regulation 17 of the Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996***Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications****Strategic Community Plan**

Goal 7 - An open and engaged city

Policy

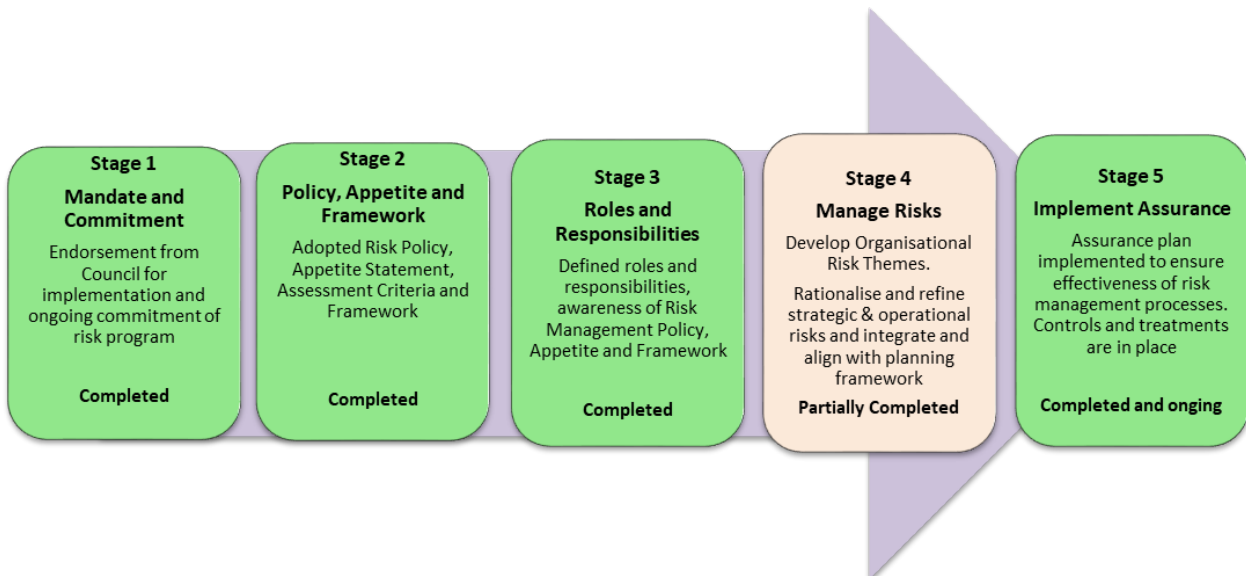
Policy No and Name:

19.1 – Risk Management

Purpose and Background:

The City has completed the implementation of the majority of the recommendations and the “road map” contained in the Risk Management Maturity Assessment Report 2016, with the finalisation of risk themes, linkage to the Occupational Safety and Health Policies and approval of strategic risks by the Audit and Risk Committee, pending.

The following table is a representation of the progress made.



As at 29 October 2018, all 30 of the City’s Business Units’ operational risk assessments have been completed over approximately 50 three hour workshops.

Risk reviews and reporting

Following completion of workshops all operational and strategic risks will be transitioned into the City’s new Risk, Safety and Compliance System in the first quarter of 2019.

The risks will be subject to ongoing review and reporting through the new system and reported to the Corporate OSH and Risk Management Committee and the Audit and Risk Committee as per the City’s Risk Acceptance Criteria (Attachment 13.19C).

Details:**Operational Risk Profile**

The distribution of risk ratings for the operational risks is shown in the below risk matrix in Figure 1 (below). Figure 1 demonstrates the overall summary of the City's operational risks (as identified to date) categorised into Low, Medium, High and Extreme risks.

Eight new high operational risks were identified as part of the rollout of the Risk Management Maturity Assessment Road Map, and are included in the City's operational risk profile. The risks are listed below:

1. **Risk Name:** Media Relations.
Risk Owner: Manager Corporate Communications – Office of the Chief Executive.
Key Service: Perform proactive and reactive media management activities to enhance and protect the reputation and brand of the City of Perth.
2. **Risk Name:** Licencing of Public Health Premises.
Risk Owner: Manager Health and Activity Approvals – Community and Commercial Services Directorate.
Key Service: Licencing (Public Health) – Provision of a licencing control program to ensure health premises comply with relevant legislation (Health Act, Food Act etc.).
3. **Risk Name:** On Street Parking Compliance Management.
Risk Owner: Manager Parking Services – Community and Commercial Services Directorate.
Key Service: Managing of parking compliance and safety of public in on street parking through enforcement of *City of Perth Parking Local Law 2010*.
4. **Risk Name:** Compliance Management.
Risk Owner: Manager Governance – Office of the Chief Executive.
Key Service: Implement and monitor compliance systems to ensure statutory compliance through effective controls.
5. **Risk Name:** Corporate Governance Framework.
Risk Owner: Manager Governance – Office of the Chief Executive.
Key Service: Assist the City to identify, implement and monitor effective programmes to achieve and maintain good governance.
6. **Risk Name:** *Event Management.
Risk Owner: Manager Marketing and Activation – Economic Development and Activation Directorate.
Key Service: Plan and deliver internally run city events to deliver social cultural and economic benefits to the community through increase in vibrancy, visitation, activation of the City, and meeting legislative requirements.
**Update to be provided at the next Audit and Risk Committee in February 2019.*

7. **Risk Name:** Event Approvals.
Risk Owner: Manager Health and Activity Approvals – Community and Commercial Services Directorate.
Key Service: Assessment and approval of activity applications – events public in public realm
8. **Risk Name:** *Facilities Management – PCEC Car Park.
Risk Owner: Manager CPP – Community and Commercial Services Directorate
Key Service: The management of off street car park facilities infrastructure through maintenance to achieve optimal performance to support car park operations.
**This risk is to be re-assessed against the City's risk acceptance criteria for the proposed remedial works project and an update provided at the next Audit and Risk Committee in February 2019.*

Attachment 13.19A and Confidential Attachment 13.19B of this report provide the details for these risks including the status update for the corresponding risk treatment action plans.

The Strategy and Partnership risk workshop (completed 29 October 2018) identified two potential high risks relating to Corporate and Strategic Performance and Integrated Strategic Business Planning. An update on these risks will be provided at the next meeting.

Operational Risk Summary

As at 29 October 2018, there are 147 operational risks which make up the City's Risk Profile in Figures 1 and 2 below;

0 Extreme Risk
 26 High Risks
 96 Medium Risks
 25 Low Risks

Figure 1: Distribution of risk ratings as at 29 October 2018

	As at 30 July 2018	As at 29 October 2018
Extreme Risks	0 %	0 %
High Risks	19%	17 %
Medium Risks	64%	66 %
Low Risks	17%	17 %

Figure 2: City of Perth Risk Profile (as at 29 October 2018)



Residual Risk Matrix

Risk Area Operational

		Consequence				
		Insignificant	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
Almost Certain	Almost Certain	M	1 Risk(s)	4 Risk(s)	E	E
	Likely	M	3 Risk(s)	8 Risk(s)	E	E
	Possible	L	2 Risk(s)	54 Risk(s)	12 Risk(s)	E
	Unlikely	3 Risk(s)	19 Risk(s)	23 Risk(s)	12 Risk(s)	1 Risk(s)
	Rare	L	2 Risk(s)	1 Risk(s)	1 Risk(s)	M



L	Low	Risk acceptable with adequate controls, managed by routine procedures and subject to annual monitoring
M	Medium	Risk acceptable with adequate controls, managed by specific procedures and subject to semi-annual monitoring
H	High	Risk acceptable with effective controls, managed by senior management / executive and subject to quarterly monitoring. Quarterly reports will be provided to Council on all high risks
E	Extreme	Risk only acceptable with effective controls and all treatment plans to be explored and implemented where possible, managed by highest level of authority and subject to monthly continuous monitoring. Quarterly reports will be provided to Council on all Extreme Risks.

Strategic Risk

The City's Strategic Risk Summary (Attachment 13.19D) has been reviewed by the Executive Leadership Group, with the below outcomes achieved:

- Current risks reviewed, including the risk treatment action plans;
- Alignment of the strategic risks to strategic community goals;
- Assignment of responsibility for risk treatment action plans;
- Assignment of completion date for the risk treatment action plans; and
- Refinement of the risk treatment plans with business units to confirm accountability and timeframes.

The strategic risks will be subject to ongoing review and reporting through the new system and reported to the Corporate OSH and Risk Management Committee and the Audit and Risk Committee as per the City's Risk Acceptance Criteria (Attachment 13.19C).

A status update on the risk treatment plans will be provided to the Audit and Risk Committee every six months, with full reviews of the risks carried out every 12 months.

Risk Maturity Assessment

The City has completed the second biennial Risk Management Framework Review and Maturity Assessment (Attachment 13.20B). The work was carried out by Riskwest Management Consultants, with new recommendations and a new road map (the 2018 - 2021 Road Map for Continuous Improvement – page 11) provided within the assessment report. The report is included as an attachment to Agenda Item 13.20 – Chief Executive Officer Review of Systems and Procedures – Risk Management (Attachment 13.19B).

The maturity assessment used a set of qualitative measures summarised below:

1. Intuitive;
2. Aware;
3. Structured;
4. Integrated; and
5. Optimised

The City was assessed at the level of:

STRUCTURED (with some parts of the operational risk management moving towards Integrated) – An organisation risk management policy and framework exist and has been endorsed by the accountable authority. Standardised risk management processes are defined and documented, and basic training conducted. Integration with the operations and broader governance processes is limited. Any risk appetite statements are high-level and qualitative.

Over the next three years, the Governance Unit will focus on implementing the recommendations and road map provided in the report, with the intention of progressing the maturity level of the City's Risk Management Framework towards the level of *INTEGRATED*.

Quarterly updates will be provided to both the Corporate OSH and Risk Management and Audit and Risk Committee, on the key milestones achieved.

Financial Implications:

There are no financial implications associated with this report.

Comments:

Quarterly updates will be provided to both the Corporate OSH and Risk Management and Audit and Risk Committee, on the key milestones achieved against the 2018 - 2021 Road Map for Continuous Improvement.

HIGH AND EXTREME RISK INTERIM REPORT

RISK ID 107

NEW RISK IDENTIFIED

RISK NAME: Media Relations		ASSESSMENT DATE: 07/08/2018	
KEY SERVICE: Perform proactive and reactive media management activities to enhance and protect the reputation and brand of the City of Perth		RISK OWNER: Manager Corporate Communications	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to effectively perform proactive and reactive media management activities which enhance and protect the reputation and brand of the City of Perth	Specialist Media and Corporate Communications Teams Established process and procedures and internal relationships to source information, if and when required Alternates in place by delegation Advice from Governance on legal and governance matters The City of Perth Code of Conduct and Media Policy Training and Awareness on the obligations of the media policy and code of conduct Governance protocols in place Constant sourcing of positive opportunities and stories Issue specific media strategies developed as required (Inquiry Panel etc) Pre-planned annual calendar of corporate communications activities and opportunities	Adequate	Reputation and External Stakeholders Moderate / Almost Certain HIGH RISK
Treatment Action Plans			
1. Inquiry Communications Plan – corporate plan to ensure provision of clear, honest and current information to the stakeholders that clarifies the City’s response during the Inquiry Process		Current Progress The plan outlines the proactive and reactive communications activities both internally and externally. Roles and responsibilities and supporting documentation and implementation dates are provided within the plan. The plan has been drafted and will be presented for approval by the CEO and the Commissioners in October 2018.	

RISK ID 108

NEW RISK IDENTIFIED

RISK NAME: Licencing of Public Health Premises		ASSESSMENT DATE: April 2018	
KEY SERVICE: Licencing (Public Health) - Provision of a licencing control program to ensure health premises comply with relevant legislation (Health Act, Food Act etc.)	RISK OWNER: Manager Health and Activity Approvals(HAA) – Community & Commercial Services Directorate		
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to effectively and efficiently provide a licence control program to ensure health premises meet the requirements of the relevant legislation (Food Act, Health Act etc.)	<p>I'm Alert education program (food safety) Information available on the City's website on start-up processes and licencing applications</p> <p>Relevant processes and procedures (currently under review and updating)</p> <p>Internal staff training, mentoring and peer reviews</p> <p>Pathways System for managing information from inspections</p> <p>Industry networks and liaison with state government agencies for advice and support</p> <p>Liaison with internal stakeholders (Governance)</p> <p>Development application and building permit process to include health premise assessments</p>	Inadequate	<p>Legal and Regulatory / Ethical</p> <p>Moderate / Likely</p> <p>HIGH RISK</p>
Treatment Action Plans			
Current Progress			
1. Data Cleanse - Complete annual data cleanse and update of master licencing list	This was completed in August 2018.		
2. Monitoring and reporting of licencing premises - Set up live monitoring and reporting in Content Manager	There is work underway with the Data and Information Unit to develop solutions. Completion date is set at June 2019.		
3. Research into an alternate database system to pathway inclusive of the below initiatives;	The research is underway with a quote request for Open Office Health Manager to be completed in January 2019. Updates to the other initiatives are below;		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Develop work instructions for administration officers and EHO users; ▪ Increased budget for 2019/2020 for IT platform purchase; ▪ Environmental Health Officers (EHO's) attend annual conference to expand legislation skillset; ▪ Internal work structure modified to ensure high risk activities are prioritised. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In progress – due for completion in November 2018; ▪ Completed in 4-year budget forecast for the HAA business unit; ▪ Professional development focused on legislative requirements and application at 2018 National Conference to be attended by Environmental Health Officers ▪ The modified work structure has been completed.
<p>4. Alignment of Licencing Program with changes in the legislation – (Public Health Act 2016)</p>	<p>The new Public Health Act is being rolled out in a staged 5-year process. The Public Health and Wellbeing Plan is currently being managed by the Sustainability Unit, however if this changes there would be a cost implication. All other changes to the Act should not have a significant impact on the City licencing program and should be able to be integrated into business as usual.</p>
<p>5. Business Case Development – Research all IT platforms available as an alternative data management and process system with integration to existing City systems for managing all registered businesses (food premises, lodging houses, outdoor dining, public buildings, aquatic facilities, skin penetration).</p>	<p>Quotes are being sought to establish estimated costs for project. Systems are being researched. One quote has been received and 2 more to be finalised by 30 November 2018.</p>

RISK ID 109		NEW RISK IDENTIFIED	
RISK NAME: Corporate Governance Framework		ASSESSMENT DATE: 09/10/2018	
KEY SERVICE: Assist the City to identify, implement and monitor effective programmes to achieve and maintain good governance		RISK OWNER: Manager Governance – Office of the Chief Executive	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
The City's Governance Framework fails to demonstrate and monitor the City's progress in achieving and maintaining the identified tools to support the pillars of good governance	Strategic Community Plan Organisational Culture program established (Courage, Commitment, Respect & Teamwork) Code of Conduct Statement of Business Ethics Organisational Cultural Survey Decision Making Organisational Policy Risk Management Framework & Policy Mandatory staff induction on the City's code of conduct and disclosures of interest, fraud & corruption training Education and Awareness initiatives on the City's compliance obligations and processes Transparency & Accountability website Establishment of City of Perth Inquiry Project Team	Inadequate	Service Delivery / Strategic Objectives Moderate / Almost Certain HIGH RISK
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
1. Develop and implementation of Governance Framework			To be presented to ELG for endorsement in November 2018.
2. Develop and implementation of Compliance Policy, Framework & System			To be presented to the Audit & Risk Committee and Council for endorsement in May 2019.
3. Develop and implementation of Fraud and Control Plan			To be presented to the Audit & Risk Committee and Council for endorsement in May 2019.

RISK ID 110		NEW RISK IDENTIFIED	
RISK NAME: On Street Parking Compliance Management		ASSESSMENT DATE:	
KEY SERVICE: Managing of parking compliance and safety of public in on street parking through enforcement of City of Perth Parking Local Law		RISK OWNER: Manager Parking Services – Community & Commercial Services Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to provide an efficient and reliable enforcement management system for on street parking in line with legislative requirements (City of Perth Parking Local Law, etc.)	<p>Integrated Parking Management System Project (IPMS) underway to replace ageing equipment and systems</p> <p>Critical systems have been prioritised in implementation of IPMS system</p> <p>Manual work arrounds deployed as and if required</p> <p>Manual manipulation of on street parking databases to mitigate outdated technology and systems</p> <p>Training needs matrix for Parking Services Staff (four-week induction training and ongoing training)</p> <p>Monthly assessments of staff capability</p> <p>Supervisor coaching of staff</p> <p>Processes and Procedures</p> <p>37 permanent parking officers</p> <p>Allocation of staff in line with Beat Management Procedure to meet business requirements</p> <p>Membership to Local Government Learning and Development Forum and Government Gazettes emailing list (e.g. Parking Australia)</p> <p>Auditing and exception reporting on all infringements issued</p>	Inadequate	<p>Financial</p> <p>Major / Possible</p> <p>HIGH RISK</p>
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
1. Integrated Parking Management System (IPMS) – implementation of integrated parking systems (new on street machines, sensors, systems and equipment) to support the efficient operations of the		The tender for the IPMS has been awarded, with negotiations currently underway with the preferred supplier to finalise the various components of the tender.	

City's parking operations, as well as improving customer experience and engagement.

The award of the contract is expected to be finalised during the negotiation process, including a review and update to the Risk Management Plan.

During the negotiations, the Contract Management Plan will also be developed by the Project Manager who has been recently appointed.

The City will continue to manage and monitor the critical infrastructure during the transition period prior to the rollout of the new equipment.

RISK ID 111

NEW RISK IDENTIFIED

RISK NAME: Statutory Compliance Management		ASSESSMENT DATE: 16 August 2018	
KEY SERVICE: Implement and monitor compliance systems to ensure statutory compliance through effective controls		RISK OWNER: Manager Governance – Office of the Chief Executive	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to effectively interpret, monitor, manage and apply the City's statutory requirements and obligations in line with relevant legislative requirements	<p>Compliance Calendar advisory processes</p> <p>Project currently underway to implement the new Risk, Safety and Compliance System (RSC) to enable proactive monitoring and reporting on the status of compliance obligations</p> <p>Documented compliance monitoring processes and procedures</p> <p>Monitoring of compliance obligations through stage agencies compliance reviews (Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries, Public Sector Commission, Corruption and Crime Commission)</p> <p>Internal and External Audits</p> <p>Training and professional development of staff</p> <p>Staff Induction on the City's code of conduct and disclosures of interest</p> <p>RSC Project will include rescoping the city's compliance obligations and processes</p> <p>Education and Awareness initiatives on the City's compliance obligations and processes</p> <p>Access to the information bulletin produced by the State Law Publisher enables ongoing updates to the City's compliance registers</p> <p>Monitoring of audit action items through the Audit and Risk Committee</p>	Inadequate	<p>Legal and Regulatory / Ethical</p> <p>Moderate / Almost Certain</p> <p>HIGH RISK</p>
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
<p>1. Statutory Compliance Policy and Framework – the framework and policy will outline the process for identifying, recording, evaluating,</p>		<p>The Governance Unit is currently undertaking research into leading practice compliance management frameworks and standards. The outcomes of this</p>	

<p>prioritising, monitoring and reporting on the City's statutory compliance obligations</p>	<p>process will be the development a compliance policy, framework and implementation plan. The framework documents will be presented to the Executive Leadership Group (ELG) by 31 March 2019 for approval and endorsement. Subsequently, endorsement by the Audit and Risk Committee and Council will be sought thereafter. The implementation timeframes of the new framework will be agreed and signed off by ELG as part of this process.</p>
<p>2. Risk, Safety and Compliance System (RSC) – the system will enhance the City's ability to monitor and report on its compliance obligations.</p>	<p>The City is currently implementing a new risk, safety and compliance monitoring system, with system configuration underway. The implementation will commence in February 2019, in conjunction with the new Statutory Compliance Framework and associated procedures.</p>
<p>3. Governance Training Program (compliance management) – the program will be relaunched and education and awareness initiatives on the City's compliance obligations and process</p>	<p>The existing Governance Training Program is undergoing a comprehensive review. Awareness campaigns, guidance materials and training sessions are currently being planned and developed. The Program will be relaunched in January 2019.</p>
<p>4. Review and development of compliance procedures, policies, and protocols – the review will include all statutory compliance processes and procedures and identify any gaps and improvements</p>	<p>The review is expected to be completed by the December 2018. Key compliance procedures have been reviewed and improved following recommendations provided in the recent audit of the compliance annual return. The need for new and improved procedures has also been identified. This will also form part of the review.</p>

RISK ID 112		NEW RISK IDENTIFIED	
RISK NAME: Event Approvals		ASSESSMENT DATE: 10 April 2018	
KEY SERVICE: Assessment and approval of activity applications - events public in public realm		RISK OWNER: Manager Health, Activity Approvals – Community and Commercial Services Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to effectively process, assess and approve event applications in line with the City's policies and Legislative requirements (health & safety requirements, federal act crowded places, local laws, public building, food & noise legislation) and external stakeholders.	<p>Terms and conditions of approvals given</p> <p>Checklists of event compliance (insurance, risk management, traffic management, waste management, noise management, parking management, music licences, community consultation, building specs, engineering sign offs, safety and security, disability access and inclusion plans, running sheets)</p> <p>Regulation 18 Applicant Guideline.</p> <p>External support from stakeholders (WAPOL, PTA, MIRA, Mainroads, Health Department, Department of Water and Environmental Regulation, Department of Mines and Petroleum)</p> <p>Pathways for processing of applications</p> <p>Dedicated Compliance Officer</p> <p>Regular internal stakeholder meetings</p> <p>Site inspections and debriefs post event</p> <p>Pre-and post-surveys with customers</p> <p>Requirement of risk management plans</p> <p>Environmental Health Officers site inspections (before, during event)</p> <p>Pathways manual for system use</p> <p>Post event complaints process</p> <p>Events approval process currently under review</p>	Inadequate	<p>People</p> <p>Major/Possible</p> <p>HIGH RISK</p>
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
1. Implement a City of Perth Event Policy and Guideline		The policy and guidelines are currently being drafted, to be completed 30 November 2018	

<p>2. Review the suitability of replacing the Pathway online application process with the CRM system to increase usability and processing timeframes.</p>	<p>A graduated approach of building Customer Relationship Management (CRM) has commenced using simple applications such as weddings, then increasing complexity through to full mass attendance community events. Suitability of the CRM solution will not be known until early 2019. If suitable, the full system build will be included in the 2019/20 budget.</p>
<p>3. Training and upskilling of activity approval and environmental health officers on latest policy and legislation changes.</p>	<p>Staff Training – Attendance at forums for Hostile Vehicle Mitigation, Crowd Science, Crowded places in February, July and September 2018 respectively. The City's Environmental Health Officers and Activity Approval Officers that deal with event approvals attended the HVM training and Crowded Places forums in July 2018. Further training opportunities will be sought for Activity Approval Officers as well in early 2019.</p>

RISK ID – 104

RISK NAME: Transport Strategy		ASSESSMENT DATE: 10 April 2018	
KEY SERVICE: Implementation of the City’s Transport Strategy and policy (frameworks and guidance for complex decision making for transport matters)		RISK OWNER: Manager Transport – Planning and Development Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Risk Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Misalignment between City’s Transport Strategy and City of Perth Parking.	The City’s endorsed Transport Strategy Inclusion of the City’s Transport Strategy and the City Planning Strategy Internal peer reviews Internal and external liaison and collaboration Continuous review of transport policies and strategies Promotion of Transport Strategy Council approval of Transport Strategy Specialised resources within the Transport Unit to advise on transport matters Executive Leadership Team oversight of implementation of transport strategy	Adequate	Reputation and External Stakeholders Moderate / Likely HIGH RISK <i>(likelihood to be reviewed to possible and risk rating to Medium)</i>
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Transport Strategy - aims to ensure the city’s transport systems contribute to a sustainable, productive, liveable and vibrant Perth. 		<p>The risk will be reviewed down to MEDIUM. The rationale is as follows;</p> <p>Off Street Parking (CPP) – The City of Perth operates a series of off street parking facilities for short and long stay purposes. The City has been endeavouring to operate these facilities as a separate entities and as such, any changes of land use require a Development Application. As Transport Unit undertakes Development Applications assessments, any Development</p>	

Application requiring proposed changes to the transport network will be undertaken by an external qualified transport professional as the means of risk mitigation. The assessments will use standard evaluation techniques and apply City of Perth and State Government policy to the evaluation.

On-Street Parking - A recent ELG decision has allocated responsibility of car parking bay allocation to the City's Transport Unit. Transport Unit applies council policy CP22.9 On-Street parking to all proposed changes to on-street parking. Given that the need for parking and parking allocation is determined by the Transport Unit, the design and revenue components of on-street parking are now separate.

RISK ID – 105

RISK NAME: Electrical / Lighting / Christmas - Electrical infrastructure		ASSESSMENT DATE: 30 April 2018	
KEY SERVICE: Management of the City's Electrical / Lighting / Christmas - Electrical infrastructure		RISK OWNER: Manager Street Presentation & Maintenance	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to provide an electrical infrastructure that meets community expectations and safety standards and compliance to ensure safety of public and network	<p>Visual inspections and condition surveys (fortnightly)</p> <p>Budget processes for electrical assets inspections and maintenance based on historical data.</p> <p>Currently recording and updating assets (old and new)</p> <p>Reactive rectification of non-compliance, incorrect installations, non-rated materials, products, aging assets</p> <p>Access to current standards</p> <p>Limited specialised resources in place to address risk issues</p> <p>Reactive maintenance of the electrical infrastructure</p> <p>Limited proactive quality assurance of new electrical assets to the city</p>	Inadequate	Legal & Regulatory / Ethical Major / Possible HIGH RISK
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
<p>Asset Componentisation - This involves breaking large assets down into their maintainable components and loading them into the corporate asset management system, so maintenance can be planned at a more precise level, through the below activities;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Update of the Electrical Infrastructure Asset Management Plan ▪ Proactive compliance inspections and testing for new assets (including during construction) ▪ Review resourcing levels (internal and external) 		<p>It has been determined that a business case will be developed to investigate feasible methodologies and obtain accurate cost estimations for the implementation of the full project to address the risk.</p> <p>Stage One: Business Case Development: The scope is being prepared for a consultant to develop a business case on the works required to address the risk. The works will include the below;</p> <p>Desktop assessment of the current data, surveys, field audits, testing, data collection, detailed AS drawings, development of asset registers and upload to Hansen8 and Intramaps.</p>	

Stage Two: Council Approval and Tender Process: The accurate costings and schedule obtained from the business case will define the scope, costings and timeframes of the full project. A report will be presented to Council in October seeking funding approval to going to tender to seek specialised contractors to carry out the required works.

The project completion is provisionally set as end of September 2019, subject to the scope of works and budget approval.

Comment: The risk has been given high priority to ensure appropriate electrical standards and compliance are achieved.

RISK ID - 106

RISK NAME: Management of new assets (projects) handed over from State Government		ASSESSMENT DATE: 15 March 2018	
KEY SERVICE: Design reviews, site monitoring and inspection of existing and new assets - (Ensure all public assets to be transferred to the City are constructed for longevity of service, to high quality and workmanship, ease of future operation and maintenance)		RISK OWNER: Manager Street Presentation & Maintenance – Construction & Maintenance Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure of new assets (State Government Projects) which are handed to the city, to meet desired and required standards (quality, workmanship, ease of future operations and maintenance, suitability of public use)	Steering groups to increase communication with the State Government (Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority MRA) Dedicated resources to address the risk Open channels of communication between city and MRA on issues (defects, vesting) Continuous negotiations with MRA regarding maintenance costs of handed assets	Inadequate	Financial – Management of budget Major / Possible HIGH RISK
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
1. Engineering Risk Assessment – process involves the design verification and estimation of the potential costs of maintenance and capital renewal costs of assets handed to the City by the State Government		Liaison with MRA to provide all required design verification documentation. Draft letter in preparation and legal advice to address these issues to executive level. This is expected to be sent mid-October. The letter is requesting to MRA Executive to arrange a meeting to follow up and to confirm formal channels of communication between the City of Perth and MRA.	
2. Executive Engagement – improvement of the channels of communication between the CEOs of the City of Perth and the MRA.			
3. Reporting – internal reporting protocols on status of MRA handed assets			

RISK ID - 102

RISK NAME: Recruitment		ASSESSMENT DATE: 11 April 2018	
KEY SERVICE: Timely recruitment of suitably qualified and capable employees to deliver against the City's objectives		RISK OWNER: Manager Human Resources - Corporate Services Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to attract, and select suitable candidates to enable the City to effectively deliver the corporate business plan objectives as well as meet legislative requirements.	<p>Probationary period reviews</p> <p>Internal promotions process</p> <p>Review of position description prior to advertisement</p> <p>Assessment of requirement of position prior to advertising</p> <p>Reclassification and classification process / Standardisation of position description</p> <p>Utilisation of external agencies and job boards</p> <p>Pre-employment checks</p> <p>Verification of Identity</p> <p>Reference checks for particular roles</p> <p>Utilisation of interview panels (mostly with Human Resources attendance)</p> <p>Internal candidate appointments</p>	Inadequate	<p>Legal & Regulatory / Ethical</p> <p>Major / Possible</p> <p>HIGH RISK</p>
Treatment Action Plans			
<p>1. Promotion of the City as a great place to work – this is set achieve the below outcomes;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Improve the City's online presence as an employer of choice - Improving the City's profile with prospective employees - Provide information on the benefits of working at the City 		<p>Current Progress</p> <p>The first draft of the Talent Acquisition Identification and Management Strategy been completed</p> <p>New City of Perth website launched to include additional information about working at the City of Perth, including the benefits of working at the City.</p> <p>Currently HR is Engaging with external agents to better define the City's candidate requirements and expectations roles advertised, with the Position Description Standardisation project on target to be completed by 31 December 2018.</p>	

<p>2. Employee Commencement Program - E-learning tailored specifically for the onboarding and training new employees.</p>	<p>E-Learning has been implemented and all new City employees prior to commencement, will complete their mandatory training on line, effective 1 November 2018</p>
<p>3. Onboarding Program – inclusive of candidate profiling, pre-employment psychometric testing, induction and training</p>	<p>On Boarding Strategy is currently being reviewed by a panel of nominated manager representatives to incorporate feedback on the design and implementation of the On Boarding Program. This is due for completion by 31 December 2018 As part of the process HR is undertaking a gap analysis with the consultative group scheduled to commence in October 2018</p>

RISK ID – 94

RISK NAME: Records Management		ASSESSMENT DATE: 8 February 2018	
KEY SERVICE: Information Management - Management of digital and physical records in accordance with legislative requirements		RISK OWNER: Manager Data and Information – Corporate Services Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to appropriately manage the City's records physical and digital, in line with the City's Record Keeping Plan and relevant legislative requirements	<p>Records Keeping Plan - Kept up to date and reviewed externally by State Records</p> <p>Dedicated Information Management Support Team and Helpdesk (Records Awareness, Focal Point and Module Owner Training, Overall System Training)</p> <p>Records Operations Team undertake Auditing and Compliance checks</p> <p>Digital Workplace Program currently under development to address manual handling, simplify processes and procedures and the complexities of the classification scheme</p> <p>Information Governance Framework currently under development to control ownership and governance of information</p> <p>Tools, resources and guidance available on City's intranet</p> <p>Regular liaison with internal and external stakeholders</p>	Inadequate	Legal & Regulatory / Ethical Moderate / Likely HIGH RISK
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
1. Implementation of the Information Governance Framework – the framework components include defined levels of authority, accountability, including up-to-date records-compliant processes, procedures and systems to enable the City to record and store corporate records in line with relevant legislative requirements and the City's Records Keeping Plan		<p>A review of Information Computer Technology and Info Security Policies and Framework was launched in August 2018 via the IT Security Management Forum, to progress maturity ahead of PCI Compliance Audit in the first quarter of 2019.</p> <p>A review of the City's email policy commenced in August 2018 at the request of ELG:</p>	

	<p>The Information Governance Report, Policy, Framework and Roadmap is due to be submitted to ELG in mid-October 2018, together with Business Case for Program funding and resource approval.</p>
--	---

RISK ID - 88

RISK NAME: Emergency Management Planning		ASSESSMENT DATE: October 2017	
KEY SERVICE: Emergency Management Planning - Development, implementation and continuous review of the City's emergency management arrangements and recovery plans		RISK OWNER: Manager Community Amenity & Safety – Community & Commercial Services Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to achieve compliance with the Emergency Management Act 2005 and achieve expected emergency management preparedness	<p>Commitment and ongoing support has been obtained from internal and external stakeholders, with strong relationships with hazard management agencies (DFES, WAPOL, etc.) now in place</p> <p>Support from both the State and Local Emergency Management Committees</p> <p>Actions identified in the Emergency Management strategy development process currently being implemented</p> <p>Emergency Management risk analysis project and the bush fire risk management project has commenced</p> <p>Emergency Management arrangements as endorsed by Local and State Emergency Management Committees</p> <p>Emergency Management Arrangements – Includes Recovery Plan, Welfare Plan, Bushfire Risk Plan</p> <p>eMERGE- Electronic Portal – all contacts, resources, calendars, Meetings, Running Sheets and Library</p> <p>Emergency Management Strategic Plan – Developed in consultation with the Local Emergency Management Committee (LEMC)</p>	Adequate	<p>People – Community health and safety</p> <p>Major / Possible</p> <p>HIGH RISK <i>(the likelihood has been reviewed to rare, risk rating downgrades to medium)</i></p>
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
<p>1. Welfare Centres – Establishment of Memorandum of Understandings with external agencies to enable Welfare Centres</p>		<p>The Welfare Centres are progressing with 2 locations signed up (with others pending) and an understanding with the Department of Communities with regard to State Level incidents and State Welfare Centres.</p>	

<p>2. PCMEMA – Perth City Major Emergency Management Arrangements</p>	<p>The Status of PCMEMA is that it is COMPLETE and has been endorsed by the Local Emergency Management Committee.</p>
--	---

RISK ID - 35

RISK NAME: Management of City Leases, Licences and Legal Agreements		ASSESSMENT DATE: November 2017	
KEY SERVICE: Estate Management – Management of leasing, acquisitions, disposals within the Properties’ Portfolio		RISK OWNER: Manager Properties – Construction & Maintenance Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to effectively and appropriately manage the City’s leases, licences and legal agreements to set income budget	Experienced personnel within the Unit Register of leases, licences and legal agreements. Investigation process – lessons learnt Council policy – Delegated authority and associated procedures Direct Manager oversight of this function Internal Audit of leasing function, major financial transactions, debt management (through the Financial Management Taskforce) External legal advice and support The City’s Lease Register	Adequate	Legal & Regulatory - Compliance with contractual requirements Catastrophic / Unlikely HIGH RISK
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
<p>1. Arrears Recovery Plan – The plan enables the City to track and recover debt from tenants.</p>		<p>The Arrears recovery plan continues to progress showing a stabilised trend. Current debt as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 30 Days \$32,320.32 - 60 Days \$97,844.91 	

<p>2. Lease Register – tracks the status of the City’s leases</p>	<p>Further revision is being undertaken to the lease register. Variable outgoing and rent reviews that weren’t identified before are now being normalised.</p>
<p>3. Commercial Property Strategy – decision-making guidelines for the acquisition, retention, growth, redevelopment and disposal of property assets.</p>	<p>Commercial Property Study has been advertised pursuing appointment of a consultant to undertake the plan. (expected to be completed by mid-January 2019)</p> <p>Further to the plan being completed, PPM will prepare a gap analysis to determine weaknesses and opportunities which will be incorporated in the 4-year Commercial Property Strategy. (final draft is estimated to be completed by 30 June 2019)</p>

RISK ID - 25

RISK NAME: Delivery of Civil Engineering Projects		ASSESSMENT DATE: September 2017	
KEY SERVICE: Delivery of Construction Capital Works (detailed design though to construction, inclusive of procurement, tenders and contract management)		RISK OWNER: Manager Construction – Construction & Maintenance Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Ineffective and Inadequate budget allocation, scheduling and management of Civil Engineering Projects, such that investment does not achieve the objectives of the projects	Set up of new Project Management process currently underway Project Management Skills Centre Stakeholder Consultation Internal Working Group Project reviews and ongoing lessons learnt Contract performance at the end of each project Open and frank discussions Early engagement of the procurement representatives at tendering stage of projects	Inadequate	Financial – Management of Budget Major / Possible HIGH RISK
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
<p>1. Project Portfolio Management System (PPMS) Project – This project is to provide a system to raise the City's Project Management Capability. Improvements have now been identified as being required to: skills gaps, systems gaps and processes and procedures.</p>		<p>There has been considerable progress made regarding the controls inadequacy of this risk. The Construction Unit has created a standard suite of documents for use in managing projects. These are being progressively adopted as new projects commence. There has also been increased focus on the proper use of the project handover checklist to ensure project scope, budgets and deliverables are clearly defined at handover.</p> <p>The oversight of the handover process has been allocated to the Directorate Accountant and relevant Project Manager. Formal Project reporting and scheduling are now updated monthly through the revised gateways portal. Each project now has budget, time and cost forecasting updated and reported monthly.</p>	

	<p>New staff recruitment currently focuses on contract and design management experience to improve the skill set of the unit. The PPMS is also being built to improve the City's systems with a focus on consistency in project planning and delivery.</p> <p>The PPMS project will commence work on evaluating a project, portfolio management system in later October and this will feed in to the Operating Model and Implementation recommendation that will go to ELG for approval at the end of the year (December 2018).</p>
--	---

RISK ID - 18

RISK NAME: Safety Related Incidents during delivery of Civil Construction projects		ASSESSMENT DATE: September 2017	
KEY SERVICE: Engineering Consultancy Services and Coordination of construction Works (detailed design through to construction, inclusive of procurement, tenders and contract management)		RISK OWNER: Manager Construction – Construction & Maintenance Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Project execution and delivery fails to meet safety standards and expectations	<p>Site Inspections</p> <p>OSH Team support and collaboration</p> <p>Reactive safety improvements</p> <p>Contractor Inductions</p> <p>Pre-contract reviews</p> <p>Imbedding of Budget float</p> <p>Contractor Safety Management Procedure</p> <p>Incident Reporting Procedure</p> <p>Project review and lessons learnt process (with standard template used) with the Project Team and OSH Team</p> <p>Job Safety Analysis and Safe Work Method Statements</p> <p>Scheduling of high risk projects appropriately and in consultation with key stakeholders</p>	Adequate	<p>People – Worker Safety & Wellbeing</p> <p>Major / Possible</p> <p>HIGH RISK</p>
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
1. Specifications to be provided for Key Performance Indicators (KPI's) for safety inspections for Project managers		The Construction Unit Manager has included Safety Key Performance Indicators (KPI's) into Project Managers' performance reviews in the mid-year reviews.	

<p>2. Capturing of past performance of contractors via project reviews</p>	<p>A project specific template for a Project Contractor Performance Rating Form is being reviewed by the Construction Unit Manager for implementation on standalone contracts.</p>
<p>3. Formalisation of Project Teams and relevant structures (multi-disciplinary across the organisation) for each new project to consider safety in delivery of the project</p>	<p>As per the Project Delivery Flow chart the OSH Team are working collectively with the Construction Unit to provide technical safety contractor management advice to ensure the City of Perth is meeting its legal obligations to provide and maintain a safe work environment.</p> <p>This approach will ensure project safety continuity is achieved through the life cycle of the project by ensuring both the City of Perth and its contractors are fulfilling their respective duty of care requirements. The OSH team along with project officers conduct contractor inductions, review and approve all work methodologies and conduct random workplace contractor audits. This approach had been adopted for all construction projects going forward.</p>

In light of the improvements made over the past 12 months, the risk level will be reviewed in November 2018 and the outcomes of the review provided in the next risk management quarterly update.

RISK ID -60

RISK NAME: Maintenance of City Assets		ASSESSMENT DATE: September 2017	
KEY SERVICE: Asset Data Governance – Establishing maintenance schedules for assets (standards, performance and coverage)		RISK OWNER: Manager Asset Management – Corporate Services Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to maintain assets in a systematic manner which aligns to agreed service levels	City's Asset register is up to date Asset condition surveys by asset custodian Known risk (custodian unit managers recognise the inadequacies in managing this risk. Asset Management Unit (AMU) will be working with asset custodians to address the inadequacies) Asset Management Unit has investigated Hansen8 capabilities to manage this risk issue Current reliance on reactive maintenance	Inadequate	Financial – Management of budget Moderate / Likely HIGH RISK
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
<p>1. Asset Componentisation - This involves breaking large assets down into their maintainable components and loading them into the corporate asset management system, so maintenance can be planned at a more precise level.</p>		<p>This is progressing as below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Infrastructure assets – complete ▪ Building assets – complete ▪ Open air carparks – complete ▪ CCTV – complete ▪ CPP equipment – Commencing ▪ Artwork, Plant & Equipment – Investigating feasibility ▪ Interior Furniture and IT General Assets – currently considered not feasible for componentisation. 	

<p>2. Work Orders – Work orders capture all the operational/maintenance work done on assets. They are also used to record time and costs for reporting purposes.</p>	<p>Currently awaiting implementation of HRIS and then a pilot project for work order management system to be put in place for select infrastructure projects commencing from early 2019 onwards to mid-2019 (depending on the schedule of HRIS). This pilot project will include the collation of asset maintenance information for display on dashboards below.</p>
<p>3. Maintenance Performance Reporting – Maintenance performance reporting is commonly done to measure / analyse the progress completion of required maintenance plans throughout the year for assets, the cost tracking, the amount of reactive work, and other KPIs associated with maintenance.</p>	<p>Dashboards projects currently in progress in conjunction with Data and Information Unit. The Asset Management Unit is working towards having a fully functioning asset reporting dashboard which will include, amongst other things, maintenance performance reporting, by June 2019.</p>

Once a work order system is in place to demonstrate maintenance progress and compliance, the risk will be considered medium, and adequately managed.

Once dashboard reporting in place, the risk will be considered low.

RISK ID -61

RISK NAME: Financial Sustainability of Assets		ASSESSMENT DATE: September 2017	
KEY SERVICE: Asset Management Partnership Program – Establishment of partnerships to improve organisational asset management practices		RISK OWNER: Manager Asset Management – Corporate Services Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to accurately and sustainably plan for asset management capital works requirements	<p>City's Asset register is up to date</p> <p>Asset condition surveys by asset custodian</p> <p>Known risk (custodian unit managers recognise the inadequacies in managing this risk. Asset Management Unit (AMU) will be working with asset custodians to address the inadequacies)</p> <p>Asset Management Unit has investigated Hansen8 capabilities to manage this risk issue</p> <p>Current reliance on reactive maintenance</p> <p>Asset Management Partnership Program</p> <p>Best Practice Asset Management Plans (AMPs)</p>	Inadequate	<p>Financial – Unforeseen expenditure</p> <p>Major / Possible</p> <p>HIGH RISK</p> <p>(reviewed down from extreme)</p>
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
<p>1. Asset & Infrastructure Strategy - A high level document that communicates the future vision for the City's assets and the way they are sustainably managed to support the community and other stakeholders.</p>		<p>The first workshop to develop this strategy was scheduled for 30 April. The strategy is a CBP initiative to be completed by mid to late 2019. Further meetings to integrate the Asset & Infrastructure Strategy with the other 3 strategies have occurred, and a draft Terms of Reference outlining the scope of the strategy has been developed. No further progress on the strategy at this stage.</p>	
<p>2. An Asset Management Framework (AMF) – A procedural document that embeds standard asset management processes in the City to</p>		<p>A draft framework has been developed, however the scope has expanded and it needs refinement. An ELG report has been drafted to inform all directorates of this document and the consultation / steps involved to</p>	

<p>ensure consistency and repeatability so that results are relevant over a long term for analysis.</p>	<p>embed it. The asset management policy has been updated to align to the corporate business plan. The policy statements are designed to support the asset management framework. The policy and framework are intended to be completed by the end of 2018.</p>
<p>3. New Asset Readiness – A process to be financially and operationally ready to assume ownership of an asset. This includes estimated forecast impacts to budget and workforce, as well as the setup of all operational / maintenance plans to ensure the asset is assimilated into the City’s work planning.</p>	<p>This function is currently at low maturity. Discussions have commenced internally within AMU on the best way to advance this, and it has been planned that a life-cycle costing template and procedure will be developed to support business cases for new asset projects. Expected completion December 2019.</p>

Once the Asset Management Framework and Strategy is in place, this risk will be downgraded to medium risk, adequately managed.

Once New Asset Readiness is in place, this risk will be considered a low risk.

RISK ID - 100

RISK NAME: Building Compliance		ASSESSMENT DATE: 30 April 2018	
KEY SERVICE: State-wide Cladding Audit of all residential buildings over 3 storeys		RISK OWNER: Manager Development Approvals – Planning & Development Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to adequately address and respond to the findings of the audit through the implementation of the Statutory Responsibilities of the City.	<p>Close working relationship with the Building Commission</p> <p>Working groups established to assist the Building Commission to complete the audit (audit regulatory group, relevant local governments) stakeholders group (property owners, insurance companies, unions, DFES, WALGA, representatives of the Fire Society of Safety Engineers)</p> <p>Meeting regularly with WALGA and LGIS to discuss the potential impacts of the audit</p> <p>Desktop audit completed (for buildings within the audit scope)</p> <p>Liaison and ongoing discussion with effected property owners</p> <p>Training of relevant staff on fire safety specific to building cladding</p> <p>Building cladding fire safety now a standing agenda item in fortnightly building surveyor meeting</p> <p>Issuance of building permits considers building cladding fire safety</p> <p>Exception reporting to the Building Commission on any potential issues.</p>	Adequate	<p>Legal & Regulatory / Ethical</p> <p>Major / Possible</p> <p>HIGH RISK (the consequence has been reviewed to moderate, the rating to be medium)</p>
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
<p>1. The Building Commission State Wide Cladding Audit – to identify the buildings to be included in Stage 4 of the audit</p>		<p>Building and Energy (formerly the Building Commission) is currently contacting the owners of all buildings which were identified as meeting the original scope of the Audit. Owners will be advised that their building is not continuing in the audit (low risk) or that their building requires further investigation (medium / high risk), based on the preliminary risk assessment. It could take up to 12 months for Building and Energy to complete the next stage of investigations.</p>	

RISK ID - 101

RISK NAME: Procurement		ASSESSMENT DATE: 17 April 2018	
KEY SERVICE: Acquisition of goods and services on behalf of the city		RISK OWNER: Manager Finance – Corporate Services Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
The City's procurement policies and procedures fail to manage compliance with legislation (Local Government Act, Financial Regulations and Consumer Competition Law,) and achieve best commercial practice.	<p>Processes and Procedures</p> <p>Providing information on intranet on procurement policies and procedures</p> <p>Mentoring of stakeholders</p> <p>Reporting and oversight (contract expenditure report, contract expiry, guidance to internal auditor for reviews)</p> <p>Power BI reporting being established to provide greater reporting and oversight</p> <p>External audits</p> <p>Dedicated procurement team</p> <p>Currently developing procurement strategy to centralise procurement</p> <p>Program for system upgrades scheduled to commence July 2018</p> <p>Fraud and misconduct policy</p> <p>Delegated Authority process currently under review</p> <p>Decision making on procurement based on delegated authority</p> <p>Education and training of relevant staff on procurement process</p>	Inadequate	<p>Legal & Regulatory / Ethical</p> <p>Moderate / Likely</p> <p>HIGH RISK</p>
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
<p>1. Adoption and implementation of the Procurement Strategy – aims to centralise the management and control of procurement.</p>		<p>The Procurement Strategy has been completed and has been distributed to impacted Directors for comment. The Procurement Strategy is due to be tabled to the ELG end of October. The timeline for this has been delayed due to the timing of leave of key executives</p> <p>It is envisaged the centralisation of procurement will take up to 12 months to implement, with full transition of the strategy expected to take up to 3 years.</p>	

	Budget provisions for the implementation of system upgrades have been included in the 2018/19 budget.
--	---



RISK ID - 95

RISK NAME: Food Act enforcement		ASSESSMENT DATE: 8 February 2018	
KEY SERVICE: Oversight of the Inspection of Food Premises Contract		RISK OWNER: Manager Health and Activity Approvals – Community & Commercial Services Directorate	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to undertake sufficient risk assessments of registered food businesses, in accordance with the City's obligations under the Food Act 2008.	<p>Tender Qualitative Selection Criteria applied through the Tender The selected tenderer is Food Technology Services (FTS).</p> <p>Process Performance training and assessment checks on the inspections to ensure consistency</p> <p>Inspection forms linked into City systems including records from iPads and paper</p> <p>Australian Food Safety Assessment (AFSA) report sheets available</p> <p>Contingencies on place to support data capture processes</p> <p>Customer Service expectations as the tenderers represent the City</p> <p>Contractor dress code consistent with the City's environmental health officers (EHOs)</p> <p>Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) and reporting on performance.</p> <p>Contingency plans in place to employ temporary staff to perform the required inspections in case of early termination of contract.</p> <p>Induction and ongoing training for contractors provided by the City (including code of conduct)</p> <p>Audits will be carried out of inspections completed by the contractor</p>	Adequate	<p>People</p> <p>Major / Possible</p> <p>HIGH</p>
Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	
<p>1. Performance training and assessment checks to ensure consistency</p>		<p>The Senior Environmental Officer attends a minimum of 5 inspections with each FTS officer to ensure they know how to use the tablet appropriately and to ensure that their inspection routine/approach meets the City's expectations– this has been completed for all FTS officers.</p>	

<p>In addition to this, monthly meetings are held with the owner of FTS. Any issues identified with collective or individual officer techniques are raised and solutions agree upon.</p> <p>New EHOs to the City also undertake inspections with the SEHO and other EHOs to gain a solid understanding of standard procedures relating to food business inspections. The number of inspections completed is dependent on the officer's experience and how quickly they adapt to the City's systems.</p> <p>Onsite inspections are also backed up by group peer discussions during which appropriate enforcement options are discussed for individual cases. This is now an ongoing process and will be included in the existing controls.</p>	<p>Paper inspection forms have been phased out and are only used as a last resort in case of technology failure. All inspections are now done on tablet and create an automatic record on Pathway upon completion. In the event of paper inspection forms being used, these are uploaded into Pathway desktop within 7 days.</p> <p>This is now an ongoing process and will be included in the existing controls.</p>
<p>2. Inspection forms linked into City systems including records from iPads and paper inspection AFSA report sheets available</p>	<p>Paper inspection forms have been phased out and are only used as a last resort in case of technology failure. All inspections are now done on tablet and create an automatic record on Pathway upon completion. In the event of paper inspection forms being used, these are uploaded into Pathway desktop within 7 days.</p> <p>This is now an ongoing process and will be included in the existing controls.</p>

**CONFIDENTIAL ATTACHMENT 13.19B
ITEM 13.19 – RISK MANAGEMENT QUARTERLY UPDATE**

FOR THE ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING

27 NOVEMBER 2018

DISTRIBUTED TO COMMISSIONERS UNDER SEPARATE COVER

MEASURES OF CONSEQUENCE

Measures of Consequence						
Rating	People	Financial	Service Delivery / Strategic Objectives	Legal and Regulatory / Ethical	Reputation and External Stakeholders	Environmental
Insignificant 1	Incident only, no medical treatment required	<100K recurrent reduction in Council budget <\$500K one off loss (<5% overrun of project budget)	Key services disrupted for up to half a day, usual scheduled interruptions. Negligible impact on objectives	Minor breach of contractual or statutory obligations with request to comply. One off minor legal matters. Minor opportunistic incident involving a single person	Insignificant public comment or local media coverage.	Transient impact on environment, no long term effect or short term negative impact on urban design, or loss of sense of place for part of area.
Minor 2	Minor injuries treated by first aid, routine industrial issues	\$100K-\$1M recurrent reduction in Council budget \$500K-\$2M one off loss (5-10% overrun of project budget)	Key services disrupted for a full day. Isolated customer complaints. Isolated service standard failure. Minor setbacks that are easily remedied.	Minor breach of contractual or statutory obligations with request to comply. The City sued or fined or otherwise liable for up to \$50K. Opportunistic incident involving several people.	Heightened concerns from a narrow group of residents, one off negative metro media coverage.	Short term effects on environment, no long term effect or short term negative impact on urban design, or loss of sense of place for part of area.
Moderate 3	Serious injury requiring medical treatment, staff turnover slightly higher than 20%, one off industrial issues	\$1M-\$2.5M recurrent reduction in Council budget \$2M-10M one off loss (10-15% overrun of project budget)	Key services disrupted up to 2 days. Higher than normal level of one off customer complaints. One off service standard failure affecting multiple people. Some of the organisation's objectives cannot be met.	Breach of contractual or statutory obligations resulting in investigation, ongoing legal issues not easily addressed. The City sued or fined or otherwise liable for between \$50K and \$250K. Planned unethical action by one or more staff.	Concerns from cross section of public, ongoing negative metro media coverage.	Medium term effects on environment, long term recovery or long term negative impact on urban design, or loss of sense of place for part of area.
Major 4	Life threatening injury or multiple serious injuries requiring hospitalisation, fatality, staff turnover well above 20%, ongoing industrial action	\$2.5M - \$10M recurrent reduction in Council budget \$10M - \$25M one off loss (15-20% overrun of project budget)	Key services disrupted for between 2 and 5 days. High level of customer complaints over sustained period. Repeated service standard failure or one that affects multiple people. Some important objectives of the organisation cannot be met.	Major breach of contractual or statutory obligations resulting in significant legal action. The city sued or fined or otherwise liable for between \$250K and \$1M. Major one off fraud or corruption by a senior person.	Significant outcry from public, significant negative state level media coverage.	Major environmental impact, long term negative impact on urban design, or loss of sense of place for the whole area.
Catastrophic 5	Multiple Fatalities, sustained and serious industrial action, loss of multiple staff at once	>\$10M recurrent reduction in Council budget >\$25M one off loss (20-25% overrun of project budget)	Key services disrupted for over 5 days. Systemic customer complaints or serious complaints relating to more than one programmed area over a sustained period. Most of the organisation's objectives cannot be met.	Serious breach of contractual or statutory obligations resulting in significant prosecution and fines. The city sued or fined or otherwise liable for more than \$1M. Systemic fraud and corruption, major external investigation with adverse findings.	Significant and widespread public outcry, sustained negative national media coverage.	Irreversible environmental harm or permanent negative impact on urban design.

MEASURES OF LIKELIHOOD

CODE	LIKELIHOOD	QUALITATIVE DESCRIPTOR	PROBABILITY OF OCCURRENCE
5	Almost certain	Is expected to occur in most circumstances	Greater than 95%
4	Likely	Will probably occur in most circumstances	66% to 95%
3	Possible	Might occur at some time	36% to 65%
2	Unlikely	Could occur at some time	5% to 35%
1	Rare	May occur only in exceptional circumstances	less than 5%

RISK EVALUATION MATRIX

LIKELIHOOD		CONSEQUENCE				
		1 Insignificant	2 Minor	3 Moderate	4 Major	5 Catastrophic
5	Almost certain	Medium	Medium	High	Extreme	Extreme
4	Likely	Medium	Medium	High	Extreme	Extreme
3	Possible	Low	Medium	Medium	High	Extreme
2	Unlikely	Low	Low	Medium	Medium	High
1	Rare	Low	Low	Low	Medium	Medium

MEASURE OF EXISTING CONTROLS

RATING	FORESEEABLE	DESCRIPTION
Effective	Doing more than what is reasonable under the circumstances	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Existing controls exceed current legislated, regulatory and compliance requirements, and surpass relevant and current standards, codes of practice, guidelines and industry benchmarks expected of this organisation Subject to continuous monitoring and regular testing
Adequate	Doing what is reasonable under the circumstances	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Existing controls are in accordance with current legislated, regulatory and compliance requirements, and are aligned with relevant and current standards, codes of practice, guidelines and industry benchmarks expected of this organisation Subject to continuous monitoring and regular testing
Inadequate	Not doing some or all things reasonable under the circumstances	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Existing controls do not provide confidence that they meet current legislated, regulatory and compliance requirements, and may not be aligned with relevant and current standards, codes of practice, guidelines and industry benchmarks expected of this organisation Controls not operating as intended and have not been reviewed or tested

RISK ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

RISK RANK	DESCRIPTION	CRITERIA FOR RISK ACCEPTANCE	RESPONSIBILITY
EXTREME	Urgent Attention Required	Risk only acceptable with effective controls and all treatment plans to be explored and implemented where possible, managed by highest level of authority and subject to <u>monthly</u> continuous monitoring Quarterly reports will be provided to Council on all Extreme Risks.	CEO
HIGH	Attention Required	Risk acceptable with effective controls, managed by senior management / executive and subject to <u>quarterly</u> monitoring Quarterly reports will be provided to Council on all High Risks.	Director / CEO
MEDIUM	Monitor	Risk acceptable with adequate controls, managed by specific procedures and subject to <u>semi-annual</u> monitoring	Business Unit Manager / Director
LOW	Acceptable	Risk acceptable with adequate controls, managed by routine procedures and subject to <u>annual</u> monitoring	Business Unit Manager

STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER

RISK RATINGS TABLES

Consequence Abbreviation	Consequence Description
P	People
F	Financial
SD/SO	Service Delivery / Strategic Objectives
L & R/E	Legal and Regulatory / Ethical
R & ES	Reputation and External Stakeholders
E	Environmental

Consequence Score	Consequence Rating
1	Insignificant
2	Minor
3	Moderate
4	Major
5	Catastrophic

Likelihood Score	Likelihood Rating
1	Rare
2	Unlikely
3	Possible
4	Unlikely
5	Almost Certain

SR RISK 1

RISK NAME: Strategic Vision		REVIEW DATE: 1 October 2018	
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Lack of clear, strategic vision and direction	Strategic Community Plan (including contributions from the Elected Members)		
Strategic Goal Alignment	Corporate Business Plan (including contributions from the Elected Members)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Goal 2 – An exceptionally well designed, functional and accessible city Goal 4 – A future focused and resilient city Goal 8 – A city that delivers for its community 	Business Unit Plans Organisational Capability & Compliance Findings and Status Reporting Elected Member Training Executive Performance Shaping Internal communications Elected Members and Staff Communication Plan External Communications Stakeholder Management Toolkit	Inadequate	L&RE 4 x 3 R&ES 4 x 3 SD/SO 4 x 3 P 3 x 3 HIGH RISK
Risk Treatment Action Plans		Current Progress	Completion Date
		Allocated Responsibility	

ATTACHMENT C: STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER

1. Further develop external communication and stakeholder framework	Strategy & Partnership	In progress	June 2019
2. Develop an Elected Members and Staff Communication Plan	Governance	Completed	May 2018
3. Develop and deliver a City Planning Strategy (encompassing housing needs and local planning). The stakeholder and Council engagement to be completed by December 2018.	City Planning	In progress	December 2019
4. Strategic review and reform project <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Strategic Priority setting process and associated resource realignment ▪ Review of integrated planning and reporting framework ▪ Current Services review project and alignment to the Corporate Business Plan, Local Government Act and City of Perth Act. ▪ Establishment of decision making and monitoring framework for strategic planning (strategies, plans, project, services and business unit planning approval process) ▪ Establishment of Organisational Performance Monitoring. 	ELG and Strategy & Partnership	In progress	June 2019

Comment: This risk was also identified as part of the Organisational Compliance and Capability Assessment (OCCA). Upon the satisfactory completion of the above Risk Treatment Action Plans (RTAPs), the controls effectiveness will become **ADEQUATE**. This risk will be subject to future assessments and ongoing reviews, including the risk rating.

ATTACHMENT C: STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER

SR RISK 2

RISK NAME: Financial Sustainability		REVIEW DATE: 1 October 2018		
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating	
<p>Erosion of Councils Financial sustainability</p> <p>Strategic Goal Alignment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Goal 4 – A future focused and resilient city • Goal 8 – A city that delivers for its community 	<p>Capital Expenditure & Operational Expenditure Budget processes and sign off (at multiple levels, including Controllable Operational Expenditure Measures)</p> <p>Draft Asset Management Strategy & Framework (including 'Asset Readiness Initiative', 'Partnership Programme & Improvement Plans)</p> <p>Long Term Financial Plan</p> <p>Corporate Business Plan prioritisation process</p> <p>Corporate Asset Management Plan</p> <p>Procurement Planning (including 'Serious Business Moves' Programme)</p> <p>Fraud and Misconduct Training for City of Perth staff</p> <p>Elected Members / Staff Codes of Conduct</p> <p>Statement of Business Ethics</p> <p>Public Sector Commission assessment of City's fraud and misconduct practices</p> <p>Legislative restrictions on investments</p>	<p>Inadequate</p>	<p>L&RE 4 x 3</p> <p>R&ES 4 x 3</p> <p>SD/SO 4 x 3</p> <p>F 4 x 3</p> <p>HIGH RISK</p>	
Risk Treatment Action Plans		Allocated Responsibility	Current Progress	Completion Date
1. Develop and implement an enhanced 'Asset Management Strategy & Framework'		Asset Management	In progress	June 2019
2. Develop a Fraud control policy and plan		Governance	In progress	March 2019
3. Develop a proposal for the creation of a new City of Perth 'Development Corporation'		Construction and Maintenance Director	In progress	December 2019

ATTACHMENT C: STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER

4. Develop a strategic ICT approach to determine an appropriate Enterprise Resource & Planning (ERP) system	IT and Finance	In progress	June 2019
5. Strategic review and reform project <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Strategic Priority setting process and associated resource realignment ▪ Review of integrated planning and reporting framework ▪ Current Services review project and alignment to the Corporate Business Plan, Local Government Act and City of Perth Act. ▪ Establishment of decision making and monitoring framework for strategic planning (strategies, plans, project, services and business unit planning approval process) ▪ Establishment of Organisational Performance Monitoring 	ELG and Strategy & Partnership	In progress	June 2019
6. Review of strategic long term financial plan in accordance with the revised Corporate Business Plan	Finance	In progress	June 2019
7. Develop a 'Commercial Parking' Business Plan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Scenario planning on decreasing parking revenue 	Commercial Parking (CPP)	In progress	December 2018
8. Implementation of the Data Mart Project, to be a repository for all data from all source systems <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Phase 1 – Financial data b) Phase 2 – to include other sources of information (including Hansen8 assets, Pathways - rates) 	Data and Information	In progress	a) June 2019 b) To be determined upon completion of phase 1.
9. Implementation of Business Intelligence (BI) Rapid reporting tool for Finance One	Finance	On hold	To be determined
10. Explore alternative revenue generation options	Finance	To commence	December 2019
11. Development and implementation of the City's Economic Development Strategy	Economic Development	In progress	June 2019
12. Development of the Commercial Property Strategy	Properties	In progress	September 2019

ATTACHMENT C: STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER

Comment: Upon the satisfactory completion of the above Risk Treatment Action Plans (RTAPs), the controls effectiveness will become **ADEQUATE**. This risk will be subject to future assessments and ongoing reviews, including the risk rating.

ATTACHMENT C: STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER

SR RISK 3

RISK NAME: Stakeholder Relationships		REVIEW DATE: 1 October 2018		
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating	
<p>Failure to maintain working relationships with state government agencies and other key stakeholders</p> <p>Strategic Goal Alignment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Goal 6 – A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity • Goal 7 – An open and engaged city • Goal 8 - A city that delivers for its community 	<p>City Planning Strategy</p> <p>Customer Relationship Management System (CRM) Advocacy (through WALGA)</p> <p>Implement the Customer Relationship Management (CRM) System</p> <p>Council Policy on Committee Representation</p> <p>Stakeholder Engagement Framework and processes</p> <p>Engage Perth Platform</p> <p>Engage with the State Government through the cop committee (with the Premier and Minister)</p> <p>Central Perth Planning Committee</p> <p>City of Perth Act Committee and Senior Officers' Group</p> <p>External Communications</p> <p>CBD Transport Plan</p> <p>City of Perth Council, Committee and External Boards and Representation</p>	<p>Inadequate</p>	<p>L&RE 3 x 3</p> <p>F 3 x 3</p> <p>MEDIUM RISK</p>	
Risk Treatment Action Plans		Allocated Responsibility	Current Progress	Completion Date
1. Develop a structural model for the effective engagement and management of community and key stakeholders		Strategy & Partnership	In progress	June 2019
2. Develop a policy position for the City of Perth Act (in relation to interpretation and operationalising of the Act <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Identify how the City of Perth Act integrates with the City's Corporate and strategic planning framework 		Strategy & Partnership	In progress	June 2019
3. Develop a stakeholder relationship management system, including a mobile application		Strategy & Partnerships and Customer Service	In progress	January 2019

ATTACHMENT C: STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER

Comment: The relationship between the City and the State Government has improved significantly, with a focus now on improving engagement processes and systems. Upon the satisfactory completion of the above Risk Treatment Action Plans (RTAPs), the controls effectiveness will become **ADEQUATE**. This risk will be subject to future assessments and ongoing reviews, including the risk rating.

ATTACHMENT C: STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER

SR RISK 4

RISK NAME: Environmental Change		REVIEW DATE: 3 October 2018		
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating	
<p>Failure to maintain the City's built and natural environment in a sustainable manner</p> <p>Strategic Goal Alignment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Goal 1 – A city for people • Goal 3 – A city connected to its natural beauty • Goal 4 – A future focused and resilient city 	<p>Strategic Community Plan Corporate Plan Urban Forest Plan Energy Resilience Research 'Smart Cities' Federal Funding Programmes City of Perth Risk Management Framework Executive Performance Management Environmental Strategy and Action Plan CitySwitch Green Office program Waterwise Office Program reporting</p>	<p>Adequate</p>	<p>L&RE 4 x 3 R&ES 4 x 3 SD/SO 4 x 3</p> <p>HIGH RISK</p>	
Risk Treatment Action Plans	Allocated Responsibility	Current Progress	Completion Date	
1. Facilitate Scenario Planning / Horizon Planning Sessions (including Elected Members)	Strategy & Partnerships	In progress	June 2019	
2. Develop and apply a Sustainability Framework	Sustainability	In progress	June 2019	
3. Develop a Climate Change Risk Assessment and Adaption Planning Approach	Sustainability	In progress	June 2019	
4. Implement the City's Urban Forest – Implementation Plan and Monitoring Framework 18/19 -21/22	Parks	In progress	June 2022	
5. Biodiversity mapping and planning program	Parks	In progress	June 2019	
6. Corporate Energy Plan	Sustainability	In Progress	March 2019	

ATTACHMENT C: STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER

7. Foreshore Flood Modelling and Assessment Study	Sustainability	Commencing	March 2019
8. Water Sensitive City Action Plan	Sustainability	Commencing	August 2019

Comment: This risk will be subject to future assessments and ongoing reviews, including the risk rating.

ATTACHMENT C: STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER

SR RISK 5

RISK NAME: Business Continuity and Crisis Management		REVIEW DATE: 3 October 2018		
Risk Description	Existing Controls	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating	
<p>Failure to provide business continuity in the event of a major crisis/emergency</p> <p>Strategic Goal Alignment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Goal 1 – A city for people • Goal 4 – A future focused and resilient city • Goal 7 – An open and engaged city 	<p>Crisis & Business Continuity Framework Emergency Management Strategy & Plans City of Perth Risk Management Framework Event Risk Management Regular and ongoing testing of plans, processes, protocols and training for staff External reviews of the City's response plans emergency management plans The City's Facilities' Emergency Management Committee Local Emergency Management Committee, District Emergency Management Committee Working relationships with hazard management agencies</p>	Adequate	<p>P 5 x 2</p> <p>L&RE 3 x 2</p> <p>HIGH RISK</p>	
Risk Treatment Action Plans		Allocated Responsibility	Current Progress	Completion Date
<p>1. On-going testing and review of the City's response plans</p> <p>a) February Bi-annual Tests</p> <p>b) October Bi-annual Tests</p>		Governance	In progress	<p>a) March 2019</p> <p>b) November 2019</p>
<p>2. On-going testing and review of the City's local emergency management plan</p> <p>a) September annual tests</p>		Community Amenities and Safety	In progress	c) October 2019

Comment: This risk will be subject to future assessments and ongoing reviews, including the risk rating.

Recommendation:

That Council ACCEPTS the Chief Executive Officer review of the appropriateness and effectiveness of systems and procedures in relation to risk management, internal control and legislative compliance in accordance with Regulation 17 of the Local Government Act 1995.

The Committee recommendation to Council for this report was resolved by the Audit and Risk Committee at its meeting held on 5 November 2018.

The Committee recommendation to Council is the same as that recommended by the Officers.

FILE REFERENCE:	P1029698-8
REPORTING UNIT:	Internal Audit
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Office of the Chief Executive
DATE:	22 October 2018
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.20A – CEO Review of Systems and Procedures – October 2018 Attachment 13.20B – City of Perth Risk Management Framework Review and Maturity Assessment – October 2018

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation	Regulation 17 of the <i>Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996</i>
Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications	Strategic Community Plan Goal 8 - A city that delivers for its community
Policy	
Policy No and Name:	19.1 – Risk Management

Purpose and Background:

On 8 February 2013, the then Department of Local Government and Communities advised local governments (Circular No. 05-2013) of amendments made to the *Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996*. As part of these amendments, new regulation 17 required the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) to review the effectiveness of local government's systems with regard to risk management, internal control and legislative compliance and report to the audit committee the results of that review at least once every two calendar years.

The first review was required by the Department of Local Government and Communities to be completed by December 2014 and was presented to the Audit and Risk Committee at its meeting held on 21 October 2014.

A second review was reported to the Audit and Risk Committee at its meeting held on 19 October 2016.

To meet the abovementioned legislative requirement, a review of systems and procedures was included within the Internal Audit Plan 2018/19 (scheduled for completion during September/October 2018 to meet the calendar year deadline of 31 December 2018). The Internal Audit Plan 2018/19 was approved at the Audit and Risk Committee meeting held on 21 May 2018. This plan was endorsed by Council at its meeting held on **29 May 2018**.

As part of the local government auditing reforms communicated to local governments on 28 June 2018 by the Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries (Circular No. 02-2018), the timeframe for undertaking this review was amended in regulation 17 to no less than once in every three financial years.

In spite of this change in timeframe, the completion of this review in October 2018 (as per the approved Internal Audit Plan 2018/19) meets the amended regulation 17 requirement.

Regulation 16(c) of the abovementioned regulations requires an audit committee "to review a report given to it by the CEO under regulation 17(3) (the CEO's report) and is to:

- (i) report to the council the results of that review; and
- (ii) give a copy of the CEO's report to the council."

Details:

Attachment 13.20A provides details of a review of the appropriateness and effectiveness of systems and procedures relating to risk management, internal control and legislative compliance (CEO Review) carried out by the Internal Audit Team as required by regulation 17 of the *Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996*.

Approach

This review was carried out in accordance with Appendix 3 of the Local Government Operational Guidelines Number 9 (Audit in Local Government) as issued by the Department of Local Government and Communities (now Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries) (latest revision September 2013). Appendix 3 lists “Issues that should be considered for inclusion in the CEO’s Review of Risk Management, Internal Control and Legislative Compliance”.

The 2014 and 2016 CEO Reviews were also completed by the City’s Internal Audit Team in line with the above-mentioned Appendix 3. Other Councils have followed Appendix 3 in undertaking the CEO Reviews as evidenced within Council minutes published on their website e.g. the Cities of Melville, Cockburn and Bunbury.

Appendix 3 also refers to Section 7 (Internal Control Framework) of the abovementioned Department’s Western Australian Local Government Accounting Manual which “provides a comprehensive internal control framework related to internal control and risk management”. This manual was referred to in carrying out this 2018 CEO Review.

This 2018 CEO Review was completed by means of examination of current controls as well as discussions with relevant staff in relation to risk management, internal controls and legislative compliance matters.

Risk Maturity Assessment

The Chief Executive Officer has arranged for a City of Perth Risk Management Framework Review and Maturity Assessment. This assessment was undertaken by RiskWest Management Consultants during September and October 2018. A report on this assessment is provided in Attachment 13.20B and forms part of this CEO Review.

Conclusion

The overall conclusion from this CEO Review is that the City has established appropriate and effective systems and procedures (in accordance with the abovementioned guidelines) in relation to risk management, internal control and legislative compliance.

Observations

Notwithstanding the above conclusion, one observation has been identified in relation to internal controls (Organisational Policies, refer Attachment 13.20A page 10) and two observations identified regarding legislative compliance (Financial Management Systems and Procedures Review, refer Attachment 13.20A page 15 and Public Sector Commission Evaluation, refer Attachment 13.20A page 18).

These observations have been discussed and agreed with relevant management. The table below provides a summary of these observations.

CEO Review Section	Observation	Proposed actions to address issues	Responsible parties	Timeframe
Internal Controls	Organisational Policies. In a number of instances lack of evidence of review as due, no assignment of risk rating, inconsistency between risk rating and review frequency.	Review of Organisational Policies recently completed by the Governance Unit. Executive Leadership Group (ELG) report to seek endorsement of priority for review of Organisational Policies based on the reassessment of risk as well as the ongoing review frequency.	Manager Governance	November 2018 (ELG report)
Legislative Compliance	Financial Management Systems and Procedures Review. Not undertaken as per Regulation 5(2)(c) of the <i>Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996</i> as well as Provision of Audit Services Contract (111-15/16).	Seek quotations for a Financial Management Systems and Procedures Review. Selection of suitable contractor to undertake the review.	Manager Finance Chief Accountant	First quarter of 2019
Legislative Compliance	Public Sector Commission (PSC) evaluation (carried out in 2016) of arrangements at the City for managing misconduct with respect to Part 4 of the <i>Corruption Crime and Misconduct Act 2003</i> . Report on the PSC evaluation not provided to the Audit and Risk Committee in line with the committee's Terms of Reference for reviewing compliance with legislative obligations.	Audit and Risk Committee to be provided with a report on the PSC evaluation.	Manager Governance	February 2019 (Audit and Risk Committee meeting)

The implementation of the proposed actions to address issues is to be followed up by Internal Audit.

Organisational Capability and Compliance Assessment (OCCA)

In 2017 Deloitte carried out an OCCA on the City's operations which focused on the following elements:

- Legislative compliance;
- Organisational capability maturity;
- Organisational spend;
- Governance;
- Finance; and
- Procurement.

Deloitte provided a report on their assessment in June 2017 which included five recommendations and 17 findings. In response, the City has identified 29 high level initiatives to address these findings and recommendations. These initiatives have either been completed or currently in the process of being completed. Implementation of these initiatives is being reported to the Audit and Risk Committee by the City's Strategy and Partnership Unit.

During the course of the CEO Review, it was recognised that a number of these high-level initiatives have resulted or will result in improvements in systems and procedures that fall within the scope of this review. These high-level initiatives are described within Attachment 13.20A (internal controls and legislative compliance sections).

Financial Implications:

There are no financial implications related to this report.

Comments:

As a result of following the structure within Appendix 3 of the above-mentioned Guidelines, an extensive review of systems and procedures in the areas of risk management, internal controls and legislative compliance has taken place.

Completion of this CEO Review and presentation of results at the Audit and Risk Committee held in November 2018 (and Council following the Committee Meeting) enables the City to meet the requirements of amended regulation 17 of the *Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996*.

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Risk Management As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “internal control and risk management systems and programs are a key expression of a local government’s attitude to effective controls. Good audit committee practices in monitoring internal control and risk management programs typically include”:</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The risk management framework consists of Council Policy 19.1 (Risk Management), Risk Management Framework document, Risk Appetite Statement, online risk management safety system, monitoring and reporting of risks by the Risk Management Team (Governance Unit) to the Corporate OSH and Risk Committee as well as the Audit and Risk Committee and Council. Contract for a new risk, safety and compliance system was awarded in August 2018. Configuration workshops have commenced with the system provider, Corporate Governance Risk, to import all risk, safety and compliance data into the new system. Rollout of the new system is planned for early 2019. During August 2018, quotations were sought from relevant consultants to undertake an organisational risk maturity assessment of the City’s risk management framework, systems and processes. Following a quotation evaluation process, Riskwest, was selected as the consultant to carry out this assessment which has now been completed (refer assessment report in Attachment B). This assessment report has been reviewed by ELG (Executive Leadership Group) on 17 October 2018 and will be presented at the 5 November 2018 Audit and Risk Committee meeting. An organisational risk maturity assessment was previously carried out in 2016 by LGIS (Local Government Insurance Services). This 2016 assessment provided the City with a risk management “road map” to achieve capital city leading practice in risk management. The City has been implementing the stages of this road map whereby three of the five stages have been completed while the remaining two stages are in progress of completion. As part of the 2018 organisational risk maturity assessment, Riskwest will report on the progress of the City against the documented risk management “road map” and provide an updated “road map” for the next three years.
<p>1. Reviewing whether the local government has an effective risk management system and that material operating risks to the local government are appropriately considered.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The City has a number of Crisis and Business Continuity Plans and Procedures in place. These include a Crisis Management Plan, Critical Incident Control Team Plan, Crisis Communication Protocol, Director Crisis Communication Protocol, Information Technology Disaster Recovery Plan as well as location specific business continuity plans. These location specific business continuity plans include Council House, Osborne Park Depot, Library, Surveillance Centre, Parks Outstations, Community Services Facilities and Commercial Parking. Six monthly testing on the City’s business continuity arrangements has been undertaken since June 2017. This testing has involved staff based on a particular floor of Council House being relocated to the Citiplace Community Centre (alternate location for Council House) for the day. To date three of these tests have been undertaken. In addition, in June 2017 and June 2018 the City has undertaken a crisis exercise test with further testing planned for early 2019. Business continuity management activities as coordinated by the Risk Management Team is reported to the Audit and Risk Committee every six months as part of the Risk Management Quarterly Update Report.
<p>2. Reviewing whether the local government has a current and effective business continuity plan (including disaster recovery) which is tested from time to time.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A recommendation arising from the Organisational Risk Maturity Assessment carried out in 2016 is for the City to “rationalise and refine strategic and operational risks and integrate and align with planning framework”. To address this recommendation the Risk Management Team has been undertaking Business Unit operational risk assessments aligned with the City’s Risk Management Framework and Risk Assessment Criteria. To date 29 out of 30 Business Unit operational risk assessments have been completed.
<p>3. Assessing the internal processes for determining and managing material operating risks in accordance with the local government’s identified tolerance for risk.</p>	

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Risk Management As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “internal control and risk management systems and programs are a key expression of a local government’s attitude to effective controls. Good audit committee practices in monitoring internal control and risk management programs typically include”:</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p> <p>These risk assessments have resulted in the identification of operational risks rated as extreme, high, medium and low in accordance with the Risk Management Framework.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On completion of each risk assessment, identified risks were loaded into the risk system (RMSS). These risks will be imported into the new risk system (refer point 1 above) in early 2019. Information on risks is subject to ongoing review and reporting (Risk Management Quarterly Update) to the Corporate OSH and Risk Committee as well as the Audit and Risk Committee and Council as per the City’s Risk Acceptance Criteria. • A Risk Management Quarterly Update report is produced by the Risk Management Team and provided to the Corporate OSH and Risk Committee as well as the Audit and Risk Committee and Council for monitoring and review of the City’s risks. The City’s risk profile categorised under ratings of extreme, high, medium and low risks is provided within the report. • A full description of the high and extreme rated risks is provided within an attachment to the abovementioned report including treatment action plans and their current progress. Any new extreme or high rated risks are highlighted both within the report and attachment.
<p>3. Continued.</p>	<p>The City currently has in place fourteen insurance policies as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Local Government Special Risks. Insurance coverage for City of Perth property. o Public Liability. Legal liability payments by way of compensation in respect of death/personal injury, product liability, loss or damage to property and professional indemnity against negligence, errors or omissions. o Casual Hirers Liability. Covers legal liability to a third party against death, illness, injury and loss or damage to property. o Crime. Covers loss as a result of an act of employee dishonesty. o Workers’ Compensation. Coverage is granted in accordance with the <i>Workers Compensation and Injury Management Act 1981</i> including unlimited common law cover and accidents that occur whilst a worker is travelling to and from the workplace. o Contract Works. Covers contract work, third party legal liability (personal injury, property damage) and loss of plant, equipment, tools, etc. o Environment Impairment Liability. Covers loss or claims arising from pollution conditions. o Management Liability. Loss and legal expenses in respect of employment related wrongful acts. o Motor Vehicle. Covers all motor vehicles and trailers against loss or damage and third-party liability. o Marine Cargo. Covers loss of or damage to all goods in transit within Australia. o Personal accident. Covers elected members, commissioners, voluntary workers. Insures travel to and from normal place of business/direct travel to and from authorised work. This covers weekly benefits, medical and lifestyle protection benefits. o Journey Injury. Covers injury to employees whilst engaged in a journey to and from residence and place of work or to a place of training for work. o Travel. Covers all employees, elected members and volunteers for trips beyond 50km from normal place of residence or business premises.
<p>4. Obtaining regular risk reports, which identify key risks, the status and the effectiveness of the risk management systems, to ensure that identified risks are monitored and new risks are identified, mitigated and reported.</p>	<p>Assessing the adequacy of local government processes to manage insurable risks and ensure the adequacy of insurance cover, and if applicable, the level of self-insurance.</p>
<p>5. Assessing the adequacy of local government processes to manage insurable risks and ensure the adequacy of insurance cover, and if applicable, the level of self-insurance.</p>	<p>Assessing the adequacy of local government processes to manage insurable risks and ensure the adequacy of insurance cover, and if applicable, the level of self-insurance.</p>

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Risk Management As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “internal control and risk management systems and programs are a key expression of a local government’s attitude to effective controls. Good audit committee practices in monitoring internal control and risk management programs typically include”:</p> <p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) item</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p>
<p>5. Continued.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Contingency. Relates specifically to Skyworks. ● Local Government Special Risks, Public Liability, Casual Hirers Liability, Crime and Workers Compensation insurance policies are underwritten by Local Government Insurance Service (LGIS). The other insurance policies are underwritten with other insurers (chosen as a result of a tender process coordinated by LGIS). ● Information in relation to insurable assets/events is collated for the insurers in March of each year (for the ensuing financial year). Collation of this information from relevant areas e.g. Properties Unit (buildings), Plant and Equipment Unit (motor vehicles and plant), Arts Culture and Heritage Unit (artworks), Marketing Unit (events) of the organisation is carried out by the Asset and Insurance Accountant. Information for Skyworks insurance is collected in November/December prior to the event in January. In addition, information on insurable assets is also collated by the Asset and Insurance Accountant following the capitalisation of assets into the Finance One Assets Register. ● Building assets are valued by the Valuer General every three years for insurance purposes. Yearly CPI is applied to the value of these assets. Other insurable assets e.g. artworks are revaluated from time to time to maintain adequate insurance coverage. ● In relation to motor vehicle and plant, any additions more than \$600,000 during the financial year must be notified to the insurer immediately. All other additions and deletions are able to be sent to the insurer at the end of the financial year. ● The adequacy of the City’s processes to manage insurable risks, where applicable, is reviewed as part of internal audits reported to the Audit and Risk Committee. ● Insurable risks and controls for managing these risks may be assessed during business unit operational risk workshops undertaken by the Risk Management Team and reported to the Audit and Risk Committee via the Risk Management Quarterly Update (extreme/high risks).
<p>6. Reviewing the effectiveness of the local government’s internal control system with management and the internal and external auditors.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The City’s Audit and Risk Committee is scheduled to meet four times per calendar year i.e. February, May, August and November. This committee consists of three elected members (now Commissioners) and an external independent member who presently is the Presiding Member. The CEO, Directors, relevant Management and staff, Internal Audit and Governance Unit teams attend these meetings as well as the external auditors as required e.g. to present their financial statement audit results. In addition, there may be an occasion to hold a special Audit and Risk Committee meeting e.g. for the external auditors to present their audit planning report for the upcoming financial year. ● The Audit and Risk Committee meetings are an opportunity for the members of this committee to review the effectiveness of the local government’s internal control system with management and the internal and external auditors. This is done via review of audit reports as prepared for the committee. The effectiveness of internal control systems can also be gauged from risk management reports presented at the committee meetings by the Risk Management Team as well as from any reports presented on the City’s controls as prepared by external parties.

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Risk Management As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “internal control and risk management systems and programs are a key expression of a local government’s attitude to effective controls. Good audit committee practices in monitoring internal control and risk management programs typically include”:</p>	
<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) item</p> <p>7. Assessing whether management has controls in place for unusual types of transactions and/or any potential transactions that might carry more than an acceptable degree of risk.</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The City maintains a myriad of preventative and detective controls in relation to managing transactions. These controls are supported by relevant legislation, policies and procedures. Key controls include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Delegations of authority register that specifies activities or transactions that need approval by specific officers before they can be performed or executed by employees. ○ Financial authority limits for approval of purchase requisitions and invoices. ○ Supervisory approval for high risk activities or transactions. A supervisor’s approval (manual or electronic) implies that he or she has verified and validated that the activity or transaction conforms to established policies and procedures. ○ A requirement for payments (EFT, cheques and payroll) to be authorised/signed off by two authorised staff members. ○ Segregation of duties e.g. in the area of purchasing duties of creation of purchase requisitions, review of requisition and release of purchase order, confirmation of receipt of goods/services and approval of invoice. ○ Preparation and independent supervisory review of reconciliations to account for transactions. ○ Management review of reports, statements, and other information e.g. Financial Management Taskforce meets on a monthly basis to compare information about current performance to budgets, forecasts, prior periods or other benchmarks. This taskforce monitors the extent to which financial objectives are being achieved and identifies any unexpected results or unusual transactions which require follow-up. • Assessment of relevant controls for identifying unusual and/or risky transactions is provided, as applicable, within internal and external audit reports as well as risk management reports to the Audit and Risk Committee.
<p>8. Assessing the local government’s procurement framework with a focus on the probity and transparency of policies and procedures/processes and whether these are being applied.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Procurement policies/procedures have included probity principles as appropriate. Examples of probity principles discussed within key policies/procedures are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Ethics and integrity. Principles, standards and behaviours that must be observed and enforced through all stages of the purchasing process to ensure the fair and equitable treatment of all parties. ○ Procedural fairness. ○ Disclosure of interest of employees. ○ Maintenance of confidentiality of submissions/evaluation process. ○ Protocols for contact with tenderers. ○ Maintenance of adequate documentation on purchasing activities. • The City has a Statement of Business Ethics which provides guidance on the City’s ethical standards and expectations that all employees, elected members, committee members, contractors and goods and services suppliers must adhere to. This statement accompanies the issue of a purchase order as well as being included within tender documentation. • Overall, the City’s policies and procedures provides clear guidance to staff in relation to procurement matters. • Evidence on the application of relevant policies and procedures has been obtained during the undertaking of internal audits relating to procurement. A number of these audits have been carried out in recent years and reported to the Audit and Risk Committee. The 2018/19 Internal Audit Plan includes a tender audit as well as a purchasing audit.

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Risk Management As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “internal control and risk management systems and programs are a key expression of a local government’s attitude to effective controls. Good audit committee practices in monitoring internal control and risk management programs typically include”:</p>	
<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) item</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p>
<p>9. Should the need arise, meeting periodically with key management, internal and external auditors, and compliance staff, to understand and discuss any changes in the local government’s control environment.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As mentioned under point 6 above, scheduled Audit and Risk Committee meetings provide an opportunity for this committee to periodically meet with key management, internal and external auditors, and compliance staff (Governance Unit), to understand and discuss any changes in the City’s control environment. Changes in the City’s control environment are highlighted within reports presented at the committee by Internal Audit (Internal Audit reports), Governance (Risk Management reports) and by other units where applicable. Reports prepared by external parties on the City’s control environment are also presented at the committee meetings for discussion. The option of calling a special Audit and Risk Committee meeting to discuss changes in controls is available.
<p>10. Ascertaining whether fraud and misconduct risks have been identified, analysed, evaluated, have an appropriate treatment plan which has been implemented, communicated, monitored and there is regular reporting and ongoing management of fraud and misconduct risks.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Research carried out with the Risk Management Coordinator has confirmed that fraud and misconduct risks have been identified during business unit risk assessments carried out by the Risk Management Team in April 2018. Specifically, these risks were identified during discussions on the procurement and cash handling risks at the relevant business unit risk assessment. Treatment plans involving relevant staff are in place for addressing these risks. Implementation of these treatment plans will also assist in addressing the abovementioned identified risks of fraud and misconduct. The progress of implementation of these treatment plans was reported within the Risk Management Quarterly Update report for May and August 2018 prepared for the relevant Corporate OSH and Risk Committee as well as the Audit and Risk Committee and Council meetings and will be included in future update reports to the abovementioned forums. Part 8 of the City’s Code of Conduct Policy 10.1 deals with the reporting of breaches of this code as well as misconduct both internally and externally i.e. Corruption and Crime Commission (serious misconduct) or Public Sector Commissioner (minor misconduct). The City does not currently have in place any other policy that deals with fraud and misconduct. However, it has been confirmed that the development of a “fraud and corruption control plan/policy” is a project within the 2018/19 Governance Unit Business Plan. As per this business plan this project is scheduled for completion in April 2019. Every year the City’s Audit and Risk Committee reviews the external auditor reports and their opinion whether, in all material respects, the annual financial report complies with Council’s direction including assessment of risks of material misstatement of the financial report whether due to fraud or error.

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Internal Control As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “aspects of an effective control framework will include”:</p>	
<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) item</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p>
<p>1. Delegation of authority.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The City maintains a Delegation of Authority Register which is managed by the Governance Unit. It contains the statutory decision-making authorities delegated by Council to the CEO and sub-delegated by the CEO to other specified employees only. The register outlines the following delegations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statutory delegations under the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Delegations to Committees of Council. ○ Delegations to the CEO. ○ CEO Delegated Authorities. Statutory Delegations – Other legislation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ <i>Bush Fires Act 1954.</i> ○ <i>Food Act 2008.</i> ○ <i>Building Act 2011.</i> ○ <i>Planning and Development Act 2005.</i> ○ City Planning Scheme. ○ <i>Cat Act 2011.</i> ○ <i>Liquor Control Act 1988.</i> ○ <i>Dog Act 1976.</i> ○ <i>Public Health Act 2016.</i> ○ <i>Health (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1911.</i> Statutory Delegations to Local Government from External Agencies. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ <i>Environmental Protection Act 1986.</i> ○ <i>Planning and Development Act 2005.</i> ○ Main Roads Western Australia. • The register and delegations contained within is considered to provide an adequate decision-making control. Reference to the relevant delegated authority is required for the making of decisions. The Delegations of Authority Register is reviewed on an annual basis as required by the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i>. Latest updates to the register following the annual review process were approved by Council on 28 June 2018. • In addition, the City has established a Statutory Authorisations Register which provides a record of employees with a delegated authority under the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i> as well as other legislation and local laws. The procedure for maintaining this register lies with the Governance Unit. • Authorisation cards are being issued for employees listed on the Statutory Authorisation Register. All authorisation cards are issued for a two-year period to allow for renewal and review of authorisations.

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Internal Control As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “aspects of an effective control framework will include”:</p>	<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) item</p> <p>2. Documented policies and procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Council Policy Manual</i> The City maintains a comprehensive manual on policies which contains policy statements as adopted by Council. This manual focuses on the strategic and statutory decision-making obligations of Council and its oversight of the administration of the City, establishing principles which guide the day to day operations. Elected members and employees (and where applicable contractors to the City) are required to act in accordance with Council Policies. The Council Policy Manual is managed by the Governance Unit. Council policies within this manual are categorised under the following headings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Community Relations. ○ Community Services. ○ Corporate Management. ○ Customer Service. ○ Development and Building Controls. ○ Energy Supply and Telecommunications. ○ Environmental Management. ○ Financial Management. ○ Governance. ○ Government Relations. ○ Human Resources. ○ Information Management. ○ Land Use and Planning. ○ Parks and Reserves. ○ Plant, Equipment and Stores. ○ Recreation and Cultural Services. ○ Risk Management. ○ Roads. ○ Sewerage and Drainage. ○ Traffic and Transport. ○ Waste Management. • <i>Organisational Policy Manual</i> The City also has in place an Organisational Policy Manual containing policy statements relevant to corporate administration and operational management of the City of Perth. Responsibility for managing the Organisational Policy Manual lies with the Governance Unit. The following policies are currently contained within this manual: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Decision Making Framework. ○ Employee Farewell Functions. ○ Fleet and Plant Safe Management. ○ Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO).
--	--

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Internal Control As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “aspects of an effective control framework will include”:</p>	
<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) item 2. Continued.</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Paid Partner Leave. ○ Prevention and Management of Workplace Bullying. ○ Work Experience/Internship. ○ Dress Standards Policy. ○ Motor Vehicle Fleet – Acquisition, Allocation and Management. ○ Record Keeping. ○ Electronic Signatures. ○ Asbestos Management. ○ End User ICT Information Security Policy. ○ ICT Operational Security Policy. ○ Occupational Safety and Health Policy. ○ Corporate Endorsement Policy. <p>Employees (and where applicable, contractors to the City) are required to act in accordance with the Organisational Policy Manual.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Procedures A range of procedures has been established and is being maintained by the City. These procedures cover the full spectrum of the City’s operations. Procedures can be classified as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Corporate – procedures applicable to all staff. ○ Directorate – procedures applicable to a particular Directorate. ○ Unit – procedures applicable to a particular Unit. ○ Position – procedures applicable to a particular position. <p>A system is in place for the review and update of procedures by custodians (refer section 5 below - effective policy and process review).</p>
<p>3. Trained and qualified employees.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● All employees recruited by the City must have received the required training and qualification(s) as specified in the relevant position documentation. Evidence of this training/qualification(s) is obtained during the recruitment process. To enable integration into the workplace, all new employees are required to undertake the City’s onboarding (induction) program. ● In addition to receiving on the job training, there are various types of training provided to staff as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ CityLearn (eLearning online training). Covers mandatory compliance/regulatory training including code of conduct (includes courses required to be undertaken as part of the onboarding program). ○ Corporate training calendar. Corporately led and organised by the Learning and Development Team. This training may cover a range of topics such as strategic thinking, writing a business case, policy and procedure writing, leadership development, etc. ○ Individual training. Opportunities for professional and personal development as required. These opportunities may be identified via the City’s performance development system (Performance Shaping). ○ Training in key job-related areas such as purchasing, finance, recordkeeping and information systems. ○ Team building exercises on a specific topic as coordinated by the Learning and Development Team. ● The City provides assistance for study towards a formal qualification. Study leave and monetary assistance is subject to management

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Internal Control As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “aspects of an effective control framework will include”:</p>	
<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) item 3. Continued.</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p> <p>approval.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Organisational Capability and Compliance Assessment (OCCA) completed by Deloitte in 2017 identified two high level initiatives required in relation to training. Firstly, development of an Onboarding Strategy. This strategy has now been developed by the Learning and Development Team within the Human Resources Unit and is planned for implementation on 1 November 2018. Under this strategy, online training for new employees will take place prior to commencement of duties (pre-boarding). The onboarding program will commence on the first day of employment and continue for six months. <p>Secondly, development of compliance training matrices to ensure that the City is able to clearly identify what compliance and statutory training is required for positions. These matrices have now been completed and are being applied by the Learning and Development Team.</p>
<p>4. System controls.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>General IT Controls</i> Controls over the City’s Information Technology (IT) environment are centrally managed and monitored by relevant staff within the Information Technology Unit. These controls include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IT policies i.e. End User ICT Information Security Policy and ICT Operational Security Policy (included within the Organisational Policy Manual, refer section 2 above). Antivirus/antimalware software is in place to protect all servers and computer equipment continuously for malware, viruses and spam. This includes web filtering software and software to control incoming and outgoing emails. Backup of all data in production mode occurs on a daily, weekly and monthly schedule. These backups are maintained in an IT collocated facility as well as in the City’s disaster recovery site. Centralised system password and access controls. Hardware and software tools to protect information systems by analysing data entering and leaving the network e.g. internal and external firewalls, Intrusion Detection Systems. <i>Application IT controls</i> Each computer based application system has its own input/output controls, processing controls and master files/data controls in place which are configured by relevant staff within the City’s Information Technology Unit. Core application systems include Finance 1 (financial application), Pathway (revenue and land information systems), Hansen (asset management), Content Manager (record keeping), Empower (HR and payroll). This system to be replaced by a new Human Resources Information System). These application systems have restrictions on system access and ability to carry out certain functions e.g. application password and access controls, data entry restrictions, processing restrictions and reporting restrictions.
<p>5. Effective policy and process review.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Separate corporate procedures are in place for the management of Council Policies and Organisational Policies. These procedures cover the creation of a new policy or the review and amending of an existing policy. As described within these procedures a new policy or the review and amending of an existing policy may be instigated by the business unit who is custodian of the policy. These procedures also outline the relevant approvals required for a new or amended policy.

<p>Internal Control As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “aspects of an effective control framework will include”:</p>	<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) item</p> <p>5. Continued.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Policy review</i> Council Policies In terms of Council Policies, the OCCA found that 60% of policies within the Council Policy Manual had not been reviewed in the last five years and risk ratings for Council Policies had either not been completed or were inconsistently applied and not aligned with the City’s Risk Management Framework. To address these findings the City has undertaken the following two high level initiatives. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Conduct a foundation review of all policies (Phase 1). ○ Propose changes and initiate new policies based on Phase 1 work (Phase 2). <p>Phase 1 has been completed and Council Policies have been assessed by the Policy Short Term Action Group and the City’s Risk Management Team as high, medium and low risk. On the 17 January 2018, the Executive Leadership Group (ELG) endorsed this assessment of Council Policies as well as a Policy Review Risk Assessment Criteria and the timeframe for review of policies in line with the criteria. Review timeframes are based on the risk rating determined for the policy. Policies assessed as being high risk are to be reviewed within six months (July 2018) and then subject to an ongoing annual review. Medium risk policies are to be reviewed within 12 months (February 2019) and then subject to an ongoing two-yearly review. Low risk policies are to be reviewed within 18 months (July 2019) and then subject to an ongoing four yearly review.</p> <p>Work on phase 2 has commenced with a review of the nineteen identified high risk Council Policies by relevant policy custodian units. As at 22 October 2018, three amended high risk policies have been adopted by Council. Two reviewed high risk policies are to be considered in the October 2018 Council meeting. Review undertaken on two other high risk policies has identified that these policies do not require amendment. The remaining twelve high risk policies are scheduled for submission to Council within the next three months. The status of implementation of all OCCA high level initiatives are being reported to the Audit and Risk Committee.</p> <p>In addition, in August 2018 the Governance Unit commenced reporting to ELG on the status of the review on the high-risk Council policies.</p> <p><u>Organisational Policies</u> The City currently has sixteen policies within its Organisational Policy Manual. A review of policies within this manual was carried out. As a result of this review, evidence was not able to be obtained that policies listed within this manual as due for review have actually been reviewed by the policy custodian unit (eleven policies). In addition, seven of these policies do not have a risk rating assigned. Inconsistencies were also noted between the risk rating assigned and review frequency for these policies. Review frequency may not be in line with the ongoing review timeframe determined for Council Policies above. This observation in relation to Organisational Policies has been highlighted within the Audit and Risk Committee report on this CEO Review.</p> <p>During October 2018, it was identified that the Governance Unit had recently completed a review of these Organisational Policies. This review has examined the content of these policies as well as their current risk rating and review frequency. The examination of content has resulted in recommendations to merge two policies, revoke one policy and remove some text within three policies. Risk ratings for the Organisational Policies have been reassessed and based on this reassessment a review frequency (as adopted for Council Policies refer above) applied. It was advised by the Governance Unit that an ELG report will be submitted in November 2018 to seek endorsement</p>
--	--

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Internal Control As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “aspects of an effective control framework will include”:</p>	<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) item</p> <p>5. Continued.</p> <p>of priority for review of Organisational Policies based on the reassessment of risk as well as the ongoing review frequency. Follow up on this matter is planned to be undertaken by Internal Audit. Finally, it was confirmed by the Governance Coordinator that the new Risk, Safety and Compliance system will be used as a means for the Governance unit to monitor review of Council and Organisational Policies by business units. This system will be rolled out to the organisation in early 2019.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● <i>Process Review</i> In April 2016, the City established a Business Improvement Team within the Community and Commercial Services Directorate. The work undertaken by this team related to “short, sharp reviews on specific processes to remove waste or non-value add steps, resulting in capacity generation, reduced timeframes, improved customer experience and reduced costs associated with the delivery of the process or service”. <p>Business improvement projects were determined on a priority basis and approved by ELG. Management of these projects by the team has been undertaken using the Lean Six Sigma methodology. Projects carried out by the team have included process reviews on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Obstruction permits. ○ Financial process for road closure advertisements. ○ Event approvals. ○ Management of environmental health licenses. ○ Administration of The Lord Mayor’s Distress Relief Fund. ○ Processes associated with the iCity volunteers. ○ Development approvals. ○ Sponsorships/partnerships/grants. ○ Lord Mayor Speech Requests. ○ Activation and Events Team Review. <p>In 2018 the Business Improvement Team was transferred to the Strategy and Partnership Unit. A high-level initiative to address relevant findings/recommendations of the OCCA is to “Identify cross Business Unit processes”. As part of implementing this initiative the City has commenced a project to review its events booking process in order to identify process inefficiencies and deliver reforms to better provide value to customers. This project is a major cross functional undertaking for the City as the events service is delivered by officers from Health and Activity Approvals, Development Approvals, Parking Services, Transport, Waste and Cleansing, Parks, Customer Service, Activation and Events, Finance, Surveillance Centre, Rangers and Properties. A project team made up of staff from the above areas of the City as well as the Business Improvement Team was formed to undertake this project which commenced in January 2018 and will continue through 2018 and into 2019. The project team have expressed their preference for going live with the new process around 30 June 2019 to coincide with the least busy time of the year for events. Another OCCA high level initiative is to “Develop Target Business Model”. Projects to review processes identified as part of the Target Business Model to be transferred to other business units has commenced with background analysis conducted. These processes include bookings for feature lighting, banners and busking permits as well as heritage rate concessions.</p>
--	---

<p>Internal Control As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “aspects of an effective control framework will include”:</p>	<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) item</p> <p>5. Continued.</p> <p>As mentioned above, the status of implementation of all OCCA high level initiatives are being reported to the Audit and Risk Committee by the Strategy and Partnership Unit. Finally, the Strategy and Partnership Unit has confirmed that the identification of other City processes that require reform will be a key output of the Strategic Review and Reform Project.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Procedure review</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> As previously mentioned the City’s procedures are classified as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Corporate – procedures applicable to all staff. ○ Directorate – procedures applicable to a particular Directorate. ○ Unit – procedures applicable to a particular Unit. ○ Position – procedures applicable to a particular position <p>Corporate procedure PR0001, Procedure Management, provides instruction on the creation, review and cancellation of procedures. As per PR0001, once a procedure has been drafted it must be approved by the appropriate level of management as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Position and unit procedures by the Manager. ○ Directorate procedures by the Director. ○ Corporate procedures by a Director. The Manager Governance is to approve corporate procedures owned by Governance, Strategy and Partnership and Corporate Communications Units. ○ ELG to be advised of critical corporate or high-risk procedures. <p>Approved procedures are registered on the Content Manager record keeping system and published on the Intranet by the Information Management Team within the Data and Information Unit.</p> <p>Procedures are required to be reviewed on a periodic basis (as specified within each procedure) by the procedure owner. When a procedure review date becomes due, Content Manager automatically notifies the procedure owner that the procedure is required to be reviewed. The procedure owner is then required to complete the review on Content Manager which may involve completion of action (if no changes to procedure are required) or edit the procedure if changes are needed.</p> <p>In accordance with PR0001, written approval to cancel a procedure is required from either the relevant Manager or Director as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Position and unit procedures by the Manager. ○ Directorate procedures by the Director. ○ Corporate procedures by the Director. <p>Following confirmation of relevant approval, the Information Management Team is required to cancel the procedure on Content Manager and remove it from the Intranet.</p>
--	--

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Internal Control As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “aspects of an effective control framework will include”:</p>	
<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) item</p>	
<p>6. Regular internal audits.</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Internal audits are carried out throughout the financial year by the Internal Audit Team in accordance with the City’s Internal Audit Plan as approved by the Audit and Risk Committee and Council. The Internal Audit Team reports on internal audit activities to the Audit and Risk Committee and Council. In addition, the team reports on the status of internal audit recommendations at each Audit and Risk Committee meeting. This team is comprised of two staff members. A total of 2,247 hours has been allocated for internal audits within the 2018/19 Internal Audit Plan.
<p>7. Documentation of risk identification and assessment.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As mentioned in the risk management section above, a recommendation arising from the Organisational Risk Maturity Assessment carried out in 2016 by LGIS is for the City to “rationalise and refine strategic and operational risks and integrate and align with planning framework”. To address this recommendation the Risk Management Team (Governance Unit) has been undertaking Business Unit operational risk assessments aligned with the City’s Risk Management Framework and Risk Assessment Criteria. As at 1 October 2018, 29 of 30 Business Unit operational risk assessments have been completed. These risk assessments have resulted in the identification of operational risks which have been rated as extreme, high, medium and low in accordance with the Risk Management Framework. On completion of each risk assessment, identified operational risks have been loaded into the City’s risk system for ongoing monitoring and reporting. Information on these risks is subject to ongoing review and reporting (Risk Management Quarterly Update) by the Risk Management Team to the Corporate OSH and Risk Committee as well as the Audit and Risk Committee and Council as per the City’s Risk Acceptance Criteria. This update report provides a summary of the number and percentage of operational risks identified as extreme, high, medium and low risks. Details on each risk rated as extreme and high risk are included within the update report for monitoring purposes. These details include risk causes, impacts, existing controls and effectiveness, treatment action plans and current progress of these action plans. The City’s strategic risks were identified during a number of workshops held in late 2017 and early 2018. These workshops were facilitated by Riskwest and involved ELG, Governance and Strategy and Partnership Units. Following the workshops, a Strategic Risk Report completed by Riskwest was presented to ELG and the Audit and Risk Committee in February and March 2018 respectively. Included as an appendix to this report is a Strategic Risk Register which outlines the identified five strategic risks, associated potential causes and impacts, risk ratings, risk controls effectiveness ratings and relevant treatment action plans. The Strategic Risk report contains recommendations to further enhance the strategic risk information as well as integrate the information within the City’s decision making and reporting process. As reported in the last Risk Management Quarterly Update Report (August 2018) and confirmed by the Risk Management Coordinator, strategic risks are in the process of being reviewed by the ELG. Activities that have taken place in the last three months from August 2018 include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Workshop to review current strategic risks and identify any new risks. Alignment of the strategic risks to strategic community goals. Assignment of responsibility for risk treatment action plans. Endorsement of strategic risks by the Corporate OSH and Risk Committee. The reviewed strategic risks are to be presented to the Audit and Risk Committee for endorsement at the 5 November 2018 meeting.

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Internal Control As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “aspects of an effective control framework will include”:</p>	
<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) item</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p>
<p>7. Continued.</p>	<p>The following activities are planned for the next three months.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Refine risk treatment plans with business units to confirm accountability and timeframes. ○ Align risk treatment action plans with business unit plans. ● The identification and assessment of risks for the area under review are included within internal audit reports presented to the Audit and Risk Committee and Council.
<p>8. Regular liaison with auditor and legal advisors.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● <i>External auditor</i> Each financial year the City liaises with its external auditor in relation to the financial year end audit carried out as per the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i> and <i>Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996</i>. In relation to the financial year end, audit liaison occurs between the external auditor and relevant staff including the Chief Accountant, Manager Finance and Internal Auditor. This liaison takes place during external audit planning, field work as well as at the conclusion of the audit in regard to exit interviews, audit findings, reporting, etc. On 28 October 2017, the <i>Local Government Amendment (Auditing) Act 2017</i> was proclaimed giving the Auditor General the mandate to audit local governments. The City of Perth financial year end audit has been contracted out to Grant Thornton with oversight by the Auditor General. For the 2017/18 financial year end audit a special Audit and Risk Committee meeting took place in June 2018 for Grant Thornton to present and discuss with the committee a plan for this audit. Also present at this meeting was a representative of the Office of the Auditor General. Grant Thornton and a representative from the Office of the Auditor General will discuss with the Audit and Risk Committee the results of the 2017/18 financial year end audit in a committee meeting scheduled late in 2018. ● <i>Legal advisors</i> Since July 2014 the City has accessed the WALGA Preferred Supply panel for Legal Services. As required liaison between City of Perth staff and suppliers on this panel occurs in relation to a range of legal services. In addition, staff queries in relation to the Local Government Act and Regulations as well as other relevant legislation and Local Laws may be dealt with by the City’s Governance Unit.

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Legislative Compliance As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “the compliance programs of a local government are a strong indication of attitude towards meeting legislative requirements. Audit committee practices in regard to monitoring compliance programs typically include”:</p>	
<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) item</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p>
<p>1. Monitoring compliance with legislation and regulations.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On 26 June 2018, amendments to the <i>Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996</i> and <i>Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996</i> were gazetted. The amendments result from the transition of responsibility for oversight of local government audits to the Office of the Auditor General. • As a result of these amendments, the role of the Audit Committee has been changed in Regulation 16 of the Audit Regulations so that the committee has greater involvement in assisting the CEO to carry out the review under Regulation 17 of the Audit Regulations of systems and procedures concerning risk management, internal control, and legislative compliance (CEO Review) as well as under Regulation 5(2)(c) of the Financial Management Regulations a review of the appropriateness and effectiveness of the financial management systems and procedures (Financial Management Systems and Procedures Review). The Audit Committee is empowered to ‘monitor and advise’ the CEO in these reviews which now must take place no less than every three financial years. <p>In addition, under Regulation 16 of the Audit Regulations, the Audit Committee will also support the auditor as required and have functions to oversee:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the implementation of audit recommendations made by the auditor, which have been accepted by council; and ○ accepted recommendations arising from the abovementioned reviews. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As part of the specification for tender 111-15/16 Provision of Audit Services, a Financial Management Systems and Procedures Review was required to be undertaken by the successful tenderer (the City’s external auditor). Confirmation was obtained from relevant Finance Unit staff that this review was not completed and this omission has been acknowledged by the external auditor. This omission was due to a misunderstanding by the external auditor of this requirement. In recent discussions between Internal Audit and relevant Finance Unit staff it was agreed that to address this issue, quotations should be sought for the undertaking of this review. Planned timeframe for the undertaking of this review is the first quarter of 2019. This matter has been included as an observation within the Audit and Risk Committee report for this CEO Review and will be subject to follow up by Internal Audit with relevant Finance Unit staff. • To cater for the abovementioned amendments, the Terms of Reference for the City’s Audit and Risk Committee were updated and noted at the committee meeting of 13 August 2018. According to the updated Terms of Reference the committee is to review and make recommendations to the Council regarding legislative compliance as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the integrity, adequacy and effectiveness of the City’s systems and controls for legislative compliance; ○ the level of compliance with legislative obligations as well as the City’s policies; ○ the CEO’s report on the review of the City’s legislative Compliance systems, at least once triennially; and ○ the annual statutory Compliance Audit Return (CAR). • Audit and Risk Committee meetings take place on a quarterly basis to enable monitoring of legislative compliance.

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Legislative Compliance As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “the compliance programs of a local government are a strong indication of attitude towards meeting legislative requirements. Audit committee practices in regard to monitoring compliance programs typically include”:</p>	
<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) requirements</p>	
<p>2. Reviewing the annual Compliance Audit Return and reporting to Council the results of that review.</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Audit and Risk Committee reviews the annual CAR (as prepared by Internal Audit) in its February meeting of each year. Following this review the CAR is presented to Council in its March meeting for consideration and endorsement. This process allows for sufficient time to meet the statutory requirement of submitting the CAR to the Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries by 31 March. • The Audit and Risk Committee stays informed on how management is monitoring legislative compliance matters via receipt of internal audit reports or relevant reports provided by the Governance Unit containing recommendations on improving compliance with the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i>, Regulations, Local Laws, City policies and procedures as applicable. The above-mentioned reports are presented at the committee meetings for discussion. Recommendations for improving compliance may be agreed by the committee and recommended to Council for approval. Alternatively, the committee may suggest other changes/improvements to compliance which are actioned by relevant staff and later reported to the committee for their consideration. • In accordance with regulation 10(3)(b) of the Audit Regulations, the external auditor reports to the committee on the financial year end audit includes any matters indicating non-compliance with Part 6 of the Act, the <i>Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996</i> or applicable financial controls in any other written law. • At the Audit and Risk Committee meeting of 19 March 2018 concerns were raised by committee members at the nature and number of non-compliances identified for the 2016 and 2017 CAR. During discussions on potential audit areas for the Internal Audit Plan 2018/19, the Independent Chair of the committee proposed an audit to review the adequacy of controls for facilitating compliance with the requirements of the Act and its regulations as contained within the annual CAR. A CAR Controls Review was subsequently approved by the committee to be included within the Internal Audit Plan 2018/19 and was carried out by Internal Audit in July 2018. A report including recommendations for improving controls over compliance with the Act and its regulations was reviewed by the committee and approved by Council in August 2018. The implementation of recommendations within this report are currently being followed up by Internal Audit and reported to the committee.
<p>3. Staying informed about how management is monitoring the effectiveness of its compliance and making recommendations for change as necessary.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The City has the following framework in regard to complaints management. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ <i>Code of Conduct</i> ○ Information on reporting complaints/misconduct within the City is contained in Part 8 of the Code of Conduct. ○ <i>Statement of Business Ethics</i> ○ The City implemented a Statement of Business Ethics in late 2015. It provides the principles on ethical standards for all sectors of the community when conducting business with the City and guidance on who to contact about suspected corrupt behaviour. The statement appears on the intranet and City’s website as well as being provided to existing suppliers with the issue of purchase orders and included within tender documentation. ○ <i>Complaints Officer</i> ○ The City’s Chief Executive Officer (CEO) is the Complaints Officer. ○ The CEO manages any allegation or situation involving misconduct within the City and reports to the Corruption and Crime
<p>4. Reviewing whether the local government has procedures for it to receive, retain and treat complaints, including confidential and anonymous employee complaints.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The City has the following framework in regard to complaints management. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ <i>Code of Conduct</i> ○ Information on reporting complaints/misconduct within the City is contained in Part 8 of the Code of Conduct. ○ <i>Statement of Business Ethics</i> ○ The City implemented a Statement of Business Ethics in late 2015. It provides the principles on ethical standards for all sectors of the community when conducting business with the City and guidance on who to contact about suspected corrupt behaviour. The statement appears on the intranet and City’s website as well as being provided to existing suppliers with the issue of purchase orders and included within tender documentation. ○ <i>Complaints Officer</i> ○ The City’s Chief Executive Officer (CEO) is the Complaints Officer. ○ The CEO manages any allegation or situation involving misconduct within the City and reports to the Corruption and Crime

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Legislative Compliance As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “the compliance programs of a local government are a strong indication of attitude towards meeting legislative requirements. Audit committee practices in regard to monitoring compliance programs typically include”:</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p> <p>Commission (serious misconduct) or to the Public Sector Commission (minor misconduct). The City’s Code of Conduct states that any person may report a breach, or suspected breach, of this Code by an elected member or an employee to the CEO and by the CEO to the Lord Mayor. A Register of Complaints of Minor and Serious Breaches is maintained by the CEO. Currently, the City refers to the Local Government Standards Panel guidelines for making a complaint.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o <i>Public Interest Disclosures Officer</i> o The City has four appointed Public Interest Disclosure (PID) Officers, being the Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Manager Governance, Manager Library, Manager Plant and Equipment. Under the <i>Public Interest Disclosure Act 2003</i> illegal or improper conduct by a government official or public authority or government contractor may be disclosed to a PID Officer. o <i>City of Perth Public Interest Disclosure Manual and Guide</i> <p>The manual and guide provide for the manner in which the City will comply with its obligations under the <i>Public Interest Disclosure Act 2003</i>. Included within the manual and guide are details on proper authorities for receiving and investigating Public Interest Disclosures, taking action following an investigation, reporting to an informant on the progress and outcome of an investigation and reporting requirements, protecting informants, public interest disclosure register, making information available as well as details on maintaining confidentiality throughout the investigation process, form of public interest disclosure, etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o <i>City of Perth Ombudsman</i> <p>The City has an independent service available to customers to review their service complaints. The City’s Ombudsman reviews the matter of complaint, conducts an investigation if necessary and provides a report to the CEO. Alternatively, the Ombudsman may conduct conciliation. The Ombudsman will investigate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ a decision or recommendation; ➤ an act done or omitted; or ➤ a procedure, relating to a matter of administration by a City employee or Elected Member whereby a person is, or may be, aggrieved. <p>Decisions of the Council, or those made under Delegated Authority from the Council, are not included. There are some limitations, the major ones being where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ an adequate remedy or right of appeal already exists; ➤ the complaint has not been adequately considered through the City’s Service Complaint Procedure PR0558 (refer below); ➤ relates to the conduct (behaviour) of an Elected Member or employee. <p>The City has a corporate procedure, PR0909 Managing City of Perth Ombudsman Documentation as well as City of Perth Ombudsman Guidelines.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o <i>Service Complaints Procedure - PR0558 (from external customers only)</i>
---	--

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Legislative Compliance As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “the compliance programs of a local government are a strong indication of attitude towards meeting legislative requirements. Audit committee practices in regard to monitoring compliance programs typically include”:</p>	
<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) requirements</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p>
<p>4. Continued.</p>	<p>The objective of this procedure is to resolve service complaints. The procedure includes receiving and responding to service complaint details, appeal and review process, recording and reporting as well as exclusions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ <i>Human Resources – Disciplinary Guidance Notes (PR0439) and Workplace Grievance Management (PR0442).</i> ○ Corporate Procedure PR0439 provide supervisors and managers with a model process for managing employees with unsatisfactory work performance, behaviour and/or conduct. This includes misconduct or serious misconduct in the workplace. ○ Workplace Grievances Procedures (PR0442) provide employees and supervisors with an effective means of resolving workplace grievances. ○ <i>Reporting complaints to external agencies</i> ○ Information on the City’s intranet and website make it clear that any individual is able to report misconduct to external agencies i.e. Public Sector Commission for minor misconduct and Corruption and Crime Commission for serious misconduct. This information is also contained within the City’s monthly Newsletter. ● <i>Public Sector Commission Evaluation of Arrangements to Manage Misconduct</i> <p>In October 2016, the Public Sector Commission (PSC) undertook an evaluation of arrangements at the City for managing misconduct. The City was chosen as one of 12 public authorities to be subject to an evaluation.</p> <p>The objective of the evaluation was to assess, make observations and provide advice to the Commissioner and public authorities with respect to Part 4 of the Corruption Crime and Misconduct Act 2003, specifically (i) the general arrangements used by public authorities to manage misconduct, and (ii) the notification of minor misconduct to the Commissioner by public authorities.</p> <p>A number of suggestions for improvements for managing and notifying misconduct were provided by the PSC to the City. These suggestions for improvement were accepted by the City and have now been implemented.</p> <p>It was understood, from relevant Governance Unit staff, at the time of carrying out the previous CEO Review of Systems and Procedures (October 2016) that a summary of the PSC evaluation and recommendations was to be provided to the Audit and Risk Committee in line with the committee’s Terms of Reference for reviewing compliance with legislative obligations. However, it has been noted that the PSC summary and suggestions for improvement (as well as subsequent implementation completed by the City) were not provided to the committee. This oversight has been included as an observation within the Audit and Risk Committee report on this CEO Review. The Governance Unit have confirmed that a report on the PSC evaluation will be provided to the Audit and Risk Committee in the February 2019 committee meeting. Follow up on this matter is planned to be undertaken by Internal Audit.</p>
<p>5. Obtaining assurance that adverse trends are identified and review management’s plans to deal with these.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Internal Audit provides assurance to the Audit and Risk Committee regarding legislative compliance and any adverse trends in this compliance via completion and presentation of the annual Compliance Annual Return. ● In addition, a review of legislative compliance is included in other audits carried out by Internal Audit as applicable. Any adverse trends in legislative compliance as identified during these other audits are documented within relevant audit reports to the Audit and Risk Committee.

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

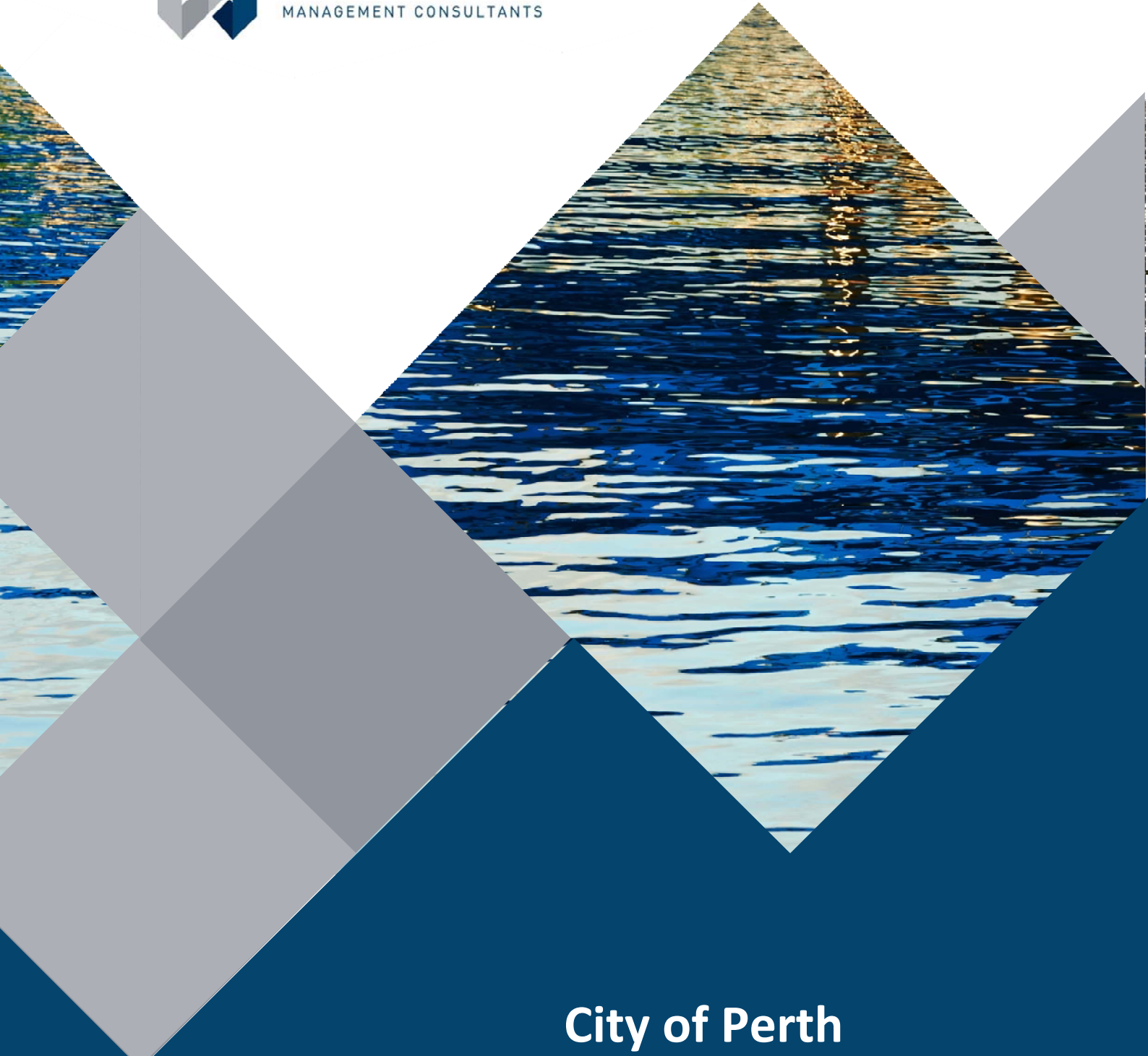
<p>Legislative Compliance As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “the compliance programs of a local government are a strong indication of attitude towards meeting legislative requirements. Audit committee practices in regard to monitoring compliance programs typically include”:</p>	
<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) requirements</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p>
<p>5. Continued.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk assessments as carried out by the Risk Management Team (Governance Unit) may identify adverse trends in complying with relevant legislation. These risk assessments are reported to the Audit and Risk Committee within the Risk Management Quarterly Update report. • Reporting on these adverse trends by the Internal Audit and Risk Management Teams also comprises management plans to address relevant matters and status of follow up action.
<p>6. Reviewing management disclosures in financial reports of the effect of significant compliance issues.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Following the audit of the financial year statements by the external auditor, the Finance Unit provides a report to the Audit and Risk Committee seeking approval of the annual report (includes audited financial statements). Acceptance by Council of the annual report is required by 31 December each year as per section 5.54(1) of the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i>. Any compliance issues are disclosed in these reports to the committee. The presentation of these reports at the committee meeting allows the committee to review management disclosures of significant compliance issues.
<p>7. Reviewing whether the internal and/or external auditors have regard to compliance and ethics risks in the development of their audit plan and in the conduct of audit projects, and report compliance and ethics issues to the audit committee.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Audit and Risk Committee reviews internal and external audit practices in accordance with the committee’s Terms of Reference and legislation. This review includes examining whether appropriate risks including compliance and ethics risks have been considered within their respective audit plans and in the conduct of their audit projects. The committee reviews compliance/ethical issues within relevant audit reports. • <i>Internal Audit</i> Compliance and ethics risks are examined as part of specific audits as contained within the Internal Audit Plan. Internal Audit staff performs testing to confirm compliance with applicable legislation, regulations, Council policies, procedures governing the City’s activities. Ethics risks such as fraud and misconduct are also examined as part of audits where applicable. • <i>External Audit</i> Every year the Audit and Risk Committee reviews the City’s auditor reports and their opinion whether, in all material respects the annual financial report complies with Council’s direction including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Giving a true and fair view of the financial position and performance; ○ Compliance with Australian Accounting Standards including the Australian Accounting Interpretations to the extent they apply to the audit; ○ That the annual financial report is prepared in accordance with the requirements of the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i> Part 6 (as amended) and Regulations under that Act; ○ Assessment of risks of material misstatement of the financial report whether due to fraud or error; and ○ Details of key areas of audit focus and risks, audit procedures performed and conclusions. <p>As a result of the Compliance Audit Return Controls Framework Review carried out in July 2018, the Governance Unit have included the external audit plan legislative requirement within the City’s Corporate Compliance Calendar in order to facilitate follow up by the Finance Unit for ensuring that the City’s Auditor has provided their audit plan to the committee (this requirement was not complied with for the 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years).</p>

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Legislative Compliance As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “the compliance programs of a local government are a strong indication of attitude towards meeting legislative requirements. Audit committee practices in regard to monitoring compliance programs typically include”:</p>	
<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) requirements</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p>
<p>8. Considering the internal auditor’s role in assessing compliance and ethics risks in their plan.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer item 7 above.
<p>9. Monitoring the local government’s compliance frameworks dealing with relevant external legislation and regulatory requirements.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As per its Terms of Reference the Audit and Risk Committee reviews and recommends to the Council regarding legal compliance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the integrity, adequacy and effectiveness of the City’s systems and controls for legislative compliance; ○ the level of compliance with legislative obligations as well as the City’s policies; ○ the CEO’s report on the review of the City’s legislative Compliance systems, at least once triennially; and ○ the annual statutory Compliance Audit. • Internal Audit informs the Audit and Risk Committee on the City’s compliance with relevant legislation, regulations, local laws, Council policies, procedures, guidelines via the presentation of internal audit reports. • The external auditor provides the Audit and Risk Committee with its audit plan and report on the audited accounts and financial statements once every year in line with legislative requirements. The City’s Auditor is to indicate any matters of non-compliance with the <i>Local Government Act 1995, the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996</i> or applicable financial controls in any other relevant law. • As previously mentioned the City’s Strategy and Partnership Unit has been reporting to the Audit and Risk Committee on the implementation of high level initiatives developed by the City in order to address the recommendations and associated findings arising from the OCCA. One of these high-level initiatives addresses an OCCA finding relating to legislative compliance i.e development of City of Perth Parking Major Undertaking and Business Plan as per section 3.59 of the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i>. • The following relevant objectives are listed within the Governance Unit Business Plan 2018/19 to improve monitoring compliance with legislation, regulations and practices: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Review of policies (high, medium and low risk); ○ Develop and implement compliance policy and framework; ○ Develop and implement Governance Framework; ○ Implementation of new Risk, Safety and Compliance software; ○ Development of Gift and Primary/Annual Return software; ○ Ongoing review of local laws; ○ Develop and implement a register and procedures to support administration of Statutory Authorisations (maturity standard); ○ Develop and implement Fraud and Corruption Control Plan/Policy. <p>Where applicable, completion of these objectives is to be reported to the committee in accordance with its Terms of Reference in regard to internal controls and legislative compliance.</p>

CEO REVIEW OF SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES – OCTOBER 2018

<p>Legislative Compliance As per Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) “the compliance programs of a local government are a strong indication of attitude towards meeting legislative requirements. Audit committee practices in regard to monitoring compliance programs typically include”:</p>	
<p>Operational Guideline No 9 (Audit in Local Government) requirements</p>	<p>Current systems and procedures (controls)</p>
<p>10. Complying with legislative and regulatory requirements imposed on audit committee members, including not misusing their position to gain an advantage for themselves or another or to cause detriment to the local government and disclosing conflicts of interest.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Audit and Risk Committee members are currently three Commissioners (as Council is suspended since March 2018) and one external independent member. This is in line with section 8.30 and 7.1A of the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i> respectively. • The City’s Code of Conduct (Policy 10.1) states that a member of the committee must not make improper use of his or her office or position to gain an advantage for themselves or for any other person, or to cause detriment to the City or any other person (clauses 4.3 and 4.4). The abovementioned code also states that conflict of interests must be disclosed (Part 3). • The City has a number of mechanisms to promote compliance with statutory requirements imposed on Audit and Risk Committee members as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ An Elected Member/Commissioner Induction program which includes information on relevant legislative requirements; ○ Declaration by elected member (Form 7) and Commissioner (Form 8) to observe the Local Government Constitution Regulations 1998; ○ Disclosure of Members’ Interests (included as an agenda item in the Audit and Risk Committee meetings); ○ Governance staff members monitoring statutory compliance; ○ Annual Compliance Audit Return (CAR); ○ The independent member receives a Governance induction which comprises information on statutory requirements. ○ Terms of Reference of the Audit and Risk Committee; and ○ The Council has delegated to the committee to meet with the City’s Auditor on behalf of the Council at least once every year as required by legislation.



City of Perth
Risk Management Framework Review
and Maturity Assessment

FINAL 10th October 2018

Disclaimer:

This report has been compiled based on information provided by the client and is intended solely for the information and internal use of the client. It has been prepared by Riskwest (ABN: 30 573 849 449). In the circumstances, neither Riskwest nor any of its agents or employees give any warranty in relation to the accuracy or reliability of any information contained in this report. Riskwest disclaims all liability to any party (including any indirect or consequential loss or damage or loss of profits) in respect of or in consequence of anything done or omitted to be done by any party in reliance, whether in whole or partial, upon any information.

Contents

1. Background	4
2. Approach.....	4
3. Assessment of the City’s progress against the “2016 Road Map” ..	6
4. Assessment of current Risk Management Maturity	9
5. 2018-21 Road Map for Continuous Improvement.....	11
Appendix 1: Review Findings.....	14
Appendix 2: ISO 31000: 2018.....	25
Appendix 3: Lead Consultant Biography	26

1. Background

In September 2018, Riskwest were engaged to carry out a high-level review of the City of Perth's Risk Management Framework (RMF) and make recommendations to assist with the continuing improvement of the framework and the maturity of risk management practices across the organisation. 'Riskwest' is a specialist management consulting firm providing advisory and assurance services in risk management, crisis management, and business continuity to a broad range of corporate, government and community service organisations in Australia and across Asia.

The engagement comprised of a review of the following documents:

- City Council Policy Manual CP19.1 (RM Policy)
- City of Perth Risk Management Framework (RMF) Feb 2017
- City of Perth Risk Assessment and Classification Tables
- Risk Management Quarterly Update August 2018 (sample) plus attachments
- City of Perth Audit and Risk Committee Terms of Reference (OCM 28/08/18)
- City of Perth Corporate OSH and Risk Management Committee Terms of Reference
- Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes 28 august 2018 (sample)
- Current Draft Strategic Risk Register and Risk Profile
- A selection of current Business Unit Operational Risk Registers (samples)

In addition, a series of meetings were held with the following groups to gather feedback as to the effectiveness of the framework and the progress against the 2016 Road Map:

- Chair of the Audit and Risk Committee (Robert Maurich)
- Executive Leadership Group and Manager Governance
- Managers (Jason Tan, Konrad Seidl, Nicola Brandon, Kirk Linares)
- Internal Audit and Governance Team (Mario Cheldi, Niloha Mendoza, Patricia Halley, Desmond Ngara)

It should be noted that the engagement did not constitute an audit.

The review was undertaken by Sandra Hackett (Partner, Riskwest). See Appendix 3 for a summary biography of the reviewer.

2. Approach

The approach to the review was to consider the current Risk Management Policy, Framework and risk register in the context of contemporary practice within local government and across other sectors, and to provide a set of recommendations for improvement.

The review focused on four key elements of *any* Risk Management Framework (RMF):

- Risk Governance & Leadership - Policy, Strategy & Culture
- Embedding Risk Management – Integration and Hierarchy of Risks
- Risk Management Process
- Capability, Support & Continuous Improvement

These elements align with the guidelines set out in AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009 Risk Management¹ as shown in the table below:

Framework Element	Reference to AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009
1. Risk Governance & Leadership - Policy, Strategy & Culture	Mandate and commitment (4.2) Understanding the organisation and its context (4.3.1) Establishing risk management policy (4.3.2) Accountability (4.3.3)
2. Embedding Risk Management - Integration and Hierarchy of Risks	Integration into organisational processes (4.3.4) Establishing internal communication and reporting mechanisms (4.3.6) Establishing external communication and reporting mechanisms (4.3.7) Implementing the framework for managing risk (4.4.1)
3. Risk Management Process	Implementing the risk management process (4.4.2)
4. Capability, Support & Continuous Improvement	Resources (4.3.5) Monitoring and review of the framework (4.5) Continual improvement of the framework (4.6)

The review findings are detailed in Appendix 1.

On completion of the review, the current status of the City's current Risk Management practices were reviewed against the Local Government Insurance Services (LGIS) 2016-18 Road Map activities (Section 3) and any remaining activities, along with the additional recommendations from this review, have been incorporated into a new road map for 2018-2021 (refer to Section 4).

¹ AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009 is an internationally recognised standard which is used across all sectors and provides a set of principles and guidelines for the development and implementation of a risk management framework.

3. Assessment of the City’s progress against the “2016 Road Map”

In July 2016, the Local Government Insurance Services (LGIS) carried out an Organisational Risk Management Maturity Assessment which resulted in a 2-year road map of planned actions to further develop the City’s risk management practices.

Riskwest have been requested to provide a status update against each of the activities contained in the LGIS 2016-18 Road Map and incorporate any remaining activities, along with the additional recommendations from this review, into a new road map for 2018-2021.

The follow table represents a status update provided by the City’s Governance Team of the progress of activities outlined in the roadmap and indicates those activities which will be carried over to the next period of continuous improvement.

Phase	Implementation Schedule	Status Update as of October 2018
1) Mandate and Commitment	▪ Briefing to Executive, OSH and Risk Management Committee and Audit and Risk Committee;	Completed.
	▪ Finalise risk management road map;	Completed.
	▪ Obtain endorsement for implementation and ongoing commitment;	Completed.
2) Appetite, Policy and Governance Framework	▪ Revise risk appetite statement and translate into revised risk criteria and key indicators;	Partially completed. Risk appetite statements have been developed. Risk indicators and limits are carried over to the 2018-21 Road Map reference 4. Risk Appetite.
	▪ Revise RMF with specific focus on awareness, practical application and roles and responsibilities;	Completed.
3) Roles and Responsibilities	▪ Confirm and define roles and responsibilities;	Completed. Roles and responsibilities have been defined in the RMF
	▪ Distribute appetite, framework, policy, procedures and risk criteria;	Completed.

Phase	Implementation Schedule	Status Update as of October 2018
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Arrange risk management awareness sessions; 	<p>Completed.</p> <p>Awareness training conducted as part of the Business Unit risk workshops held in 2018.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Ensure all managers understand their responsibilities in managing risk, modifying position descriptions where appropriate; 	<p>In progress.</p> <p>Further training and the integration of RM roles and responsibilities in job description and performance management processes are carried over to the 2018-21 Road Map reference 2. Risk Management Culture.</p>
4a) Manage Strategic Risks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Develop and report strategic risk information with key internal stakeholders. 	<p>Partially completed.</p> <p>The strategic risk register is in draft form.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Treatment of strategic risks incorporated in strategic and operational planning; 	<p>In progress.</p> <p>Governance Team is currently finalising the strategic risk register</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Monitor and review strategic risk information; 	<p>In progress.</p> <p>Strategic risk register to be reported to the ARC and Council in November 2018</p>
4b) Develop Organisational Risk Themes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Develop and report corporate risk themes, key controls and key indicators with internal stakeholders; ▪ Monitor and review of corporate risk information; 	<p>In progress.</p> <p>This is in progress and will be completed as part of the implementation of a new Risk Management Information System. As such, this is carried over to the 2018-21 Road Map reference sections 5 to 9.</p>
4c) Manage Operational Risks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Integrate and align with planning framework to identify and manage operational risks and reporting requirements; 	<p>In progress.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identify, assess and prioritise risks as part of operational planning or dedicated workshop; 	<p>Completed.</p> <p>Initial workshops completed, and actions plans developed / integrated with budget planning</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Develop risk treatment strategies as part of operational planning; 	<p>In progress.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Monitor and review operational risks and risk treatment strategies as part of regular operational management process; 	<p>In progress.</p>

Phase	Implementation Schedule	Status Update as of October 2018
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Report risks, key indicators and treatment strategies to risk management committee as required; 	<p>Partially completed.</p> <p>Risks and treatments are reported. Key indicators are work-in-progress. Completion of integration activities are carried over to the 2018-21 Road Map reference sections 5 to 9.</p>
4d) Manage Hazard Risks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Refer to Occupational Safety and Health Policies, Procedures and Committee; 	<p>Partially completed</p> <p>OSH Policies, Procedures and Committees are said to be in place. RMF is to be updated to show the specific linkages between OSH and Corporate Risks.</p> <p>Completion of integration activities are carried over to the 2018-21 Road Map reference sections 5 to 9.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Refer to Public Safety Policies, Procedures and Checklists; 	<p>Completed.</p> <p>Public Safety Policies, Procedures and Checklists are said to be in place.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Refer to Emergency Management Policies, Procedures and Local Arrangements; 	<p>Completed.</p> <p>Emergency Management Policies, Procedures and Local Arrangements are said to be in place.</p>
4e) Manage Project Risks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Contribute to City's project methodology to ensure identifying, assessing and reporting project risks is incorporated within project management processes; 	<p>In progress.</p> <p>Refer to specific recommendations relating to the integration of project risks into the overall corporate risk management and reporting framework. Completion of integration activities are carried over to the 2018-21 Road Map reference sections 5 to 9.</p>
5) Implement Assurance Activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Develop and implement an assurance plan to ensure the effectiveness of the risk management process, management of key risks, controls and treatment implementation; 	<p>In progress.</p> <p>Completion of integration activities are carried over to the 2018-21 Road Map reference 7. Controls Assessment and Assurance.</p>

4. Assessment of current Risk Management Maturity

The maturity of an organisation with regard to their risk management practices is assessed using a set of qualitative measures ranging from “Intuitive” through to “Optimised” as defined in Table 1: Risk Management Maturity Assessment Criteria.

2018 Maturity Assessment

Based on the information provided for the review, the City of Perth’s risk management practices are assessed at the level of **STRUCTURED**, with some parts of the operational risk management activities moving towards **INTEGRATED**.

It is important to note that this assessment excludes Project Risk Management which has not been specifically reviewed as part of this maturity assessment as it does not form part of the overall Risk Management Framework. It is understood that project risk management is limited and adhoc and would therefore rate as INTUITIVE on the scale below.

Section 5: 2018 to 2021 Road Map for Continuous Improvement contains a set of recommended actions to drive the maturity of the City’s risk management practices over the next three years. Successful completion of these activities would lead the City to a maturity assessment rating of between INTEGRATED and OPTIMISED.

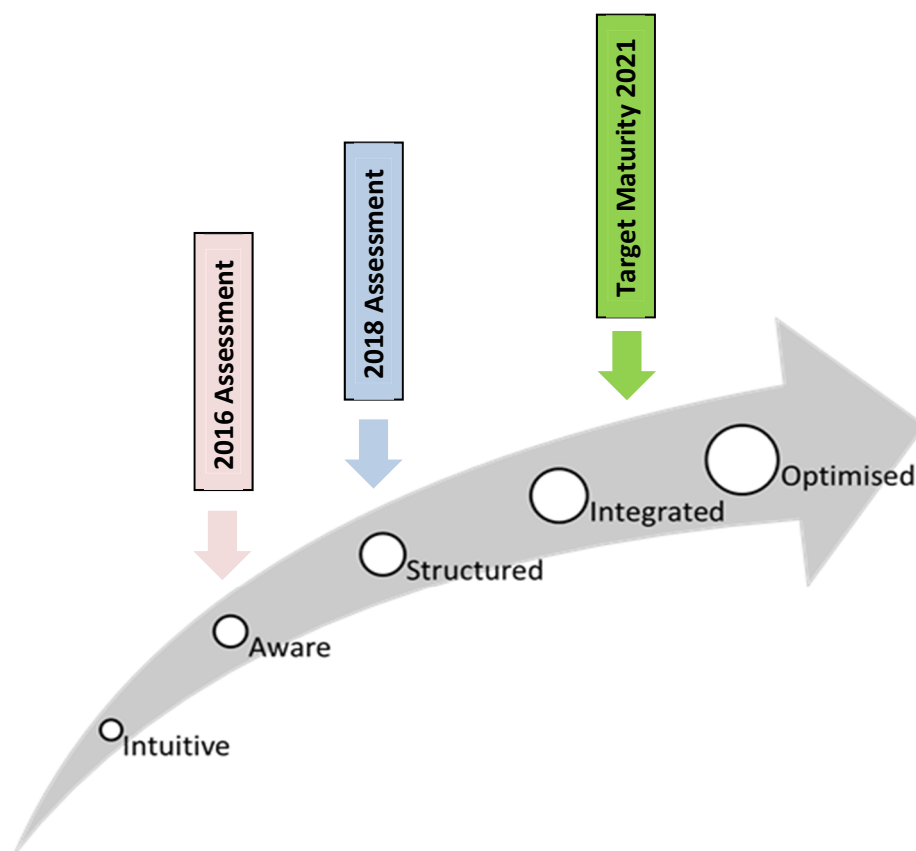


Table 1: Risk Management Maturity Assessment Criteria

Intuitive:	There is minimal awareness and no formal risk management processes in place across the organisation. Risk management is performed on an adhoc and largely reactive basis. There is an absence of a common risk language.
Aware:	There is some awareness of the importance of risk management and however there is a lack of consistent, formal processes in place. Some definition of risk language is in place, however inconsistent across the organisation. There is limited formal communication of training. Risk management is more reactive than proactive.
Structured:	An organisation risk management policy and framework exist and has been endorsed by the accountable authority. Standardised risk management processes are defined and documented, and basic training conducted. Integration with the operations and broader governance processes is limited. Any risk appetite statements are high-level and qualitative.
Integrated:	Organisation-wide risk management is fully implemented across the business and consistently applied and used in decision making and day to day management. Risk management processes are measured, evaluated and fed back into continuous improvement. Principles and policies are implemented, and aggregated reports are prepared and reported to those charged with governance. Risk management facilitates the proactive identification of current, future, emerging and systemic risks. Key Risk indicators are developed and monitored. Risk management. Risk appetite statement contains both quantitative and qualitative elements which are linked to strategy and communicated to all staff
Optimised:	Risk management is fully defined, implemented and integrated across all levels of the organisation and embedded into day to day management. Risk management is used as a key value driver supporting decision making and pursuit of opportunities. Risks, including emerging risks are proactively identified and monitored through key leading indicators. Formal communication processes are in place. Risk appetite statement, including tolerances and limits for risk categories are used consistently to inform decision making

5. 2018-21 Road Map for Continuous Improvement

The table below outlines the actions required to implement the key recommendations arising from this review, which along with the outstanding items from the 2016-18 Road Map, support the further development and maturity of the City's risk management practices:

Element	Recommended Actions
1. Risk Governance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Review and agree the specific risk governance role of the Council, particularly in relation to the oversight of “material risks” facing the City, risks which sit outside the risk appetite of the Council, the identification of strategic/external risks and the development of risk appetite. (Ref OI 3). ▪ Consider the reporting needs of the Council and ARC, particularly in relation to trends in the direction of key risks and visibility over those risk with a potential Major or Catastrophic impact. ▪ Include “material” project risks as part of the risk reports.
2. Risk Management Culture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Ensure options and decision papers across all levels of management within the City are supported by relevant risk information ▪ Embed risk management as a standing agenda item of regular senior manager and executive meetings ▪ Review the extent to which the CEO, Directors and Managers are proactive in the driving of risk assessments within each of their areas. Include risk management responsibilities in Job Descriptions and ensure an assessment of risk management performance is included as part of the performance management review. (Ref OI 6)
3. Risk Assessment and Acceptance Criteria Tables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Review the effectiveness of the criteria and implement the recommendations to improve the clarity within the tables. (Ref OI 7)
4. Risk Appetite	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Build on the high-level statements to develop a series of risk acceptance principles, tolerances and limits to further enhance the definition of the risk appetite. ▪ Communicate the risk appetite to all internal and external stakeholders ▪ Implement mechanisms to ensure that risk-taking is within the defined appetite. This would include the development, aggregation and reporting of key risk indicators to provide an organisational-wide view of the risk exposure ▪ Ensure there is a mechanism in place whereby risk which sit outside the defined risk appetite are escalated to the Council for review and decision-making. (Ref OI 8)

Element	Recommended Actions
5. Risk Management Integration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Define the mechanism by which new risks are identified and managed on an ongoing basis (<i>e.g. any new risks since the development of strategic/operational plans</i>) ▪ Review the processes for managing contracts, partnership, joint ventures or alliances, to ensure risk allocation carefully considered and clearly allocated such that all parties accept responsibilities for the allocation and have a clear understand of how the risk sharing arrangement will work. ▪ Review the process by which low probability/ high consequence risks events (“black swan events”) are identified and managed and implement scenario testing to ensure that the City can recover quickly from major incidents/ disruptions /outages setbacks (Ref OI 9)
6. Risk Management Hierarchy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Complete the Strategic Risk Register, including the allocation of responsibilities and timeframes for the implementation of treatment action plans, and review on an annual basis to ensure that risks associated with the specific and agreed strategies are identified and appropriately managed. (Ref OI 10) ▪ Ensure that the development and review of all Business Unit risk registers are linked to the Business Unit planning process and any treatment actions with budgetary requirements are factored into the budget planning cycle. (Ref OI 11) ▪ A structured approach to project risk management, and the broader project governance, should be implemented in line with the approach defined in the RMF. Event Risk Management should also be integrated within the overall RMF and all project and event risk registers incorporated into a single risk information repository. (Ref OI12) ▪ Consider how strategic, operational and project risk registers interface and align with each other (<i>e.g. how the City reports on projects which may have an impact on strategic or operational activities</i>) (Ref OI 13)
7. Controls Assessment and Assurance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Implement a mechanism to highlight those risks with a potential catastrophic impact to ensure that the appropriate level of assurance is in place (such as scenario testing and routine internal/external audits). (OI 16)
8. Risk Treatment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ As part of the implementation of a new Risk Management Information System, incorporate the recommendations noted in OI 17, OI 18 and OI 19. ▪ Include the development of risk categories or “themes” as noted in the 2016-18 road map.

Element	Recommended Actions
9. Risk Monitoring, Reporting and Review	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Ensure that the City's incident management process (<i>including the type of incidents/losses/near misses recorded, any investigation processes, root cause analysis etc.</i>) links back to the risk profile to provide valuable insight into the assessment of the perceived risks. ▪ Key risk indicators should be established and monitored to give early warning of control failure and emerging risk issues. (Ref OI 20)
10. Capability and Support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Develop and implement a structured training program to ensure that all accountable officers have the skills to be able to identify, assess and manage the risk within their own areas of responsibility and are held to account for monitoring and reporting risk information in accordance with the RMF. (Ref OI 21)
11. Continuous Improvement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The City is to satisfy itself that the internal audit plan focusses on the "material" risks of the organisation (from an inherent risk perspective), that the plan is being adhered to and that any findings from the audits are addressed in a timely manner. (Ref OI 22) ▪ It is recommended that the RMF is reviewed based on significant changes in the internal or external environment, at least once per year – with a formal review taking place once every 2/3 years (Ref OI 23)

Thank you for submitting your RMF and associated documentation for review. Please be aware that changes in legislation, community expectations and tolerances, lessons learned etc. mean that the bar for the application of risk management is never static.

As an example, the ISO Risk Management Standard, which the Australian Standard reflects, has recently been updated to ISO31000:2018 (see <https://www.iso.org/standard/43170.html>). This has yet to be reflected in the Australian Standard but will do so over the coming months and needs to be considered. Our observations in Appendix 2 have attempted to reflect what this may mean for the City in the context of your current Risk Management Framework.

If you have any queries, or require clarification, please contact me on 08 9321 9292 or sandra.hackett@riskwest.com.au.

Sandra Hackett
Partner, Riskwest
10th October 2018

Appendix 1: Review Findings

The following table represents a summary of **Observations and opportunities for improvement** derived from the document review. Each of the observations are tied to a **Framework Element** and for reference purposes the table also provides the broad **Criteria** associated with each element against which the RMF documentation has been reviewed.

Each section has been colour coded as follows:

Framework Element

Criteria

Observations and opportunities for improvement

1. Risk Governance & Leadership - Policy, Strategy & Culture
1.1 Risk Management (RM) Policy - Criteria
<p>A) Commitment</p> <p>An organisation’s risk management policy is a formal acknowledgement of its commitment to taking an enterprise-wide approach to managing risk. The policy should outline the purpose of the risk management and its high-level objectives. The policy should also reference the standard(s) against which the RMF has been developed.</p> <p>B) Communication</p> <p>Effective communication of the policy to all staff and key parties (e.g. contractors) is critical.</p> <p>C) Roles and Responsibilities</p> <p>A RM Policy should identify risk-related roles and responsibilities.</p> <p>Typically, there are two distinct functions in relation to RM:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Responsibilities regarding the development, approval, implementation and continuous improvement of the RMF; ▪ Responsibilities regarding the proactive identification and management of risks at the strategic, operational and project levels. <p>D) Risk Management Culture</p> <p>Risk Management is fully embedded when it is accepted and integrated with all “day to day” management activities. Risk management is considered by all as “regular practice”, is discussed openly and objectively and there is an established culture of risk-based decision making.</p>

1.1 Risk Management (RM) Policy - Observations and Opportunities for Improvements

A) Commitment

The Background section of the **City Council Policy Manual CP19.1 (RM Policy)** documents the City's commitment to "To protect the community, the City of Perth and its workers against foreseeable risks through developing a whole of organisation culture of risk awareness, plans that reduce our risk exposure and systems that provide information to assist in informed decision making," This is also supported by the **Introduction section of the City of Perth Risk Management Framework Feb 2017 (RMF)** which incorporates a signed statement of commitment from the City's CEO.

The *rationale for managing risk* is outlined in **Section 2.1.1 Policy Statement** which defined the risk management policy objective.

(OI 1) Consider expanding the *rationale for managing risk* in the context of the internal and external operating environment of the City and different types of risk (both positive and negative) it faces.

This could include:

- greater visibility of risks in the context of opportunities (and what they may be);
- preparation for adverse events to improve organisational resilience (and provide examples);
- greater confidence to address uncertainty in the external operating environment (and provide examples) and
- ability to demonstrate its approach to management of risk to external stakeholders (including who that may be).

Reference to 'AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009' as the relevant Standard has been made both in the Policy and the RMF. In addition, the 11 Principles of the Standard are listed. The RMF should consider each of these Principles and make reference to how these principles are practically applied at the City.

B) Communication of the Policy

Neither the RM Policy nor RMF explains the process by which each of these documents are communicated to staff and other key parties.

(OI 2) The RMF should provide brief details of how the communication of the City's RM Policy and Framework occurs and how updates are provided to staff and key parties across the whole of the organisation.

C) Risk Governance, Role and Responsibilities

The City has documented the risk management roles and responsibilities in **Section 3.4 Roles and Responsibilities**.

(OI 3) There is an opportunity to include further reference to the specific risk governance role of the Council, particularly in relation to the oversight of "material risks" facing the City. This should include , the identification of strategic/external risks, the development of documented risk appetite and the identification, assessment and management of risks which sit outside the risk appetite of the Council..

(OI 4) It is recommended that the Corporate Occupational Safety & Health (OSH) and Risk Management Committee be split to create;

- 1) **A Corporate Risk Committee with specific responsibilities for the implementation of the RMF and the oversight of the City's key strategic, operational and projects risks**
- 2) **An OSH committee with specific responsibilities for the duties of an "OSH committee" in accordance with the OSH Act and Regulations.**

This will strengthen the corporate risk function and enable the two committees to have the appropriate membership to focus on each of the different areas of responsibilities. Note that the role defined for the Corporate OSH and Risk Management Committee in the RMF currently focuses on risk management rather than OSH. Likewise, it is recommended to separate the Directorate OSH and Risk Groups and clearly define each of their responsibilities.

(OI 5) It is recommended that risk responsibilities are included in job descriptions so that all staff are fully aware of their part in the risk process and staff have sufficient delegated authority to exercise their level of responsibility.

D) Risk Management Culture

The RMF review is predominantly based on a review of relevant risk management documentation and as such, the ability to assess an organisation's risk management culture is limited. However, the following comments provide some indication of a culture where risk management is embedded within the City's risk thinking and decision making:

- All Business Cases are reported as containing a risk assessment component.
- It is understood that the risk implications of decisions are standing items of reports to Council.
- There is a Corporate OSH and Risk Committee which comprises of members of the Executive and CEO and is scheduled to meet quarterly.

(OI 6) It is recommended that the following aspects of embedding risk management are considered:

- **Ensure options and decision papers across all levels of management within the City are supported by relevant risk information.**
- **Move to embedding risk management as a standing agenda item on regular senior management/executive meeting agendas.**
- **Review the extent to which the CEO, Directors and Managers are proactive in the driving of risk assessments within each of their areas. Include risk management responsibilities in Job Descriptions and ensure that an assessment of risk management performance is included as part of the performance management and review process.**

1.2 Risk Assessment Criteria

The Framework should define the Organisation's Risk Assessment Criteria, which outlines the criteria for the assessment of likelihood, consequence and overall level of risk.

Consequence categories should reflect organisational measures of success (*e.g. financial, operations, people safety, environment, reputation etc.*) and should be mutually exclusive.

1.2 Risk Assessment Criteria - Observations and Opportunities for Improvements

Appendix A of the RMF document provides the City's Risk Assessment and Acceptance Criteria Tables. The criteria is well structured and includes the required components of Control Effectiveness, Consequence Measures, Likelihood Measures, Level of Risk and Risk Acceptance Criteria.

The Risk Assessment Criteria is based on a 5 x 5 matrix of consequence and likelihood. Although there is no requirement to use this, in practice it provides the optimum level of granularity across many different industries and sectors, without generating undue complexity.

The Measure of Consequence table provides criteria for a range of impact areas across a range of Insignificant to Catastrophic.

(OI 7) Recommendations to improve the clarity within the tables are summarised below:

MEASURES OF CONSEQUENCE

- **Review the Financial Impact Criteria to ensure that the three types of assessment are equivalent in terms of magnitude of impact.** For example, under the Major impact level, is a \$10-\$25M one off loss equivalent to 15-20% overrun of project?
- **Review the People category to expand on the criteria to include consideration of psychological impact and wellbeing.**
- **Review the Service Delivery/Strategic Objectives Impact Criteria to ensure that the three types of assessment are equivalent in terms of magnitude of impact.**
- **Review the Environmental Health Impact Criteria to assess how this relates to the criteria defined in the Environmental Management Act.**
- **Review the Legal and Regulatory/Ethical Impact criteria to ensure that the three types of assessment are equivalent in terms of magnitude of impact**
- **All categories - ensure that a specific level of impact (e.g. Level 5 Catastrophic) is "equivalent" across all the different impact categories.**

MEASURES OF LIKELIHOOD

- **Consider reviewing the likelihood criteria to provide reference to the frequency of a risk event, as well as the probability.**

RISK ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

- **Clarify the use of the term "responsibility" and define how that relate to the role and responsibility of the specific risk owner and the required escalation.**

Where the term inherent risk is used, such as in relation to Project Risks, ensure this is reflected in the RMF.

1.3 Risk Appetite - Criteria

ISO 31000 provides guidance on the concept of 'risk criteria', but no specific guidance to the commonly used concept of 'risk appetite', even though the term is defined in the ISO Guide 73:2009 *Risk management – Vocabulary* as meaning "the amount and type of risk that an organisation is willing to pursue or retain". Despite this, it is widely recognised that an important element of an RMF is an understanding of the organisation's risk appetite which also includes consideration of risk capacity and risk tolerance.

This is often reflected in a series of Risk Appetite Statements (RAS) and supporting indicators and limits which are underpinned by the risk assessment criteria and provides guidance to all staff on the amount of risk the organisation is willing to accept in pursuit of its objectives.

1.3 Risk Appetite - Observations and Opportunities for Improvements

The City's RM Policy contains a series of RAS which 'guide the City's decision making ... as to the amount of risk to which the City is prepared to accept in pursuit of its objectives and before action is deemed necessary to reduce the risk'. In order for these statements to be operationalised, the appetite statements need to align with the risk ratings developed through the application of the risk assessment criteria. The City's statements are difficult to implement as they do not currently directly link to the levels of risk defined.

(OI 8) It is recommended that the City;

- **builds on the high-level statement to develop a series of risk acceptance principles, tolerances and limits to further enhance the definition of the risk appetite**
- **communicates the risk appetite to all internal and external stakeholders**
- **implements mechanisms to ensure that risk-taking is within the defined appetite (note: this would include the development, aggregation and reporting of key risk and control indicators to provide an organisational-wide view of the risk exposure)**
- **Ensure there is a mechanism in place whereby risk which sit outside the defined risk appetite are escalated to the Council for review and decision-making**

2. Embedding Risk Management - Integration & Hierarchy of Risks

2.1 Integration - Criteria

Contemporary practice integrates risk thinking with management and reporting activities across all aspect of an organisation's operations, including Strategic Management, Operational Management and Project Delivery.

2.1 Integration - Observations and Opportunities for Improvements

RMF Section 5 Establishing the Risk Management Context provides the context for which risk are defined, identified and managed and also highlights the accountability of key staff in the risk management process. Along with section **4.3 Framework Review Cycles** and **3.1 Three Lines of Defence Assurance Model**, these sections illustrate the links between risk, planning and operations.

(OI 9) There is an opportunity to further clarify the integration of RM and the RMF document itself by separating out the activities and responsibilities associated with developing and implementing the Framework from the responsibilities of identifying, managing, monitoring and reporting risks. As part of this, the following questions should also be considered:

- **What is the mechanism by which new risks are identified and managed on an ongoing basis (e.g. any new risks since the development of strategic/operational plans)**
- **What is the level of direct involvement of front-line managers at all levels and the degree to which risk assessments are effectively conducted by all business areas?**
- **What assurance activities are conducted to measure the extent to which corporate goals and risk management issues are clearly understood at all levels?**

- In the case of contracts, partnership, joint ventures or alliances, to what extent is risk allocation carefully considered and clearly allocated such that all parties accept responsibilities for the allocation and have a clear understand of how the risk sharing arrangement will work?
- How are low probability/ high consequence risks events (“black swan events”) identified and managed and what scenario testing is carried out to ensure that the City can recover quickly from major disruptions/outages/setbacks?

2.2 Hierarchy of Risks – Criteria

Risk registers are summaries of the key strategic, operational and project risks across the organisation. AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009 emphasises a proactive, top-down approach which can be easily integrated with existing management systems.

A RMF should indicate interfaces with other systems and processes for managing specific types of risks (e.g. Occupational Health and Safety, Environmental Risk Management and Fraud Control).

2.3 Hierarchy of Risks - Observations and Opportunities for Improvements

Section 2.4.1 Establishing the Risk Management Context defines the three levels of context (*i.e. strategic, operational and project*) for which risks are defined, identified and managed.

Strategic and business unit operational risk registers were considered as part of the RMF review. Project and event risk registers which are currently managed off line from the corporate risk, safety and compliance system were not reviewed.

(OI 10) Complete the Strategic Risk Register, including the allocation of responsibilities and timeframes for the implementation of treatment action plans, and review on an annual basis to ensure that risks associated with the specific and agreed strategies are identified and appropriately managed.

(OI 11) Ensure that the development and review of all Business Unit risk registers are linked to the Business Unit planning process and any treatment actions with budgetary requirements are factored into the budget planning cycle.

(OI12) Project management governance, risks and reporting.

Whilst the project management risk process was not part of the scope of this review, it is understood to be ineffective as a means of ensuring critical project risks are identified, managed and reported. As such, it is recommended that a structured approach to project risk management, and the broader project governance, is implemented in line with the approach defined in the RMF for operational and strategic risks. Event Risk Management should also be integrated within the overall RMF and all project and event risk registers incorporated into a single risk information repository.

(OI13) Consider how strategic, operational and project risk registers interface and align with each other (*e.g. how the City reports on projects which may have an impact on strategic or operational activities*)

With regard to interfaces with other risk-based management systems, the RMF makes reference to the Safety Management System and Local Emergency Management Plans.

(OI 14) The RMF should include reference to how the specific risk functions, such as safety management, integrates with the overall approach to risk management (*i.e. are the specific risk functions listed in the RMF actually “controls” for high-level risks which are documented in the organisational risk register?*).

<h3>3. Risk Management Process</h3>
<h4>3.1 Risk Assessment (Identification, Analysis and Evaluation) - Criteria</h4>
<p>The mechanism by which risks are identified, at each level in the risk hierarchy, is driven by the type of approach (i.e. top down or bottom up). A top-down risk identification process ensures that risks associated with the ability of the organisation to achieve its objectives are captured. These can then cascade down to the business unit level where more detailed risks are captured.</p>
<h4>3.1 Risk Assessment (Identification, Analysis and Evaluation) - Observations and Opportunities for Improvements</h4>
<p>RMF Section 2.4 Risk Management Process provides an explanation of the risk identification, analysis and evaluation process.</p> <p>(OI 15) The City may wish to consider including in the procedure guidance on the use of alternative means of identifying and analysing risks for specific situations. This could include the use of multiple mechanisms for risk identification (e.g. brainstorming, checklists, incidents register and audit reports), and the use of Bow-Tie analysis for complex, high consequence scenarios where causal relationships need more detailed analysis, and where both controlling (preventative) and mitigation (reactive) strategies need to be considered.</p>
<h4>3.2 Controls Assessment and Assurance - Criteria</h4>
<p>Controls assessment and assurance is an integral part of an effective RMF. AS/NZS 31000:2009 describes that risks are analysed taking into account “existing controls and their effectiveness and efficiency”.</p> <p>All controls should be evaluated for their effectiveness and assurance mechanisms put in place. These typically include self-assessment processes and internal/external assessment (<i>e.g. audits and reviews</i>).</p> <p>Inherent risk is not featured in AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009. However, it is used in many organisations to estimate the level of risk assuming a breakdown in controls. The controlled or residual risk level of risk is commonly used as the regularly communicated risk rating (<i>i.e. the level of risk with the controls in place</i>).</p> <p>An additional risk rating based on the predicted level of risk (after treatment action plans are implemented) is also used by some organisations to inform the analysis of the action.</p>
<h4>3.2 Controls Assessment and Assurance - Observations and Opportunities for Improvements</h4>
<p>The RMF differentiates between ‘Controls’ (material items in place to affect the likelihood or consequence of a risk eventuating) and ‘Treatment Actions’ (proposed items to be put in place to improve a control environment and/or risk rating) and guides the risk owner to assess the risks based on the “level of exposure with controls in effect”.</p> <p>(OI 16) There is an opportunity to</p>

- Provide further information relating to the actual mechanisms by which critical controls are monitored and tested including self-assessment (*how often and by whom*), line management oversight (*how does this happen?*) and internal/external audit (*focus/links to the risk profile?*) as part of the Three Lines of Defence Model. In addition, include reference to the Control Review Reports in the RMF, including the mechanism by which teams/risk are selected for review.
- Provide a Glossary of Terms within the RMF to define key terms in use.
- Include a mechanism to highlight those risks with a potential catastrophic impact to ensure that the appropriate level of assurance is in place (such as scenario testing and routine internal/external audits).
- Consider the use of inherent risk in the assessment of any high-risk operating environments and/or projects and events.

3.3 Risk Treatment / Actions - Criteria

The management of risk involves both the monitoring of existing controls to ensure continued effectiveness and the implementation of actions to improve existing controls, create new controls or mitigate the risk in some other way.

Information regarding risks, controls and actions should be clearly documented to provide the required visibility to both internal and external stakeholders, as required.

3.3 Risk Treatment / Actions - Observations and Opportunities for Improvements

The RMF provides a section on **Risk Treatment (section 5.2)** which outlines the process for the selection and implementation of risk mitigation actions.

The recording of risk information in the form of a risk register is a critical part of the risk management process. It is imperative that organisations are able to demonstrate the decision-making with regard to the acceptance of risk and can provide a reliable audit trail for risk information, particularly in the event of a critical incident. As noted in **RMF Section 5.4 Risk Tools** "Information from the risk management process is to be recorded, reported and monitored using the City's various risk register templates. The City has two ways to record risks:

- Risk safety and compliance system– An online risk management tool, to assist the City in recording, monitoring and reporting operational and strategic risk information.
- Offline risk registers – These are various risk register templates used for projects, programs, events and hazard assessments. This information is not kept within the current risk safety and compliance system."

A sample set of risk registers were reviewed for completeness and clarity. The reports contained much of the important information relating to a particular risk, however there were key pieces of information relating to Treatment Actions were not represented on the "risk register" documents and also inconsistencies in the way the details of the Treatment Actions were captured.

(OI 17) It is recommended that the following be considered and further information is provided on the reports:

- There is only one “impact” category selected for a risk. This limits the value of the assessment information as there is a need to understand the full impacts of a potential risk across the range of impact areas defined in the risk assessment criteria. Consider adding multiple impact ratings as appropriate.
- There is no opportunity to capture the ‘owners’ of controls, which may be different from the risk owners.
- There is no indication on the reports who has accepted the risk and when.
- Treatment Actions are not clearly identified. There are no clear dates for the completion of the actions and no person specifically allocated as responsible.

(OI 18) It is recommended that the City ensures that the offline risk templates and tools (e.g. those used for Projects and Events) are consistent with the principles and processes outlined in the RMF with any accepted divergences noted clearly in the RMF. All information regarding risks, controls and actions should be documented such that, at any point in time, it is clear how risks are identified, what is currently in place to manage the risk, how effective it is, what is the current level of risk, who owns the risks and the controls, what more is going to be done (if anything), when and by whom.

3.4 Risk Monitoring, Reporting and Review - Criteria

Risk review and reporting processes should be a planned part of the risk management process, RMFs should clearly identify what information needs to be reported and how often, who will provide the information, and how is the information to be used by the ‘receiver’ of that information.

3.4 Risk Monitoring, Reporting and Review - Observations and Opportunities for Improvements

RMF Section 5.5 Risk Reporting provides an overview of the risk reporting workflow across the organisation.

The Quarterly Risk Summary Reports provide information relating to those risk with a residual HIGH or EXTREME risk rating. This is provided to the Corporate OSH and Risk Committee, the Audit and Risk Committee and the Council on a quarterly basis. The report provides an overview of the risk, causes, impacts, existing controls, control effectiveness and risk rating.

(OI 19) Consideration should be given to including the following information on the Quarterly Risk Summary Reports:

- Clarity over whether the “risk update” section of the report attachments represent additional controls that are now in place (*in which case they should be listed in the table under existing controls*) or they indicate treatment actions that are in progress. If they are actions, they should include status, a person responsible and a clear date for completion.

3.5 Lead and lag indicators and validation mechanisms - Criteria
The RMF should indicate how leading and lagging indicators are used to add value to the risk management process. Reference to the processes for incident/loss analysis to identify trends, root causes of potential risks and validation of risk assessment ratings should also be included.
3.5 Lead and lag indicators and validation mechanisms - Observations and Opportunities for Improvements
(OI 20) Consider how the City's incident management process (<i>including the type of incidents/losses/near misses recorded, any investigation processes, root cause analysis etc.</i>) links back to the risk profile to provide valuable insight into the assessment of the perceived risks. It is recommended that indicators are established and monitored to give early warning of control failure and emerging risk issues.

4. Capability, Support & Continuous Improvement
4.1 Capability and Support - Criteria
A RMF should contain information on staff capability across the organisation and how the organisation's understanding, management and reporting on key risks can be assured. For example, a training strategy to build the required level of capability within the organisation is incorporated into the existing staff professional development processes.
4.1 Capability and Support - Observations and Opportunities for Improvements
RMF Section 6. Training and Education provides an overview of the approach to the training of staff. (OI 21) The City may wish to expand on how this happens in practice and who has the responsibility for ensuring that staff across all levels of the organisation, including Council members, are adequately trained and experienced in relation to risk management in the context of their specific responsibilities. In addition, the City should ensure the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ That there are sufficient resources provided to support the business to fully embed risk management in day-to-day organisational practices. This may include the provision of risk experts or 'champions' available to each of the business units to provide support and advice to staff on request. ▪ That risk management competency is a prerequisite for promotion to leadership positions.
4.2 Continuous Improvement – Criteria
Section 4.5 of the Standard describes how organisations should monitor and review the RMF to ensure its effectiveness and its ability to support organisational performance.

4.2 Continuous Improvement – Observations and Opportunities for Improvements

RMF Section 2.5 Assurance describes the validation and assurance program to monitor and improve the implementation of the risk management framework. For clarity, it is recommended that this information is combined with the relevant information in the Risk Actions Table to link each of these assurance activities with specific responsibilities, timeframes and importantly, status updates.

(OI 22) The City is to satisfy itself that the internal audit plan focusses on the “material” risks of the organisation (from an inherent risk perspective), that the plan is being adhered to and that any findings from the audits are addressed in a timely manner.

(OI 23) It is recommended that the RMF is reviewed by exception based on significant changes in the internal or external environment, at least once per year – with a formal review taking place once every 2/3 years.

Appendix 2: ISO 31000: 2018

February 2018 saw the release of the new '*ISO 31000: 2018 – Risk Management – Guidelines*'. This document was prepared by 'Technical Committee ISO/TC 262, Risk Management', and this second, technically revised edition cancels and replaces the first edition (ISO 31000:2009).

Historically, the challenge for many organisations and individuals has been their inability to recognise the International Risk Management Standard as non-prescriptive, principles-based and leadership-focused rather than compliance and certification orientated.

The main changes in the updated International Standard are:

- Whilst remaining structured along the previous '*Principles, Framework & Process*' model, it has been reduced in length, had some of the content re-written in simpler language and been streamlined with a view to it fitting with multiple contexts.
- The '*Principles*' section has been reduced from 11 to 8. 3 principles have not disappeared but have been articulated within the 8 remaining principles and 'value creation and protection' now sits at the core. The City's RM Policy and RMF would need to be updated to reflect this change.
- The '*Framework*' commentary highlights the need to establish an organisational framework which is suitable, adequate and effective. This means placing an even greater emphasis on the need for governance, leadership and commitment, particularly to ensuring risk management is integrated. Leadership and integration are leant heavily upon in the new Standard. Integration of risk management into the structure, operations and processes of organisations is highlighted, including in strategic planning, business activities, organisation-wide decision making and performance management. Given the ever evolving external and internal context for many of us, the need for greater flexibility and iteration throughout is emphasised.
- The '*Process*' itself remains significantly unchanged, although 'Establishing the context' has now been refined to 'Scope, Context, Criteria' and 'Recording and Reporting' is required throughout the circular process (in addition to the existing 'Monitor and Review' requirement). The language within the RMF would need to be updated to reflect this change and align with the new Standard.

The new standard can be downloaded through the ISO website (<https://www.iso.org/standard/65694.html>) and will no doubt soon be adopted by Standards Australia as the updated AS/NZS 31000.

Appendix 3: Lead Consultant Biography

SANDRA HACKETT M.Eng (Hons), MAICD

Sandra has over twenty-five years' experience in providing a range of strategy, risk, project management and governance services to industry and government, including the provision of strategic risk advisory and facilitation services to major state infrastructure and service delivery projects. She has considerable experience working with Boards, both as an advisor as well as a Board member for 12 years. She is currently a Non-Executive Director of St Bartholomew's House and Chair of the Nominations, Governance and Risk Committee. With a background in engineering, Sandra brings to the team experience in project management and engineering across a range of industries including Chemicals, Petrochemicals, and Oil and Gas. She has a Master of Engineering Degree in Chemical Engineering and is a member of the Australian Institute of Company Directors.



CONTACT INFORMATION

Riskwest Pty Ltd
Suite 22, Level 5, Ashton
Chambers 189 St
Georges Terrace Perth,
WA 6000, Australia

T +61(0)8 9321 9292
F +61(0)8 6141 3101
E enquiries@riskwest.com.au

riskwest.com.au

ITEM 13.21 – 2018/19 BUDGET REVIEW – NOVEMBER 2018 –
FORECAST OF THE OPERATING AND CAPITAL BUDGET FOR THE
YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2019

FOR THE ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING

27 NOVEMBER 2018

TO BE CIRCULATED UNDER SEPARATE COVER

**ITEM 13.22 – PROPOSED AMENDMENT TO SCHEDULE OF FEES AND
CHARGES FOR PARKING SERVICES**

FOR THE ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING

27 NOVEMBER 2018

TO BE CIRCULATED UNDER SEPARATE COVER